This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 08161705 6

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Digitized by Google

JOHN DRYDEN.

London, Printed 1828, for J. Smith, 193, High Holborn.

Digitized by Google

14965
5/29/79

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL

Translated

BY JOHN DRYDEN.

And underneath the beechen shade, alone,
Thus to the woods and mountains made his moan.

LONDON,
Printed 1838 for J. Smith,
193 High Holborn.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
426009A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1926 L

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

The Life of Virgil . . . . . Page v
The Pastorals 1
The Georgics 42
The Æneis 127

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
426009A
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1929 L

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

he Life of Vitgil . . . . . Page v
he Pastorals 1
he Georgics 42
he Æneis 127

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE LIFE

OF

PUBLIUS VIRGILIUS MARO.

BY WILLIAM WALSH

VIRGIL was born at Mantua, which city was built no less than three hundred years before Rome and was the capital of New Hetruria, as himself, no less antiquary than poet, assures us. His birth is said to have happened in the first consulship of Pompey the Great, and Licinius Crassus: but, since the relater of this presently after contradicts himself, and Virgil's manner of addressing to Octavius implies a greater difference of age than that of seven years, as appears by his first Pastoral, and other places; it is reasonable to set the date of it something backward: and the writer of his life, having no certain memorials to work upon, seems to have pitched upon the two most illustrious consuls he could find about that time, to signalize the birth of so eminent a man. But it is beyond all question, that he was born on or near the fifteenth of October; which day was kept festival in honour of his memory, by the Latin, as the birthday of Homer was by the Greek, poets. And so near a resemblance there is betwixt the lives of these two famous epic writers, that Virgil seems to have followed the fortune of the other, as well as the subject and manner of writing. For Homer is said to have been of very mean parents, such as got their bread by day-labour; so is Virgil. Homer is said to be base-born; so is Virgil.

Digitized by Google

The former to have been born in the open air, in a ditch, or by the bank of a river; so is the latter. There was a poplar planted near the place of Virgil's birth, which suddenly grew up to an unusual heightand and bulk, and to which the superstitious neighbourhood attributed marvellous virtue. Homer had his poplar too, as Herodotus relates, which was visited with great veneration. Homer is described by one of the ancients to bave been of a slovenly neglected mien and habit; so was Virgil. Both were of a very delicate and sickly constitution; both addicted to travel, and the study of astrology; both had their compositions usurped by others; both envied and traduced during their lives. We know not so much as the true names of either of them with any exactness: for the critics are not agreed how the word *Virgil* should be written; and of Homer's name there is no certainty at all. Whosoever shall consider this parallel in so many particulars) and more might be added,) would be inclined to think, that either the same stars ruled strongly at the nativities of them both; or, what is a great deal more probable, that the Latin grammarians, wanting materials for the former part of Virgil's life, after the legendary fashion, supplied it out of Herodotus; and, like ill face painters, not being able to hit the true features, endeavour to make amends by a great deal of impertinent landscape and drapery.

Without troubling the reader with needless quotations now or afterward, the most probable opinion is, that Virgil was the son of a servant or assistant to a wandering astrologer, who practised physic: for *medicus*, *magus*, as Juvenal observes, usually went together: and this course of life was followed by a great many Greeks and Syrians; of one of which nations it seems not improbable that Virgil's father was. Nor could a man of that profession have chosen a fitter place to settle in, than that most superstitious tract of Italy, which

Digitized by Google

by her ridiculous rites and ceremonies, as much enslaved the Romans, as the Romans did the Hetrurians by their arms. This man, therefore having got together some money, which stock he improved by his skill in planting and husbandry, had the good fortune, at last, to marry his master's daughter, by whom he had Virgil; and this woman seems, by her mother's side, to have been of good extraction; for she was nearly related to Quinctilius Varus whom Paterculus assures us to have been of an illustrious, though not patrican family: and there is honourable mention made of it in the history of the second Carthaginian war. It is certain that they gave him a very good education; to which they were inclined, not so much by the dreams of his mother, and those presages which Donatus relates, as by the early indications which he gave of a sweet disposition and excellent wit. He passed the first seven years of his life at Mantua—not seventeen, as Scaliger miscorrects his author; for the *initia ætatis* can hardly be supposed to extend so far. From thence he removed to Cremona, a noble Roman colony, and afterward to Milan; in all which places he prosecuted his studies with great application: he read over all the best Latin and Greek authors; for which he had convenience by the no remote distance of Marseilles, that famous Greek colony, which maintained its politeness and purity of language, in the midst of all these barbarous nations amongst which it was seated; and some tincture of the latter seems to have descended from them down to the modern French. He frequented the most eminent professors of the Epicurean philosophy, which was then much in vogue, and will be always in declining and sickly states. But, finding no satisfactory account from his master Syron, he passed over to the Academic school, to whom he adhered the rest of his life, and deserved from a great emperor, the title of the Plato of Poets. He

Digitized by Google

composed at leisure hours a great number of verses on various subjects; and desirous rather of a great than early fame, he permitted his kinsman and fellow-student Varus to derive the honour of one of his tragedies to himself. Glory, neglected in proper time and place, returns often with large increase; and so he found it; for Varus afterward proved a great instrument of his rise. In short it was here that he formed the plan, and collected the materials of all those excellent pieces which he afterward finished, or was forced to leave less perfect by his death. But, whether it were the unwholesomeness of his native air, of which he somewhere complains,—or his too great abstinence, and night-watchings at his study, to which he was always addicted, as Augustus observes—or possibly the hopes of improving himself by travel,—he resolved to remove to the most southern tract of Italy; and it was hardly possible for him not to take Rome in his way, as is evident to any one who shall cast an eye on the map of Italy. And therefore the last French editor of his works is mistaken, when he asserts that he never saw Rome, till he came to petition for his estate. He gained the acquaintance of the master of the horse to Octavius, and cured a great many diseases of horses, by methods they had never heard of. It fell out, at the same time, that a very fine colt, which promised great strength and speed, was presented to Octavius: Virgil assured them that he came of a faulty mare, and would prove a jade: upon trial, it was found as he had said. His judgment proved right in several other instances; which was the more surprising, because the Romans knew least of natural causes of any civilized nation in the world: and those meteors and prodigies, which cost them incredible sums to expiate, might easily have been accounted for, by no very profound naturalist. It is no wonder, therefore, that Virgil was in so great reputation as to be at last introduced to Octavius

Digitized by Google

himself. That prince was than at variance with Marc Antony, who vexed him with a great many libelling letters, in which he reproaches him with the baseness of his parentage; that he came of a scrivener, a rope-maker, and a baker, as Suetonius tells us. Octavius finding that Virgil had passed so exact a judgment upon the breed of dogs and horses, thought that he possibly might be able to give some light concerning his own. He took him into his closet, where they continued in private a considerable time. Virgil was a great mathematician; which in the sense of those times, took in astrology: and—if there be any thing in that art (which I can hardly believe)—if that be true which the ingenious De la Chambre asserts confidently, that, from the marks on the body, the configuration of the planets at a nativity may be gathered, and the marks might be told by knowing the nativity—never had one of those artists a fairer opportunity to show his skill, than Virgil now had; for Octavius had moles upon his body exactly resembling the constellation called the Ursa Major. But Virgil had other helps: the predictions of Cicero and Catulus,* and that vote of the senate, had gone abroad, that no child, born at Rome in the year of his nativity, should be bred up, because the seers assured them that an emperor was born that year. Besides this Virgil had heard of the Assyrian and Egyptian prophecies (which, in truth, were no other but the Jewish,) that about that time a great king was to come into the world. Himself takes notice of them, Æn. vi. where he uses a very significant word (now in all liturgies,) *hujus in adventum*; so in another place, *adventu propriore Dei*.

At his foreseen approach, already quake
Assyrian kingdoms, and Mæotis' lake.
Nile hears him knocking at his sev'n fold gates—

* See Suetonius, Life of Octavius, chap. 94 *Ed.*

Digitized by Google

Every one knows whence this was taken. It was rather a mistake than impiety in Virgil, to apply these prophecies, which belonged to the Saviour of the world, to the person of Octavius; it being a usual piece of flattery, for near a hundred years together, to attribute them to their emperors and other great men. Upon the whole matter, it is very probable that Virgil predicted to him the empire at this time. And it will appear yet the more, if we consider that he assures him of his being received into the number of the gods, in his first Pastoral, long before the thing came to pass; which prediction seems grounded upon his former mistake. This was a secret not to be divulged at that time; and therefore it is no wonder that the slight story in Donatus was given abroad to palliate the matter. But certain it is, that Octavius dismissed him with great marks of esteem, and earnestly recommended the protection of Virgil's affairs to Pollio, then lieutenent of the Cis-Alpine Gaul, where Virgil's patrimony lay. This Pollio, from a mean original, became one of the most considerable persons of his time: a good general, orator, statesman, historian, poet, and favourer of learned men; above all, he was a man of honour in those critical times. He had joined with Octavius and Antony in revenging the barbarous assassination of Julius Cæsar: when they two were at variance, he would neither follow Antony, whose courses he detested, nor join with Octavius against him out of a grateful sense of some former obligation. Augustus, who thought it his interest, to oblige men of principles, notwithstanding this, received him afterward into favour, and promoted him to the highest honours. And thus much I thought fit to say of Pollio, because he was one of Virgil's greatest friends. Being therefore eased of domestic cares, he pursues his journey to Naples. The charming situation of that place, and view of the beautiful villas of the Roman nobility, equalling

Digitized by Google

the magnificence of the greatest kings; the neighbourhood of Baiæ, whither the sick resorted for recovery, and the statesman when he was politically sick; whither the wanton went for pleasure, and the witty men for good company; the wholesomeness of the air, and improving conversation, the best air of all, contributed not only to the re-establishing his health, but to the forming of his style, and rendering him master of that happy turn of verse, in which he much surpasses all the Latins, and, in a less advantageous language, equals even Homer himself. He proposed to use his talent in poetry, only for scaffolding to build a convenient fortune, that he might prosecute, with less interruption, those nobler studies to which his elevated genius led him, and which he describes in these admirable lines.—

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musæ,
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
Accipiant; cœlique vias, et sidera, monstrent
Defectus Solis varios, lunæque labores;
Unde tremor terris, &c.

But the current of that martial age, by some strange antiperistasis, drove so violently towards poetry, that he was at last carried down with the stream; for not only the young nobility, but Octavius, and Pollio, Cicero in his old age, Julius Cæsar, and the stoical Brutus, a little before would needs be tampering with the Muses. The two latter had taken great care to have their poems curiously bound and lodged in the most famous libraries: but neither the sacredness of those places, nor the greatness of their names, could preserve ill poetry. Quitting therefore the study of the law, after having pleaded but one cause with indifferent success, he resolved to push his fortune this way; which he seems to have discontinued for some time; and that may be the reason

Digitized by Google

why the "Culex," his first pastoral now extant, has little besides the novelty of the subject, and the moral of the fable, which contains an exhortation to gratitude to recommend it. Had it been as correct as his other pieces, nothing more proper and pertinent could have at that time been addressed to the young Octavius: for the year in which he presented it, probably at Baiæ, seems to be the very same in which that prince consented (though with seeming reluctance) to the death of Cicero, under whose consulship he was born, the preserver of his life, and chief instrument of his advancement. There is no reason to question its being genuine, as the late French editor does: its meanness, in comparison of Virgil's other works (which is that writer's only objection) confutes himself; for Martial, who certainly saw the true copy, speaks of it with contempt; and yet that pastoral equals, at least, the address to the dauphin, which is prefixed to the late edition. Octavius to unbend his mind from application to public business, took frequent turns to Baiæ, and Sicily, where he composed his poem called, "Sicelides," which Virgil seems to allude to in the pastoral beginning "Sicelides Musæ." This gave him an opportunity of refreshing that prince's memory of him; and about that time he wrote his "Ætna." Soon after he seems to have made a voyage to Athens, and at his return presented his "Ceiris," a more elaborate piece, to the noble and eloquent Messala. The forementioned author groundlessly taxes this as supposititious: for besides other critical marks, there are no less than fifty or sixty verses, altered indeed and polished, which he inserted in the Pastorals, according to his fashion: and from thence they were called Eclogues, or Select Bucolics: we thought fit to use a title more intelligible, the reason of the other being ceased; and we are supported by Virgil's own authority, who expressly calls them *carmina pastorum*. The

Digitized by Google

French editor is again mistaken, in asserting that the Ceiris is borrowed from the ninth of Ovid's Metamorphoses; he might have more reasonably conjectured it to be taken from Parthenius, the Greek poet, from whom Ovid borrowed a great part of his work. But it is indeed taken from neither, but from that learned, unfortunate poet, Apollonius Rhodius, to whom Virgil is more indebted than to any other Greek writer, excepting Homer. The reader will be satisfied of this, if he consults that author in his own language; for the translation is a great deal more obscure than the original.

Whilst Virgil thus enjoyed the sweets of a learned privacy, the troubles of Italy cut off his little subsistence; but, by a strange turn of human affairs, which ought to keep good men from ever despairing, the loss of his estate proved the effectual way of making his fortune. The occasion of it was this: Octavius as himself relates, when he was but nineteen years of age, by a masterly stroke of policy had gained the veteran legions into his service (and by that step outwitted all the republican senate:) they grew now very clamorous for their pay: the treasury being exhausted, he was forced to make assignments upon land; and none but in Italy itself would content them. He pitched upon Cremona, as the most distant from Rome; but that not sufficing, he afterward threw in part of the state of Mantua. Cremona was a rich and noble colony, settled a little before the invasion of Hannibal. During that tedious and bloody war, they had done several important services to the commonwealth; and, when eighteen other colonies, pleading poverty and depopulation, refused to contribute money or to raise recruits, they of Cremona voluntarily paid a double quota of both. But past services are a fruitless plea: civil wars are one continued act of ingratitude. In vain did the miserable mothers, with their famishing infants in

Digitized by Google

their arms, fill the streets with their numbers, and the air with lamentations; the craving legions were to be satisfied at any rate. Virgil involved in the common calamity, had recourse to his old patron Pollio; but he was at this time under a cloud; however compassionating so worthy a man, not of a make to struggle through the world, he did what he could, and recommended him to Mæcenas, with whom he still kept a private correspondence. The name of this great man being much better known than one part of his character, the reader, I presume, will not be displeased if I supply it in this place.

Though he was of as deep reach, and easy despatch of business, as any in his time, yet he designedly lived beneath his true character. Men had oftentimes meddled in public affairs, that they might have more ability to furnish for their pleasures; Mæcenas, by the honestest hypocrisy that ever was, pretended to a life of pleasures, that he might render more effectual service to his master. He seemed wholly to amuse himself with the diversions of the town, but under that mask, was the greatest minister of his age. He would be carried in a carelss, effeminate posture through the streets, in his chair, even to the degree of a proverb; and yet there was not a cabal of ill-disposed persons which he had not early notice of; and that too in a city as large as London and Paris, and perhaps two or three more of the most populous, put together. No man better understood that art so necessary to the great---the art of declining envy. Being but of a gentleman's family, not patrican, he would not provoke the nobility by accepting invidious honours, but wisely satisfied himself that he had the ear of Augustus, and the secret of the empire. He seems to have committed but one great fault, which was trusting a secret of high consequence to his wife: but his master, enough uxorious himself, made his own frailty more excusable, by generously

Digitized by Google

forgiving that of his favourite: he kept, in all his greatness, exact measures with his friends; and, choosing them wisely, found, by experience, that good sense and gratitude are almost inseparable. This appears in Virgil and Horace. The former besides the honour he did him to all posterity, returned his liberalities at his death; the other, whom Mæcenas recommended with his last breath, was too generous to stay behind, and enjoy the favour of Augustus: he only desired a place in his tomb, and to mingle his ashes with those of his deceased benefactor. But this was seventeen hundred years ago. Virgil thus powerfully supported, thought it mean to petition for himself alone, but resolutely solicits the cause of his whole country, and seems, at first, to have met with some encouragement: but, the matter cooling, he was forced to sit down contented with the grant of his own estate. He goes therefore to Mantua, produces his warrant to a captain of foot, whom he found in his house. Arrius, who had eleven points of the law, and fierce of the services he had rendered to Octavius, was so far from yielding possession, that words growing betwixt them, he wounded him dangerously, forced him to fly, and at last to swim the river Mincius to save his life. Virgil, who used to say, that no virtue was so necessary as patience, was forced to drag a sick body half the length of Italy, back again to Rome; and by the way probably composed his ninth Pastoral, which may seem to have been made up in haste out of the fragments of some other pieces; and naturally enough represents the disorder of the poet's mind, by its disjointed fashion, though there be another reason to be given elsewhere of its want of connexion. He handsomely states his case in that poem, and with the pardonable resentments of injured innocence, not only claims Octavius's promise, but hints to him the uncertainty of human greatness and glory. All

Digitized by Google

was taken in good part by that wise prince; at last effectual orders were given. About this time, he composed that admirable poem, which is set first, out of respect to Cæsar; for he does not seem either to have had leisure, or to have been in the humour of making so solemn an acknowledgment, till he was possessed of the benefit. And now he was in so great reputation and interest, that he resolved to give up his land to his parents, and himself to the court. His pastorals were in such esteem that Pollio, now again in high favour with Cæsar, desired him to reduce them into a volume. Some modern writer, that has a constant flux of verse, would stand amazed how Virgil could employ three whole years in revising five or six hundred verses, most of which probably, were made some time before; but there is more reason to wonder how he could do it so soon in such perfection. A coarse stone is presently fashioned; but a diamond, of not many carats, is many weeks in sawing, and, in polishing, many more. He who put Virgil upon this, had a politic good end in it.

The continued civil wars had laid Italy almost waste; the ground was uncultivated and unstocked; upon which ensued such a famine and insurrection, that Cæsar hardly escaped being stoned at Rome; his ambition being looked upon by all parties as the principal occasion of it. He set himself therefore with great industry to promote country improvements; and Virgil was serviceable to his design, as the good keeper of the bees, Georg. iv.

Tinnitusque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circum.
Ipsæ consident.

That emperor afterward thought it matter worthy a public inscription—

REDIIT CULTUS AGRIS.—

Digitized by Google

which seems to be the motive that induced Mæcenas to put him upon writing his Georgics, or books of husbandry—a design as new in Latin verse, as pastorals, before Virgil's, were in Italy: which work took up seven of the most vigorous years of his life; for he was now at least thirty-four years of age: and here Virgil shines in his meridian. A great part of this work seems to have been rough-drawn before he left Mantua; for an ancient writer has observed, that the rules of husbandry laid down in it, are better calculated for the soil of Mantua, than for the more sunny climate of Naples; near which place, and in Sicily, he finished it; but, lest his genius should be depressed by apprehensions of want, he had a good estate settled upon him, and a house in the pleasantest part of Rome; the principal furniture of which was a well-chosen library, which stood open to all comers of learning and merit; and what recommended the situation of it most, was the neighbourhood of his Mæcenas: and thus he could either visit Rome, or return to his privacy at Naples, through a pleasant road adorned on each side with pieces of antiquity, of which he was so great a lover, and, in the intervals of them, seemed almost one continued street of three days' journey.

Cæsar, having now vanquished Sextus Pompeius (a spring-tide of prosperities breaking in upon him, before he was ready to receive them as he ought,) fell sick of the *imperial evil*, the desire of being thought something more than man. Ambition is an infinite folly: when it has attained to the utmost pitch of human greatness, it soon falls upon making pretensions upon heaven. The crafty Livia would needs be drawn in the habit of a priestess by the shrine of the new god: and this became a fashion not to be dispensed with amongst the ladies. The devotion was wondrous great among the Romans; for it was their inte-

Digitized by Google

rest, and (which sometimes avails more) it was the mode. Virgil though he despised the heathen superstitions, and is so bold as to call Saturn and Janus by no better a name than that of old men, and might deserve the title of subverter of superstitions, as well as Varro, thought fit to follow the maxim of Plato his master, that every one should serve the gods after the usage of his own country; and therefore was not the last to present his incense, which was of too rich a composition for such an altar; and, by his address to Cæsar on this occasion, made an unhappy precedent to Lucan and other poets which came after him, Georg. i. and iii. And this poem being now in great forwardness, Cæsar, who, in imitation of his predecessor, Julius, never intermitted his studies in the camp, and much less in other places, refreshing himself by a short stay in a pleasant village of Campania, would needs be entertained with the rehearsal of some part of it. Virgil recited with a marvellous grace, and sweet accent of voice; but his lungs failing him, Mæcenas himself supplied his place for what remained. Such a piece of condescension would now be very surprising; but it was no more than customary amongst friends when learning passed for quality. Lælius, the second man of Rome in his time, had done as much for that poet out of whose dross Virgil would sometimes pick gold, as himself said, when one found him reading Ennius: (the like he did by some verses of Varro, and Pacuvius, Lucretius, and Cicero, which he inserted into his works.) But learned men then lived easy and familiarly with the great: Augustus himself would sometimes sit down betwixt Virgil and Horace, and say, jestingly, that he sate betwixt sighing and tears, alluding to the asthma of one, and rheumatic eyes of the other. He would frequently correspond with them, and never leave a letter of theirs unanswered; nor were they under the constraint

Digitized by Google

of formal superscriptions in the beginning, nor of violent superlatives at the close, of their letter: the invention of these is a modern refinement; in which this may be remarked, in passing, that "humble servant" is respect, but "friend" an affront; which, notwithstanding, implies the former, and a great deal more. Nor does true greatness lose by such familiarity; and those who have it not, as Mæcenas and Pollio had, are not to be accounted proud, but rather very discreet, in their reserves. Some playhouse beauties do wisely to be seen at a distance, and to have the lamps twinkle betwixt them and the spectators.

But now Cæsar, who, though he were none of the greatest soldiers, was certainly the greatest traveller, of a prince, that had ever been (for which Virgil so dexterously compliments him, Æneid. vi.,(takes a voyage to Egypt, and having happily finished the war, reduces that mighty kingdom into the form of a province; over which he appointed Gallus his lieutenant. This is the same person to whom Virgil addresses his tenth Pastoral; changing, in compliance to his request, his purpose of limiting them to the number of the Muses. The praises of this Gallus took up a considerable part of the fourth book of the Georgics, according to the general consent of antiquity: but Cæsar would have it put out: and yet the seam in the poem is still to be discerned; and the matter of Aristæus's recovering his bees might have been dispatched in less compass, without fetching the causes so far, or interesting so many gods and goddesses in that affair. Perhaps some readers may be inclined to think this, though very much laboured, not the most entertaining part of that work: so hard it is for the greatest masters to paint against their inclination. But Cæsar was contented that he should be mentioned in the last Pastoral, because it might be taken for a satirical sort of commendation; and the character he there stands

Digitized by Google

under. might help to excuse his cruelty, in putting an old servant to death for no very great crime.

And now having ended, as he begins his Georgics, with solemn mention of Cæsar (an argument of his devotion to him,) he begins his "Æneis," according to the common account, being now turned of forty. But that work had been in truth, the subject of much earlier meditation. Whilst he was working upon the first book of it, this passage, so very remarkable in history, fell out, in which Virgil had a great share.

Cæsar, about this time, either cloyed with glory, or terrified by the example of his predecessor, or to gain the credit of moderation with the people, or possibly to feel the pluse of his friends, deliberated whether he should retain the sovereign power or restore the commonwealth. Agrippa, who was a very honest man, but whose view was of no great extent, advised him to the latter; but Mæcenas, who had thoroughly studied his master's temper, in an eloquent oration gave contrary advice. That emperor was too politic to commit the oversight of Cromwell, in a deliberation something resembling this. Cromwell had never been more desirous of the power, than he was afterward of the title of king; and there was nothing in which the heads of the parties, who were all his creatures, would not comply with him: but, by too vehement allegation of arguments against it, he, who had outwitted every body besides, at last outwitted himself by too deep dissimulation: for his council, thinking to make their court by assenting to his judgment, voted unanimously for him against his inclination; which surprised and troubled him to such a degree, that, as soon as he had got into his coach, he fell into a swoon. But Cæsar knew his people better; and, his council being thus divided, he asked Virgil's advice. Thus a poet had the honour of determining the greatest point that ever was in debate, betwixt the son-in-

Digitized by Google

law and favourite of Cæsar. Virgil delivered his opinion in words to this effect: "The change of a popular into an absolute government has generally been of very ill consequence; for, betwixt the hatred of the people and injustice of the prince, it of necessity comes to pass that they live in distrust, and mutual apprehensions. But, if the commons knew a just person, whom they entirely confided in, it would be for the advantage of all parties that such a one should be their sovereign: wherefore, if you shall continue to administer justice impartially, as hitherto you have done, your power will prove safe to yourself, and beneficial to mankind." This excellent sentence, which seems taken out of Plato (with whose writings the grammarians were not much acquainted, and therefore cannot reasonably be suspected of forgery in this matter,) contains the true state of affairs at that time: for the commonwealth maxims were now no longer practicable; the Romans had only the haughtiness of the old commonwealth left, without one of its virtues. And this sentence we find almost in the same words, in the first book of his "Æneis," which at this time he was writing: and one might wonder that none of his commentators have taken notice of it. He compares a tempest to a popular insurrection, as Cicero had compared a sedition to a storm, a little before—

Ac veluti, magno in populo, cum sæpe coorta est
Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus,
Jamque faces, et saxa volant: furor arma ministrat;
Tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant:
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet.

Piety and merit were the two great virtues which Virgil every where attributes to Augustus, and in which that prince, at least politicly, if not

Digitized by Google

so truly, fixed his character, as appears by the Marmor Ancyr. and several of his medals. Frienshemius, the learned supplementor of Livy, has inserted this relation into his history; nor is there any good reason, why Ruæus should account it fabulous. The title of a poet in those days did not abate, but heighten, the character of the greatest senator. Virgil was one of the best and wisest men of his time; and in so popular esteem, that one hundred thousand Romans rose when he came into the theatre, and paid him the same respect they used to Cæsar himself, as Tacitus assures us. And if Augustus invited Horace to assist him in writing his letters (and every body knows that the Rescripta Imperatorum were the laws of the empire,) Virgil might well deserve a place in the cabinet council.

And now Virgil prosecutes his Æneis, which had anciently the title of the "Imperial Poem," or "Roman History," and deservedly; for, though he were too artful a writer to set down events in exact historical order, for which Lucan is justly blamed: yet are all the most considerable affairs and persons of Rome comprised in this poem. He deduces the history of Italy from before Saturn to the reign of King Latinus; and reckons up the successors of Æneas, who reigned at Alba for the space of three hundred years, down to the birth of Romulus; describes the persons and principal exploits of all the kings to their expulsion, and the settling of the commonweath. After this he touches promiscuously the most remarkable occurrences at home and abroad, but insists more particularly upon the exploits of Augustus. Insomuch that, though this assertion may appear at first a little surprising, he has in his works deduced the history of a considerable part of the world from its original, through the fabulous and heroic ages, through the monarchy and commonwealth of Rome, for the space of four thousand years

Digitized by Google

down to within less than forty of our Saviour's time, of whom he has preserved a most illustrious prophecy. Besides this, he points at many remarkable passages of history under feigned names: the destruction of Alba and Veii, under that of Troy; the star Venus, which, Varro says, guided Æneas in his voyage to Italy, in that verse,

Matre dea monstrante viam.

Romulus's lance taking root and budding, is described in that passage concerning Polydorus, Æn. iii.

Confixum ferrea texit
Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis—

the stratagem of the Trojans boring holes in their ships, and sinking them, lest the Latins should burn them, under that fable of their being transformed into sea-nymphs: and therefore the ancients had no such reason to condemn that fable as groundless and absurd. Cocles swimming the river Tiber, after the bridge was broken down behind him, is exactly painted in the four last verses of the ninth book, under the character of Turnus: Marius hiding himself in the morass of Minturnæ, under the person of Simon:

Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
Delitui.

Those verses in the second book concerning Priam,

——jacet ingens litore truncus, &c.

seem originally made upon Pompey the Great. He seems to touch the imperious and intriguing humour of the empress Livia, under the character of Juno. The irresolute and weak Lepidus is well represented under the person of king Latinus.

Digitized by Google

Augustus with the character of Pont. Max. under that of Æneas; and the rash courage (always unfortunate in Virgil) of Marc Antony, in Turnus. The railing eloquence of Cicero in his "Philippics," is well imitated in the oration of Drances; the dull faithful Agrippa, under the person of Achates; accordingly this character is flat: Achates kills but one man, and himself receives one slight wound, but neither says nor does any thing very considerable in the whole poem. Curio, who sold his country for about two hundred thousand pounds, is stigmatized in that verse:

Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
Imposuit.

Livy relates, that, presently after the death of the two Scipios in Spain, when Martius took upon him the command, a blazing meteor shone around his head, to the astonishment of his soldiers. Virgil transfers this to Æneas.

Lætasque vomunt duo tempora flammas.

It is strange that the commentators have not taken notice of this. Thus the ill omen which happened a little before the battle of Thrasymen, when some of the centurion's lances took fire miraculously, is hinted in the like accident which befel Acestes, before the burning of the Trojan fleet in Sicily. The reader will easily find many more such instances. In other writers, there is often well-covered ignorance; in Virgil, concealed learning. His silence of some illustrious persons is no less worth observation. He says nothing of Scævola, because he attempted to assassinate a king, though a declared enemy; nor of the younger Brutus, for he effected what the other endeavoured; nor of the younger Cato, because he was an implacable enemy of Julius Cæsar; nor could the mention of

Digitized by Google

him be pleasing to Augustus; and that passage,

His dantem jura Catonem—

may relate to his office, as he was a very severe censor. Nor would he name Cicero, when the occasion of mentioning him came full in in his way, when he speaks of Catiline; because he afterward approved the murder of Cæsar, though the plotters were too wary to trust the orator with their design. Some other poets knew the art of speaking well; but Virgil, beyond this, knew the admirable secret of being eloquently silent. Whatsoever was most curious in Fabius Pictor, Cato the elder, Varro, in the Egyptian antiquities, in the form of sacrifice, in the solemnities of making peace and war, is preserved in this poem. Rome is still above ground, and flourishing in Virgil. And all this he performs with admirable brevity. The Æneas was once near twenty times bigger than he left it; so that he spent as much time in blotting out, as some moderns have done in writing whole volumes. But not one book has his finishing strokes. The sixth seems one of the most perfect; the which, after long entreaty and sometimes threats of Augustus, he was at last prevailed upon to recite. This fell out about four years before his own death: that of Marcellus, whom Cæsar designed for his successor, happened a little before this recital: Virgil, therefore, with his usual dexterity, inserted his funeral panegyric upon those admirable lines, beginning

Quem, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum, &c.

His mother, the excellent Octavia, the best wife of the worst husband that ever was, to divert her grief would be of the auditory. The poet artificially deferring the naming Marcellus, till their passions were raised to the highest; but the men-

Digitized by Google

tion of it put both her and Augustus into such a passion of weeping, that they commanded him to proceed no farther! Virgil answered that he had already ended that passage. Some relate that Octavia fainted away: but afterward she presented the poet with two thousand one hundred pounds, odd money—a round sum for twenty-seven verses: but they were Virgil's. Another writer says, that with a royal magnificence, she ordered him massy plate unweighed, to a great value.

And now he took up a resolution of travelling into Greece, there to set the last hand to his work; proposing to devote the rest of his life to philosophy, which had been always his principal passion. He justly thought it a foolish figure, for a grave man to be overtaken by death whilst he was weighing the cadence of words and measuring verses, unless necessity should constrain it, from which he was well secured by the liberality of that learned age. But he was not aware, that, whilst he allotted three years for the revising of his poem, he drew bills upon a failing bank; for, unhappily meeting Augustus at Athens, he thought himself obliged to wait upon him into Italy: but being desirous to see all he could of the Greek antiquities, he fell into a languishing distemper at Megara. This, neglected at first, proved mortal. The agitation of the vessel (for it was now autumn near the time of his birth) brought him so low, that he could hardly reach Brundisi. In his sickness, he frequently, and with great importunity, called for his scrutoire, that he might burn his Æneis: but Augustus interposing by his royal authority, he made his last will (of which something shall be said afterward): and considering probably how much Homer had been disfigured by the arbitrary compilers of his works, obliged Tucca and Varius to add nothing, nor so much as fill up the breaks he left in his poem. He ordered that his bones should be carried to Naples, in which

Digitized by Google

place he had passed the most agreeable part of his life. Augustus, not only as executor and friend, but according to the duty of the Pont. Max. when a funeral happened in his family, took care himself too see the will punctually executed. He went out of the world with all that calmness of mind with which the ancient writer of his life says he came into it; making the inscription of his monument himself; for he began and ended his poetical compositions with an epitaph. And this he made, exactly according to the law of his master Plato on such occasions, without the least ostentation:

'I sung flocks, tillage, heroes: Mantua gave
Me life, Brundusium death, Naples a grave.'

Digitized by Google

A SHORT ACCOUNT OF HIS PERSON, MANNERS, AND FORTUNE.

He was of a very swarthy complexion, which might proceed from the southern extraction of his father: tall and wide shouldered, so that he may be thought to have described himself under the character of Musæus, whom he calls the best of poets—

Medium nam, plurima turba
Hunc habet, atq. humeris exstantem suspicit altis.

His sickliness, studies, and the troubles he met with, turned his hair gray before the usual time. He had a hesitation in his speech, as many other great men: it being rarely found that a very fluent elocution, and depth of judgment, meet in the same person: his aspect and behaviour rustic, and ungraceful; and this defect was not likely to be rectified in the place where he first lived, nor afterward, because the weakness of his stomach would not permit him to use his exercises. He was frequently troubled with the headach, and spitting of blood: spare of diet, and hardly drank any wine. Bashful to a fault, and when people crowded to see him, he would slip into the next shop or by-passage to avoid them. As this character could not recommend him to the fair sex, he seems to have as little consideration for them as Euripides himself. There is hardly the character of one good woman to be found in his poems: he uses the word *mulier* but once in the whole Æneis, then too by way of contempt, rendering literally a piece of a verse out of Homer. In his Pastorals, he is full of invectives against love: in the Georgics, he appropriates all the rage of it to the females. He makes Dido, who never

Digitized by Google

deserved that character, lustful and revengeful to the utmost degree; so as to die devoting her lover to destruction: so changeable, that the Destinies themselves could not fix the time of her death, but Iris, the emblem of inconstancy, must determine it. Her sister is something worse. He is so far from passing such a compliment upon Helen, as the grave old counsellor in Homer does, after nine years' war, when, upon the sight of her, he breaks out into this rapture in the presence of king Priam:

> None can the cause of these long wars despise;
> The cost bears no proportion to the prize:
> Majestic charms in ev'ry feature shine;
> Her air, her port, her accent is divine.
> However, let the fatal beauty go, &c.

Virgil is so far from this complaisant humour, that his hero falls into an unmanly and ill-timed deliberation, whether he should not kill her in a church; which directly contradicts what Deiphobus says of her, Æneid, vi. in that place where every body tells the truth. He transfers the dogged silence of Ajax's ghost to that of Dido; thought that be no very natural character to an injured lover or a woman. He brings in the Trojan matrons setting their own fleet on fire, and running afterwards like witches on their *sabbat*, into the woods. He bestows indeed some ornaments on the character of Camilla: but soon abates his favour, by calling her *aspera* and *horrenda virgo*: he places her in the front of the line for an ill-omen of the battle, as one of the ancients has observed. We may observe on this occasion, it is an art peculiar to Virgil, to intimate the event by some preceding accident. He hardly ever describes the rising of the sun, but with some circumstance which fore-signifies the fortune of the day. For instance, when Æneas leaves Africa and queen Dido, he thus describes the fatal morning.

Digitized by Google

Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

[And, for the remark, we stand indebted to the curious pencil of Pollio,] The "Mourning Fields" (Æneid, vi.) are crowded with ladies of a lost reputation hardly one man gets admittance; and that is Cæneus, for a very good reason. Latinus's queen is turbulent and ungovernable, and at last hangs herself; and the fair Lavinia is disobedient to the oracle, and to the king, and looks a little flickering after Turnus. I wonder at this the more, because Livy represents her as an excellent person, and who behaved herself with great wisdom in her regency during the minority of her son; so that the poet has done her wrong, and it reflects on her posterity. His goddesses make as ill a figure: Juno is always in a rage and the Fury of heaven: Venus grows so unreasonably confident, as to ask her husband to forge arms for her bastard son: which were enough to provoke one of a more phlegmatic temper than Vulcan was. Notwithstanding all this raillery of Virgil's he was certainly of a very amorous disposition, and has described all that is most delicate in the passion of love; but he conquered his natural inclication by the help of philosophy and refined it into friendship, to which he was extremely sensible. The reader will admit of or reject the following conjecture, with the free leave of the writer, who will be equally pleased either way. Virgil had too great an opinion of the influence of the heavenly bodies and as an ancient writer says, he was born under the sign of *Virgo;* with which nativity he much pleased himself, and would exemplify her virtues in his life. Perhaps it was thence that he took his name of *Virgil,* and *Furthenias,* which does not necessarily signify *base-born.* Donatus and Servius, very good grammarians, give a quite contrary sense of it. He seems to make allusion to this original of his name in that passage:

Digitized by Google

Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope.

And this may serve to illustrate his compliment to Cæsar, in which he invites him into his own constellation:

Where, in the void of heav'n, a place is free,
Betwixt the Scorpion and the Maid, for thee—

thus placing him betwixt justice and power, and in a neighbour mansion to his own; for Virgil supposed souls to assend again to their proper and congenial stars. Being therefore of this humour, it is no wonder that he refused the embraces of the beautiful Plotia, when his indiscreet friend almost threw her into his arms.

But, however he stood affected to the ladies, there is a dreadful accusation brought against him for the most unnatural of all vices, which, by the malignity of human nature, has found more credit in latter times than it did near his own. This took not its rise so much from the "Alexis," in which pastoral there is not one immodest word, as from a sort of ill-nature that will not let any one be without the imputation of some vice; and principally because he was so strict a follower of Socrates and Plato. In order therefore to his vindication, I shall take the matter a little higher.

The Cretans were anciently much addicted to navigation, insomuch that it became a Greek proverb (though omitted, I think, by the industrious Erasmus,) a "Cretan that does not know the sea." Their neighbourhood gave them occasion of frequent commerce with the Phœnicians, that accursed people, who infected the western world with endless superstition and gross immoralities. From them it is probable that the Cretans learned this infamous passion, to which they were so much addicted, that Cicero remarks, in his book "*de Rep.*"

Digitized by Google

that it was "a disgrace for a young gentleman to be without lovers." Socrates, who was a great admirer of the Cretan constitutions, set his excellent wit to find out some good cause and use of this evil inclination, and therefore gives an account, wherefore beauty is to be loved, in the following passage; for I will not trouble the reader, weary perhaps already, with a long Greek quotation. "There is but one eternal, immutable, uniform beauty; in contemplation of which, our sovereign happiness does consist: and therefore a true lover considers beauty and proportion as so many steps and degrees, by which he may ascend from the particular to the general, from all that is lovely of feature, or regular in porportion, or charming in sound, to the general fountain of all perfection. And if you are so much transported with the sight of beautiful persons, as to wish neither to eat nor drink, but pass your whole life in their conversation; to what ecstacy would it raise you to behold the original beauty, not filled up with flesh and blood, or varnished with a fading mixture of colours, and the rest of mortal trifles and fooleries, but separate, unmixed, uniform, and divine," &c. Thus far Socrates, in a strain much beyond the "Socrate Chrétien" of Mr. Balzac: and thus that admirable man loved his Phædon, his Charmides, and Theaetetus; and thus Virgil loved his Alexander and Cebes, under the feigned name of Alexis; he received them illiterate, but returned them to their master, the one a good poet, and the other an excellent grammarian. And to prevent all possible misrepresentations, he warily inserted, into the liveliest episode in the whole Æneis, these words:

Nisus amor pio pueri.

and in the sixth, *Quique pii vates.* He seems fond of the words, *castus, pius, virgo,* and the compounds of it; and sometimes stretches the use of

Digitized by Google

that word farther than one would think he reasonably should have done, as when he attributes it to Pasiphaë herself.

Another vice he is taxed with, is avarice; because he died rich; and so indeed he did, in comparison of modern wealth. His estate amounts to near seventy-five thousand pounds of our money; but Donatus does not take notice of this as a thing extraordinary; nor was it esteemed so great a matter, when the cash of a great part of the world lay at Rome. Antony himself bestowed at once two thousand acres of land in one of the best provinces of Italy, upon a ridiculous scribbler who is named by Cicero and Virgil. A late cardinal used to purchase ill flattery at the expence of a hundred thousand crowns a year. But, besides Virgil's other benefactors, he was much in favour with Augustus, whose bounty to him had no limits, but such as the modesty of Virgil prescribed to it. Before he had made his own fortune, he settled his estate upon his parents and brothers; sent them yearly large sums, so that they lived in great plenty and respect; and, at his death, divided his estate betwixt duty and gratitude, leaving one half to his relations, and the other to Mæcenas, to Tucca, and Varius, and a considerable legacy to Augustus, who had introduced a politic fashion of being in every body's will; which alone was a fair revenue for a prince. Virgil shews his detestation of this vice, by placing in the front of the damned those who did not relieve their relations and friends; for the Romans hardly ever extended their liberality farther; and therefore I do not remember to have met, in all the Latin poets, one character so noble as that short one in Homer—

Φιλος δ' ην ανθρωποισι.
Παντας γαρ φιλεεσκεν.

On the other hand, he gives a very advanced place in Elysium to good patriots, &c., observing,

Digitized by Google

in all his poem, that rule so sacred amongst the Romans, "that there should be no art allowed, which did not tend to the improvement of the people in virtue." And this was the principle too of our excellent Mr. Waller, who used to say, that he would rase any line out of his poem, which did not imply some motive to virtue: but he was unhappy in the choice of the subject of his admirable vein in poetry. The Countess of Carlisle was the Helen of her country. There is nothing in pagan philosophy more true, more just, and regular, than Virgil's ethics: and it is hardly possible to sit down to the serious perusal of his works, but a man shall rise more disposed to virtue and goodness, as well as most agreeably entertained. The contrary to which disposition may happen sometimes upon the reading of Ovid, of Martial, and several other second-rate poets. But of the craft, and tricking part of life, with which Homer abounds, there is nothing to be found in Virgil; and therefore Plato, who gives the former so many good words, perfumes, crowns, but at last complimentally banishes him his commonwealth, would have entreated Virgil to stay with him (if they had lived in the same age,) and intrusted him with some important charge in his government. Thus was his life as chaste as his style; and those who can criticise his poetry, can never find a blemish in his manners: and one would rather wish to have that purity of mind, which the satirist himself attributes to him; that friendly disposition, and evenness of temper, and patience, which he was master of in so eminent a degree, than to have the honour of being author of the Æneis, or even of the Georgics themselves.

Having, therefore, so little relish for the usual amusements of the world, he prosecuted his studies without any considerable interruption, during the whole course of his life, which one may reasonably conjecture to have been something longer than

Digitized by Google

fifty-two years; and therefore it is no wonder that he became the most general scholar that Rome ever bred, unless some one should except Varro. Besides the exact knowledge of rural affairs, he understood medicine, to which profession he was designed by his parents. A curious florist; on which subject one would wish he had writ, as he once intended; so profound a naturalist, that he has solved more phonomena of nature upon sound principles, than Aristotle in his Physics: he studied geometry, the most opposite of all sciences to a poetic genius, and beauties of a lively imagination; but this promoted the order of his narrations, his propriety of language, and clearness of expression, for which he was justly called the "pillar of the Latin tongue." This geometrical spirit was the cause, that to fill up a verse, he would not insert one superfluous word; and therefore deserves that character which a noble and judicious writer has given him, "That he never says too little, nor too much."* Nor could any one ever fill up the verses he left imperfect. There is one supplied near the beginning of the first book: Virgil left the verse thus:

——Hic illus arma,
Hic currus fruit——

the rest is none of his.

He was so good a geographer, that he has not only left us the finest description of Italy that ever was, but, besides, was one of the few ancients who knew the true system of the earth, its being inhabited round about, under the torrid zone, and near the poles. Metrodorus, in his five books of the "Zones," justifies him from some exceptions made against him by astronomers. His rhetoric was in such general esteem, that lectures were read

* "Essay of poetry," by the marquis of Normanby.

Digitized by Google

upon it in the reign of Tiberius, and the subject of declamations taken out of him. Pollio himself, and many other ancients, commented him. His esteem degenerated into a kind of superstition. The known story of Mr. Cowley is an instance of it. But the *sortes Virgilianæ* were condemned by St. Austin, and other casuists. Abienus, by an odd design, put all Virgil and Livy into iambic verse; and the pictures of these two were hung in the most honourable place of public libraries; and the design of taking them down, and destroying Virgil's works, was looked upon as one of the most extravagant amongst the many brutish frenzies of Caligula.

Digitized by Google

PASTORAL I.

OR,

TITYRUS AND MELIBŒUS

ARGUMENT.

The occasion of the first Pastoral was this. When Augustus had settled himself in the Roman empire, that he might reward his veteran troops for their past service, he distributed among them all the lands that lay about Cremona and Mantua; turning out the right owners for having sided with his enemies. Virgil was a sufferer among the rest; who afterward recovered his estate by Mæcenas's intercession, and, as an instance of his gratitude, composed the following Pastoral, where he sets out his own good fortune in the person of Tityrus, and the calamities of his Mantuan neighbours in the character of Meliboeus.

MELIBŒUS.

BENEATH the shade which beechen boughs diffuse
You, Tityrus, entertain your sylvan muse.
Round the wide world in banishment we roam,
Forc'd from our pleasing fields and native home;
While, stretch'd at ease, you sing your happy loves,
And Amaryllis fills the shady groves.

TITYRUS.

These blessings, friend, a deity bestow'd:
For never can I deem them less than god

Digitized by Google

The tender firstlings of my woolly breed
Shall on his holy altar often bleed. 5
He gave me kine to grace the flow'ry plain,
And to my pipe renew'd the rural strain.

MELIBŒUS.

I envy not your fortune, but admire,
That, while the raging sword and wasteful fire
Destroy the wretched neighbourhood around, 15
No hostile arms approach your happy ground,
Far diff'rent is my fate; my feeble goats
With pains I drive from their forsaken cotes.
And this, you see, I scarcely drag along,
Who, yeaning, on the rocks has left her young;
The hope and promise of my failing fold. 21
My loss, by dire portents, the gods foretold;
For, had I not been blind, I might have seen:-
Yon riven oak, the fairest of the green,
And the hoarse raven, on the blasted bough, 25
By croaking from the left, presag'd the coming blow.
But tell me, Tityrus, what heavenly Pow'r
Preserv'd your fortunes in that fatal hour?

TITYRUS.

Fool that I was, I thought imperial Rome
Like Mantua, where on market-days we come, 30
And thither drive our tender lambs from home.
So kids and whelps their sires and dams express,
And so the great I measur'd by the less.
But country towns, compar'd with her, appear
Like shrubs, when lofty cypresses are near. 35

MELIBŒUS.

What great occasion call'd you hence to Rome?

TITYRUS.

Freedom, which came at length, though slow to come.
Nor did my search of liberty begin,
Till my black hairs were chang'd upon my chin;
Nor Amaryllis would vouchsafe a look, 40
Till Galatea's meanor bonds I broke.

Digitized by Google

'Till then a helpless, hopeless, homely swain,
I sought not freedom, nor aspir'd to gain:
Though many a victim from my folds was bought,
And many a cheese to country markets brought,
Yet all the little that I got, I spent, 46
And still return'd as empty as I went.

MELIBŒUS.

We stood amaz'd to see your mistress mourn,
Unknowing that she pin'd for your return:
We wonder'd why she kept her fruit so long, 50
For whom so late th' ungather'd apples hung
But now the wonder ceases, since I see
She kept them only, Tityrus, for thee.
For thee the bubbling springs appear'd to mourn,
And whisp'ring pines made vows for thy return. 55

TITYRUS.

What should I do?—While here I was enchain'd,
No glimpse of godlike liberty remain'd:
Nor could I hope in any place but there,
To find a god so present to my pray'r.
There first the youth of heav'nly birth I view'd
For whom our monthly victims are renew'd. 61
He heard my vows and graciously decreed
My grounds to be restor'd, my former flocks to feed.

MELIBŒUS.

O fortunate old man! whose farm remains—
For you sufficient—and requites your pains; 65
Though rushes overspread the neighb'ring plains,
Though here the marshy grounds approach your fields,
And there the soil a stony harvest yields.
Your teeming ewes shall no strange meadows try
Nor fear a rot from tainted company. 70
Behold! yon bord'ring fence of sallow-trees
Fraught with flow'rs, the flow'rs are fraught with bees:
The busy bees, with a soft murmuring strain,
Invite to gentle sleep the lab'ring swain.

Digitized by Google

While from the neighb'ring rock, with rural songs, 75
The pruner's voice the pleasing dream prolongs,
Stock-doves and turtles tell their am'rous pain,
And, from the lofty elms, of love complain.

TITYRUS.

Th' inhabitants of seas and skies shall change,
And fish on shore, and stags in air, shall range,
The banish'd Parthian dwell on Arar's brink, 81
And the blue German shall the Tigris drink,
Ere I, forsaking gratitude and truth,
Forget that figure of that godlike youth.

MELIBŒUS.

But we must beg our bread in climes unknown,
Beneath the scorching or the freezing zone: 86
And some to far Oaxis shall be sold,
Or try the Libyan heat, or Scythian cold;
The rest among the Britons be confin'd;
A race of men from all the world disjoin'd. 90
O! must the wretched exiles ever mourn,
Nor after length of rolling years return?
Are we condemn'd by fate's unjust decree,
No more our houses and our homes to see?
Or shall we mount again the rural throne, 95
And rule the country kingdoms once our own?
Did we for these barbarians plant and sow?
On these, on these, our happy fields bestow?
Good heav'n! what dire effects from civil discord flow.
Now let me graff my pears, and prune the vine;
The fruit is theirs, the labour only mine. 101
Farewell, my pastures, my paternal stock,
My fruitful fields, and my more fruitful flock!
No more, my goats, shall I behold you climb
The steepy cliffs, or crop the flow'ry thyme! 105
No more, extended in the grot below,
Shall see you browsing on the mountain's brow
The prickly shrubs, and after on the bare,
Lean down the deep abyss, and hang in air!

Digitized by Google

No more the sheep shall sip the morning dew;
No more my song shall please the rural crew; 111
Adieu, my tuneful pipe! and all the world adieu!

TITYRUS.

This night at least with me forget your care;
Chesnuts, and curds and cream shall be your fare;
The carpet-ground shall be with leaves o'erspread;
And boughs shall weave a cov'ring for your head.
For, see, yon sunny hill the shades extends;
And curling smoke from cottages ascends.

PASTORAL II.

OR,

ALEXIS.

ARGUMENT.

The commentators can by no means agree on the person of Alexis, but are all of opinion that some beautiful youth is meant by him, to whom Virgil here makes love, in Corydon's language and simplicity. His way of courtship is wholly pastoral: he complains of the boys coyness; recommends himself for his beauty and skill in piping; invites the youth into the country, where he promises him the diversions of the place, with a suitable present of nuts and apples. But when he finds nothing will prevail, he resolves to quit his troublesome amour, and betake himself to his former business.

Young Corydon, th' unhappy shepherd swain,
The fair Alexis lov'd, but lov'd in vain;
And underneath the beechen shade, alone,
Thus to the woods and mountains made his moan:--

Digitized by Google

Is this, unkind Alexis, my reward?
And must I die unpitied, and unheard?
Now the green lizard in the grove is laid;
The sheep enjoy the coolness of the shade:
And Thestylis wild thyme and garlic beats,
For harvest binds o'erspent with toils and heats;
While in the scorching sun I trace in vain 11
Thy flying footsteps o'er the burning plain.
The creaking locusts with my voice conspire,
They fried with heat, and I with fierce desire.
How much more easy was it to sustain 15
Proud Amaryllis, and her haughty reign;
The scorns of young Menalcas, once my care,
Though he was black, and thou art heavenly fair!
Trust not too much to that enchanting face;
Beauty's a charm; but soon the charm will pass.
White lilies lie neglected on the plain, 21
While dusky hyacinths for use remain.
My passion is thy scorn; nor while they know
What wealth I have, what gifts I can bestow:
What stores my dairies and my folds contain—
A thousand lambs that wander on the plain; 26
New milk, that all the winter, never fails,
And, all the summer, overflows the pails.
Amphion sung not sweeter to his herd,
When summon'd stones the Theban turrets rear'd.
Nor am I so deform'd: for late I stood 31
Upon the margin of the briny flood:
The winds were still: and, if the glass be true,
With Daphnis I may vie, though judged by you.
O leave the noisy town: O come and see 35
Our country cots, and live content with me!
To wound the flying deer, and from their cotes
With me to drive afield the browzing goats;
To pipe and sing, and, in our country strain,
To copy, or perhaps contend with, Pan.
Pan taught to join with wax unequal reeds;
Pan loves the shepherds, and their flocks he feeds.
Nor scorn the pipe: Amyntas, to be taught,
With all his kisses would my skill have bought.

Digitized by Google

A seven smooth joints a mellow pipe I have, 45
Which with his dying breath Damœtas gave,
And said, "This, Corydon, I leave to thee;
For only thou deserv'st it after me."
His eyes Amyntas durst not upward lift;
For much he grudg'd the praise, but more the gift.
Besides, two kids, that in the valley stray'd, 51
I found by chance and to my fold convey'd;
They drain two bagging udders every day;
And these shall be companions of thy play;
Both fleck'd with white, the true Arcadian strain 55
Which Thestylis had often begg'd in vain:
And she shall have them, if again she sues,
Since you the giver and the gift refuse.
Come to my longing arms, my lovely care!
And take the presents which the nymphs prepare.
White lilies in full canisters they bring, 61
With all the glories of the purple spring.
The daughters of the flood have search'd the mead
For violets pale, and cropp'd the poppy's head,
The short narcissus and fair daffodil, 65
Pansies to please the sight, and cassia sweet to [smell:
And set soft hyacinths with iron-blue,
To shade marsh marigolds of shining hue;
Some bound in order, others loosely strow'd,
To dress thy bow'r and trim thy new abode. 70
Myself will search our planted grounds at home,
For downy peaches and the glossy plum:
And thrash the chesnuts in the neighb'ring grove,
Such as my Amaryllis used to love.
The laurel and the myrtle sweets agree; 75
And both in nosegays shall be bound for thee.
Ah, Corydon! ah poor unhappy swain!
Alexis will thy homely gifts disdain:
Nor, shouldst thou offer all thy little store,
Will rich Iolas yield, but offer more. 80
What have I done, to name that wealthy swain?
So pow'rful are his presents, mine so mean!
The boar amidst my crystal streams I bring:
And southern winds to blast my flow'ry spring

Digitized by Google

Ah, cruel creature! whom dost thou despise? 85
The gods, to live in woods, have left the skies;
And godlike Paris, in th' Idæan grove,
To Priam's wealth preferr'd Œnone's love.
In cities, which she built, let Pallas reign;
Tow'rs are for gods, but forests for the swain. 90
The greedy lioness the wolf pursues,
The wolf the kid, the wanton kid the browze;
Alexis, thou art chas'd by Corydon:
All follow sev'ral games, and each his own.
See, from afar the field no longer smoke:
The sweating steers, unharness'd from the yoke,
Bring, as in triumph, back the crooked plough;
The shadows lengthen as the sun goes low;
Cool breezes now the raging heats remove:
Ah cruel Heav'n that made no cure for love! 100
I wish for balmy sleep, but wish in vain:
Love has no bounds in pleasure, or in pain.
What frenzy, shepherd, has thy soul possess'd?
Thy vineyard lies half-prun'd and half-undress'd.
Quench, Corydon, thy long-unanswer'd fire, 105
Mind what the common wants of life require;
On willow twigs employ thy weaving care;
And find an easier love, though not so fair.

PASTORAL III.

OR,

PALÆMON.

MENALCAS. DAMŒTAS. PALÆMON.

ARGUMENT.

Damœtas and Menalcas, after some smart strokes of country raillery, resolve to try who has the

Digitized by Google

most skill at song; and accordingly make their neighbour Palæmon judge of their performances; who, after a full hearing of both parties, declares himself unfit for the decision of so weighty a controversy, and leaves the victory undetermined.

MENALCAS.

Ho, swain! what shepherd owns those ragged sheep?

DAMŒTAS.

Ægon's they are: he gave them me to keep.

MENALCAS.

Unhappy sheep of an unhappy swain!
While he Neæra courts, but courts in vain,
And fears that I the damsel shall obtain,
Thou, varlet, dost thy master's gains devour;
Thou milk'st his ewes, and often twice an hour
Of grass and fodder thou defraud'st the dams,
And of their mother's dugs the starving lambs.

DAMŒTAS.

Good words, young catamite, at least to men. 10
We know who did your bus'ness, how, and when,
And in what chapel too you play'd your prize,
And what the goats observ'd with leering eyes:—
The nymphs were kind, and laugh'd; and there your safety lies.

MENALCAS.

Yes when I cropt the hedges of the leas,
Cut Micon's tender vines, and stole the stays!

DAMŒTAS.

Or rather, when, beneath yon ancient oak,
The bow of Daphnis, and the shafts, you broke,
When the fair boy receiv'd the gift of right;
And, but for mischief, you had died for spite. 20.

MENALCAS.

What nonsense would the fool thy master prate,
When thou, his knave, canst talk at such a rate!
Did I not see you, rascal, did I not,
When you lay snug to snap young Damon's goat

Digitized by Google

His mongrel bark'd: I ran to his relief, 25
And cried, "There, there he goes! stop, stop the [thief!"
Discover'd, and defeated of your prey,
You skulk'd behind the fence, and sneak'd away.

DAMŒTAS.

An honest man may freely take his own:
The goat was mine, by singing fairly won.
A solemn match was made: he lost the prize.
Ask Damon, ask, if he the debt denies,
I think he dares not: if he does, he lies.

MENALCAS.

Thou sing with him? thou booby!—Never pipe
Was so profan'd to touch that blubber'd lip. 35
Dunce at the best! in streets but scarce allow'd
To tickle, on thy straw, the stupid crowd.

DAMŒTAS.

To bring it to the trial, will you dare
Our pipes, our skill, our voices, to compare?
My brinded heifer to the stake I lay: 40
Two thriving calves she suckles twice a day.
And twice besides her beestings never fail
To store the dairy with a brimming pail.
Now back your singing with an equal stake.

MENALCAS.

That should be seen, if I had one to make, 45
You know too well, I feed my father's flock:
What can I wager from the common stock?
A stepdame too I have, a cursed she,
Who rules my hen-peck'd sire, and orders me
Both number twice a day the milky dams: 50
And once she takes the tale of all the lambs.
But, since you will be mad, and since you may
Suspect my courage if I should not lay,
The pawn I proffer shall be full as good:
Two bows I have, well turn'd, of beechen wood:
Both by divine Alcimedon were made: 55
To neither of them yet the lip is laid.
The lids are ivy: grapes in clusters lurk
Beneath the carving of the curious work.

Digitized by Google

Two figures on the sides emboss'd appear 60
Conon; and what's his name who made the spear,
And shew'd the seasons of the sliding year,
Instructed in his trade the lab'ring swain,
And when to reap, and when to sow the grain?

DAMŒTAS.

And I have two, to match your pair, at home; 65
The wood the same; from the same hand they come
(The kimbo handles seem with bear's-foot carv'd,)
And never yet to table have been serv'd;
Where Orhpeus on his lyre laments his love,
With beasts encompass'd, and a dancing grove. 70
But these, nor all the proffers you can make,
Are worth the heifer which I set to stake.

MENALCAS.

No more delays, vain boaster, but begin!
I prophesy beforehand, I shall win.
Palæmon shall be judge how ill you rhyme: 75
I'll teach you how to brag another time.

DAMŒTAS.

Rhymer, come on! and do the worst you can,
I fear not you, nor yet a better man.
With silence, neighbour, and attention, wait
For 'tis a bus'ness of a high debate. 80

PALÆMON.

Sing then: the shade affords a proper place;
The trees are cloth'd with leaves, the fields with grass;
The blossoms blow; the birds on bushes sing;
And nature has accomplish'd all the spring.
The challenge to Damœtas shall belong; 85
Menalcas shall sustain his under-song:
Each in his turn, your tuneful numbers bring:
By turns the tuneful muses love to sing.

DAMŒTAS.

From the great father of the gods above
My muse begins: for all is full of Jove; 90

Digitized by Google

To Jove the care of heaven and earth belongs;
My flocks he blesses, and he loves my songs.

MENALCAS.

Me Phœbus loves; for he my muse inspires;
And, in her songs, the warmth he gave, requires.
For him, the god of shepherds and their sheep, 95
My blushing hyacinths and my bays I keep.

DAMŒTAS.

My Phyllis me with pelted apples plies;
Then tripping to the woods the wanton hies,
And wishes to be seen before she flies.

MENALCAS.

But fair Amyntas comes unask'd to me, 100
And offers love, and sits upon my knee:
Not Delia to my dogs is known so well as he.

DAMŒTAS.

To the dear mistress of my love-sick mind,
Her swain a pretty present has design'd:
I saw two stock-doves billing, and ere long 105
Will take the nest; and her's shall be the young.

MENALCAS.

Ten ruddy wildings in the wood I found,
And stood on tip-toes, reaching from the ground:
I sent Amyntas all my present store;
And will, to-morrow, send as many more. 110

DAMŒTAS.

The lovely maid lay panting in my arms:
And all she said and did was full of charms.
Winds! on your wings to heav'n her accents bear;
Such words as heav'n alone is fit to hear.

MENALCAS.

Ah! what avails it me, my love's delight, 115
To call you mine, when absent from my sight?
I hold the nets, while you pursue the prey;
And must not share the dangers of the day.

DAMŒTAS.

I keep my birth-day: send my Phyllis home:
At shearing-time, Iolas, you may come. 120

Digitized by Google

MENALCAS.

With Phyllis I am more in grace than you
Her sorrow did my parting steps pursue:
"Adieu, my dear!" she said, "a long adieu!"

DAMŒTAS.

The nightly wolf is baneful to the fold,
Storms to the wheat, to buds the bitter cold; 125
But, from my own frowning fair, more ills I find,
Than from the wolves, and storms, and winter-wind.

MENALCAS.

The kids with pleasure browse the bushy plain,
The show'rs are grateful to the swelling grain;
To teeming ewes the sallow's tender tree; 130
But, more than all the world, my love to me.

DAMŒTAS.

Pollio my rural verse vouchsafes to read;
A heifer, muses, for your patron breed.

MENALCAS.

My Pollio writes himself:—a bull he bred,
With spurning heels, and with a butting head. 135

DAMŒTAS.

Who Pollio loves, and who his muse admires,
Let Pollio's fortune crown his full desires.
Let myrrh instead of thorn his fences fill,
And show'rs of honey from his oaks distil.

MENALCAS.

Who hates not living Bavius, let him be 140
(Dead Mævius!) damn'd to love thy works and thee!
The same ill taste of sense would serve to join
Dog-foxes in the yoke, and shear the swine.

DAMŒTAS.

Ye boys, who pluck the flow'rs, and spoil the spring
Beware the secret snake that shoots a sting. 145

MENALCAS.

Graze not too near the banks, my jolly sheep:
The ground is false; the running streams are deep:

Digitized by Google

See, they have caught the father of the flock,
Who dries his fleece upon the neighb'ring rock.

DAMŒTAS.

From rivers drive the kids, and sling your hook:
Anon I'll wash them in the shallow brook. 151

MENALCAS.

To fold, my flock!—when milk is dried with heat,
In vain the milk-maid tugs an empty teat.

DAMŒTAS.

How lank my bulls from plenteous pature come!
But love, that drains the herd, destroys the groom.

MENALCAS.

My flocks are free from love, yet look so thin, 156
Their bones are barely cover'd with their skin.
What magic has bewitch'd the woolly dams,
And what ill eyes beheld the tender lambs?

DAMŒTAS.

Say, where the round of heav'n, which all contains,
To three short ells on earth our sight restrains: 161
Tell that, and rise a Phœbus for thy pains.

MENALCAS.

Nay, tell me first, in what new region springs
A flow'r, that bears inscrib'd the names of kings;
And thou shalt gain a present as divine 165
As Phœbus' self; for Phyllis shall be thine.

PALÆMON.

So nice a diff'rence in your singing lies,
That both have won, or both deserv'd, the prize.
Rest equal happy both: and all who prove
The bitter sweets, and pleasing pains of love. 170
Now dam the ditches, and the floods restrain:
Their moisture has already drench'd the plain.

Digitized by Google

PASTORAL IV.

OR

POLLIO.

ARGUMENT.

The poet celebrates the birth-day of Salonius, the son of Pollio, born in the consulship of his father, after the taking of Salonæ, a city in Dalmatia. Many of the verses are translated from one of the Sibyls, who prophesied of our Saviour's birth.

SICILIAN muse, begin a loftier strain!
Though lowly shrubs, and trees that shade the plain,
Delight not all; Sicilian muse, prepare
To make the vocal woods deserve a consul's care.
The last great age, foretold by sacred rhymes, 5
Renews its finish'd course: Saturnian times
Roll round again; and mighty years, begun
From their first orb, in radiant circles run.
The base degen'rate iron offspring ends;
A golden progeny from heav'n descends. 10
O chaste Lucina! speed the mother's pains;
And haste the glorious birth! thy own Apollo
The lovely boy, with his auspicious face, [reigns!
Shall Pollio's consulship and triumph grace: [race.
Majestic months set out with him to their appointed
The father banish'd virtue shall restore; 16
And crimes shall threat the guilty world no more.
The son shall lead the life of gods, and be
By gods and heroes seen, and gods and heroes see.
The jarring nations he in peace shall bind, 20
And with paternal virtues rule mankind.
Unbidden earth shall wreathing ivy bring,
And fragrant herbs (the promises of spring,)
As her first off'rings to her infant king. 24

Digitized by Google

The goats, with strutting dugs shall homeward speed,
And lowing herds secure from lion's feed.
His cradle shall with rising flow'rs be crown'd:
The serpent's brood shall die; the sacred ground
Shall weeds and pois'nous plants refuse to bear;
Each common bush shall Syrian roses wear. 30
But when heroic verse his youth shall raise,
And form it to hereditary praise,
Unlabour'd harvests shall the fields adorn,
And cluster'd grapes shall blush on ev'ry thorn;
The knotted oaks shall show'rs of honey weep, 35
And through the matted grass the liquid gold shall creep.
Yet, of old fraud some footsteps shall remain:
The merchant still shall plough the deep for gain;
Great cities shall with walls be compass'd round:
And sharpen'd shares shall vex the fruitful ground;
Another Tiphys shall new seas explore; 41
Another Argo land the chiefs upon th' Iberian shore;
Another Helen other wars create,
And great Achilles urge the Trojan fate.
But when to ripen'd manhood he shall grow, 45
The greedy sailor shall the seas forego:
No keel shall cut the waves for foreign ware;
For ev'ry soil shall every product bear.
The lab'ring hind his oxen shall disjoin; the vine;
No plough shall hurt the glebe, nor pruning-hook
Nor wool shall in dissembled colours shine; 51
But the luxurious father of the fold,
With native purple and unborrow'd gold,
Beneath his pompous fleece shall proudly sweat;
And under Tyrian robes the lamb shall bleat. 55
The Fates, when they this happy web have spun,
Shall bless the sacred clue, and bid it smoothly run.
Mature in years, to ready honours move,
O of celestial seed! O foster-son of Jove!
See, lab'ring Nature calls thee to sustain 60
The nodding frame of heav'n, and earth, and main!
See to their base restor'd, earth, seas, and air;
And joyful ages, from behind, in crowding ranks appear.

Digitized by Google

To sing thy praise, would heav'n my breath pro-
Infusing spirits worthy such a song, [long,
Not Thracian Orpheus should transcend my lays,
Nor Linus crown'd with never-fading bays; 67
Though each his heav'nly parent should inspire;
The muse instruct the voice, and Phœbus tune the lyre.
Should Pan contend in verse, and thou my theme,
Arcadian judges should their god condemn. 71
Begin, auspicious boy! to cast about [gle out.
Thy infant eyes, and, with a smile, thy mother sin-
Thy mother well deserves that short delight,
The nauseous qualms of ten long months and travail to requite. 75
Then smile! the frowning infant's doom is read:
No god shall crown the board, nor goddess bless the bed.

PASTORAL V.

OR

DAPHNIS.

ARGUMENT.

Mopsus and Menalcas two very expert shepherds at a song, begin one by consent to the memory of Daphnis, who is supposed by the best critics to represent Julius Cæsar. Mopsus laments his death; Menalcas proclaims his divinity; the whole eclogue consisting of an elegy and an apotheosis.

MENALCAS.

Since on the downs our flocks together feed,
And since my voice can match your tuneful reed,

Digitized by Google

Why sit we not beneath the grateful shad
Which hazels, intermix'd with elms, have made?

MOPSUS.

Whether you please that sylvan scene to take, 5
Where whistling winds uncertain shadows make;
Or will you to the cooler cave succeed,
Whose mouth the curling vines have overspread?

MENALCAS.

Your merit and your years command the choice:
Amyntas only rivals you in voice. 10

MOPSUS.

What will not that presuming shepherd dare,
Who thinks his voice with Phœbus may compare?

MENALCAS.

Begin you first; if either Alcon's praise,
Or dying Phyllis, have inspir'd your lays:
If her you mourn, or Codrus you commend, 15
Begin; and Tityrus your flock shall tend.

MOPSUS.

Or shall I rather the sad verse repeat,
Which on the beech's bark, I lately writ?
I writ, and sung betwixt. Now bring the swain 19
Whose voice you boast, and let him try the strain.

MENALCAS.

Such as the shrub to the tall olive shews,
Or the pale sallow to the blushing rose;
Such is his voice, if I can judge aright,
Compar'd to thine, in sweetness and in height.

MOPSUS.

No more, but sit and hear the promis'd lay: 25
The gloomy grotto makes a doubtful day.—
The nymphs about the breathless body wait
Of Daphnis, and lament his cruel fate.
The trees and floods were witness to their tears:
At length the rumour reach'd his mother's ears. 30
The wretched parent, with a pious haste,
Came running, and his lifeless limbs embrac'd.

Digitized by Google

She sigh'd, she sobb'd; and, furious, with despair,
She rent her garments, and she tore her hair,
Accusing all the gods, and ev'ry star. 35
The swains forgot their sheep, nor near the brink
Of running waters brought their herds to drink.
The thirsty cattle of themselves, abstain'd
From water, and their grassy fare disdain'd.
The death of Daphnis woods and hills deplore; 40
They cast the sound to Libya's desert shore;
The Libyan lions hear, and hearing roar.
Fierce tigers Daphnis taught the yoke to bear,
And first with curling ivy dress'd the spear.
Daphnis did rites to Bacchus first ordain, 45
And holy revels of his reeling train.
As vines the trees, as grapes the vines adorn,
As bulls the herds, and fields the yellow corn.
So bright a splendour, so divine a grace,
The glorious Daphnis cast on his illustrious race.
When envious Fate the godlike Daphnis took, 51
Our guardian gods the fields and plains forsook;
Pales no longer swell'd the teeming grain,
Nor Phœbus fed his oxen on the plain;
No fruitful crop the sickly fields return; 55
But oats and darnel choke the rising corn. [crown'd
And where the vales with violets once were
Now knotty burrs and thorns disgrace the ground.
Come, shepherds, come, and strew with leaves the plain;
Such fun'ral rites your Daphnis did ordain. 60
With cypress-boughs the crystal fountains hide,
And softly let the running waters glide,
A lasting monument to Daphnis raise,
With this inscription to record his praise:
"Daphnis, the fields' delight, the shepherd's love,
Renown'd on earth, and deify'd above; 66
Whose flock excell'd the fairest on the plains,
But less than he himself surpass'd the swains."

MENALCAS.

O heav'nly poet! such thy verse appears,
So sweet, so charming to my ravish'd ears. 70

Digitized by Google

As to the weary swain, with cares oppress,
Beneath the sylvan shade, refreshing rest;
As to the fev'rish traveller, when first
He finds a crystal stream to quench his thirst,
In singing, as in piping, you excel; 75
And scarce your master could perform so well.
O fortunate young man! at least your lays
Are next to his, and claim the second praise.
Such as they are, my rural songs I join,
To raise our Daphnis to the pow'rs divine; 80
For Daphnis was so good to love whate'er was mine.

MOPSUS.

How is my soul with such a promise rais'd;
For both the boy was worthy to be prais'd,
And Stimicon has often made me long
To hear, like him, so soft, so sweet a song. 85

MENALCAS.

Daphnis, the guest of heav'n, with wond'ring eyes
Views, in the Milky Way, the starry skies,
And far beneath him, from the shining sphere,
Beholds the moving clouds, and rolling year.
For this, with cheerful cries the woods resound;
The purple spring arrays the various ground; 91
The nymphs and shepherds dance: and Pan himself is crown'd.
The wolf no longer prowls for nightly spoils,
Nor birds the springes fear, nor stags the toils; 94
For Daphnis reigns above, and deals from thence
His mother's milder beams, and peaceful influence.
The mountain-tops unshorn, the rocks rejoice;
The lowly shrubs partake of human voice.
Assenting Nature, with a gracious nod,
Proclaims him, and salutes the new admitted god.
Be still propitious, ever good to thine! 101
Behold! four hallow'd altars we design;
And two to thee, and two to Phœbus rise;
On both is offer'd annual sacrifice.
The holy priests at each returning year, 105
Two bowls of milk, and two of oil, shall bear

Digitized by Google

And I myself the guests with friendly bowls will cheer.
Two goblets will I crown with sparkling wine,
The gen'rous vintage of the Chian vine: 109
These will I pour to thee, and make the nectar [thine.
In winter shall the genial feast be made
Before the fire; by summer in the shade.
Damœtas shall perform the rites divine;
And Lyctian Ægon in the song shall join.
Alphesiboeus tripping shall advance, 115
And mimic satyrs in his antic dance.
When to the nymphs our annual rites we pay,
And when our fields with victims we survey;
While savage boars delight in shady woods,
And finny fish inhabit in the floods: 120
While bees on thyme, and locusts feed on dew:
Thy grateful swain these honours shall renew.
Such honours as we pay to pow'rs divine,
To Bacchus and to Ceres, shall be thine. 124
Such annual honours shall be giv'n; and thou
Shalt hear, and shalt condemn thy suppliants to their vow.

MOPSUS.

What, present, worth thy verse, can Mopsus find?
Not the soft whispers of the southern wind,
That play through trembling trees, delight me more;
Nor murm'ring billows on the sounding shore; 130
Nor winding streams, that through the valley glide,
And the scarce-cover'd pebbles gently chide.

MENALCAS.

Receive you first this tuneful pipe, the same
That play'd my Corydon's unhappy flame;
The same that sung Neæra's conqu'ring eyes, 135
And, had the judge been just, had won the prize.

MOPSUS.

Accept from me this sheep-hook in exchange;
The handle brass; the knobs in equal range.
Antigenes, with kisses, often tried
To beg this present in his beauty's pride, 140

Digitized by Google

When youth and love are hard to be denied.
But what I could refuse to his request,
Is yours unask'd; for you deserve it best.

PASTORAL VI.

OR,

SILENUS.

ARGUMENT.

Two young shepherds, Chromis and Mnasylus, having been often promised a song by Silenus, chance to catch him asleep in this Pastoral; where they bind him hand and foot, and then claim his promise. Silenus, finding they would be put off no longer, begins the song, in which he describes the formation of the universe, and the original of animals, according to the Epicurean philosophy; and then runs through the most surprising transformations which have happened in Nature since her birth. This Pastoral was designed as a compliment to Syron the Epicurean, who instructed Virgil and Varus in the principles of that philosophy. Silenus acts as tutor, Chromis and Mnasylus as the two pupils.

I FIRST transferr'd to Rome Sicilian strains:
Nor blush'd the Doric muse to dwell on Mantuan plains.
But when I tried her tender voice, too young,
And fighting kings and bloody battles, sung,
Apollo check'd my pride, and bade me feed 5
My fatt'ning flocks, nor dare beyond the reed.

Digitized by Google

Admonish'd thus, while ev'ry pen prepares
To write thy praises, Varus, and thy wars,
My past'ral muse her humble tribute brings
And yet not wholly uninspir'd she sings; 10
For all who read, and reading not disdain
These rural poems, and their lowly strain,
The name of Varus oft inscrib'd shall see
In ev'ry grove, and ev'ry vocal tree;
And all the sylvan reign shall sing of thee; 15
Thy name, to Phœbus and the muses known,
Shall in the front of ev'ry page be shewn;
For he who sings thy praise secures his own.
Proceed, my muse!—Two satyrs, on the ground,
Stretch'd at his ease, their sire Silenus found. 20
Doz'd with his fumes, and heavy with his load,
They found him snoring in his dark abode,
And seiz'd with youthful arms the drunken god.
His rosy wreath was dropt not long before, 24
Borne by the tide of wine, and floating on the floor.
His empty can, with ears half worn away,
Was hung on high to boast the triumph of the day.
Invaded thus, for want of better bands,
His garland they unstring, and bind his hands:
For, by the fraudful god deluded long, 30
They now resolve to have their promis'd song.
Ægle came in, to make their party good,
The fairest Naïs of the neighb'ring flood;
And, while he stares around his stupid eyes,
His brows with berries, and his temples, dyes. 35
He finds the fraud, and, with a smile demands
On what design the boys had bound his hands.
"Loose me," he cried: "'twas impudence to find
A sleeping god; 'tis sacrilege to bind.
To you the promis'd poem I will pay; 40
The nymph shall be rewarded in her way."
He rais'd his voice; and soon a num'rous throng
Of tripping satyrs crowded to the song;
And sylvan fauns, and savage beasts, advanc'd;
And nodding forests, to the numbers danc'd. 45
Not by Hæmonian hills the Thracian bard,

Digitized by Google

Nor awful Phœbus was on Pindus heard,
With deeper silence or with more regard.
He sung the secret seeds of Nature's frame; 49
How seas, and earth, and air, and active flame,
Fell through the mighty void, and, in their fall,
Were blindly gather'd in this goodly ball.
The tender soil then, stiff'ning by degrees,
Shut from the bounded earth the bounding seas.
Then earth and ocean various forms disclose: 55
And a new sun to the new world arose;
And mists, condens'd to clouds, obscure the sky;
And clouds, dissolv'd, the thirsty ground supply.
The rising trees the lofty mountains grace:
The lofty mountains feed the savage race, 60
Yet few, and strangers, in th' unpeopled place.
From thence the birth of man the song pursued,
And how the world was lost, and how renew'd:
The reign of Saturn, and the golden age;
Prometheus' theft, and Jove's avenging rage; 65
The cries of Argonauts for Hylas drown'd,
With whose repeated name the shores resound;
Then mourns the madness of the Cretan queen:
Happy for her, if herds had never been.
What fury, wretched women, seiz'd thy breast?
The maids of Argos (though with rage possess'd,
Their imitated lowings fill'd the grove)
Yet shunn'd the guilt of thy prepost'rous love,
Nor sought the youthful husband of the herd,
Though lab'ring yokes on their own necks they fear'd, 75
And felt for budding horns on their smooth foreheads rear'd.
Ah, wretched queen! you range the pathless wood,
While on a flow'ry bank he chews the cud,
Or sleeps in shades, or through the forest roves,
And roars with anguish for his absent loves. 80
"Ye nymphs, with toils his forest walk surround,
And trace his wand'ring footsteps on the ground.
But, ah! perhaps my passion he disdains,
And courts the milky mothers of the plains.

Digitized by Google

We search th' ungrateful fugitive abroad, 85
While they at home sustain his happy load."
He sung the lover's fraud; the longing maid,
With golden fruit, like all the sex betray'd;
The sisters mourning for their brother's loss; 89
Their bodies hid in bark, and furred with moss;
How each a rising alder now appears,
And o'er the Po distils her gummy tears:
Then sung, how Gallus, by a muse's hand,
Was led and welcom'd to the sacred strand,
The senate rising to salute their guest; 95
And Linus thus their gratitude express'd:
"Receive this present, by the muses made,
The pipe on which th' Ascræan pastor play'd;
With which of old he charm'd the savage train,
And call'd the mountain ashes to the plain. 100
Sing thou, on this, thy Phœbus; and the wood
Where once his fane of Parian marble stood:
On this his ancient oracles rehearse;
And with new numbers grace the god of verse."
Why should I sing the double Scylla's fate? 105
The first by love transform'd, the last by hate---
A beauteous maid above; but magic arts
With barking dogs deform'd her nether parts
What vengeance on the passing fleet she pour'd,
The master frighted and the mates devour'd. 110
Then ravish'd Philomel the song exprest;
The crime reveal'd; the sisters' cruel feast;
And how in fields the lapwing Tereus reigns,
The warbling nightingale in woods complains;
While Procne makes on chimney-tops her moan,
And hovers o'er the palace once her own. 116
Whatever songs besides the Delphian god
Had taught the laurels, and the Spartan flood,
Silenus sung: the vales his voice rebound,
And carry to the skies the sacred sound. 120
And now the setting sun had warn'd the swain
To call his counted cattle from the plain;
Yet still th' unwearied sire pursues the tuneful strain.

Digitized by Google

Till, unperceiv'd, the heav'ns with stars were hung,
And sudden night surpris'd the yet unfinish'd song.

PASTORAL VII.

OR,

MELIBŒUS.

ARGUMENT.

Melibœus here gives us the relation of a sharp poetical contest between Thyrsis and Corydon, at which he himself and Daphnis were present; who both declared for Corydon.

Beneath a holm, repaired two jolly swains
(Their sheep and goats together graz'd the plains,)
Both young Arcadians, both alike inspir'd
To sing, and answer as the song requir'd.
Daphnis, as umpire, took the middle seat; 5
And Fortune thither led my weary feet.
For, while I fenc'd my myrtles from the cold,
The father of my flock had wander'd from the fold:
Of Daphnis I inquir'd: he smiling said, 9
"Dismiss your fear," and pointed where he fed.
"And if no greater cares disturb your mind,
Sit here with us, in covert of the wind.
Your lowing heifers of their own accord,
At wat'ring time will seek the neighb'ring ford.
Here wanton Mincius winds along the meads, 15
Here shades his happy banks with bending reeds,
And see, from yon old oak that mates the skies,
How black the clouds of swarming bees arise."
What should I do? nor was Alcippe nigh,
Nor absent Phyllis could my care supply, 20

Digitized by Google

To house, and feed by hand, my weening lambs,
And drain the strutting udders of their dams.
Great was the strife betwixt the singing swains.
And I preferr'd my pleasure to my gains.
Alternate rhyme the ready champions chose: 25
These Corydon rehears'd and Thyrsis those.

CORYDON.

Ye muses ever fair, and ever young,
Assist my numbers, and inspire my song,
With all my Codrus, O! inspire my breast;
For Codrus, after Phœbus, sings the best. 30
Or, if my wishes have presum'd too high
And stretch'd their bounds beyond mortality,
The praise of artful numbers I resign,
And hang my pipe upon the sacred pine.

THYRSIS.

Arcadian swains, your youthful poet crown 35
With ivy-wreaths; though surly Codrus frown.
Or, if he blast my muse with envious praise,
Then fence my brows with amulets of bays,
Lest his ill arts or his malicious tongue
Should poison or bewitch my growing song. 40

CORYDON.

These branches of a stag, this tusky boar
(The first essay of arms untried before,)
Young Micon offers, Delia, to thy shrine.
But speed his hunting with thy pow'r divine;
Thy statue then of Parian stone shall stand; 45
Thy legs in buskins with a purple band.

THYRSIS.

This bowl of milk, these cakes (our country fare,)
For thee, Priapus, yearly we prepare,
Because a little garden is thy care,
But, if the falling lambs increase my fold, 60
Thy marble statue shall be turn'd to gold.

CORYDON.

Fair Galatea, with thy silver feet, [sweet!
O, whiter than the swan, and more than Hybla

Digitized by Google

Tall as a poplar, taper as the bole!
Come, charm thy shepherd, and restore my soul.
Come, when my lated sheep at night return; 56
And crown the silent hours, and stop the rosy morn.

THYRSIS.

May I become as abject in thy sight,
As sea-weed on the shore, and black as night,
Rough as a burr, deform'd like him who chaws
Sardinian herbage to contract his jaws; 61
Such and so monstrous let thy swain appear,
If one day's absence looks not like a year.
Hence from the field, for shame! the flock deserves
No better feeding, while the shepherd starves. 65

CORYDON.

Ye mossy springs, inviting easy sleep,
Ye trees whose leafy shades those mossy fountains keep,
Defend my flock! The summer heats are near,
And blossoms on the swelling vines appear.

THYRSIS.

With heapy fires our cheerful hearth is crown'd,
And firs for torches in the woods abound: 71
We fear not more the winds, and wintry cold,
Than streams the banks, or wolves the bleating fold.

CORYDON.

Our woods with juniper and chesnuts crown'd,
With falling fruits and berries paint the ground;
And lavish Nature laughs, and strews her stores around. 76
But, if Alexis from our mountains fly,
Ev'n running rivers leave their channels dry.

THYRSIS.

Parch'd are the plains, and frying is the field,
Nor with'ring vines their juicy vintage yield. 80
But, if returning Phyllis bless the plain,
The grass revives; the woods are green again;
And Jove descends in show'rs of kindly rain.

Digitized by Google

CORYDON.

The poplar is by great Alcides worn;
The brows of Phœbus his own bays adorn, 85
The branching vine the jolly Bacchus loves
The Cyprian queen delights in myrtle groves,
With hazel Phyllis crowns her flowing hair:
And while she loves that common wreath to wear,
Nor bays, nor myrtle boughs, with hazel shall compare. 90

THYRSIS.

The tow'ring ash is fairest in the woods:
In gardens pines, and poplars by the floods:
But, if my Lycidas will ease my pains,
And often visit our forsaken plains,
To him the tow'ring ash shall yield in woods, 95
In gardens pines, and poplars by the floods.

MELIBŒUS.

These rhymes I did to memory commend,
When vanquish'd Thyrsis did in vain contend
Since when, 'tis Corydon among the swains;
Young Corydon without a rival reigns. 100

PASTORAL VIII.

OR,

PHARMACEUTRIA.

ARGUMENT.

This Pastoral contains the songs of Damon and Alphesibœus. The first of them bewails the loss of his mistress, and repines at the success of his rival Mopsus. The other repeats the charms of some enchantress, who endeavoured

Digitized by Google

by her spells and magic to make Daphnis in love with her.

The mournful muse of two despairing swains.
The love rejected, and the lover's pains,
To which the savage lynxes list'ning stood;
The rivers stood on heaps, and stopp'd the running flood;
The hungry herd their needful food refuse— 5
Of two despairing swains, I sing the mournful muse.
Great Pollio! thou for whom thy Rome prepares
The ready triumph of thy finish'd wars,
Whether Timavus or th' Illyrian coast,
Whatever land or sea, thy presence boast: 10
Is there an hour in fate reserv'd for me,
To sing thy deeds in numbers worthy thee;
In numbers like to thine, could I rehearse
Thy lofty tragic scenes, thy labour'd verse;
The world another Sophocles in thee, 15
Another Homer should behold in me.
Amidst thy laurels let this ivy twine: [thine.
Thine was my earliest muse; my latest shall be
Scarce from the world the shades of night withdrew,
Scarce were the flocks refresh'd with morning dew,
When Damon stretch'd beneath an olive shade,
And wildly staring upwards, thus inveigh'd [maid:
Against the conscious gods, and curs'd the cruel
"Star of the morning, why dost thou delay?
Come, Lucifer, drive on the lagging day, 25
While I my Nisa's perjur'd faith deplore—
Witness ye pow'rs by whom she falsely swore!
The gods, alas! are witnesses in vain:
Yet shall my dying breath to heav'n complain.
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mœnalian strain.
"The pines of Mænalus, the vocal grove,
Are ever full of verse, and full of love;
They hear the hinds, they hear their god complain,
Who suffer'd not the reeds to rise in vain. 34
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian strain.

Digitized by Google

"Mopsus triumphs: he weds the willing fair.
When such is Nisa's choice, what lover can despair?
Now griffons join with mares; another age
Shall see the hound and hind their thirst assuage,
Promiscuous at the spring. Prepare the lights, 40
O Mopsus! and perform the bridal rites.
Scatter thy nuts among the scrambling boys:
Thine is the night, and thine the nuptial joys.
For thee the sun declines: O happy swain!
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian strain.

"O Nisa! justly to thy choice condem'd!
Whom hast thou taken, whom hast thou contemn'd?
For him thou hast refus'd my browsing herd,
Scorn'd my thick eye-brows and my shaggy beard.
Unhappy Damon sighs and sings in vain, 50
While Nisa thinks no god regards a lover's pain.
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian strain.

"I view'd thee first (how fatal was the view!)
And led thee where the ruddy wildings grew,
High on the planted hedge, and wet with morning dew.
Then scarce the bending branches I could win: 56
The cat'ow down began to clothe my chin.
I saw; I perish'd; yet indulg'd my pain.
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian strain.

"I know thee, Love! In deserts thou wert bred,
And at the dugs of savage tigers fed; 61
Alien of birth, usurper of the plains! [strains.
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian

"Relentless Love the cruel mother led
The blood of her unhappy babes to shed: 65
Love lent the sword; the mother struck the blow;
Inhuman she; but more inhuman thou:
Alien of birth, usurper of the plains! [strains.
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian

"Old doting Nature, change thy course anew;
And let the trembling lamb the wolf pursue 71

Digitized by Google

Let oaks now glitter with Hesperian fruit,
And purple daffodils from alder shoot;
Fat amber let the tamarisk distil,
And hooting owls contend with swans in skill; 75
Hoarse Tityrus strive with Orpheus in the woods,
And challenge fam'd Arion on the floods.
Or, oh! let Nature cease, and Chaos reign!
Begin with me, my flute, the sweet Mænalian strain.

"Let earth be sea; and let the whelming tide
The lifeless limbs of luckless Damon hide: 81
Farewell, ye secret woods, and shady groves,
Haunts of my youth, and conscious of my loves!
From yon high cliff I plunge into the main:
Take the last present of thy dying swain: 85
And cease, my silent flute, the sweet Mænalian strain."

Now take your turns, ye muses, to rehearse
His friend's complaints, and mighty magic verse.

"Bring running water: bind those altars round
With fillets, and with vervain strew the ground: 90
Make fat with frankincense the sacred fires,
To re-inflame my Daphnis with desires.
'Tis done: we want but verse--Restore, my charms,
My ling'ring Daphnis to my longing arms.

"Pale Phœbe, drawn by verse, from heav'n descends: 95
And Circe chang'd with charms Ulysses' friends.
Verse breaks the ground, and penetrates the brake,
And in the winding cavern splits the snake.
Verse fires the frozen veins—Restore, my charms,
My ling'ring Daphnis to my longing arms. 100

"Around his waxen image first I wind
Three woollen fillets, of three colours join'd;
Thrice bound about his thrice-devoted head,
Which round the sacred altar thrice is led.
Unequal numbers please the gods,—My charms,
Restore my Daphnis to my longing arms. 106

"Knit with three knots the fillets: knit them strait;
Then say, 'These knots to Love I consecrate.'

Digitized by Google

Haste, Amaryllis, haste!—Restore, my charms,
My lovely Daphnis to my longing arms. 110
" As fire this figure hardens, made of clay,
And this of wax with fire consumes away;
Such let the soul of cruel Daphnis be—
Hard to the rest of women, soft to me,
Crumble the sacred mole of salt and corn: 115
Next in the fire the bays with brimstone burn:
And while it crackles in the sulphur, say,
'This I for Daphnis burn; thus Daphnis burn away!
This laurel is his fate.'—Restore, my charms,
My lovely Daphnis to my longing arms. 120
" As when the raging heifer, through the grove,
Stung with desire, pursues her wand'ring love;
Faint at the last, she seeks the weedy pools,
To quench her thirst, and on the rushes rolls,
Careless of night, unmindful to return; 125
Such fruitless fires perfidious Daphnis burn,
While I so scorn his love!—Restore, my charms,
My ling'ring Daphnis to my longing arms.
" These garments once were his, and left to me,
The pledges of his promis'd loyalty, 130
Which underneath my threshold I bestow.
These pawns, O sacred earth! to me my Daphnis owe.
And these were his, so mine is he.—My charms,
Restore their ling'ring lord to my deluded arms.
" These pois'nous plants, for magic use design'd, 135
(The noblest and the best of all the baleful kind,)
Old Mœris brought me from the Pontic strand,
And cull'd the mischief of a bounteous land.
Smear'd with these pow'rful juices, on the plain
He howls a wolf among the hungry train: 140
And oft the mighty necromancer boasts,
With these to call from tombs the stalking ghosts,
And from the roots to tear the standing corn,
Which, whirl'd aloft, to distant fields is borne: 144
Such is the strength of spells.—Restore, my charms,
My ling'ring Daphnis to my longing arms.

Digitized by Google

"Bear out these ashes; cast them in the brook;
Cast backwards o'er your head; nor turn your look:
Since neither gods nor godlike verse can move,
Break out, ye smother'd fires, and kindle smother'd love. 150
Exert your utmost pow'r, my ling'ring charms
And force my Daphnis to my longing arms.
"See, while my last endeavours I delay,
The waking ashes rise, and round our altars play!
Run to the threshold, Amaryllis---hark
Our Hylax opens, and begins to bark.
Good heav'n! may lovers what they wish believe?
Or dream their wishes, and those dreams deceive?
No more! my Daphnis comes! no more, my charms!
He comes, he runs, he leaps to my desiring arms."

PASTORAL IX.

OR,

LYCIDAS AND MŒRIS.

ARGUMENT.

When Virgil, by the favour of Augustus, had recovered his patrimony near Mantua, and went in hope to take possession, he was in danger to be slain by Arius the centurion, to whom those lands were assigned by the emperor, in reward of his service against Brutus and Cassius. This Pastoral, therefore, is filled with complaints of his hard usage; and the persons introduced are the bailiff of Virgil, Mœris, and his friend Lycidas.

LYCIDAS.

Ho, Mœris! whither on thy way so fast?
This leads to town.

Digitized by Google

MŒRIS.

O Lycidas! at last
The time is come I never thought to see
(Strange revolution for my farm and me!) 5
When the grim captain, in a surly tone,
Cries out, "Pack up, ye rascals, and be gone."
Kick'd out, we set the best face on't we could;
And these two kids, t'appease his angry mood,
I bear---of which the furies give him good! 10

LYCIDAS.

Your country friends were told another tale---
That, from the sloping mountain to the vale,
And dodder'd oak, and all the banks along,
Menalcas sav'd his fortune with a song. 14

MŒRIS.

Such was the news, indeed; but songs and rhymes
Prevail as much in these hard iron times,
As would a plump of trembling fowl, that rise
Against an eagle sousing from the skies.
And, had not Phœbus warn'd me, by the croak
Of an old raven from a hollow oak, 20
To shun debate, Menalcas had been slain,
And Mœris not surviv'd him to complain.

LYCIDAS.

Now heav'n defend! could barb'rous rage induce
The brutal son of Mars t'insult the sacred Muse? 24
Who then should sing the nymphs? or who rehearse
The waters gliding, in a smoother verse?
Or Amaryllis praise that heav'nly lay,
That shorten'd, as we went, our tedious way---
"O Tityrus, tend my herd, and see them fed,
To morning pastures, ev'ning waters, led; 30
And 'ware the Lybian ridgil's butting head.'

MŒRIS.

Or what unfinish'd he to Varus read---
"Thy name, O Varus (if the kinder pow'rs
Preserve our plains, and shield the Mantuan tow'rs

Digitized by Google

Obnoxious by Cremona's neighb'ring crime,) 35
The wings of swans, and stronger pinion'd rhyme,
Shall raise aloft, and soaring bear above---
Th' immortal gift of gratitude to Jove."

LYCIDAS.

Sing on, sing on, for I can ne'er be cloy'd.
So may thy swarms the baleful yew avoid: 40
So may thy cows their burden'd bags distend,
And trees to goats their willing branches bend.
Mean as I am, yet have the muses made
Me free, a member of the tuneful trade:
At least the shepherds seem to like my lays, 45
But I discern their flatt'ry from their praise:
I nor to Cinna's ears, nor Varus', dare aspire,
But gabble, like a goose, amidst the swan-like choir.

MŒRIS.

Tis what I have been conning in my mind
Nor are they verses of a vulgar kind.
"Come, Galatea! come! the seas forsake!
What pleasures can the tides with their hoarse murmurs make?
See, on the shore inhabits purple spring;
Where nightingales their love-sick ditty sing:
See, meads with purling streams, with flow'rs the ground, 55
The grottoes cool with shady poplars crown'd,
And creeping vines on arbours weav'd around.
Come then, and leave the waves' tumultuous roar:
Let the vile surges vainly beat the shore."

LYCIDAS.

Or that sweet song I heard with such delight; 60
The same you sung alone one starry night.
The tune I still retain, but not the words.

MŒRIS.

"Why, Daphnis, dost thou search in old records,
To know the seasons when the stars arise?
See, Cæsar's lamp is lighted in the skies--- 65
The star, whose rays the blushing grapes adorn,
And swell the kindly rip'ning ears of corn.

Digitized by Google

Under this influence, graft the tender shoot;
Thy children's children shall enjoy the fruit."
The rest I have forgot; for cares and time 70
Change all things, and untune my soul to rhyme.
I could have once sung down a summer's sun:
But now the chime of poetry is done:
My voice grows hoarse; I feel the notes decay,
As if the wolves had seen me first to-day. 75
But these, and more than I to mind can bring,
Menalcas has not yet forgot to sing.

LYCIDAS.

Thy faint excuses but inflame me more:
And now the waves roll silent to the shore; 79
Husht winds the topmost branches scarcely bend,
As if thy tuneful song they did attend:
Already we have half our way o'ercome;
Far off I can discern Bianor's tomb. [bow'r
Here, where the lab'rer's hands have form'd a
Of wreathing trees, in singing waste an hour. 85
Rest here thy weary limbs: thy kids lay down:
We've day before us yet, to reach the town;
Or if, ere night, the gath'ring clouds we fear,
A song will help the beating storm to bear.
And, that thou may'st not be too late abroad, 90
Sing, and I'll ease thy shoulders of thy load.

MŒRIS.

Cease to request me; let us mind our way:
Another song requires another day.
When good Menalcas comes, if he rejoice,
And find a friend at court, I'll find a voice.

Digitized by Google

PASTORAL X.

OR,

GALLUS.

ARGUMENT.

Gallus, a great patron of Virgil, and an excellent poet, was very deeply in love with one Cytheris, whom he calls Lycoris, and who had forsaken him for the company of a soldier. The poet therefore supposes his friend Gallus retired, in his height of melancholy, into the solitudes of Arcadia, (the celebrated scene of pastorals,) where he represents him in a very languishing condition, with all the rural deities about him pitying his hard usage, and condoling his misfortune.

THY sacred succour, Arethusa bring,
To crown my labour, ('tis the last I sing,)
Which proud Lycoris may with pity view.—
The muse is mournful, though the numbers few.
Refuse me not a verse, to grief and Gallus due. 5
So may thy silver streams beneath the tide,
Unmix'd with briny seas, securely glide.
Sing then my Gallus, and his hopeless vows;
Sing while my cattle crop the tender browse.
The vocal grove shall answer to the sound, 10
And echo, from the vales the tuneful voice rebound.
What lawns or woods withheld you from his aid,
Ye nymphs, when Gallus was to love betray'd,
To love, unpitied by the cruel maid?
Not steedy Pindus could retard your course, 15
Nor cleft Parnassus, nor th' Aonian source:
Nothing that owns the muses could suspend
Your aid to Gallus:—Gallus is their friend.

Digitized by Google

For him the lofty laurels stands in tears, [pearl.
And hung with humid pearls the lowly shrub ap-
Mænalian pines the godlike swain bemoan, 21
When, spread beneath a rock, he sigh'd alone;
And cold Lycæus wept from every dropping stone.
The sheep surround their shepherd as he lies:
Blush not, sweet poet, nor the name despise; 25
Along the streams, his flock Adonis fed;
And yet the queen of beauty blest his bed.
The swains and tardy neat-herds came, and last,
Menalcas, wet with beating winter-mast. 29
Wond'ring, they ask'd from whence arose thy flame.
Yet more amaz'd, thy own Apollo came. [eyes:
Flush'd were his cheeks, and glowing were his
"Is she thy care? Is she thy care?" he cries.
"Thy false Lycoris flies thy love and thee,
And, for thy rival, tempts the raging sea, 35
The forms of horrid war, and heav'n's inclemency."
Silvanus came: his brows a country crown
Of fennel, and of nodding lilies, drown.
Great Pan arriv'd; and we beheld him too,
His cheeks and temples of vermilion hue. 40
"Why, Gallus, this immod'rate grief?" he cried:
"Thinkst thou that love with tears is satisfied?
The meads are sooner drunk with morning dews,
The bees with flow'ry shrubs, the goats with browse."
Unmov'd, and with dejected eyes he mourn'd: 45
He paus'd, and then these broken words return'd:
"'Tis past; and pity gives me no relief:
But you, Arcadian swains, shall sing my grief,
And on your hills my last complaints renew:
So sad a song is only worthy you. 50
How light would lie the turf upon my breast,
If you my suff'rings in your songs exprest!
Ah! that your birth and bus'ness had been mine—
To pen the sheep, and press the swelling vine!
Had Phyllis or Amyntas caus'd my pain,
Or any nymph or shepherd on the plain,
(Though Phyllis brown, though black Amyntas
Are violets not sweet, because not fair? [were

Digitized by Google

Beneath the sallows and the shady vine,
My loves had fix'd their pliant limbs with mine: 60
Phyllis with myrtle leaves had crown'd my hair,
And soft Amyntas sung away my care.
Come, see what pleasures in our plains abound;
The woods, the fountains, and the flow'ry ground.
As you are beauteous, were you half so true, 65
Here could I live, and love, and die with only you.
Now I to fighting fields am sent afar,
And strive in winter camps with toils of war;
While you (alas, that I should find it so!)
To shun my sight, your native soil forego, 70
And climb the frozen Alps, and tread th' eternal [snow.
Ye frosts and snows, her tender body spare!
Those are not limbs for icicles to tear.
For me, the wilds and deserts are my choice; 74
The muses, once my care; my once harmonious voice.
There will I sing, forsaken and alone:
The rocks and hollow caves shall echo to my moan.
The rind of every plant her name shall know;
And, as the rind extends, the love shall grow.
Then on Arcadian mountains will I chase 80
(Mix'd with the woodland nymphs) the savage race;
Nor cold shall hinder me, with horns and hounds
To thrid the thickets, or to leap the mounds.
And now methinks o'er steepy rocks I go.
And rush through sounding woods, and bend the Parthian bow; 85
As if with sports my suff'rings I could ease,
Or by my pains the god of love appease.
My frenzy changes: I delight no more
On mountain-tops to chase the tusky boar:
No game but hopeless love my thoughts pursue: 90
Once more, ye nymphs, and songs, and sounding woods, adieu!
Love alters not for us his hard decrees,
Not though beneath the Thracian clime we freeze,
Or Italy's indulgent heaven forego,
And in mid-winter tread Sithonian snow; 95

Digitized by Google

Or, when the barks of elms are scorch'd, we keep
On Meroë's burning plains the Libyan sheep.
In hell, and earth, and seas, and heav'n above,
Love conquers all; and we must yield to Love."
My muses, here your sacred raptures end: 100
The verse was what I ow'd my suff'ring friend.
This while I sung, my sorrows I deceiv'd,
And bending osiers into baskets weav'd.
The song, because inspir'd by you, shall shine;
And Gallus will approve, because 'tis mine— 105
Gallus, for whom my holy flames renew,
Each hour, and ev'ry moment rise in view;
As alders in the spring, their boles extend,
And heave so fiercely, that the bark they rend.
Now let us rise; for hoarseness oft invades 110
The singer's voice, who sings beneath the shades.
From juniper unwholesome dews distil,
That blast the sooty corn, the with'ring herbage kill.
Away, my goats, away, for you have brows'd your
fill.

Digitized by Google

GEORGICS.

BOOK I.

ARGUMENT.

The poet, in the beginning of this book, propounds the general design of each Georgic; and, after a solemn invocation of all the gods who are any way related to his subject, he addresses himself in particular to Augustus, whom he compliments with divinity; and after strikes into his business. He shews the different kinds of tillage proper to different soils, traces out the original of agriculture, gives a catalogue of the husbandman's tools, specifies the employments peculiar to each season, describes the changes of the weather, with the signs in heaven and earth that forebode them; instances many of the prodigies that happened near the time of Julius Cæsar's death; and shuts up all with a supplication to the gods for the safety of Augustus, and the preservation of Rome.

WHAT makes a plenteous harvest, when to turn
The fruitful soil, and when to sow the corn;
The care of sheep, of oxen, and of kine;
And how to raise on elms the teeming vine;
The birth and genius of the frugal bee; 5
I sing, Mæcenas, and I sing to thee.
Ye deities, who fields and plains protect,
Who rule the seasons, and the year direct,
Bacchus and fost'ring Ceres, pow'rs divine,
Who gave us corn for mast, for water wine— 10

Digitized by Google

Ye fauns, propitious to the rural swains, [plains,
Ye nymphs, that haunt the mountains and the
Join in my work, and to my numbers bring
Your needful succour; for your gifts I sing.
And thou, whose trident struck the teeming earth,
And made a passage for the courser's birth; 15
And thou, for whom the Cean shore sustains
The milky herds, that graze the flow'ry plains;
And thou, the shepherds' tutelary god,
Leave, for a while, O Pan! thy lov'd abode; 20
And, if Arcadian fleeces be thy care,
From fields and mountains to my song repair.
Inventor, Pallas, of the fatt'ning oil,
Thou founder of the plough, and ploughman's toil:
And thou, whose hands the shroud-like cypress rear;
Come, all ye gods and goddesses, that wear 26
The rural honours, and increase the year;
You, who supply the ground with seeds of grain;
And you, who swell those seeds with kindly rain,
And chiefly thou, whose undetermin'd state 30
Is yet the bus'ness of the gods' debate,
Whether in after-times to be declar'd
The patron of the world, and Rome's peculiar
Or o'er the fruits and seasons to presid , guard;
And the round circuit of the year to gu..le— 35
Pow'rful of blessings which thou strew .. around,
And with thy goddess-mother's myrt.. ..own'd.
Or wilt thou, Cæsar, choose the wat'ry reign,
To smooth the surges, and correct the main?
Then mariners, in storms, to thee shall pray; 40
Ev'n utmost Thule shall thy pow'r obey;
And Neptune shall resign the fasces of the sea.
The wat'ry virgins for thy bed shall strive,
And Tethys all her waves in dowry give.
Or wilt thou bless our summers with thy rays, 45
And seated near the Balance, poise the days,
Where, in the void of heav'n, a space is free,
Betwixt the Scorpion and the Maid, for thee?
The Scorpion, ready to receive thy laws,
Yields half his region, and contracts his claws. 50

Digitized by Google

Whatever part of heav'n thou shalt obtain
(For let not hell presume of such a reign
Nor let so dire a thirst of empire move
Thy mind, to leave thy kindred gods above;
Though Greece admires Elysium's blest retreat, 55
Though Proserpine affects her silent seat,
And importun'd by Ceres to remove,
Prefers the fields below to those above,)
Be thou propitious, Cæsar! guide my course,
And to my bold endeavours add thy force: 60
Pity the poet's and the ploughman's cares;
Int'rest thy greatness in our mean affairs.
And use thyself betimes to hear and grant our pray'rs.
While yet the spring is young, while Earth unbinds
Her frozen bosom to the western winds, 65
While mountain snows dissolve against the sun,
And streams, yet new, from precipices run;
Ev'n in this early dawning of the year,
Produce the plough, and yoke the sturdy steer,
And goad him till he groans beneath his toil, 70
Till the bright share is buried in the soil.
That crop rewards the greedy peasant's pains,
Which twice the sun and twice the cold sustains,
And bursts the crowded barns with more than promis'd gains.
But, ere we stir the yet-unbroken ground, 75
The various course of seasons must be found;
The weather, and the setting of the winds,
The culture suiting to the several kinds
Of seeds and plants, and what will thrive and rise,
And what the genius of the soil denies. 80
This ground with Bacchus, that with Ceres, suits:
That other loads the trees with happy fruits;
A fourth, with grass unbidden decks the ground.
Thus Tmolus is with yellow saffron crown'd:
India black ebon and white ivy bears; 85
And soft Idume weeps her od'rous tears.
Thus Pontus sends her beaver-stones from far:
And naked Spaniards temper steel for war!

Digitized by Google

Epirus, for th' Elean chariot, breeds
(In hopes of palms) a race of running steeds. 90
This is the original contract; these the laws
Impos'd by Nature, and by Nature's Cause,
On sundry places, when Deucalion hurl'd
His mother's entrails on the desert world;
Whence men, a hard laborious kind, were born. 95
Then borrow part of winter for thy corn;
And early, with thy team, the glebe in furrows turn,
That, while the turf lies open and unbound,
Succeeding suns may bake the mellow ground.
But, if the soil be barren, only scar 100
The surface, and but lightly print the share,
When cold Arcturus rises with the sun;
Lest wicked weeds the corn should overrun
In wat'ry soils; or lest the barren sand
Should suck the moisture from the thirsty land. 105
Both these unhappy soils the swain forbears,
And keeps a sabbath of alternate years,
That the spent earth may gather heart again,
And, better'd by cessation, bear the grain. 109
At least where vetches, pulse, and tares have stood,
And stalks of lupines grew, (a stubborn wood,)
Th' ensuing season, in return, may bear
The bearded product of the golden year:
For flax and oats will burn the tender field,
And sleepy poppies harmful harvests yield. 115
But sweet vicissitudes of rest and toil
Make easy labour, and renew the soil.
Yet sprinkle sordid ashes all around,
And load with fatt'ning dung thy fallow ground.
Thus change of seeds for meagre soils is best; 120
And earth, manur'd, not idle though at rest.
Long practice has a sure improvement found,
With kindled fires to burn the barren ground,
When the light stubble, to the flames resign'd,
Is driv'n along, and crackles in the wind. 125
Whether from hence the hollow womb of Earth
Is warm'd with secret strength for better birth;

Digitized by Google

Or, when the latent vice is cur'd by fire,
Redundant humours through the pores expire;
Or that the warmth distends the chinks, and makes
New breathings, whence new nourishment she takes; 131
Or that the heat the gaping ground constrains,
New knits the surface, and new strings the veins;
Lest soaking show'rs should pierce her secret seat,
Or freezing Boreas chill her genial heat, 135
Or scorching suns too violently beat.
Nor is the profit small the peasant makes,
Who smooths with harrows, or who pounds with rakes,
The crumbling clods: nor Ceres from on high
Regards his labours with a grudging eye; 140
Nor his, who ploughs across the furrow'd grounds,
And on the back of earth inflicts new wounds;
For he, with frequent exercise, commands
Th' unwilling soil, and tames the stubborn lands.
Ye swains, invoke the pow'rs who rule the sky,
For a moist summer, and a winter dry; 146
For winter drought rewards the peasant's pain,
And broods indulgent on the buried grain.
Hence Mysia boasts her harvests, and the tops
Of Gargarus admire their happy crops. 150
When first the soil receives the fruitful seed,
Make no delay, but cover it with speed:
So fenc'd from cold, the pliant furrows break,
Before the surly clod resists the rake;
And call the floods from high, to rush amain 155
With pregnant streams, to swell the teeming grain.
Then, when the fiery suns too fiercely play,
And shrivell'd herbs on with'ring stems decay,
The wary ploughman, on the mountain's brow,
Undam's his wat'ry stores—huge torrents flow. 160
And, rattling down the rocks, large moisture yield,
Temp'ring the thirsty fever of the field:
And, lest the stem, too feeble for the foreign,
Should scarce sustain the head's unwieldy weight,
Sends in his feeding flocks betimes, t' invade 165
The rising bulk of the luxuriant blade,

Digitized by Google

Ere yet th' aspiring offspring of the grain
O'ertops the ridges of the furrow'd plain;
And drains the standing waters, when they yield
Too large a bev'rage to the drunken field: 170
But most in autumn, and the show'ry spring,
When dubious months uncertain weather bring;
When fountains open, when impetuous rain
Swells hasty brooks, and pours upon the plain;
When earth with slime and mud is cover'd o'er, 175
Or hollow places spew their wat'ry store.
Nor yet the ploughman, nor the lab'ring steer,
Sustain alone the hazards of the year.
But glutton geese, and the Strymonian crane,
With foreign troops invade the tender grain; 180
And tow'ring weeds malignant shadows yield;
And spreading succ'ry chokes the rising field.
The sire of gods and men, with hard decrees,
Forbids our plenty to be bought with ease,
And wills that mortal men, inur'd to toil, 185
Should exercise with pains, the grudging soil:
Himself invented first the shining share,
And whetted human industry by care;
Himself did handicrafts and arts ordain,
Nor suffer'd sloth to rust his active reign. 190
Ere this, no peasant vex'd the peaceful ground,
Which only turfs and greens for altars found:
No fences, parted fields, nor marks nor bounds
Distinguish'd acres of litigious grounds:
But all was common; and the fruitful earth 195
Was free to give her unexacted birth.
Jove added venom to the viper's brood,
And swell'd, with raging storms, the peaceful flood;
Commission'd hungry wolves t' invest the fold,
And shook from oaken leaves the liquid gold; 200
Remov'd from human reach the cheerful fire,
And from the rivers bade the wine retire;
That studious need might useful arts explore;
From furrow'd fields to reap the foodful store,
And force the veins of clashing flints t' expire 205
The lurking seeds of their celestial fire.

Digitized by Google

Then first on seas the hollow'd alder swam;
Then sailors quarter'd heav'n, and found a name
For ev'ry fix'd and ev'ry wand'ring star—
The Pleiads, Hyads, and the Northern Car. 210
Then toils for beasts, and lime for birds were found,
And deep-mouth'd dogs did forest-walks surround;
And casting-nets were spread in shallow brooks,
Drags in the deep, and baits were hung on hooks.
Then saws were tooth'd, and sounding axes made
(For wedges first did yielding wood invade;) 216
And various arts in order did succeed,
(What cannot endless labour, urg'd by need?)
First Ceres taught, the ground with grain to sow,
And arm'd with iron shares the crooked plough;
When now Dodonian oaks no more supplied
Their mast, and trees their forest-fruit denied.
Soon was his labour doubled to the swain,
And blasting mildews blacken'd all his grain; 224
Though thistles chok'd the fields, and kill'd the corn,
And an unthrifty crop of weeds was born:
Then burs and brambles, an unbidden crew
Of graceless guests, th' unhappy field subdue;
And oats unblest, and darnel domineers,
And shoots its head above the shining ears; 230
So that, unless the land with daily care
Is exercis'd, and, with an iron war
Of rakes and harrows, the proud foes expell'd,
And birds with clamours frighted from the field—
Unless the boughs are lopp'd that shade the plain,
And heav'n invok'd with vows for fruitful rain—236
On others' crops you may with envy look,
And shake for food the long-abandon'd oak.
Nor must we pass untold what arms they wield,
Who labour tillage and the furrow'd field; 240
Without whose aid the ground her corn denies,
And nothing can be sown, and nothing rise—
The crooked plough, the share, the tow'ring height
Of waggons, and the carts unwieldy weight,
The sled, the tumbril, hurdles, and the flail, 245
The fan of Bacchus, with the flying sail—

Digitized by Google

These all must be prepar'd if ploughman hope
The promised blessing of a bounteous crop.
Young elms, with early force, in copses bow,
Fit for the figure of the crooked plough. 250
Of eight feet long a fasten'd beam prepare:
On either side the head produce an ear;
And sink a socket for the shining share.
Of beech the plough tail, and the bending yoke,
Or softer linden harden'd in the smoke. 255
I could be long in precepts; but I fear
So mean a subject might offend your ear.
Delve of convenient depth your threshing floor.
With temper'd clay then fill and face it o'er; 260
And let the weighty roller run the round,
To smooth the surface of th' unequal ground;
Lest, crack'd with summer heats, the flooring flies,
Or sinks, and through the crannies weeds arise.
For sundry foes the rural realm surround:
The field-mouse builds her garner under ground
For gather'd grain: the blind laborious mole 266
In winding mazes works her hidden hole.
In hollow caverns vermin make abode—
The hissing serpent, and the swelling toad
The corn devouring weasel here abides, 270
And the wise ant her wintry stores provides.
Mark well the flow'ring almonds in the wood:
If od'rous bloom the bearing branches load,
The glebe will answer to the sylvan reign;
Great heats will follow, and large crops of grain.
But, if a wood of leaves o'ershades the tree, 276
Such and so barren will thy harvest be.
In vain the hind shall vex the threshing floor;
For empty chaff and straw will be thy store.
Some steep their seed, and some in cauldron boil,
With vig'rous nitre and with less of oil, 281
O'er gentle fires, the exuberant juice to drain,
And swell the flatt'ring husks with fruitful grain.
Yet is not the success for years assur'd,
Though chosen is the seed, and fully cur'd, 285

Digitized by Google

Unless the peasant, with his annual pain,
Renews his choice, and cull the largest grain.
Thus all below, whether by Nature's curse,
Or Fate's decree, degen'rate still to worse.
So the boat's brawny crew the current stem, 290
And, slow advancing, struggle with the stream,
But, if they slack their hands, or cease to strive,
Then down the flood with headlong haste they drive.

Nor must the ploughman less observe the skies,
When the Kids, Dragon, and Arcturus, rise, 295
Then sailors homeward bend, who cut their way
Through Helle's stormy straits and oyster-breeding sea.
But, when Astrea's Balance hung on high,
Betwixt the nights and days divides the sky,
Then yoke your oxen, sow your winter grain, 300
Till cold December comes with driving rain.
Linseed and fruitful poppy bury warm,
In a dry season, and prevent the storm.
Sow beans and clover in a rotten soil,
And millet rising from your annual toil, 305
When with his golden horns, in full career,
The bull beats down the barriers of the year,
And Argo and the Dog forsake the northern sphere.

But, if your care to wheat alone extend,
Let Maia with her sisters first descend, 310
And the bright Gnossian diadem downward bend,
Before you trust in earth your future hope:
Or else expect a listless lazy crop. [found
Some swains have sown before; but most have
A husky harvest from the grudging ground. 315
Vile vetches would you sow, or lentils lean,
The growth of Egypt, or the kidney-bean,
Begin when the slow Waggoner descends:
Nor cease your sowing till mid-winter ends. 319
For this, through twelve bright signs Apollo guides
The year, and earth in several climes divides
Five girdles bind the skies: the torrid zone
Glows with the passing and repassing sun;

Digitized by Google

Far on the right and left, th' extremes of heav'n
To frosts and snows and bitter blasts are giv'n; 325
Betwixt the midst and these, the gods assign'd
Two habitable seats for human kind,
And, 'cross their limits, cut a sloping way,
Which the twelve signs in beauteous order sway.
Two poles turn round the globe: one seems to rise
O'er Scythian hills, and one in Libyan skies; 331
The first sublime in hea'vn, the last is whirl'd
Below the regions of the nether world.
Around our pole the spiry Dragon glides,
And, like a winding stream, the Bears divides—
The less and greater, who by Fate's decree 336
Abhor to dive beneath the northern sea.
There, as they say, perpetual night is found
In silence brooding on th' unhappy ground:
Or, when Aurora leaves our northern sphere, 340
She lights the downward heav'n, and rises there;
And, when on us she breathes the living light,
Red Vesper kindles there the tapers of the night.
From hence uncertain seasons we may know,
And when to reap the grain, and when to sow; 345
Or when to fell the furzes; when 'tis meet
To spread the flying canvas for the fleet,
Observe what stars arise or disappear;
And the four quarters of the rolling year.
But, when cold weather, and continued rain 350
The lab'ring husband in his house restrain,
Let him forecast his work with timely care,
Which else is huddled, when the skies are fair:
Then let him mark the sheep, or whet the shining share,
Or hollow trees for boats, or number o'er 355
His sacks, or measure his increasing store,
Or sharpen stakes, or head the forks, or twine
The sallow twigs to tie the straggling vine;
Or wicker baskets weave, or air the corn,
Or grinded grain, betwixt two marbles turn. 360
No laws, divine or human can restrain
From necessary works the lab'ring swain,

Digitized by Google

Ev'n holy-days and feasts permission yield
To float the meadows, or to fence the field.
To fire the brambles, snare the birds, and steep 365
In wholesome water-falls the woolly sheep.
And oft the drudging ass is driv'n, with toil,
To neighb'ring towns with apples and with oil;
Returning, late and loaden, home with gain
Of barter'd pitch, and hand-mills for the grain. 370
The lucky days, in each revolving moon,
For labour choose: the fifth be sure to shun;
That gave the Furies and pale Pluto birth,
And arm'd, against the skies the sons of earth. 374
With mountains pil'd on mountains, thrice they strove
To gain the steepy battlements of Jove;
And thrice his lightning and red thunder play'd,
And their demolish'd works in ruins laid.
The seventh is, next the tenth, the best to join
Young oxen to the yoke, and plant the vine. 380
Then, weavers, stretch your stays upon the weft.
The ninth is good for travel, bad for theft.
Some works in dead of night are better done,
Or when the morning dew prevents the sun. 384
Parch'd meads and stubble mow by Phœbe's light,
Which both require the coolness of the night:
For moisture then abounds, and pearly rains
Descend in silence to refresh the plains.
The wife and husband equally conspire
To work by night, and rake the winter fire: 390
He sharpens torches in the glimm'ring room;
She shoots the flying shuttle through the loom,
Or boils in kettles must of wine, and skims
With leaves, the dregs that overflow the brims.
And, till the watchful cock awakes the day, 395
She sings, to drive the tedious hours away.
But, in warm weather, when the skies are clear,
By day-light reap the product of the year;
And in the sun your golden grain display,
And thrash it out, and winnow it by day. 400
Plough naked, swain, and naked sow the land;
For lazy winter numbs the lab'ring hand.

Digitized by Google

In genial winter, swains enjoy their store,
Forget their hardships and recruit for more.
The farmer to full bowls invites his friends, 405
And what he got with pains, with pleasure spends,
So sailors, when escap'd from stormy seas,
First crown their vessels, and indulge their ease.
Yet that's the proper time to thrash the wood
For mast of oak, your fathers' homely food; 410
To gather laurel-berries, and the spoil
Of bloody myrtles, and to press your oil:
For stalking cranes to set the guileful snare;
T' inlcose the stags in toils, and hunt the hare,
With Balearic slings, or Gnossian bow, 415
To persecute from far the flying doe,
Then, when the fleecy skies new-clothe the wood,
And cakes of rustling ice come rolling down the flood.

Now sing we stormy stars, when autumn weighs
The year, and adds to nights, and shortens days,
And suns declining shine with feeble rays; 421
What cares must then attend the toiling swain:
Or when the louring spring, with lavish rain,
Beats down the slender stem and bearded grain,
While yet the head is green, or, lightly swell'd 425
With milky moisture, everloooks the field.
Ev'n when the farmer now secure of fear
Sends in the swains to spoil the finish'd year,
Ev'n while the reaper fills his greedy hands,
And binds the golden sheaves in brittle bands, 430
Oft have I seen a sudden storm arise,
From all the warring winds that sweep the skies:
The heavy harvest from the root is torn,
And whirl'd aloft the lighter stubble borne:
With such a force the flying rack is driv'n, 435
And such a winter wears the face of heav'n:
And oft whole sheets descend of sluicy rain,
Suck'd by the spongy clouds from off the main
The lofty skies at once come pouring down,
The promis'd crop and golden labours drown. 440

Digitized by Google

The dikes are fill'd; and, with a roaring sound,
The rising rivers float the nether ground;
And rocks the bellowing voice of boiling seas re-
The father of the gods his glory shrouds, [bound.
Involv'd in tempests, and a night of clouds; 445
And, from the middle darkness flashing out,
By fits he deals his fiery bolts about.
Earth feels the motions of her angry god:
Her entrails tremble, and her mountains nod;
And flying beasts in forests seek abode: 450
Deep horror seizes ev'ry human breast;
Their pride is humbled, and their fear confess'd,
While he from high his rolling thunder throws,
And fires the mountains with repeated blows;
The rocks are from their old foundations rent; 455
The winds redouble, and the rains augment:
The waves on heaps are dash'd against the shore;
And now the woods, and now the billows roar.
In fear of this observe the starry signs,
Where Saturn houses, and where Hermes joins. 460
But first to heav'n thy due devotions pay,
And annual gifts on Ceres' altars lay.
When winter's rage abates, when cheerful hours
Awake the spring, the spring awakes the flow'rs,
On the green turf thy careless limbs display, 465
And celebrate the mighty Mother's day:
For then the hills with pleasing shades are crown'd,
And sleeps are sweeter on the silken ground:
With milder beams the sun serenely shines:
Fat are the lambs, and luscious are the wines.
Let ev'ry swain adore her pow'r divine, 471
And milk and honey mix with sparkling wine:
Let all the choir of clowns attend the show,
In long procession shouting as they go;
Invoking her to bless their yearly stores, 475
Inviting plenty to their crowded floors.
Thus in the spring, and thus in summer's heat,
Before the sickles touch the rip'ning wheat,
On Ceres call; and let the lab'ring hind
With oakén wreaths his hollow temples bind:

Digitized by Google

On Ceres let him call, and Ceres praise, 481
With uncouth dances, and with country lays.
And that by certain signs we may presage
Of heats and rains, and wind's impetuous rage,
The sov'reign of the heav'ns has set on high 485
The moon, to mark the changes of the sky;
When southern blasts should cease, and when the swain
Should near their folds his feeding flocks restrain.
For, ere the rising winds begin to roar,
The working seas advance to wash the shore;
Soft whispers run along the leafy woods; 491
And mountains whistle to the murm'ring floods:
Ev'n then the doubtful billows scarce abstain
From the toss'd vessel on the troubled main;
When crying cormorants forsake the sea, 495
And, stretching to the covert, wing their way;
When sportful coots run skimming o'er the strand;
When watchful herons leave their wat'ry stand
And, mounting upward with erected flight,
Gain on the skies, and soar above the sight. 500
And oft, before tempestuous winds arise,
The seeming stars fall headlong from the skies,
And, shooting through the darkness, gild the night
With sweeping glories, and long trails of light;
And chaff with eddy winds is whirl'd around, 505
And dancing leaves are lifted from the ground;
And floating feathers on the waters play.
But, when the winged thunder takes his way
From the cold north, and east and west engage,
And at their frontiers meet with equal rage, 510
The clouds are crush'd: a glut of gather'd rain
The hollow ditches fills, and floats the plain;
And sailors furl their dropping sheets amain.
Wet weather seldom hurts the most unwise;
So plain the signs, such prophets are the skies. 515
The wary crane forsees it first, and sails
Above the storm, and leaves the lowly vales:
The cow looks up, and from afar can find
The change of heav'n, and snuffs it in the wind:

Digitized by Google

The swallows skims the river's wat'ry face: 520
The frogs renew the croaks of their loquacious race
The careful ant her secret cell forsakes,
And drags her eggs along the narrow tracks
At either horn the rainbow drinks the flood:
Huge flocks of rising rooks forsake their food, 525
And, crying, seek the shelter of the wood.
Besides, the sev'ral sorts of wat'ry fowls,
That swim the seas, or haunt the standing pools.
The swans that sail along the silver flood, 529
And dive with stretching necks to search their food.
Then lave their backs with sprinkling dews in vain
And stem the stream to meet the promis'd rain
The crow with clam'rous cries the show'r demands
And single stalks along the desert sands. 534
The nightly virgin, while her wheel she plies
Foresees the storm impending in the skies,
When sparkling lamps their sputt'ring light advance,
And in the sockets oily bubbles dance.
Then, after show'rs, 'tis easy to descry
Returning suns, and a serener sky: 540
The stars shine smarter: and the moon adorns,
As with unborrow'd beams, her sharpen'd horns.
The filmy gossamer now flits no more,
Nor halcyons bask on the short sunny shore·
Their litter is not toss'd by sows unclean; 545
But a blue droughty mist descends upon the plain;
And owls, that mark the setting sun, declare
A star-light ev'ning, and a morning fair.
Tow'ring aloft, avenging Nisus flies,
While, dar'd, below the guilty Scylla lies. 550
Wherever frighted Scylla flies away,
Swift Nisus follows, and pursues his prey:
Where injur'd Nisus takes his airy course,
Thence trembling Scylla flies, and shuns his force
This punishment pursues th' unhappy maid, 555
And thus the purple hair is dearly paid:
Then, thrice the ravens rend the liquid air,
And croaking notes proclaim the settled fair.

Digitized by Google

Then round their airy palaces they fly,
To greet the sun; and, seiz'd with secret joy, 560
When storms are over-blown, with food repair
To their forsaken nests, and callow care.
Not that I think their breasts with heav'nly souls
Inspir'd, as man, who destiny controls.
But, with the changeful temper of the skies, 565
As rains condense, and sunshine rarifies,
So turn the species in their alter'd minds,
Compos'd by calms, and discompos'd by winds.
From hence proceeds the birds' harmonious voice;
From hence the cows exult, and frisking lambs
Observe the daily circle of the sun, [rejoice.
And the short year of each revolving moon: 572
By them thou shall foresee the following day;
Nor shall a starry night thy hopes betray.
When first the moon appears, if then she shrouds
Her silver crescent tipt with sable clouds, 576
Conclude she bodes a tempest on the main,
And broods for fields impetuous floods of rain,
Or, if her face with fiery flushing glow,
Expect the rattling winds aloft to blow. 580
But, four nights old (for that's the surest sign,)
With sharpen'd horns if glorious then she shine,
Next day, not only that, but all the moon,
Till her revolving race be wholly run,
Are void of tempests, both by land and sea; 585
And sailors in the port their promis'd vow shall
Above the rest, the sun, who never lies, [pay.
Foretels the change of weather in the skies:
For, if he rise unwilling to his race,
Clouds on his brow, and spots upon his face, 590
Or if through mists he shoots his sullen beams,
Frugal of light, in loose and straggling streams;
Suspect a drizzling day, with southern rain,
Fatal to fruits, and flocks, and promis'd grain,
Or, if Aurora, with half-open'd eyes, 595
And a pale sickly cheek salute the skies;
How shall the vine, with tender leaves, defend
Her teeming clusters, when the storms descend,

Digitized by Google

When ridgy roofs and tiles can scarce avail
To bar the ruin of the rattling hail? 600
But more than all the setting sun survey,
When down the steep of heav'n he drives the day:
For oft we find him finishing his race,
With various colours erring on his face.
If fiery red his glowing globe descends, 605
High winds and furious tempests he portends:
But, if his cheeks are swoll'n with livid blue,
He bodes wet weather by his wat'ry hue:
If dusky spots are varied on his brow,
And, streak'd with red, a troubled colour shew;
That sullen mixture shall at once declare 611
Winds, rain, and storms, and elemental war.
What desp'rate madman then would venture o'er
The frith, or haul his cable from the shore?
But, if with purple rays he brings the light 615
And a pure heav'n resigns to quiet night,
No rising winds, or falling storms, are nigh;
But northern breezes through the forest fly,
And drive the rack, and purge the ruffled sky.
Th' unerring sun by certain signs declares, 620
What the late ev'n or early morn prepares,
And when the south projects a stormy day,
And when the clearing north will puff the clouds away.

The sun reveals the secret of the sky;
And who dare give the source of light the lie?
The change of empires often he declares, 626
Fierce tumults, hidden treasons, open wars.
He first the fate of Cæsar did foretel,
And pitied Rome, when Rome in Cæsar fell;
In iron clouds conceal'd the public light; 630
And impious mortals fear'd eternal night.

Nor was the fact foretold by him alone:
Nature herself stood forth, and seconded the sun.
Earth, air, and seas, with prodigies were sign'd;
And birds obscene, and howling dogs, divin'd. 635
What rocks did Ætna's bellowing mouth expire
From her torn entrails! and what floods of fire!

Digitized by Google

What clanks were heard, in German skies afar,
Of arms, and armies, rushing to the war!
Dire earthquakes rent the solid Alps below, 640
And from their summits shook th' eternal snow:
Pale spectres in the close of night were seen;
And voices heard of more than mortal men,
In silent groves; dumb sheep and oxen spoke;
And streams ran backward, and their beds forsook: 645
The yawning earth disclos'd the abyss of hell:
The weeping statues did the wars foretell;
And holy sweat from brazen idols fell.
Then, rising in his might, the king of floods
Rush'd through the forests, tore the lofty woods,
And, rolling onward, with a sweepy sway, 651
Bore houses, herds, and lab'ring hinds away.
Blood sprang from wells; wolves howl'd in towns by night;
And boding victims did the priests affright.
Such peals of thunder never pour'd from high,
Nor forky lightnings flash'd from such a sullen sky.
Red meteors ran across th' ethereal space; 657
Stars disappear'd, and comets took their place.
For this th' Emathian plains once more were strow'd.
With Roman bodies, and just heav'n thought good
To fatten twice those fields with Roman blood.
Then, after length of time, the lab'ring swains,
Who turns the turfs of those unhappy plains,
Shall rusty piles from the plough'd furrows take,
And over empty helmets pass the rake— 665
Amaz'd at antique titles on the stones
And mighty relics of gigantic bones.
Ye home-born deities of mortal birth!
Thou father Romulus and mother Earth,
Goddess unmov'd; whose guardian arms extend
O'er Tuscan Tiber's course, and Roman tow'rs defend; 671
With youthful Cæsar your joint pow'rs engage,
Nor hinder him to save the sinking age.

Digitized by Google

O! let the blood, already spilt, atone
For the past crimes of curst Laomedon! 675
Heav'n wants thee there; and long the gods, we know,
Have grudg'd thee, Cæsar, to the world below,
Where fraud and rapine right and wrong confound,
Where impious arms from ev'ry part resound,
And monstrous crimes in ev'ry shape are crown'd.
The peaceful peasant to the wars is press'd;
The fields lie fallow in inglorious rest;
The plain no pasture to the flocks affords;
The crooked scythes are straighten'd into swords:
And there Euphrates her soft offspring arms. 685
And there the Rhine rebellows with alarms;
The neigh'ring cities range on sev'ral sides,
Perfidious Mars long plighted leagues divides,
And o'er the wasted world in triumph rides.
So four fierce coursers, starting to the race, 690
Scour through the plain and lengthen ev'ry pace;
Nor reigns, nor curbs, nor threat'ning cries they fear,
But force along the trembling charioteer.

GEORGICS.

BOOK II.

ARGUMENT.

The subject of the following book is planting; in handling of which argument, the poet shews all the different methods of raising trees, describes their variety, and gives rules for the management of each in particular. He then points out the soils in which the several plants thrive best, and thence takes occasion to run out into

Digitized by Google

the praises of Italy; after which, he gives some directions for discovering the nature of every soil, prescribes rules for dressing of vines, olives, &c. and concludes the Georgic with a panegyric on a country life.

Thus far of tillage, and of heav'nly signs:
Now sing, my muse, the growth of gen'rous vines,
The shady groves, the woodland progeny,
And the slow product of Minerva's tree.
Great father Bacchus, to my song repair; 5
For clust'ring grapes are thy peculiar care:
For thee, large bunches load the bending vine;
And the last blessings of the year are thine.
To thee his joys the jolly autumn owes,
When the fermenting juice the vat o'erflows. 10
Come, strip with me, my god; come drench all o'er
Thy limbs in must of wine, and drink at ev'ry pore.
Some trees their birth to bounteous Nature owe;
For some without the pains of planting, grow.
With osiers thus the banks of brooks abound, 15
Sprung from the wat'ry genius of the ground.
From the same principles gray willows come,
Herculean poplar, and the tender broom.
But some, from seeds enclos'd in earth, arise;
For thus the mastful chesnut mates the skies; 20
Hence rise the branching beech and vocal oak,
Where Jove of old oraculously spoke.
Some from the root a rising wood disclose.
Thus elms, and thus the savage cherry grows: 24
Thus the green bay, that binds the poet's brows,
Shoots, and is shelter'd by the mother's boughs.
These ways of planting Nature did ordain,
For trees and shrubs, and all the sylvan reign.
Others there are, by late experience found:
Some cut the shoots, and plant in furrow'd ground;
Some cover rooted stalks in deeper mould; 31
Some, cloven stakes; and wondrous to behold!)
Their sharpen'd ends in earth their footing place;
And the dry poles produce a living race.

Digitized by Google

Some bow their vines, which buried in the plain,
Their tops in distant arches rise again. 36
Others no root require; the lab'rer cuts
Young slips, and in the soil securely puts.
Ev'n stumps of olives, bar'd of leaves, and dead,
Revive, and oft redeem their wither'd head. 40
'Tis usual now an inmate graff to see
With insolence invade a foreign tree:
Thus pears and quinces from the crab-tree come:
And thus the ruddy cornel bears the plum. 44
Then let the learned gard'ner mark with care
The kinds of stocks, and what those kinds will bear,
Explore the nature of each sev'ral tree,
And, known, improve with artful industry:
And let no spot of idle earth be found:
But cultivate the genius of the ground: 50
For open Ismarus will Bacchus please;
Taburnus loves the shade of olive-trees.
The virtues of the sev'ral soils I sing.
Mæcenas, now thy needful succour bring.
O thou! the better part of my renown, 55
Inspire thy poet, and thy poem crown:
Embark with me, while I new tracts explore,
With flying sails and breezes from the shore:
Not that my song, in such a scanty space
So large a subject fully can embrace— 60
Not though I were supplied with iron lungs,
A hundred mouths fill'd with as many tongues
But steer my vessel with a steady hand,
And coast along the shore in sight of land.
Nor will I tire thy patience with a train 65
Of preface, or what ancient poets feign.
The trees, which of themselves advance in air,
Are barren kinds, but strongly built and fair,
Because the vigour of the native earth
Maintains the plant, and makes a manly birth,
Yet these, receiving graffs of other kind, 71
Or thence transplanted, change their savage mind,
Their wildness lose, and quitting nature's part,
Obey the rules and discipline of art.

Digitized by Google

The same do trees, that sprung from barren roots,
In open field transplanted bear their fruits. 76
For, where they grow, the native energy
Turns all into the substance of the tree,
Starves and destroys the fruit, is only made
For brawny bulk, and for a barren shade. 80
The plant that shoots from seed, a sullen tree,
At leisure grows, for late posterity;
The gen'rous flavour lost, the fruits decay,
And savage grapes are made the bird's ignoble prey.
Much labour is requir'd in trees, to tame 85
Their wild disorder, and in ranks reclaim.
Well must the ground be digg'd, and better dress'd
New soil to make and meliorate the rest.
Old stakes of olive-trees in plants revive;
By the same method Paphian myrtles live: 90
But nobler vines by propagation thrive,
From roots hard hazels, and from scions, rise
Tall ash, and taller oak that mates the skies;
Palm, poplar, fir, descending from the steep
Of hills, to try the dangers of the deep. 95
The thin-leav'd arbute hazel graffs receives;
And planes huge apples bear, that bore but leaves.
Thus mastful beech the bristly chesnut bears,
And the white ash is white with blooming pears,
And greedy swine from grafted elms are fed.
With falling acorns, that on oaks are bred. 101
But various are the ways to change the state
Of plants to bud, to graff, t'inoculate.
For, where the tender rinds of trees disclose
Their shooting germs, a swelling knot there grows.
Just in that space a narrow slit we make; 106
Then other buds from bearing trees we take;
Inserted thus, the wounded rind we close,
In whose moist womb th' admitted infant grows.
But when the smoother bole from knots is free
We make a deep incision in the tree, 111
And in the solid wood the slip enclose;
The batt'ning bastard shoots again and grows;

Digitized by Google

And in short space the laden boughs arise,
With happy fruit advancing to the skies. 115
The mother plant admires the leaves unknown
Of alien trees, and apples not her own.
Of vegetable woods are various kinds;
And the same species are of sev'ral minds.
Lotes, willows, elms, have diff'rent forms allow'd,
So fun'ral cypress, rising like a shroud. 121
Fat olive trees of sundry sorts appear,
Of sundry shapes their unctuous berries bear.
Radii long olives, Orchites round produce,
And bitter Pausia, pounded for the juice. 125
Alcinöus' orchard various apples bears;
Unlike are bergamots and pounder pears.
Nor our Italian vines produce the shape,
Or taste, or flavour, of the Lesbian grape.
The Thasian vines in richer soils abound; 130
The Mareotic grow in barren ground.
The Psythian grape we dry: Lagean juice [duce.
Will stamm'ring tongues and stagg'ring feet pro-
Rath ripe are some, and some of later kind;
Of golden some, and some of purple rind. 135
How shall I praise the Rhætian grape divine,
Which yet contends not with Falernian wine?
Th' Aminean many a consulship survives,
And longer than the Lydian vintage lives,
Or high Phanæus, king of Chion growth: 140
But, for large quantities and lasting, both,
The less Argitis bears the prize away.
The Rhodian, sacred to the solomn day,
In second services is pour'd to Jove,
And best accepted by the gods above. 145
Nor must Bumastus his old honours lose,
In length and largeness like the dugs of cows.
I pass the rest, whose ev'ry race and name,
And kinds, are less material to my theme, 147
Which who would learn, as soon may tell the sand
Driv'n by the western wind on Libyan lands,
Or, number, when the blust'ring Eurus roars,
The billows beating on Ionian shores.

Digitized by Google

Nor ev'ry plant on ev'ry soil will grow.
The sallow loves the wat'ry ground, and low; 155
The marshes, alders: Nature seems t'ordain
The rocky cliff for the wild ashes' reign;
The baleful yew to northern blasts assigns,
To shores the myrtles, and to mounts the vines.
Regard th' extremest cultivated coast, 160
From hot Arabia to the Scythian frost:
All sorts of trees their sev'ral countries know;
Black ebon only will in India grow,
And o'drous frankincense on the Sabæan bough.
Balm slowly trickles through the bleeding veins
Of happy shrubs in Idumæan plains. 166
The green Egyptian thorn, for med'cine good,
With Æthiops' hoary trees and woolly wood,
Let others tell; and how the Seres spin
Their fleecy forests in a slender twine; 170
With mighty trunks of trees on Indian shores,
Whose height above the feather'd arrows soars,
Shot from the toughest bow, and, by the brawn
Of expert archers, with vast vigour drawn,
Sharp-tasted citrons Median climes produce 175
(Bitter the rind, but gen'rous is the juice,)
A cordial fruit, a present antidote
Against the direful stepdame's deadly draught,
Who mixing wicked weeds with words impure
The fate of envied orphans would procure. 180
Large is the plant, and like a laurel grows,
And, did it not a diff'rent scent disclose,
A laurel were: the fragrant flow'rs contemn
The stormy winds, tenacious of their stem. 184
With this the Medes to lab'ring age bequeath
New lungs, and cure the sourness of the breath.
But neither Median woods (a plenteous land,)
Fair Ganges, Hermus rolling golden sand,
Nor Bactria, nor the richer Indian fields,
Nor all the gummy stores Arabia yields, 190
Nor any foreign earth of greater name,
Can with sweet Italy contend in fame.
No bulls, whose nostrils breathe a living flame,

Digitized by Google

Have turn'd our turf; no teeth of serpents here
Were sown, an armed host and iron crop to bear.
But fruitful vines, and the fat olive's freight, 196
And harvests heavy with their fruitful weight,
Adorn our fields; and on the cheerful green
The grazing flocks and lowing herds are seen. 199
The warrior horse, here bred, is taught to train:
There flows Clitumnus through the flow'ry plain,
Whose waves, for triumphs after prosp'rous war,
The victim ox and snowy sheep prepare.
Perpetual spring our happy climate sees:
Twice breed the cattle, and twice bear the trees;
And summer suns recede by slow degrees. 206
Our land is from the rage of tigers freed
Nor nourishes the lion's angry seed;
Nor pois'nous aconite is here produc'd,
Or grows unknown, or is, when known refus'd:
Nor in so vast a length our serpents glide, 211
Or rais'd on such a spiry volume ride.
Next add our cities of illustrious name,
Their costly labour and stupendous frame,
Our forts on steepy hills, that far below 215
See wanton streams in winding valleys flow;
Our twofold seas, that, washing either side,
A rich recruit of foreign stores provide;
Our spacious lakes; thee, Larius, first; and next
Benacus, with tempestuous billows vex'd. 220
Or shall I praise thy ports, or mention make
Of the vast mound that binds the Lucrine lake?
Or the disdainful sea, that, shut from thence,
Roars round the structure, and invades the fence.
There, where secure the Julian waters glide, 225
Or where Avernus' jaws admit the Tyrrhene tide?
Our quarries, deep in earth were fam'd of old
For veins of silver, and for ore of gold.
Th' inhabitants themselves their country grace:
Hence rose the Marsian and Sabellian race, 230
Strong-limb'd and stout, and to the wars inclin'd,
And hard Ligurians, a laborious kind.

Digitized by Google

And Volscians arm'd with iron-headed darts.
Besides—an offspring of undaunted hearts—
The Decii, Marii, great Camillus, came 235
From hence, and greater Scipios' double name.
And mighty Cæsar, whose victorious arms
To farthest Asia carry fierce alarms,
Avert unwarlike Indians from his Rome,
Triumph abroad, secure our peace at home. 240
Hail, sweet Saturnian soil! of fruitful grain
Great parent, greater of illustrious men!
For thee, my tuneful accents will I raise,
And treat of arts disclos'd in ancient days,
Once more unlock for thee the sacred spring, 245
And old Ascræan verse in Roman cities sing.
The nature of the sev'ral soils now see,
Their strength, their colour, their fertility;
And first for heath, for barren hilly ground,
Where meagre clay and flinty stones abound, 250
Where the poor soil all succour seems to want—
Yet this suffices the Palladian plant.
Undoubted signs of such a soil are found;
For here wild olive-shoots o'erspread the ground,
And heaps of berries strew the fields around. 255
But, where the soil, with fatt'ning moisture fill'd,
Is cloth'd with grass, and fruitful to be till'd,
Such as in cheerful vales we view from high,
Which dripping rocks with rolling streams supply,
And feed with ooze; where rising hillocks run
In length, and open to the southern sun; 261
Where fern succeeds, ungrateful to the plough—
That gentle ground to gen'rous grapes allow.
Strong stocks of vines it will in time produce,
And overflow the vats with friendly juice, 265
Such as our priests in golden goblets pour
To gods, the givers of the cheerful hour,
Then when the bloated Tuscan blows his horn,
And reeking entrails are in chargers borne.
If herds or fleecy flocks be more thy care, 270
Or goats that graze the field and burn it bare

Digitized by Google

Then seek Tarentum's lawns, and farthest coast,
Or such a field as hapless Mantua lost.
Where silver swans sail down the wat'ry road,
And graze the floating herbage of the flood. 275
There crystal streams perpetual tenor keep,
Nor food nor springs are wanting to thy sheep;
For, what the day devours, the nightly dew
Shall to the morn in pearly drops renew.
Fat crumbling earth is fitter for the plough, 280
Putrid and loose above, and black below;
For ploughing is an imitative toil,
Resembling nature in an easy soil.
No land for seed like this; no fields afford
So large an income to the village lord: 285
No toiling teams from harvest-labour come
So late at night, so heavy-laden home.
The like of forest land is understood,
From whence the surly ploughman grubs the wood,
Which had for length of ages idle stood. 290
Then birds forsake the ruins of their seat, [get.
And flying from their nests, their callow young for-
The coarse lean gravel, on the mountain-sides,
Scarce dewy bev'rage for the bees provides; 294
Nor chalk, nor crumbling stones, the food of snakes,
That work in hollow earth their winding tracks.
The soil exhaling clouds of subtile dews,
Imbibing moisture which with ease she spews,
Which rusts not iron, and whose mould is clean,
Well clothed with cheerful grass, and ever green,
Is good for olives, and aspiring vines, 301
Embracing husband elms in am'rous twines:
Is fit for feeding cattle, fit to sow,
And equal to the pasture and the plough.
Such is the soil of fat Campanian fields; 305
Such large increase the land that joins Vesuvius yields;
And such a country could Acerræ boast,
Till Clanius overflow'd th' unhappy coast.
I teach thee next the diff'ring soils to know,
The light for vines, the heavier for the plough: 310

Digitized by Google

Choose first a place for such a purpose fit:
There dig the solid earth, and sink a pit;
Next fill the hole with its own earth agen,
And trample with thy feet, and tread it in;
Then, if it rise not to the former height 315
Of superfice, conclude that soil is light,
A proper ground for pasturage and vines.
But, if the sullen earth, so press'd repines
Within its native mansion to retire,
And stays without, a heap of heavy mire, 320
'Tis good for arable, a glebe that asks
Tough teams of oxen and laborious tasks.
Salt earth and bitter are not fit to sow
Nor will be tam'd and mended by the plough. 324
Sweet grapes degen'rate there; and fruits, declin'd
From their first flav'rous taste, renounce their kind
This truth by sure experiment is tried;
For first an osier colander provide
Of twigs thick wrought (such toiling peasants twine, [wine,)
When through strait passages they strain their
In this close vessel place that earth accurs'd, 331
But filled brimfull with wholesome water first;
Then run it through: the drops will rope round,
And, by the bitter taste, disclose the ground.
The fatter earth by handling we may find, 335
With ease distinguish'd from the meagre kind:
Poor soil will crumble into dust; the rich
Will to the fingers cleave like clammy pitch:
Moist earth produces corn and grass, but both
Too rank and too luxuriant in their growth. 340
Let not my land so large a promise boast,
Lest the lank ears in length of stem be lost.
The heavier earth is by her weight betray'd;
The lighter in the poising hand is weigh'd.
'Tis easy to distinguish by the sight 345
The colour of the soil, and black from white.
But the cold ground is difficult to know;
Yet this the plants, that prosper there, will shew--
Black ivy, pitch-trees, and the baleful yew.

Digitized by Google

These rules consider'd well, with early care 350
The vineyard destin'd for thy vines prepare
But long before the planting dig the ground,
With furrows deep that cast a rising mound.
The clods, expos'd to winter winds, will bake
For putrid earth will best in vineyards take;
And hoary frosts, after the painful toil
Of delving hinds will rot the mellow soil.
Some peasants, not t'omit the nicest care,
Of the same soil their nursery prepare,
With that of their plantation; lest the tree,
Translated, should not with the soil agree.
Beside, to plant it as it was, they mark
The heav'n's four quarters on the tender bark,
And to the north or south restore the side.
Which at their birth did heat or cold abide: 365
So strong is custom; such effects can use
In tender souls of pliant plants produce.
Choose next a province for thy vineyard's reign,
On hills above, or in the lowly plain.
If fertile fields or valleys be thy choice, 370
Plant thick; for bounteous Bacchus will rejoice
In close plantations there; but, if the vine
On rising hills be plac'd, or hills supine,
Extend thy loose battalions largely wide,
Op'ning thy ranks and files on either side, 375
But marshall'd all in order as they stand;
And let no soldier straggle from his band.
As legions in the field their front display,
To try the fortune of some doubtful day,
And move to meet their foes with sober pace, 380
Strict to their figure, though in wider space,
Before the battle joins, while from afar
The field yet glitters with the pomp of war,
And equal Mars, like an impartial lord
Leaves all to fortune, and the dint of sword—385
So let thy vines in intervals be set,
But not their rural discipline forget:
Indulge their width and add a roomy space,
That their extremest lines may scarce embrace.

Digitized by Google

Nor this alone t'indulge a vain delight, 390
And make a pleasing prospect for the sight;
But, for the ground itself, this only way
Can equal vigour to the plants convey,
Which, crowded, want the room, their branches to display. [know? 395

How deep they must be planted wouldst thou
In shallow furrows vines securely grow.
Not so the rest of plants; for Jove's own tree,
That holds the woods in awful sov'reignty,
Requires a depth of lodging in the ground,
And next the lower skies a bed profound: 400
High as his topmost boughs to heav'n ascend,
So low his roots to hell's dominion tend.
Therefore, nor winds, nor winter's rage, o'erthrows
His bulky body: but unmov'd he grows:
For length of ages lasts his happy reign! 405
And lives of mortal men contend in vain.
Full in the midst of his own strength he stands,
Stretching his brawny arms, and leafy hands;
His shade protects the plains; his head the hills commands.

The hurtful hazel in thy vineyard shun: 410
Nor plant it to receive the setting sun;
Nor break the topmost branches from the tree,
Nor prune, with blunted knife, the progeny.
Root up wild olives from thy labour'd lands;
For sparkling fire, from hinds' unwary hands, 415
Is often scatter'd o'er their unctious rinds,
And after spread abroad by raging winds:
For first the smould'ring flame the trunk receives;
Ascending thence, it crackles in the leaves;
At length victorious to the top aspires, 420
Involving all the wood in smoky fires; [storm
But most, when driv'n by winds, the flaming
Of the long files destroys the beauteous form.
In ashes then th' unhappy vineyard lies;
Nor will the blasted plants from ruin rise; 425
Nor will the wither'd stock be green again; [plain.
But the wild olive shoots, and shades th' ungrateful

Digitized by Google

Be not seduc'd with wisdom's empty shows,
To stir the peaceful ground when Boreas blows.
When winter frosts constrain the field with cold,
The fainty root can take no steady hold. 431
But when the golden spring reveals the year,
And the white bird returns, whom serpents fear,
That season deem the best to plant thy vines:
Next that, is when autumnal warmth declines,
Ere heat is quite decay'd, or cold begun, 436
Or Capricorn admits the winter sun.
The spring adorns the woods, renews the leaves;
The womb of earth the genial seeds receives:
For then Almighty Jove descends, and pours 440
Into his buxom bride his fruitful show'rs;
And, mixing his large limbs with her's, he feeds
Her births with kindly juice and foster teeming seeds.
Then joyous birds frequent the lonely grove,
And beasts, by nature stung, renew their love.
Then fields the blades of buried corn disclose;
And, while the balmy western spirit blows, 447
Earth to the breath her bosom dares expose.
With kindly moisture then the plants abound;
The grass securely springs above the ground; 450
The tender twig shoots upward to the skies,
And on the faith of the new sun relies.
The swerving vines on the tall elms prevail;
Unhurt by southern show'rs or northern hail, 454
They spread their germs, the genial warmth to share,
And boldly trust their buds in open air.
In this soft season (let me dare to sing)
The world was hatch'd by heav'n's imperial king---
In prime of all the year, and holidays of spring.
Then did the new creation first appear; 460
Nor other was the tenor of the year,
When laughing heav'n did the great birth attend,
And eastern winds their wintry breath suspend,
Then sheep first saw the sun in open fields;
And savage beasts were sent to stock the wilds:

Digitized by Google

And golden stars flew up to light the skies; 466
And man's relentless race from stony quarries rise.
Nor could the tender new creation bear
Th' excessive heats or coldness of the year,
But chill'd by winter, or by summer fir'd, 470
The middle temper of the spring requir'd,
When warmth and moisture did at once abound,
And heav'n's indulgence broeded on the ground.
For what remains, in depth of earth secure
Thy cover'd plants, and dung with hot manure
And shells and gravel in the ground enclose; 476
For through their hollow chinks the water flows,
Which, thus imbib'd, returns in misty dews,
And, steaming up, the rising plant renews.
Some husbandmen, of late, have found the way,
A hilly heap of stones above to lay, 481
And press the plants with shards of potter's clay.
This fence against immod'rate rain they found,
Or when the Dog-star cleaves the thirsty ground.
Be mindful, when thou hast entomb'd the shoot,
With store of earth around to feed the root: 486
With iron teeth of rakes and prongs, to move
The crusted earth, and loosen it above.
Then exercise thy sturdy steers to plough
Betwixt thy vines, and teach the feeble row 490
To mount on reeds, and wands, and upward, led,
On ashen poles to raise their forky head.
On these new crutches let them learn to walk,
Till, swerving upwards with a stronger stalk,
They brave the winds, and, clinging to their guide,
On tops of elms at length triumphant ride. 496
But, in their tender nonage, while they spread
Their springing leaves, and lift their infant head,
And upward while they shoot in open air,
Indulge their childhood, and the nuralings spare;
Nor exercise thy rage on new-born life: 501
But let thy hand supply the pruning knife,
And crop luxuriant stragglers, nor be loth
To strip the branches of their leafy growth.

Digitized by Google

But, when the rooted vines, with steady hold, 505
Can clasp their elms, then, husbandman, be bold
To lop the disobedient boughs, that stray'd
Beyond their ranks: let crooked steel invade
The lawless troop, which discipline disclaim,
And their superfluous growth with rigour tame.
Next, fenc'd with hedges and deep ditches round,
Exclude th' encroaching cattle from thy ground,
While yet the tender gems but just appear,
Unable to sustain th' uncertain year; 514
Whose leaves are not alone foul winter's prey,
But oft by summer's suns are scorch'd away,
And, worse than both, become th' unworthy browse
Of buffaloes, salt goats, and hungry cows.
For not December's frost, that burns the boughs,
Nor dog-days' parching heat that splits the rocks,
Are half so harmful as the greedy flocks, [stocks
Their venom'd bite, and scars indented on the
For this the malefactor goat was laid
On Bacchus' altar, and his forfeit paid.
At Athens thus old comedy began, 525
When round the streets the reeling actors ran,
In country villages, and crossing ways,
Contending for the prizes of their plays;
And, glad with Bacchus, on the grassy soil,
Leap'd o'er the skins of goats besmear'd with oil.
Thus Roman youth, deriv'd from ruin'd Troy; 531
In rude Saturnian rhymes express their joy;
With taunts and laughter loud, their audience please,
Deform'd with vizards cut from barks of trees:
In jolly hymns they praise the god of wine, 535
Whose earthen images adorn the pine,
And there are hung on high, in honour of the vine.
A madness so devout the vineyard fills;
In hollow valleys, and on rising hills,
On whate'er side he turns his honest face, 540
And dances in the wind, those fields are in his [grace
To Bacchus therefore let us tune our lays,
And in our mother-tongue resound his praise.

Digitized by Google

Thin cakes in chargers, and a guilty goat, 545
Dragg'd by the horns, be to his altars brought;
Whose offer'd entrails shall his crime reproach,
And drip their fatness from the hazel broach.
To dress thy vines, new labour is requir'd;
Nor must the painful husbandman be tir'd;
For thrice, at least, in compass of the year, 550
Thy vineyard must employ the sturdy steer
To turn the glebe, besides thy daily pain
To break the clods, and make the surface plain,
T' unload the branches, or the leaves to thin,
That suck the vital moisture of the vine. 555
Thus in a circle runs the peasant's pain,
And the year rolls within itself again.
Ev'n in the lowest months when storms have shed
From vines the hairy honours of their head,
Not then the drudging hind his labour ends, 560
But to the coming year his care extends.
Ev'n then the naked vine he persecutes,
His pruning-knife at once reforms and cuts.
Be first to dig the ground: be first to burn 564
The branches lopt: and first the props return
Into thy house, that bore the burden'd vines:
But last to reap the vintage of thy vines.
Twice in the year luxuriant leaves o'ershade [vade:
Th' encumber'd vine; rough brambles twice in-
Hard labour both!—Commend the large excess 570
Of spacious vineyards; cultivate the less.
Besides, in woods the shrubs of prickly thorn,
Sallows and reeds on banks of rivers born,
Remain to cut—for vineyards useful found, 574
To stay thy vines, and fence thy fruitful ground.
Nor when thy tender trees at length are bound;
When peaceful vines from pruning hooks are free,
When husbands have survey'd the last degree,
And utmost files of plants, and order'd ev'ry tree;
Ev'n when they sing at ease in full content, 580
Insulting o'er the toils they underwent;
Yet still they find a future task remain;
To turn the soil, ans break the clods again:

Digitized by Google

And, after all, their joys are unsincere,
While falling rains on rip'ning grapes they fear. 585
Quite opposite to these are olives found:
No dressing they require, and dread no wound,
Nor rakes nor harrows need: but, fix'd below,
Rejoice in open air, and unconcern'dly grow.
The soil itself due nourishment supplies: 590
Plough but the furrows, and the fruits arise,
Content with small endeavours, till they spring.
Soft peace they figure, and sweet plenty bring:
Then olives plant, and hymns to Pallas sing.
Thus apple-trees, whose trunks are strong to bear 595
Their spreading boughs, exert themselves in air,
Want no supply, but stand secure alone,
Not trusting foreign forces, but their own, [groan.
Till with the ruddy freight the bending branches
Thus trees of nature, and each common bush, 600
Uncultivated thrive, and with red berries blush.
Vile shrubs are shorn for browse: the tow'ring height
Of unctuous trees are torches for the night.
And shall we doubt (indulging easy sloth)
To sow, to set, and to reform their growth? 605
To leave the lofty plants—the lowly kind
Are for the shepherd or the sheep design'd.
Ev'n humble broom and osiers have their use,
And shade for sheep, and food for flocks, produce:
Hedges for corn, and honey for the bees, 610
Besides the pleasing prospect of the trees.
How goodly looks Cytorus, ever green
With boxen groves! with what delight are seen
Narycian woods of pitch, whose gloomy shade
Seems for retreat of heav'nly muses made! 615
But much more pleasing are those fields to see,
That need not ploughs, nor human industry.
Ev'n cold Caucasean rocks with trees are spread,
And wear green forests on their hilly head. 619
Though bending from the blast of eastern storms,
Though shent their leaves, and shatter'd are their arms

Digitized by Google

Yet heav'n their various plants for use designs—
For houses, cedars,—and, for shipping, pines—
Cypress provides for spokes and wheels of wains,
And all for keels of ships, that scour the wat'ry plains.
Willows in twigs are fruitful, elms in leaves; 625
The war, from stubborn myrtle, shafts receives—
From cornels, jav'lins; and the tougher yew
Receives the bending figure of a bow.
Nor box, nor limes, without their use are made, 630
Smooth-grain'd, and proper for the turner's trade:
Which curious hands may carve, and steel with ease invade.
Light alder stems the Po's impetuous tide,
And bees in hollow oaks their honey hide.
Now balance, with these gifts, the funny joys 635
Of wine, attended with eternal noise.
Wine urg'd to lawless lust the Centaur's train:
Through wine they quarrell'd, and through wine were slain.
O happy, if he knew his happy state,
The swain, who free from bus'ness and debate, 640
Receives his easy food from Nature's hand,
And just returns of cultivated land!
No palace, with a lofty gate, he wants,
T' admit the tides of early visitants,
With eager eyes devouring, as they pass, 645
The breathing figures of Corinthian brass.
No statues threaten, from high pedestals;
No Persian arras hides his homely walls,
With antic vests, which, through their shady fold,
Betray the streaks of ill-dissembled gold: 650
He boasts no wool, whose native white is dy'd
With purple poison of Assyrian pride:
No costly drugs of Araby defile,
With foreign scents, the sweetness of his oil:
But easy quiet, a secure retreat, 655
A harmless life that knows not how to cheat,
With home-bred plenty, the rich owner clear,
And rural pleasures crown his happiness.

Digitized by Google

Unvex'd with quarrels, undisturb'd with noise,
The country king his peaceful realm enjoys— 660
Cool grots, and living lakes, the flow'ry pride
Of meads, and streams that through the valley glide,
And shady groves that easy sleep invite,
And, after toilsome days, a soft repose at night.
Wild beasts of nature in his woods abound; 665
And youth, of labour patient, plough the ground,
Inur'd to hardship, and to homely fare.
Nor venerable age is wanting there,
In great examples to the youthful train;
Nor are the gods ador'd with rights profane. 670
From hence Astræa took her flight, and here
The prints of her departing steps appear.
Ye sacred muses! with whose beauty fir'd,
My soul is ravish'd, and my brain inspir'd—
Whose priest I am, whose holy fillets wear— 675
Would you your poet's first petition hear;
Give me the ways of wand'ring stars to know,
The depths of heav'n above, and earth below:
Teach me the various labours of the moon,
And whence proceed th' eclipses of the sun; 680
Why flowing tides prevail upon the main,
And in what dark recess they shrink again;
What shakes the solid earth; what cause delays
The summer nights, and shortens winter days.
But if my heavy blood restrain the flight 685
Of my free soul, aspiring to the height
Of nature, and unclouded fields of light—
My next desire is, void of care and strife,
To lead a soft, secure, inglorious life—
A country cottage near a crystal flood, 690
A winding valley, and a lofty wood.
Some god conduct me to the sacred shades,
Where Bacchanals are sung by Spartan maids,
Or lift me high to Hæmus' hilly crown,
Or in the plains of Tempe lay me down, 695
Or lead me to some solitary place,
And cover my retreat from human race.

Digitized by Google

Happy the man, who, studying Nature's laws,
Through known effects can trace the secret cause--
His mind possessing in a quiet state, 700
Fearless of Fortune, and resign'd to Fate!
And happy too is he, who decks the bow'rs
Of sylvans, and adores the rural pow'rs---
Whose mind, unmov'd, the bribes of courts can see,
Their glitt'ring baits, and purple slavery--- 705
Nor hopes the people's praise, nor fears their frown,
Nor, when contending kindred tear the crown,
Will set up one, or pull another down.
Without concern he hears, but hears from far,
Of tumults, and descents, and distant war; 710
Nor with a superstitious fear is aw'd,
For what befals at home, or what abroad.
Nor envies he the rich their heapy store,
Nor his own peace disturbs with pity for the poor.
He feeds on fruits, which, of their own accord, 715
The willing ground and laden trees afford.
From his lov'd home no lucre him can draw;
The senate's mad decrees he never saw:
Nor heard, at bawling bars, corrupted law.
Some to the seas, and some to camps, resort, 720
And some with impudence invade the court:
In foreign countries, others seek renown;
With wars and taxes, others waste their own,
And houses burn, and household gods deface,
To drink in bowls which glitt'ring gems enchase,
To loll on couches, rich with citron steds, 726
And lay their guilty limbs in Tyrian beds.
This wretch in earth entombs his golden ore,
Hov'ring and brooding on his buried store.
Some patriot fools to pop'lar praise aspire 730
Of public speeches, which worse fools admire
While, from both benches, with redoubled sounds,
Th' applause of lords and commoners abounds.
Some, through ambition, or through thirst of gold,
Have slain their brothers or their country sold, 735
And, leaving their sweet homes, in exile run
To lands that lie beneath another sun.

Digitized by Google

The peasant, innocent of all these ills,
With crooked ploughs the fertile fallows tills,
And the round year with daily labour fills: 740
And hence the country markets are supplied:
Enough remains for household charge beside,
His wife and tender children to sustain,
And gratefully to feed his dumb deserving train.
Nor cease his labours till the yellow field 745
A full return of bearded harvest yield—
A crop so plenteous, as the land to load,
O'ercome the crowded barns, and lodge on ricks
Thus ev'ry sev'ral season is employ'd, [abroad.
Some spent in toil, and some in ease enjoy'd. 750
The yeaning ewes prevent the springing year:
The laden boughs their fruits in autumn bear:
'Tis then the vine her liquid harvest yields,
Bak'd in the sunshine of ascending fields.
The winter comes; and then the falling mast 755
For greedy swine provides a full repast:
Then olives, ground in mills, their fatness boast,
And winter fruits are mellow'd by the frost.
His cares are ease'd with intervals of bliss;
His little children, climbing for a kiss, 760
Welcome their father's late return at night;
His faithful bed is crown'd with chaste delight.
His kine with swelling udders ready stand,
And, lowing for the pail, invite the milker's hand.
His wanton kids, with budding horns prepar'd, 765
Fight harmless battles in his homely yard:
Himself in rustic pomp, on holidays
To rural pow'rs a just oblation pays,
And on the green his careless limbs displays.
The hearth is in the midst: the herdsmen, round
The cheerful fire, provoke his health in goblets crown'd.
He calls on Bacchus, and propounds the prize:
The groom his fellow-groom at buts defies,
And bends his bow, and levels with his eyes, 774
Or, stript for wrestling, smears his limbs with oil,
And watches, with a trip, his foe to foil.

Digitized by Google

Such was the life the frugal Sabines led:
So Remus and his brother-god were bred,
From whom th' austere Etrurian virtue rose;
And this rude life our homely fathers chose. 780
Old Rome from such a race deriv'd her birth
(The seat of empire, and the conquer'd earth,)
Which now on sev'n high hills triumphant reigns,
And in that compass all the world contains.
Ere Saturn's rebel son usurp'd the skies, 785
When beasts were only slain for sacrifice,
While peaceful Crete enjoy'd her ancient lord,
Ere sounding hammers forg'd th' inhuman sword,
Ere hollow drums were beat, before the breath
Of brazen trumpets rung the peals of death, 790
The good old god his hunger did assuage
With roots and herbs, and gave the golden age.
But, over-labour'd with so long a course,
'Tis time to set at ease the smoking horse.

GEORGICS

BOOK III.

ARGUMENT.

This book begins with the invocation of some rural deities, and a compliment to Augustus: after which Virgil directs him to Mæcenas, and enters on his subject. He lays down rules for the breeding and management of horses, oxen, sheep, goats, and dogs; and interweaves several pleasant descriptions of a chariot-race, of the battle of the bulls, of the force of love, and of the Scythian winter. In the latter part of the book, he relates the diseases incident to cattle; and

Digitized by Google

ends with a description of a fatal murrain that formerly raged among the Alps.

Thy fields, propitious Pales, I rehearse;
And sing thy pastures in no vulgar verse,
Amphrysian shepherd! the Lycæan woods,
Arcadia's flow'ry plains, and pleasing floods.
All other themes, that careless minds invite, 5
Are worn with use, unworthy me to write.
Busiris' altars, and the dire decrees
Of hard Eurystheus, ev'ry reader sees:
Hylas the boy, Latona's erring isle,
And Pelop's iv'ry shoulder, and his toil 10
For fair Hippodame, with all the rest
Of Grecian tales, by poet's are express'd.
New ways I must attempt, my grov'ling name
To raise aloft, and wing my flight to fame.
I, first of Romans, shall in triumph come 15
From conquer'd Greece, and bring her trophies home,
With foreign spoils adorn my native place,
And with Idume's palms my Mantua grace.
Of Parian stone a temple will I raise,
Where the slow Mincius through the valley strays,
Where cooling streams invite the flocks to drink,
And reeds defend the winding water's brink.
Full in the midst shall mighty Cæsar stand.
Hold the chief honours, and the dome command.
Then I, conspicuous in my Tyrian gown 25
(Submitting to his godhead my renown,)
A hundred coursers from the goal will drive:
The rival chariots in the race shall strive.
All Greece shall flock from far, my games to see,
The whorlbat, and the rapid race shall be 30
Reserv'd for Cæsar, and ordain'd by me.
Myself, with olive crown'd, the gifts will bear.
Ev'n now methinks, the public shouts I hear;
The passing pageants and the pomps appear.
I to the temple will conduct the crew,
The sacrifice and sacrificers view,

Digitized by Google

From thence return, attended with my train,
Where the proud theatres disclose the scene,
Which interwoven Britons seem to raise,
And shew the triumph which their shame displays.
High o'er the gate, in elephant and gold, 41
The crowd shall Cæsar's Indian war behold:
The Nile shall flow beneath; and, on the side
His shatter'd ships on brazen pillars ride.
Next him Niphates, with inverted urn, 45
And dropping sedge, shall his Armenia mourn;
And Asian cities in our triumph borne.
With backward bows the Parthians shall be there,
And, spurring from the fight, confess their fear.—
A double wreath shall crown our Cæsar's brows—
Two diff'ring trophies, from two diff'rent foes. 51
Europe with Afric in his fame shall join;
But neither shore his conquests shall confine.
The Parian marble there shall seem to move
In breathing statues, not unworthy Jove, 55
Resembling heroes, whose ethereal root
Is Jove himself, and Cæsar is the fruit.
Tros and his race the sculptor shall employ;
And he, the god who built the walls of Troy
Envy herself at last, grown pale and dumb 60
(By Cæsar combated and overcome,)
Shall give her hands, and fear the curling snakes
Of lashing Furies, and the burning lakes;
The pains of famish'd Tantalus shall feel,
And Sisyphus, that labours up the hill 65
The rolling rock in vain; and curst Ixion's wheel.
Meantime we must pursue the sylvan lands
(Th' abode of nymphs,) untouch'd by former hands:
For such, Mæcenas, are thy hard commands.
Without thee, nothing lofty can I sing. 70
Come then, and, with thyself, thy genius bring,
With which inspir'd I brook no dull delay:
Cithæron loudly calls me to my way;
Thy hounds, Tàyg'tus, open, and pursue their prey.
High Epidaurus urges on my speed, 75
Fam'd for his hills, and for his horses' breed.

Digitized by Google

From hills and dales the cheerful cries rebound;
For echo hunts along, and propagates the sound.
A time will come, when my maturer muse,
In Cæsar's wars, a nobler theme shall choose, 80
And through more ages bear my sov'reign's praise,
Than have from Tithon past to Cæsar's days.
The gen'rous youth, who studious of the prize,
The race of running coursers multiplies,
Or to the plough the sturdy bullock breeds, 85
May know that from the dam the worth of each proceeds,
The mother-cow must wear a louring look,
Sour-headed, strongly neck'd to bear the yoke.
Her double dewlap from her chin descends;
And at her thighs the pond'rous burden ends. 90
Long are her sides, and large; her limbs are great;
Rough are her ears, and broad her horny feet.
Her colour shining black; but fleck'd with white;
She tosses from the yoke; provokes the flight:
She rises in her gait, is free from fears,
And in her face a bull's resemblance bears:
Her ample forehead with a star is crown'd;
And with her length of tail she sweeps the ground.
The bull's insult at four she may sustain;
But, after ten, from nuptial rites refrain. 100
Six seasons use; but then release the cow,
Unfit for love, and for the lab'ring plough.
Now, while their youth is fill'd with kindly fire,
Submit thy females to the lusty sire:
Watch the quick motions of the frisking tail; 105
Then serve their fury with the rushing male,
Indulging pleasure lest the breed should fail.
In youth alone, unhappy mortals live;
But, ah! the mighty bliss is fugitive:
Discolour'd sickness, anxious labour, come, 110
And age, and death's inexorable doom.
Yearly thy herds in vigour will impair.
Recruit and mend them with thy yearly care:
Still propagate; for still they fall away:
'Tis prudence to prevent th' entire decay. 115

Digitized by Google

Like diligence requires the courser's race
In early choice, and for a longer space.
The colt that for a stallion is design'd,
By pure presages shews his gen'rous kind:
Of able body, sound of limb and wind, 120
Upright he walks, on pasterns firm and straight;
His motion easy; prancing in his gait;
The first to lead the way, to tempt the flood,
To pass the bridge unknown, nor fear the trembling wood;
Dauntless at empty noises; lofty neck'd 125
Sharp-headed, barrel-bellied, broadly back'd:
Brawny his chest, and deep; his colour gray;
For beauty, dappled; or the brightest bay:
Faint white and dun will scarce the rearing pay
The fiery courser, when he hears from far 130
The sprightly trumpets, and the shouts of war,
Pricks up his ears; and trembles with delight,
Shifts place, and paws, and hopes the promis'd fight.
On his right shoulder his thick mane reclin'd,
Ruffles at speed, and dances in the wind. 135
His horny hoofs are jetty black, and round;
His chine is double: starting with a bound
He turns the turf, and shakes the solid ground.
Fire from his eyes, clouds from his nostrils flow;
He bears his rider headlong on the foe. 140
Such was the steed in Grecian poets fam'd,
Proud Cyllarus, by Spartan Pollux tam'd:
Such coursers bore to fight the god of Thrace;
And such, Achilles, was thy warlike race.
In such a shape, grim Saturn did restrain 145
His heavenly limbs, and flow'd with such a mane,
When half surpriz'd, and fearing to be seen,
The lecher gallop'd from his jealous queen,
Ran up the ridges of the rocks amain, 150
And with shrill neighings fill'd the neighb'ring plain
But worn with years, when dire diseases come
Then hide his not ignoble age at home,
In peace t'enjoy his former palms and pains;
And gratefully be kind to his remains.

Digitized by Google

For, when his blood on youthful spirits move, 155
He languishes and labours in his love,
And, when the sprightly steed should swiftly come,
Dribbling he drudges, and defrauds the womb.
In vain he burns, like hasty stubble fires,
And in himself his former self requires. 160

His age and courage weigh; nor those alone;
But note his father's virtues and his own:
Observe, if he disdains to yield the prize,
Of loss impatient, proud of victories.
Hast thou beheld when from the goal they start,
The youthful charioteers with heaving heart 166
Rush to the race; and panting scarcely bear
Th' extremes of fev'rish hope and chilling fear;
Stoop to the reins, and lash with all their force?
The flying chariot kindles in the course: 170
And now alow, and now aloft, they fly,
As borne through air, and seem to touch the sky
No stop, no stay: but clouds of sand arise,
Spurn'd and cast backward on the followers' eyes.
The hindmost blows the foam upon the first: 175
Such is the love of praise, an honourable thirst.

Bold Erichthonius was the first who join'd
Four horses for the rapid race design'd,
And o'er the dusty wheels presiding sate:
The Lapithæ, to chariots, add the state: 180
Of bits and bridles; taught the steed to bound,
To run the ring, and trace the mazy round;
To stop, to fly, the rules of war to know;
T' obey the rider, and to dare the foe.

To choose a youthful steed with courage fir'd,
To breed him, break him, back him, are requir'd
Experienc'd masters; and in sundry ways,
Their labours equal, and alike their praise.
But, once again, the batter'd horse beware:
The weak old stallion will deceive thy care, 190
Though famous in his youth for force and speed,
Or was of Argus or Epirian breed,
Or did from Nepture's race, or from himself, proceed.

Digitized by Google

These things promis'd, when new the nuptial time,
Approaches for the stately steed to climb, 195
With food enable him to make his court;
Distend his chine, and pamper him for sport;
Feed him with herbs, whatever thou canst find,
Of gen'rous warmth, and of salacious kind:
Then water him, and (drinking what he can) 200
Encourage him to thirst again, with bran.
Instructed thus, produce him to the fair,
And join in wedlock to the longing mare.
For if the sire be faint, or out of case,
He will be copied in his famish'd race, 205
And sink beneath the pleasing task assign'd:
(For all's too little for the coating kind.)
As for the females, with industrious care
Take down their mettle, keep them lean and bare:
When conscious of their past delight, and keen 210
To take the leap, and prove the sport again.
With scanty measure then supply their food;
And, when athirst, restrain them from the flood;
Their bodies harass; sink them when they run;
And fry their melting marrow in the sun. 215
Starve them, when barns beneath their burden groan,
And winnow'd chaff by western winds is blown;
For fear the rankness of the swelling womb
Should scant the passage, and confine the room;
Lest the fat furrows should the sense destroy 220
Of genial lust, and dull the seat of joy.
But let them suck the seed with greedy force,
And close involve the vigour of the horse.
The male has done: thy care must now proceed
To teeming females, and the promis'd breed. 225
First let them run at large, and never know
The taming yoke, or draw the crooked plough.
Let them not leap the ditch, or swim the flood,
Or lumber o'er the meads, or cross the wood,
But range the forest, by the silver side 230
Of some cool stream, where Nature shall provide

Digitized by Google

Green grass, and fatt'ning clover for their fare,
And mossy caverns for their noontide lair,
With rocks above, to shield the sharp nocturnal air.
About th' Alburnian groves, with holly green,
Of winged insects mighty swarms are seen: 236
This flying plague (to mark its quality)
Œstros the Grecians call—Asylus, we—
A fierce loud buzzing breese—their stings draw blood,
And drive the cattle gadding, through the wood.
Seiz'd with unusual pains, they loudly cry: 241
Tanagrus hastens thence, and leaves his channel [dry
This curse the jealous Juno did invent,
And first employ'd for Io's punishment.
To shun this ill, the cunning leach ordains, 245
In summer's sultry heats (for then it reigns,)
So feed the females ere the sun arise,
Or late at night, when stars adorn the skies.
When she has calv'd, then set the dam aside,
And for the tender progeny provide. 250
Distinguish all betimes with branding fire,
To note the tribe, the lineage, and the sire;
Whom to reserve for husband of the herd;
Or who shall be to sacrifice preferr'd;
Or whom thou shalt to turn thy glebe allow, 255
To smooth the furrows, and sustain the plough:
The rest, for whom no lot is yet decreed,
May run in pastures, and at pleasure feed.
The calf, by nature and by genius made
To turn the glebe, breed to the rural trade. 260
Set him betimes to school; and let him be
Instructed there in rules of husbandry,
While yet his youth is flexible and green,
Nor bad examples of the world has seen.
Early begin the stubborn child to break; 265
For his soft neck a supple collar make
Of bending osiers; and (with time and care
Inur'd that easy servitude to bear)
Thy flatt'ring method on the youth pursue: 269
Join'd with his school-fellows, by two and two,

Digitized by Google

Persuade them first to lead an empty wheel
That scarce the dust can raise, or they can feel:
In length of time produce the lab'ring yoke,
And shining shares, that make the furrow smoke.
Ere the licentious youth be thus restrain'd, 275
Or moral precepts on their minds have gain'd,
Their wanton appetites not only feed
With delicates of leaves, and marshy weed;
But with thy sickle reap the rankest land. 279
And minister the blade with bounteous hand
Nor be with harmful parsimony won
To follow what our homely sires have done,
Who fill'd the pail with beestings of the cow;
But all her udder to the calf allow.
If to the warlike steed thy studies bend, 285
Or for the prize in chariots to contend,
Near Pisa's flood the rapid wheels to guide,
Or in Olympian groves aloft to ride,
The gen'rous labours of the courser, first,
Must be with sight of arms and sounds of trumpets nurs'd; 290
Inur'd the groaning axle-tree to bear,
And let him clashing whips in stables hear.
Sooth him with praise, and make him understand
The loud applauses of his master's hand
This, from his weaning let him well be taught;
And then betimes in a soft snaffle wrought, 296
Before his tender joints with nerves are knit,
Untried in arms and trembling at the bit,
But when to four full springs his years advance,
Teach him to run the ground, with pride to prance.
And (rightly managed equal time to beat, 301
To turn, to bound in measure, and curvet.
Let him to this, with easy pains, be brought
And seem to labour, when he labours not.
Thus form'd for speed, he challenges the wind,
And leaves the Scythian arrow far behind: 306
He scours along the field, with loosen'd reins,
And treads so light, he scarcely prints the plains.

Digitized by Google

Like Boreas in his race, when rushing forth
He sweeps the skies, and clears the cloudy north
The waving harvest bends beneath his blast; 311
The forest shakes; the groves their honours cast
He flies aloft, and with impetuous roar
Pursues the foaming surges to the shore.
Thus o'er th' Elean plains thy well breath'd horse
Impels the flying car, and wins the course, 316
Or, bred to Belgian waggons, lead the way,
Untir'd at night, and cheerful all the day.
When once he's broken, feed him full and high:
Indulge his growth, and his gaunt sides supply.
Before his training, keep him poor and low: 321
For his stout stomach with his food will grow:
The pamper'd colt will discipline disdain,
Impatient of the lash, and restiff to the rein.
Would'st thou their courage and their strength improve,
Too soon they must not feel the stings of love.
Whether the bull or courser be thy care,
Let him not leap the cow, or mount the mare:
The youthful bull must wander in the wood
Behind the mountain or beyond the flood, 330
Or in the stall at home his fodder find
Far from the charms of that alluring kind.
With two fair eyes his mistress burns his breast:
He looks, and languishes, and leaves his rest,
Forsakes his food, and pining for the lass, 335
Is joyless of the grove, and spurns the growing grass.
The soft seducer, with enticing looks,
The bellowing rivals to the fight provokes.
A beauteous heifer in the wood is bred:
The stooping warriors, aiming head to head, 340
Engage their clashing horns: with dreadful sound
The forest rattles, and the rocks rebound.
They fence, they push, and, pushing, loudly roar:
Their dewlaps and their sides are bath'd in gore.
Nor, when the war is over, is it peace: 345
Nor will the vanquish'd bull his claim release;

Digitized by Google

But, feeding in his breast his ancient fires,
And cursing fate, from his proud foe retires.
Driv'n from his native land to foreign grounds,
He with a gen'rous rage resents his wounds, 340
His ignominious flight, the victor's boast, [Post.
And more than both the loves which unreveng'd he
Often he turns his eyes, and with a groan,
Surveys the pleasing kingdoms, once his own:
And therefore to repair his strength he tries, 355
Hard'ning his limbs with painful exercise;
And rough upon the flinty rock he lies.
On prickly leaves and on sharp herbs he feeds,
Then to the prelude of a war proceeds.
His horns yet sore, he tries against a tree, 360
And meditates his absent enemy.
He snuffs the wind; his heels the sand excite;
But when he stands collected in his might,
He roars, and promises a more successful fight.
Then, to redeem his honour at a blow, 365
He moves his camp, to meet his careless foe.
Not with more madness, rolling from afar,
The spumy waves proclaim the wat'ry war,
And mounting upwards with a mighty roar,
March onwards, and insult the rocky shore. 370
They mate the middle region with their height,
And fall no less than with a mountain's weight;
The waters boil, and, belching from below
Black sands, as from a forceful engine, throw.
Thus ev'ry creature, and of ev'ry kind, 375
The secret joys of sweet coition find.
Not only man's imperial race, but they
That wing the liquid air, or swim the sea,
Or haunt the desert, rush into the flame:
For Love is lord of all, and is in all the same. 380
'Tis with this rage the mother-lion stung,
Scours o'er the plain, regardless of her young
Demanding rites of love, she sternly stalks,
And hunts her lover in his lonely walks. 384
'Tis then the shapeless bear his den forsakes;
In woods and fields, a wild destruction makes:

Digitized by Google

Boars whet their tusks, to battle tigers move,
Enrag'd with hunger, more enrag'd with love.
Then woe to him, that in the desert land
Of Libya, travels o'er the burning sand! 390
The stallion snuffs the well-known scent afar
And snorts and trembles for the distant mare:
Nor bits nor bridles can his rage restrain;
And rugged rocks are interpos'd in vain:
He makes his way o'er mountains, and contemns
Unruly torrents, and unforded streams. 396
The bristled boar, who feels the pleasing wound,
New grinds his arming tusks, and digs the ground.
The sleepy lecher shuts his little eyes;
About his churning chaps the frothy bubbles rise:
He rubs his side against a tree, prepares
And hardens both his shoulders for the wars.
What did the youth with Love's unerring dart
Transfix'd his liver, and inflam'd his heart?
Alone by night, his wat'ry way he took: 405
About him, and above, the billows broke;
The sluices of the sky were open spread;
And rolling thunder rattled o'er his head:
The raging tempest call'd him back in vain,
And ev'ry boding omen of the main: 410
Nor could his kindred, nor the kindly force
Of weeping parents, change his fatal course;
No, not the dying maid, who must deplore
His floating carcase on the Sestain shore.
I pass the wars that spotted lynxes make 415
With their fierce rivals for the female's sake,
The howling wolf's, the mastiff's am'rous rage;
When ev'n the fearful stag dares for his hind engage.
But, far above the rest, the furious mare,
Barr'd from the male, is frantic with despair: 420
For, when her pouting vent declares her pain,
She tears the harness, and she rends the rein.
For this, (when Venus gave them rage and pow'r,)
Their master's mangled members they devour,
Of love defrauded in their longing hour. 425

Digitized by Google

For love, they force through thickets of the wood,
They climb the steepy hills and stem the flood.
When at the spring's approach, their marrow burns,
(For with the spring their genial warmth returns,)
The mares to cliffs of rugged rocks repair, 430
And with wide nostrils snuff the western air:
When (wondrous to relate,) the parent wind,
Without the stallion, propagates the kind,
Then, fir'd with am'rous rage, they take their flight
Through plains, and mount the hill's unequal height;
Nor to the north, nor to the rising sun, 436
Nor southward to the rainy regions, run,
But boring to the west, and hov'ring there,
With gaping mouths, they draw prolific air,
With which impregnate, from their groins they shed
A slimy juice, by false conceptions bred. 441
The shepherd knows it well, and calls by name
Hippomanes, to note the mother's flame.
This gather'd in the planetary hour, [pow'r,
With noxious weeds, and spell'd with words of
Dire stepdames in the magic bowl infuse, 446
And mix, for deadly draughts, the pois'nous juice
But time is lost, which never will renew
While we too far the pleasing path pursue,
Surveying nature with too nice a view. 450
Let this suffice for herds: our following care
Shall woolly flocks and shaggy goats declare,
Nor can I doubt what toil I must bestow
To raise my subject from a ground so low;
And the mean matter, which my theme affords, 455
T embellish with magnificence of words.
But the commanding muse my chariot guides,
Which o'er the dubious cliff securely rides
And pleas'd I am, no beaten road to take,
But first the way to new discov'ries make. 460
Now, sacred Pales, in a lofty strain,
I sing the rural honours of thy reign.
First, with assiduous care, from winter keep,
Well fodder'd in the stalls, thy tender sheep:

Digitized by Google

Then spread with straw the bedding of thy fold, 465
With fern beneath to 'fend the bitter cold;
That free from gouts thou may'st preserve thy care,
And clear from scabs, produc'd by freezing air.
Next let thy goats officiously be nurs'd,
And led to living streams, to quench their thirst. 470
Feed them with winter browse; and, for their lair,
A cote, that opens to the south prepare;
Where basking in the sunshine they may lie,
And the short remnants of his heat enjoy.
This during winter's drisly reign be done, 475
Till the new Ram receives th' exalted sun:
For hairy goats of equal profit are
With woolly sheep, and ask an equal care.
'Tis true; the fleece, when drunk with Tyrian juice,
Is dearly sold; but not for needful use: 480
For the salacious goat increases more,
And twice as largely yields her milky store.
The still-distended udders never fail,
But, when they seem exhausted, swell the pail.
Meantime the pastor shears their hoary beards, 485
And eases of their hair the loaden herds.
Their camelots, warm in tents, the soldier hold,
And shield the shiv'ring mariner from cold,
On shrubs they browse, and, on the bleaky top
Of rugged hills, the thorny bramble crop.
Attended with their bleating kids, they come
At night unask'd, and mindful of their home
And scarce their swelling bags the threshold over come.
So much the more thy diligence bestow
In depth of winter, to defend the snow, 495
By how much less the tender helpless kind,
For their own ills, can fit provision find.
Then minister the browse with bounteous hand;
And open let thy stacks all winter stand.
But, when the western winds, with vital pow'r, 500
Call forth the tender grass and budding flow'r,
Then, at the last, produce in open air
Both flocks, and send them to their summer fare.

Digitized by Google

Before the sun while Hesperus appears, 504
First let them sip from herbs the pearly tears
Of morning dews, and after break their fast
On green-sward ground—a cool and grateful taste
But when the day's fourth hour has drawn the dews, 508
And the sun's sultry heat their thirst renews;
When creaking grasshoppers on shrubs complain.
Then lead them to their wat'ring-troughs again.
In summer's heat, some bending valley find,
Clos'd from the sun, but open to the wind;
Or seek some ancient oak, whose arms extend
In ample breadth, thy cattle to defend; 515
Or solitary grove, or gloomy glade,
To shield them with its venerable shade.
Once more to wat'ring lead; and feed again
When the low sun is sinking to the main,
When rising Cynthia sheds her silver dews, 520
And the cool ev'ning breeze the meads renews,
When linnets fill the woods with tuneful sound,
And hollow shores the halcyon's voice rebound.
Why should my muse enlarge on Libyan swains,
Their scatter'd cottages, and ample plains, 525
Where oft the flocks without a leader stray,
Or through continu'd deserts take their way.
And, feeding, add the length of night to day.
Whole months they wander, grazing as they go,
Nor folds nor hospitable harbour know; 530
Such an extent of plains, so vast a space
Of wilds unknown, and of untasted grass,
Allures their eyes: the shepherd last appears,
And with him all his patrimony bears.
His house and household gods, his trade of war 535
His bow and quiver, and his trusty cur.
Thus under heavy arms, the youth of Rome
Their long laborious marches overcome,
Cheerly their tedious travels undergo,
And pitch their sudden camp before the foe. 540
Not so the Scythian shepherd tends his fold,
Nor he who bears in Thrace the bitter cold,

Digitized by Google

Nor he who treads the bleak Maeotian strand,
Or where proud Ister rolls his yellow sand. 54
Early they stall their flocks and herds; for there
No grass the fields, no leaves the forests, wear;
The frozen earth lies buried there, below
A hilly heap, seven cubits deep in snow;
And all the west allies of stormy Boreas blow.
The sun from far peeps with a sickly face, 550
Too weak, the clouds and mighty fogs to chase,
When up the skies he shoots his rosy head,
Or in the ruddy ocean seeks his bed.
Swift rivers are with sudden ice constrain'd:
And studded wheels are on its back sustain'd; 55
A hostry now for waggons, which before
Tall ships of burden on its bosom bore.
The brazen caldrons with the frost are flaw'd;
The garment stiff with ice, as hearths is thaw'd,
With axes first they cleave the wine; and thence
By weight, the solid portions they dispense. 561
From locks uncomb'd, and from the frozen beard,
Long icicles depend, and crackling sounds are heard.
Meantime perpetual sleet, and driving snow,
Obscure the skies, and hang on herbs below; 565
The starving cattle perish in their stalls;
Huge oxen stand enclos'd in wintry walls
Of snow congeal'd; whole herds are buried there
Of mighty stags, and scarce their horns appear.
The dextrous huntsman wounds not these afar
With shafts or darts, or makes a distant war 571
With dogs, or pitches toils to stop their flight,
But close engages in unequal fight:
And, while they strive in vain to make their way
Through hills of snow, and pitifully bray, 575
Assaults with dint of sword, or pointed spears,
And homeward, on his back, the joyful burden bears.
The men to subterraneean caves retire,
Secure from cold, and crowd the cheerful fire:
With trunks of elms and oak the hearth they load
Nor tempt the inclemency of heav'n abroad. 581

Digitized by Google

Their jovial nights in frolics and in play
They pass, to drive the tedious hours away,
And their cold stomachs with crown'd goblet's
Of windy cider, and of barmy beer. [cheer 585
Such are the cold Rhidæan race, and such
The savage Scythian, and unwarlike Dutch,
Where skins of beasts the rude barbarians wear
The spoils of foxes and the furry bear.
Is wool thy care, let not thy cattle go 590
Where bushes are, where burs and thistles grow,
Nor in too rank a pasture let them feed:
Then of the purest white select thy breed.
Ev'n though a snowy ram thou shalt behold,
Prefer him not in haste, for husband to thy fold:
But search his mouth; and if a swarthy tongue
Is underneath his humid palate hung,
Reject him, lest he darken all the flock;
And substitute another from thy stock.
'Twas thus, with fleeces milky-white (if we 600
May trust report,) Pan, god of Arcady,
Did bribe thee, Cynthia; nor dost thou disdain,
When call'd in woody shades, to cure a lover's pain.
If milk be thy design, with plenteous hand 604
Bring clover grass; and from the marshy land
Salt herbage for the fodd'ring rack provide,
To fill their bags, and swell the milky tide.
These raise their thirst, and to the taste restore
The savour of the salt, on which they fed before.
Some, when the kids their dams too deeply drain, 610
With gags and muzzles their soft mouths restrain
Their morning milk the peasants press at night;
Their ev'ning meal, before the rising light,
To market bear; or sparingly they steep 614
With seas'ning salt, and stor'd for winter keep.
Nor, last, forget thy faithful dogs: but feed
With fatt'ning whey the mastiff's gen'rous breed,
And Spartan race, who for the fold's relief,
Will persecute with cries the nightly thief,

Digitized by Google

Repulse the prowling wolf, and hold at bay 620
The mountain robbers rushing to the prey.
With cries of hounds thou may'st pursue the fear
Of flying hares, and chase the fallow deer,
Rouse from their desert dens the bristled rage
Of boars, and beamy stags in toils engage. 625
With smoke of burning cedar scent thy walls,
And fume with stinking galbanum thy stalls,
With that rank odour from thy dwelling-place
To drive the viper's brood, and all the venom'd [race;
For often, under stalls unmov'd they lie
Obscure in shades and shunning heav'n's broad eye:
And, snakes, familiar to the hearth succeed,
Disclose their eggs, and near the chimney breed—
Whether to roofy houses they repair,
Or sun themselves abroad in open air, 635
In all abodes of pestilential kind
To sheep and oxen, and the painful hind
Take, shepherd, take a plant of stubborn oak,
And labour him with many a sturdy stroke,
Or with hard stones demolish from afar 640
His haughty crest, the seat of all the war;
Invade his hissing throat, and winding spires;
Till, stretch'd in length, th' unfolded foe retires.
He drags his tail, and for his head provides,
And in some secret cranny slowly glides; [sides.
But leaves expos'd to blows his back and batter'd
In fair Calabria's woods a snake is bred,
With curling crest, and with advancing head:
Waving he rolls, and makes a winding track;
His belly spotted, burnish'd is his back; 650
While springs are broken, while the southern air
And dropping heav'ns the moisten'd earth repair,
He lives on standing lakes and trembling bogs,
And fills his maw with fish, or with loquacious frogs:
But when, in muddy pools, the water sinks, 655
And the chapp'd earth is furrow'd o'er with chinks,
He leaves the fens, and leaps upon the ground,
And, hissing, rolls his glaring eyes around.

Digitized by Google

With thirst inflam'd, impatient of the heats, 659
He rages in the fields, and wide destruction threats.
O! let not sleep my closing eyes invade
In open plains, or in the secret shade,
When he, renew'd in all the speckled pride
Of pompous youth, has cast his slough aside,
And in his summer liv'ry rolls along 665
Erect, and brandishing his forky tongue,
Leaving his nest, and his imperfect young,
And, thoughtless of his eggs forgets to rear
The hopes of poison for the following year.
The causes and the signs shall next be told, 670
Of ev'ry sickness that infects the fold.
A scabby tetter on their pelts will stick,
When the raw rain has pierc'd them to the quick,
Or searching frosts have eaten through the skin,
Or burning icicles are lodg'd within; 675
Or, when the fleece is shorn, if sweat remains
Unwash'd and soaks into their empty veins;
When their defenceless limbs the brambles tear,
Short of their wool, and naked from the shear. 679
Good shepherds, after shearing, drench their sheep:
And their flock's father (forc'd from high to leap)
Swims down the stream, and plunges in the deep.
They oint their naked limbs with mother'd oil;
Or, from the founts where living sulphurs boil,
They mix a med'cine to foment their limbs, 685
With scum that on the molten silver swims;
Fat pitch, and black bituman, add to these,
Besides the waxen labour of the bees,
And hellebore, and squills deep-rooted in the seas.
Receipts abound; but, searching all thy store,
The best is still at hand, to lance the sore, 691
And cut the head; for, till the core be found,
The secret vice is fed, and gathers ground,
While, making fruitless moan, the shepherd stands,
And when the lancing-knife requires his hands,
Vain help, with idle pray'rs from heav'n demands,

Digitized by Google

4260

Deep in their bones when fevers fix their seat,
And rack their limbs, and lick the vital heat,
The ready cure to cool the raging pain
Is, underneath the foot to breathe a vein. 700
This remedy the Scythian shepherds found:
Th' inhabitants of Thracia's hilly ground,
And Gelons use it, when for drink and food
They mix their curdled milk with horses' blood.
But where thou seest a single sheep remain 705
In shades aloof, or couch'd upon the plain,
Or listlessly to crop the tender grass,
Or late to lag behind with truant pace;
Revenge the crime, and take the traitor's head,
Ere in the faultless flock the dire contagion spread.
On winter seas we fewer storms behold,
Than foul diseases that infect the fold.
Nor do those ills on single bodies prey,
But oft'ner bring the nation to decay, 714
And sweep the present stock and future hope away.
A dire example of this truth appears,
When after such a length of rolling years,
We see the naked Alps, and thin remains
Of scatter'd cots, and yet unpeopled plains,
Once fill'd with grazing flocks, the shepherd's happy reigns. 720
Here, from the vicious air and sickly skies,
A plague did on the dumb creation rise
During th' autumnal heats th' infection grew,
Tame cattle and the beasts of nature slew,
Pois'ning the standing lakes, and pools impure;
Nor was the foodful grass in fields secure. 726
Strange death! for when the thirsty fire had drunk
Their vital blood, and the dry nerves were shrunk,
When the contracted limbs were cramp'd, ev'n then
A wat'rish humour swell'd and ooz'd again, 730
Converting into bane the kindly juice,
Ordain'd by Nature for a better use.
The victim ox, that was for altars prest, [drest,
Adorn'd with white ribbons, and with garlands

Digitized by Google

Sunk of himself, without the god's command,
Preventing the slow sacrificer's hand. 735
Or, by the holy butcher if he fell,
Th' inspected entrails could no fates foretell;
Nor, laid on altars, did pure flames arise; 739
But clouds of smould'ring smoke forbade the sacrifice.
Scarcely the knife was redden'd with his gore,
Or the black poison stain'd the sandy floor.
The thriven calves in meads their food forsake,
And render their sweet souls before the plenteous rack. 744
The fawning dog runs mad; the wheezing swine
With coughs is chok'd, and labours from the chine.
The victor horse, forgetful of his food,
The palm renounces, and abhors the flood.
He paws the ground: and on his hanging ears
A doubtful sweat in clammy drops appears: 750
Parch'd is his hide, and rugged are his hairs.
Such are the symptoms of the young disease;
But, in time's process, when his pains increase,
He rolls his mournful eyes; he deeply groans
With patient sobbing, and with manly moans. 755
He heaves for breath; which, from his lungs supplied,
And fetch'd from far, distends his lab'ring side.
To his rough palate his dry tongue succeeds;
And ropy gore he from his nostrils bleeds.
A drench of wine has with success been us'd, 760
And through a horn the gen'rous juice infus'd,
Which, timely taken, op'd his closing jaws,
But, if too late, the patient's death did cause:
For the too vig'rous dose too fiercely wrought,
And added fury to the strength it brought. 765
Recruited into rage, he grinds his teeth
In his own flesh, and feeds approaching death.
Ye gods, to better fate good men dispose,
And turn that impious error on our foes! 769
The steer, who to the yoke was bred to bow
(Studious of tillage, and the crooked plough,),

Digitized by Google

Falls down and dies; and, dying, spews a flood
Of foamy madness, mix'd with clotted blood.
The clown, who, cursing Providence, repines,
His mournful fellow from the team disjoins; 775
With many a groan forsakes his fruitless care,
And in th' unfinish'd furrow leaves the share.
The pining steer nor shades of lofty woods,
Nor flow'ry meads, can ease, nor crystal floods
Roll'd from the rock; his flabby flanks decrease;
His eyes are settled in a stupid peace; 781
His bulk too weighty for his thighs is grown;
And his unwieldly neck hangs drooping down.
Now what avails his well-deserving toil
To turn the glebe, or smooth the rugged soil? 785
And yet he never supt in solemn state
(Nor undigested feasts did urge his fate,)
Nor day to night luxuriously did join,
Nor surfeited on rich Campanian wine.
Simple his bev'rage, homely was his food, 790
The wholesome herbage and the running flood:
No dreadful dreams awak'd him with affright:
His pains by day secur'd his rest by night.
'Twas then that buffaloes, ill pair'd, were seen
To draw the car of Jove's imperial queen, 795
For want of oxen; and the lab'ring swain
Scratch'd with a rake, a furrow for his grain,
And cover'd with his hand the shallow seed again.
He yokes himself, and up the hilly height, 799
With his own shoulders, draws the waggon's weight.
The nightly wolf, that round th' enclosure prowl'd
To leap the fence, now plots not on the fold,
Tam'd with a sharper pain. The fearful doe,
And flying stag, amidst the greyhounds go, [fore.
And round the dwellings roam of man, their fiercer
The scaly nations of the sea profound, 806
Like shipwreck'd carcases, are driv'n aground,
And mighty phocæ, never seen before
In shallow streams, are stranded on the shore.
The viper dead within her hole is found: 810
Defenceless was the shelter of the ground.

Digitized by Google

The water-snake, whom fish and paddocks fed,
With staring scales lies poison'd in his bed:
To birds their native heav'n's contagious prove;
From clouds they fall, and leave their souls above. 815

Besides, to change their pasture 'tis in vain,
Or trust to physic, physic is their bane.
The learned leeches in despair depart,
And shake their heads, desponding of their art.

Tisiphone, let loose from under ground, 820
Majestically pale, now treads the ground,
Before her drives diseases and affright,
And ev'ry moment rises to the sight,
Aspiring to the skies, encroaching on the light.
The rivers, and their banks, and hills around, 825
With lowings and with dying bleats resound.
At length, she strikes an universal blow:
To death at once whole herds of cattle go:
Sheep, oxen, horses, fall; and heap'd on high,
The diff'ring species in confusion lie, 830
Till, warn'd by frequent ills, the way they found
To lodge their loathsome carrion under ground;
For useless to the currier were their hides;
Nor could their tainted flesh with ocean tides
Be freed from filth; nor could Vulcanian flame
The stench abolish, or the savour tame. 836
Nor safely could they shear their fleecy store
(Made drunk with pois'nous juice, and stiff with gore,)
Or touch the web; but if the vest they wear,
Red blisters rising on their paps appear, 840
And flaming carbuncles, and noisome sweat,
And clammy dews, that loathsome lice beget;
Till the slow-creeping evil eats his way,
Consumes the parching limbs, and makes the life his prey.

Digitized by Google

GEORGICS.

BOOK IV.

ARGUMENT.

Virgil has taken care to raise the subject of each Georgic. In the first, he has only dead matter on which to work. In the second, he just steps on the world of life, and describes that degree of it which is to be found in vegetables. In the third, he advances to animals: and, in the last, he singles out the bee, which may be reckoned the most sagacious of them, for this subject.

In this Georgic, he shews us what station is most proper for the bees, and when they begin to gather honey; how to call them home when they swarm; and how to part them when they are engaged in battle. From hence he takes occasion to discover their different kinds; and, after an excursion, relates their prudent and politic administration of affairs, and the several diseases that often rage in their hives, with the proper symptoms and remedies of each disease. In the last place he lays down a method of repairing their kind, supposing their whole breed lost; and gives at large the history of its invention.

The gifts of Heav'n my following song pursues,
Aerial honey, and ambrosial dews.
Mæcenas, read this other part, that sings
Embattled squadrons and advent'rous kings—
A mighty pomp, though made of little things 5
Their arms, their arts, their manners, I disclose,
And how they war, and whence the people rose

Digitized by Google

Slight is the subject, but the praise not small,
If Heav'n assist, and Phœbus hear my call.
First, for thy bees a quiet station find, 10
And lodge them under covert of the wind
(For winds, when homeward they return, will drive
The loaded carriers from their ev'ning hive,)
Far from the cows' and goats' insulting crew, 14
That trample down the flow'rs, and brush the dew.
The painted lizard, and the birds of prey,
Foes of the frugal kind, be far away---
The titmouse, and the pecker's hungry brood,
And Procne, with her bosom stain'd in blood:
These rob the trading citizens, and bear 20
The trembling captives through the liquid air,
And for their callow young a cruel feast prepare.
But near a living stream their mansion place,
Edg'd round with moss, and tufts of matted grass:
And plant (the winds' impetuous rage to stop) 25
Wild olive trees, or palms before the busy shop;
That, when the youthful prince, with proud alarm,
Calls out the vent'rous colony to swarm---
When first their way through yielding air they wing,
New to the pleasures of their native spring--- 30
The banks of brooks may make a cool retreat
For the raw soldier from the scalding heat,
And neighb'ring trees with friendly shade invite
The troops unus'd to long laborious fight.
Then o'er the running stream, or standing lake, 35
A passage for thy weary people make;
With osier floats the standing water strow;
Of massy stones make bridges, if it flow;
That basking in the sun thy bees may lie,
And, resting there, their flaggy pinions dry, 40
When, late returning home, the laden host
By raging winds is wreck'd upon the coast.
Wild thyme and sav'ry set around their cell,
Sweet to the taste and fragrant to the smell:
Set rows of rosemary with flow'ring scum. 45
And let the purple vi'lets drink the stream.

Digitized by Google

Whether thou build the palace of thy bees
With twisted osiers or with barks of trees,
Make but a narrow mouth: for, as the cold
Congeals into a lump the liquid gold, 50
So 'tis again dissolv'd by summer's heat;
And the sweet labour both extremes defeat.
And therefore not in vain, th' industrious kind
With dauby wax and flow'rs the chinks have lin'd,
And with their stores of gather'd glue contrive 55
To stop the vents and crannies of their hive.
Not birdlime, or Idæan pitch, produce
A more tenacious mass of clammy juice.
Nor bees are lodg'd in hives alone, but found
In chambers of their own beneath the ground: 60
Their vaulted roofs are hung in pumices,
And in the rotten trunks of hollow trees.
But plaster thou the chinky hives with clay,
And leafy branches o'er their lodgings lay:
Nor place them where too deep a water flows, 65
Or where the yew, their pois'nous neighbour, grows:
Nor roast red crabs, t'offend the niceness of their nose;
Nor near the steaming stench of muddy ground
Nor hollow rocks, that render back the sound,
And double images of voice rebound. 70
For what remains, when golden suns appear,
And under earth have driv'n the winter year,
The winged nation wanders through the skies,
And o'er the plains and shady forest flies:
Then, stopping on the meads and leafy bow'rs, 75
They skim the floods, and sip the purple flow'rs.
Exalted hence, and drunk with secret joy,
Their young succession all their cares employ;
They breed, they brood, instruct, and educate,
And make provision for the future state: 80
They work their waxen lodgings in their hives,
And labour honey to sustain their lives.
But when thou seest a swarming cloud arise,
That sweeps aloft, and darkens all the skies,

Digitized by Google

The motions of their hasty flight attend; 85
And know, to floods or woods, their airy march they bend.
Then melfoil beat, and honeysuckles pound;
With these alluring savours strew the ground;
And mix with tinkling brass the cymbal's droning sound.
Straight to their ancient cells, recall'd from air
The reconcil'd deserters will repair. 91
But, if intestine broils alarm the hive
(For two pretenders oft for empire strive,)
The vulgar in divided factions jar;
And murm'ring sounds proclaim the civil war. 95
Inflam'd with ire, and trembling with disdain,
Scarce can their limbs their mighty souls contain,
With shouts, the coward's courage they excite
And martial clangours call them out to fight; 99
With hoarse alarms the hollow camp rebounds,
That imitate the trumpet's angry sounds:
Then to their common standard they repair;
The nimble horsemen scour the fields of air;
In form of battle drawn they issue forth, 104
And ev'ry knight is proud to prove his worth,
Prest for their country's honour and their king's,
On their sharp beaks they whet their pointed stings,
And exercise their arms, and tremble with their wings.
Full in the midst the haughty monarchs ride;
The trusty guards come up, and close the side; 110
With shouts the daring foe to battle is defied.
Thus in the season of unclouded spring,
To war they follow their undaunted king; [light,
Crowd through their gates; and, in the fields of
The shocking squadrons meet in mortal fight. 115
Headlong they fall from high, and wounded wound;
And heaps of slaughter'd soldiers bite the ground.
Hard hailstones lie not thicker on the plain;
Nor shaken oaks such show'rs of acorns rain. 119

Digitized by Google

With gorgeous wings, the marks of sov'reign sway,
The two contending princes make their way;
Intrepid through the midst of danger go,
Their friends encourage, and amaze the foe.
With mighty souls in narrow bodies prest, 124
They challenge, and encounter breast to breast;
So fix'd on fame, unknowing how to fly,
And obstinately bent to win or die,
That long the doubtful combat they maintain,
Till one prevails---for only one can reign.
Yet all these dreadful deeds, this deadly fray, 130
A cast of scatter'd dust will soon allay,
And undecided leave the fortune of the day.
When both the chiefs are sunder'd from the fight,
Then to the lawful king restore his right;
And let the wasteful prodigal be slain. 135
That he, who best deserves, alone may reign.
With ease distinguish'd is the regal race:
One monarch wears an honest open face:
Shap'd to his size, and godlike to behold,
His royal body shines with specks of gold, 140
And ruddy scales; for empire he design'd,
Is better born, and of a nobler kind.
That other looks like nature in disgrace:
Gaunt are their sides, and sullen is his face; 144
And like their grisly prince appear his gloomy [race,
Grim, ghastly, rugged, like a thirsty train,
That long have travell'd through a desert plain,
And spit from their dry chaps the gather'd dust again.
The better brood, unlike the bastard crew,
Are mark'd with royal streaks of shining hue;
Glitt'ring and ardent, though in body less: 151
From these, at pointed seasons hope to press
Huge heavy honeycombs of golden juice,
Not only sweet, but pure, and fit for use,
T' ally the strength and hardness of the wine,
And with old Bacchus new metheglin join. 156
But when the swarms are eager of their play,
And loath their empty lives, and idly stray,

Digitized by Google

Restrain the wanton fugitives and take
A timely care to bring the truants back. 160
The task is easy—but to clip their wings
Of their high-flying arbitrary kings.
At their command the people swarm away:
Confine the tyrant and the slaves will stay
Sweet gardens, full of saffron flow'rs invite 165
The wand'ring gluttons and retard their flight—
Besides the god obscene, who frights away,
With his lath sword, the thieves, and birds of prey.
With his own hand, the guardian of the bees 169
For slips of pines may search the mountain trees,
And with wild thyme and sav'ry plant the plain.
Till his hard horny fingers ache with pain;
And deck with fruitful trees the fields around,
And with refreshing waters drench the ground.
Now, did I not so near my labour's-end 175
Strike sail, and hast'ning to the harbour tend,
My song to flow'ry gardens might extend—
To teach the vegetable arts, to sing
The Pæstan roses, and their double spring;
How succ'ry drinks the running streams, and how
Green beds of parseley near the river grow; 181
How cucumbers along the surface creep,
With crooked bodies, and with bellies deep—
The late narcissus, and the winding trail
Of bear's-foot, myrtles green, and ivy pale: 185
For, where with stately tow'rs Tarentum stands,
And deep Galæsus soaks the yellow sands,
I chanc'd an old Corycian swain to know,
Lord of few acres, and those barren too, 189
Unfit for sheep or vines, and more unfit to sow;
Yet, lab'ring well his little spot of ground,
Some scatt'ring pot-herbs here and there he found,
Which cultivated with his daily care,
And bruis'd with vervain, were his frugal fare.
Sometimes white lilies did their leaves afford, 195
With wholesome poppy-flow'rs to mend his homely board.

Digitized by Google

For, late returning home, he supp'd at ease,
And wisely deem'd the wealth of monarchs less:
The little of his own, because his own, did please.
To quit his care, he gather'd first of all, 200
In spring the roses, apples in the fall;
And, when cold winter split the rocks in twain,
And ice the running rivers did restrain,
He stripp'd the bear's-foot of its leafy growth,
And, calling western winds, accus'd the spring of sloth. 205
He therefore first among the swains was found
To reap the product of his labour'd ground,
And squeeze the combs with golden liquor crown'd:
His limes were first in flow'rs; his lofty pines,
With friendly shade, secur'd his tender vines. 210
For ev'ry bloom his trees in spring afford,
An autumn apple was by tale restor'd.
He knew to rank his elms in even rows,
For fruit the grafted pear-tree to dispose,
And tame to plums the sourness of the sloes. 215
With spreading planes he made a cold retreat,
To shade good fellows from the summer's heat,
But, straiten'd in my space, I must forsake
This task, for others afterward to take.
Describe we next the nature of the bees, 220
Bestow'd by Jove for secret services,
When, by the tinkling sound of timbrels led,
The king of heav'n in Cretan caves they fed.
Of all the race of animals alone
The bees have common cities of their own, 225
And common sons; beneath one law they live,
And with one common stock their traffic drive.
Each has a certain home, a sev'ral stall:
All is the state's; the state provides for all.
Mindful of coming cold they share the pain, 230
And hoard, for winter's use, the summer's gain.
Some o'er the public magazines preside:
And some are sent new forage to provide,
These drudge in fields abroad; and those at home
Lay deep foundations for the labour'd comb, 235

Digitized by Google

With dew, narcissus-leaves, and clammy gum,
To pitch the waxen flooring some contrive;
Some nurse the future nation of the hive:
Sweet honey some condense; some purge the grout;
The rest, in cells apart, the liquid nectar shut: 240
All with united force, combine to drive
The lazy drones from the laborious hive:
With envy stung, they view each other's deeds;
With diligence the fragrant work proceeds.
As when the Cyclops, at th' almighty nod, 245
New thunder hasten for their angry god,
Subdu'd in fire the stubborn metal lies;
One brawny smith the puffing bellows plies,
And draws and blows reciprocating air:
Others to quench the hissing mass prepare: 250
With lifted arms they order ev'ry blow,
And chime their sounding hammers in a row:
With labour'd anvils Ætna grows below
Strongly they strike; huge flakes of flames expire:
With tongs they turn the steel, and vex it in the fire.
If little things with great we may compare, 256
Such are the bees, and such their busy care;
Studious of honey each in his degree,
The youthful swain, the grave experienc'd bee—
That in the field; this, in affairs of state, 260
Employ'd at home, abides, within the gate,
To fortify the combs, to build the wall,
To prop the ruins, lest the fabric fall.
But, late at night, with weary pinions come
The lab'ring youth, and heavy laden, home. 265
Plains, meads, and orchards, all the day he plies;
The gleams of yellow thyme distend his thighs:
He spoils the saffron flow'rs; he sips the blues
Of vi'lets, wilding blooms, and willow dews.
Their toil is common; common is their sleep; 270
They shake their wings when morn begins to peep;
Rush through the city-gates without delay;
Nor ends their work, but with declining day.
Then having spent the last remains of light,
They give their bodies due repose at night, 275

Digitized by Google

When hollow murmurs of the ev'ning bells
Dismiss their sleepy swains, and toll them to their cells.
When once in beds their weary limbs they steep,
No buzzing sounds disturb their golden sleep.
'Tis sacred silence all. Nor dare they stray, 280
When rain is promis'd, or a stormy day;
But near the city-walls their wat'ring take,
Nor forage far, but short excursions make
And as, when empty barks on billows float,
With sandy ballast sailors trim the boat; 285
So bees bear gravel-stones, whose poising weight
Steers through the whistling winds their steady flight.
But (what's more strange) their modest appetites,
Averse from Venus, fly the nuptial rites.
No lust enervates their heroic mind, 290
Nor wastes their strength on wanton woman-kind;
But in their mouths reside their genial pow'rs:
They gather children from the leaves and flow'rs.
Thus make they kings to fill the regal seat,
And thus their little citizens create, 295
And waxen cities build, the palaces of state.
And oft on rocks their tender wings they tear,
And sink beneath the burdens which they bear:
Such rage of honey in their bosom beats;
And such a zeal they have for flow'ry sweets. 300
Thus through the race of life they quickly run,
Which in the space of seven short years is done:
Th' immortal line in sure succession reigns;
The fortune of the family remains;
And grandsires' grandsires the long list contains.
Besides, not Egypt, India, Media, more 306
With servile awe their idol king adore:
While he survives, in concord and content
The commons live, by no divisions rent;
But the great monarch's death dissolves the government. 310
All goes to ruin; they themselves contrive
To rob the honey, and subvert the hive.

Digitized by Google

The king presides, his subjects' toil surveys,
The servile rout their careful Cæsar praise:
Him they extol; they worship him alone; 315
They crow'd his levees, and support his throne:
They raise him on their shoulders with a shout,
And, when their sov'reign's quarrel calls them out,
His foes to mortal combat they defy,
And think it honour at his feet to die. 320
Induc'd by such examples, some have taught,
That bees have portions of ethereal thought—
Endu'd with particles of heav'nly fires;
For God the whole created mass inspires. [throws
Thro' heav'n, and earth, and ocean's depth, he
His influence round, and kindles as he goes. 326
Hence flocks, and herds, and men, and beasts and fowls,
With breath are quicken'd, and attract their souls;
Hence take the forms his prescience did ordain,
And into him at length resolve again. 330
No room is left for death: they mount the sky,
And to their own congenial planets fly,
Now, when thou hast decreed to seize their stores,
And by prerogative to break their doors,
With sprinkled water first the city choke, 335
And then pursue the citizens with smoke.
Two honey-harvests fall in ev'ry year;
First, when the pleasing Pleiades appear,
And, springing upward, spurn the briny seas:
Again, when their affrighted choir surveys, 340
The wat'ry Scorpion mend his pace behind,
With a black train of storms, and winter wind.
They plunge into the deep, and safe protection find.
Prone to revenge, the bees, a wrathful race, 344
When once provok'd assault th' aggressor's face,
And through the purple veins a passage find;
There fix their stings and leave their souls behind.
But, if a pinching winter thou foresee,
And wouldst preserve thy famish'd family;
With fragrant thyme the city fumigate, 350
And break the waxen walls to save the state.

Digitized by Google

Extended thus, in this obscene abode [strow'd
They leave the beast; but first sweet flow'rs are
Beneath his body, broken boughs and thyme,
And pleasing cassia just renew'd in prime. 430
This must be done ere spring makes equal day,
When western winds on curling waters play;
Ere painted meads produce their flow'ry crops,
Or swallows twitter on the chimney-tops.
The tainted blood, in this close prison pent, 435
Begins to boil, and through the bones ferment.
Then (wondrous to behold) new creatures rise,
A moving mass at first, and short of thighs;
Till, shooting out with legs, and imp'd with wings,
The grubs proceed to bees with pointed stings,
And, more and more affecting air, they try 441
Their tender pinions, and begin to fly: [clouds,
At length, like summer-storms from spreading
That burst at once, and pour impetuous floods—
Or flights of arrows from the Parthian bows, 445
When from afar they gall embattled foes—
With such a tempest through the skies they steer;
And such a form the winged squadrons bear.
What god, O muse! this useful science taught?
Or by what man's experience was it brought? 450
Sad Aristæus from fair Tempe fled—
His bees with famine or diseases dead: [head;
On Penëus' banks he stood, and near his holy
And, while his falling tears the stream supplied,
Thus, mourning, to his mother-goddess cried:
"Mother Cyrene! mother, whose abode 456
Is in the depth of this immortal flood!
What boots it, that from Phœbus' loins I spring,
The third, by him and thee, from heav'n's high
O! where is all thy boasted pity gone, [king?
And promise of the skies to thy deluded son? 461
Why didst thou me, unhappy me, create,
Odious to gods, and born to bitter fate?
Whom scarce my sheep, and scarce my painful
The needful aids of human life allow: [plough,
So wretched is thy son, so hard a mother thou!

Digitized by Google

Proceed, inhuman parent, in thy scorn;
Root up my trees; with blight destroy my corn;
My vineyards ruin, and my sheepfolds burn.
Let loose thy rage; let all thy spite be shewn, 470
Since thus thy hate pursues the praises of thy son."
But, from her mossy bow'r below the ground,
His careful mother heard the plaintive sound—
Encompass'd with her sea-green sisters round.
One common work they plied; their distaffs full
With carded locks of blue Milesian wool. 476
Spio, with Drymo brown, and Xantho fair,
And sweet Phyllodoce with long dishevell'd hair;
Cydippe with Lycorias, once a maid,
And one that once had call'd Lucina's aid; 480
Clio and Beroë, from one father both;
Both girt with gold, and clad in particolour'd cloth;
Opis the meek, and Deiopeia proud:
Nisæa lofty, with Ligea loud;
Thalia joyous, Ephyre the sad, 485
And Arethusa, once Diana's maid,
But now (her quiver left) to love betray'd.
To these Clymene the sweet theft declares
Of Mars; and Vulcan's unavailing cares;
And all the rapes of gods, and ev'ry love, 490
From ancient Chaos down to youthful Jove.
Thus while she sings, the sisters turn the wheel,
Empty the woolly rack, and fill the reel.
A mournful sound agen the mother hears; 494
Agen the mournful sound invades the sisters' ears.
Starting at once from their green seats, they rise—
Fear in their heart, amazement in their eyes.
But Arethusa, leaping from her bed,
First lifts above the waves her beauteous head,
And, crying from afar, thus to Cyrene said: 500
"O sister, not with causeless fear possesst!
No stranger voice disturbs thy tender breast.
'Tis Aristæus, 'tis thy darling son,
Who to his careless mother makes his moan.
Near his paternal stream he sadly stands 506

Digitized by Google

With downcast eyes, wet cheeks, and folded hands,
Upbraiding hea'vn, from whence his lineage came,
And cruel calls the gods, and cruel thee, by name."
Cyrene, mov'd with love, and seiz'd with fear,
Cries out, "Conduct my son conduct him here:
'Tis lawful for the youth deriv'd from gods, 511
To view the secrets of our deep abodes."
At once she wav'd her hand on either side!
At once the ranks of swelling streams divide.
Two rising heaps of liquid crystal stand, 515
And leave a space betwixt of empty sand.
Thus safe receiv'd, the downward track he treads,
Which to his mother's wat'ry palace leads,
With wond'ring eyes he views the secret store
Of lakes, that, pent in hollow caverns roar; 520
He hears the crackling sounds of coral woods,
And sees the secret source of subterranean floods;
And where distinguish'd in their sev'ral cells,
The fount of Phasis, and of Lycus, dwells:
Where swift Enipeus in his bed appears, 525
And Tiber his majestic forehead rears;
Whence Anio flows, and Hypanis profound
Breaks through th' opposing rocks with raging sound.
Where Po first issues from his dark abodes,
And, awful in his cradle, rules the floods: 530
Two golden horns on his large front he wears,
And his grim face a bull's resemblance bears:
With rapid course he seeks the sacred main,
And fattens as he runs, the fruitful plain
Now, to the court arriv'd, th' admiring son 535
Beholds the vaulted roofs of pory stone,
Now to the mother-goddess tells his grief,
Which she with pity hears, and promises relief.
Th' officicious nymphs attending in a ring, 539
With waters drawn from their perpetual spring.
From earthly dregs his body purify,
And rub his temples, with the towels, dry
Then load the tables with a lib'ral feast,
And honour with full bowls their friendly guest.

Digitized by Google

The sacred altars are involv'd in smoke: 545
And the bright choir their kindred gods invoke.
Two bowls the mother fills with Lydian wine;
Then thus; "Let these be pour'd with rites divine,
To the great authors of our wat'ry line—
To father Ocean, this; and this," she said, 550
"Be to the nymphs his sacred sisters paid,
Who rule the wat'ry plains, and hold the woodland shade."
She sprinkled thrice, with wine, the Vestal fire,
Thrice to the vaulted roofs the flames aspire.
Rais'd with so blest an omen, she begun, 555
With words like these to cheer her drooping son:
"In the Carpathian bottom, makes abode
The shepherd of the seas, a prophet and a god.
High o'er the main in wat'ry pomp he rides,
His azure car and finny coursers guides— 560
Proteus his name.—To his Pallenian port
I see from far the weary god resort.
Him, not alone we river gods adore,
But aged Nereus hearkens to his lore.
With sure foresight, and with unerring doom, 565
He sees what is, and was, and is to come.
This Neptuue gave him, when he gave to keep
His scaly flocks, that graze the wat'ry deep.
Implore his aid; for Proteus only knows
The secret cause, and cure of all thy woes. 570
But first the wily wizard must be caught:
For unconstrain'd he nothing tells for nought;
Nor is with pray'rs, or bribes, or flatt'ry bought,
Surprise him first, and with hard fetters bind;
Then all his frauds will vanish into wind. 575
I will myself conduct thee on the way:
When next the southing sun inflames the day,
When the dry herbage thirsts for dews in vain,
And sheep, in shades, avoid the parching plain,
Then will I lead thee to his secret seat, 580
When, weary with his toil, and scorch'd with heat
The wayward sire frequents his cool retreat.
His eyes with heavy slumber overcast—
With force invade his limbs and bind him fast.

Thus surely bound, yet be not overbold: 585
The slipp'ry god will try to loose his hold,
And various forms assume, to cheat thy sight,
And with vain images of beasts affright;
With foamy tusks will seem a bristly boar,
Or imitate the lions angry roar; 590
Break out in crackling flames to shun thy snare,
Or hiss a dragon, or a tiger stare;
Or, with a wile they caution to betray,
In fleeting streams attempt to slide away,
But thou, the more he varies forms, beware 595
To strain his fetters with a stricter care,
'Till, tiring all his arts, he turns agen
To his true shape, in which he first was seen."
This said, with nectar she her son anoints;
Infusing vigour through his mortal joints; 600
Down from his head the liquid odours ran;
He breath'd of heav'n, and look'd above a man.
Within a mountain's hollow womb there lies
A large recess, conceal'd from human eyes, 604
Where heaps of billows, driv'n by wind and tide,
In form of war, their wat'ry ranks divide,
And there, like sentries set, without the mouth abide:
A station safe for ships, when tempests rear,
A silent harbour, and a cover'd shore.
Secure within resides the various god, 610
And draws a rock upon his dark abode,
Hither with silent steps, secure from sight,
The goddess guides her son, and turns him from the light:
Herself involv'd in clouds, precipitates her flight.
'Twas noon; the sultry Dog-star from the sky 615
Scorch'd Indian swains; the rivel'd grass was dry;
The sun with flaming arrows pierc'd the flood,
And, darting to the bottom, bak'd the mud;
When weary Proteus, from the briny waves,
Retir'd for shelter to his wonted caves. 620
His finny flocks about their shepherd play,
And, rolling round him, spirt the bitter sea

Digitized by Google

Unwieldily they wallow first in ooze,
Then in the shady covert seek repose.
Himself, their herdsman, on the middle mount,
Takes of his muster'd flocks a just account. 625
So seated on a rock, a shepherd's groom
Surveys his ev'ning flocks returning home,
When lowing calves and bleating lambs, from far,
Provoke the prowling wolf to nightly war. 630
Th' occasion offers, and the youth complies:
For scarce the weary god had clos'd his eyes,
When, rushing on with shouts, he binds in chains
The drowsy prophet, and his limbs constrains.
He, not unmindful of his usual art, 635
First in dissembled fire attempts to part:
Then roaring beasts and running streams, he tries
And wearies all his miracles of lies:
But, having shifted ev'ry form to 'scape,
Convinc'd of conquest he resum'd his shape, 640
And thus, at length, in human accent spoke
"Audacious youth! what madness could provoke
A mortal man t' invade a sleeping god?
What bus'ness brought thee to my dark abode?"
To this th' audacious youth: "Thou knows't full well 645
My name and bus'ness, god; nor need I tell.
No man can Proteus cheat: but, Proteus, leave
Thy fraudful arts, and do not thou deceive.
Following the gods' command, I come t' implore
Thy help, my perish'd people to restore." 650
The seer, who could not yet his wrath assuage
Roll'd his green eyes, that sparkled with his rage,
And gnash'd his teeth and cried, "No vulgar god
Pursues thy crimes, nor with a common rod, 654
Thy great misdeeds have met a due reward
And Orpheus' dying pray'rs at length aré heard.
For crimes not his, the lover lost his life,
And at thy hands requires his murder'd wife
Nor (if the Fates assist not) canst thou 'scape
The just revenge of that intended rape. 660

Digitized by Google

To shun thy lawless lust, the dying bride,
Unwary, took along the river's side,
Nor, at her heels perceiv'd the deadly snake
That kept the bank, in covert of the brake.
But all her fellow-nymphs the mountains tear 665
With loud laments, and break the yielding air:
The realms of Mars re-murmur all around,
And echoes to th' Athenian shores rebound.
Th' unhappy husband, husband now no more,
Did on his tuneful harp his loss deplore, 670
And sought his mournful mind with music to restore.
On thee, dear wife, in deserts all alone,
He call'd, sigh'd, sung, his griefs with day begun,
Nor were they finish'd with the setting sun.
Ev'n to the dark dominions of the night 675
He took his way through forests void of light,
And dar'd amidst the trembling ghosts to sing,
And stood before the inexorable king. 678
Th' infernal troops like passing shadows glide,
And list'ning, crowd the sweet musician's side—
(Not flocks of birds, when driv'n by storms or night,
Stretch'd to the forest with so thick a flight—)
Men, matrons, children and th' unmarried maid,
The mighty hero's more majestic shade, 684
And youths, on fun'ral pilesbefore their parents laid.
All these Cocytus bounds with squalid reeds,
With muddy ditches, and with deadly weeds,
And baleful Styx encompasses around,
With nine slow-circling streams, th' unhappy ground. 689
Ev'n from the depths of hell the damn'd advance;
Th' infernal mansions, nodding, seem to dance;
The gaping three-mouth'd dog forgets to snarl;
The Furies hearken and their snakes uncurl:
Ixion seems no more his pain to feel,
But leans attentive on his standing wheel. 695

684—This whole line is taken from the marquis of Normanby's translation. *Dryden.*

Digitized by Google

All dangers past, at length the lovely bride
In safety goes with her melodious guide,
Longing the common light to share,
And draw the vital breath of upper air---
He first; and close behind him follow'd she: 700
For such was Proserpine's severe decree---
When strong desires th' impatient youth invade,
By little caution and much love betray'd:
A fault, which easy pardon might receive,
Were lovers judges, or could hell forgive: 705
For near the confines of ethereal light,
And longing for the glimmering of a sight,
Th' unwary lover cast his eyes behind,
Forgetful of the law, nor master of his mind.
Straight all his hopes exhal'd in empty smoke;
And his long toils were forfeit for a look. 711
Three flashes of blue lightning gave the sign
Of cov'nants broke! three peals of thunder join.
Then thus the bride: "What fury seiz'd on thee,
Unhappy man! to lose thyself and me, 715
Dragg'd back again by cruel Destinies,
An iron slumber shuts my swimming eyes.
And now farewell! Involv'd in shades of night,
For ever I am ravish'd from thy sight.
In vain I reach my feeble hands to join 720
In sweet embraces---ah! no longer thine!"
She said: and from his eyes the fleeting fair,
Retir'd like subtile smoke dissolv'd in air,
And left the hopeless lover in despair.
In vain with folding arms, the youth essay'd 725
To stop her flight, and strain the flying shade:
He prays; he raves; all means in vain he tries,
With rage inflam'd, astonish'd with surprise:
But she return'd no more, to bless his longing eyes.
Nor would th' infernal ferryman once more 730
Be brib'd to waft him to the farthest shore.
What should he do, who twice had lost his love?
What notes invent? what new petitions move?
Her soul already was consign'd to Fate,
And shiv'ring in the leaky sculler sate. 735

Digitized by Google

For sev'n continu'd months, if Fame say true,
The wretched swain his sorrows did renew:
By Strymon's freezing streams he sate alone.
The rocks were mov'd to pity with his moan:
Trees bent their heads to hear him sing his wrongs:
Fierce tigers couch'd around, and loll'd their fawning tongues. 741
So, close in poplar shades, her children gone
The mother nightingale laments alone, [thence
Whose nest some prying churl had found, and
By stealth, convey'd th' unfeather'd innocence. 745
But she supplies the night with mournful strains;
And melancholy music fills the plains.
Sad Orpheus thus his tedious hours employs,
Averse from Venus, and from nuptial joys.
Alone he tempts the frozen floods, alone 750
Th' unhappy climes, where spring was never known.
He mourn'd his wretched wife, in vain restor'd,
And Pluto's unavailing boon deplor'd.
The Thracian matrons—who the youth accus'd
Of love disdain'd, and marriage-rites refus'd—755
With furies and noctural orgies fir'd,
At length against his sacred life conspir'd. [kill'd,
Whom ev'n the savage beasts had spar'd, they
And strew'd the mangl'd limbs about the field.
Then, when his head, from his fair shoulders torn,
Wash'd by the waters, was on Hebrus borne, 761
Ev'n then his trembling tongue invok'd his bride:
With his last voice, 'Eurydice,' he cried,
'Eurydice,' the rocks and river-banks replied."
This answer Proteus gave; nor more he said,
But in the billows plung'd his hoary head; 766
And, where he leap'd, the waves in circles widely spread.
The nymph return'd, her drooping son to cheer,
And bade him banish his superfluous fear:
For now," said she, "the cause is known, from whence 770
Thy woe succeeded, and for what offence.

Digitized by Google

The nymphs, companions of th' unhappy maid,
This punishment upon thy crimes have laid;
And sent a plague among thy thriving bees.—
With vows and suppliant pray'rs their pow'rs appease; 775
The soft Napæan race will soon repent
Their anger, and remit the punishment.
The secret in an easy method lies;
Select four brawny bulls for sacrifice,
Which on Lycæus graze without a guide; 780
And four fair heifers yet in yoke untried.
For these four altars in their temple rear,
And then adore the woodland pow'rs with pray'r.
From the slain victims pour the streaming blood,
And leave their bodies in the shady wood: 785
Nine mornings thence, Lethæn poppy bring,
T' appease the manes of the poet's king.
And, to propitiate his offended bride,
A fatted calf and a black ewe provide:
This finish'd, to the former woods repair."
His mother's precepts he performs with care:
The temple visits, and adores with pray'r:
Four altars raises; from his herd he culls
For slaughter, four the fairest of his bulls.
Four heifers from his female store he took,
All fair, and all unknowing of the yoke.
Nine mornings thence, with sacrifice and pray'rs
The pow'rs aton'd, he to the grove repairs.
Behold a prodigy! for, from within
The broken bowels, and the bloated skin, 800
A buzzing noise of bees his ears alarms:
Straight issue through the sides assemblingswarms.
Dark as a cloud, they make a wheeling flight,
Then on a neighb'ring tree, descending, light:
Like a large cluster of black grapes they shew, 805
And make a large dependance from the bough.
Thus have I sung of fields, and flocks, and trees
And of the waxen work of lab'ring bees;
While mighty Cæsar, thund'ring from afar,
Seeks on Euphrates' banks the spoils of war; 81

Digitized by Google

With conqu'ring arts asserts his country's cause,
With arts of peace the willing people draws;
On the glad earth the golden age renews,
And his great father's path to heav'n pursues;
While I at Naples pass my peaceful days, 815
Affecting studies of less noisy praise;
And, bold through youth, beneath the beechen shade,
The ays of shepherds, and their loves, have play'd.

Digitized by Google

ÆNEIS.

BOOK I.

ARGUMENT

The Trojans, after a seven years' voyage, set sail for Italy, but are overtaken by a dreadful storm, which Æolus raises at Juno's request. The tempest sinks one ship, and scatters the rest. Neptune drives off the winds, and calms the sea. Æneas, with his own ship and six more, arrives safe at an African port. Venus complains to Jupiter of her son's misfortunes. Jupiter comforts her, and sends Mercury to procure him a kind reception among the Carthaginians. Æneas going out to discover the country, meets his mother in the shape of a huntress, who conveys him in a cloud to Carthage, where he sees his friends whom he thought lost, and receives a kind entertainment from the queen. Dido, by a device of Venus, begins to have a passion for him, and, after some discourse with him, desires the history of his adventures since the siege of Troy, which is the subject of the two following books.

Arms, and the man I sing, who, forc'd by Fate,
And haughty Juno's unrelenting hate,
Expell'd and exil'd, left the Trojan shore.
Long labours, both by sea and land, he bore,
And in the doubtful war, before he won
The Latian realm, and built the destin'd town,

Digitized by Google

His banish'd gods restor'd to rites divine,
And settled sure succession in his line,
From whence the race of Alban fathers come,
And the long glories of majestic Rome. 1

O muse! the causes and the crimes relate:
What goddess was provok'd, and whence her hate,
For what offence the queen of heav'n began
To persecute so brave, so just a man;
Involv'd his anxious life in endless cares, 1
Expos'd to wants, and hurried into wars!
Can heav'nly minds, such high resentment shew,
Or exercise their spite in human woe?

Against the Tiber's mouth, but far away,
An ancient town was seated on the sea— 20
A Tyrian colony---the people made
Stout for the war, and studious of their trade:
Carthage the name---belov'd by Juno more
Than her own Argos, or the Samian shore.
Here stood her chariot: here, if Heav'n wer kind,
The seat of awful empire she design'd. 2c
Yet she had heard an ancient rumour fly,
(Long cited by the people of the sky,)
That times to come should see the Trojan race
Her Carthage ruin, and her tow'rs deface; 3
Nor thus confin'd, the yoke of sov'reign sway
Should on the necks of all the nations lay.
She ponder'd this, and fear'd it was in fate;
Nor could forget the war she wag'd of late,
For conqu'ring Greece, against the Trojan state.
Besides, long causes working in her mind, 36
And secret seeds of envy, lay behind:
Deep graven in her heart the doom remain'd
Of partial Paris, and her form disdain'd;
The grace bestow'd on ravish'd Ganymede, 40
Electra's glories and her injur'd bed.
Each was a cause alone; and all combin'd
[illegible]indle vengeance in her haughty mind.
[illegible]his, far distant from the Latian coast,
[illegible] drove the remnants of the Trojan host; 45

Digitized by Google

And seven long years th' unhappy wand'ring train
Were toss'd by storms, and scatter'd through the main.
Such time, such toil, requir'd the Roman name,
Such length of labour for so vast a frame.
Now scarce the Trojan fleet with sails and oars
Had left behind the fair Sicilian shores, 51
Ent'ring with cheerful shouts the wat'ry reign,
And ploughing frothy furrows in the main;
When lab'ring still with endless discontent,
The queen of heav'n did thus her fury vent--- 55
"Then am I vanquish'd? must I yield?" said she:
"And must the Trojans reign in Italy?
So Fate will have it; and Jove adds his force;
Nor can my pow'r divert their happy course;
Could angry Pallas, with revengeful spleen, 60
The Grecian navy burn, and drown the men?
She, for the fault of one offending foe,
The bolts of Jove himself presum'd to throw:
With whirlwinds from beneath she toss'd the ship,
And bare expos'd the bosom of the deep: 65
Then---as an eagle gripes the trembling game---
The wretch, yet hissing with her father's flame,
She strongly seiz'd, and, with a burning wound
Transfix'd and naked, on a rock she bound.
But I, who walk in awful state above, 70
The majesty of heav'n, the sister-wife of Jove,
For length of years my fruitless force employ
Against the thin remains of ruin'd Troy!
What nations now to Juno's pow'r will pray,
Or off'rings on my slighted altars lay! 75
Thus rag'd the goddess: and with fury fraught,
The restless regions of the storms she sought,
Where in a spacious cave of living stone,
The tyrant Æolus, from his airy throne, 79
With pow'r imperial curbs the struggling winds,
And sounding tempests in dark prisons binds.
This way, and that, th' impatient captives tend,
And, pressing for release, the mountains rend.

Digitized by Google

High in his hall th' undaunted monarch stands,
And shakes his sceptre, and their rage commands;
Which, did he not, their unresisted sway 86
Would sweep the world before them in their way;
Earth, air, and seas, through empty space would roll,
And heav'n would fly before the driving soul.
In fear of this, the father of the gods 90
Confin'd their fury to those dark abodes,
And lock'd them safe within, oppress'd with mountain loads;
Impos'd a king with arbitrary sway,
To loose their fetters, or their force allay; 94
To whom the suppliant queen her pray'rs address'd,
And thus tenor of her suit express'd.
"O Æolus!--- for to thee the king of heav'n
The pow'r of tempests and of winds has giv'n;
Thy force alone their fury can restrain 99
And smooth the waves, or swell the troubled main--
A race of wand'ring slaves, abhorr'd by me,
With prosp'rous passage cut the Tuscan sea:
To fruitful Italy their course they steer, [there.
And, for their vanquish'd gods, design new temples
Raise all thy winds; with night involve the skies;
Sink or disperse my fatal enemies.
Twice seven, the charming daughters of the main--
Around my person wait, and bear my train:
Succeed my wish and second my design,
The fairest, Deiopeia, shall be thine, 110
And make thee father of a happy line."
To this the god---"'Tis yours, O queen! to will
The work, which duty binds me to fulfil.
These airy kingdoms, and this wide command,
Are all the presents of your bounteous hand: 115
Yours is my sovereign's grace; and, as your guest,
I sit with gods at their celestial feast.
Raise tempests at your pleasure, or subdue:
Dispose of empire, which I hold from you."
He said, and hurl'd against the mountain-side
His quiv'ring spear, and all the god applied. 121

Digitized by Google

The raging winds rush through the hollow wound,
And dance aloft in air, and skim along the ground
Then, settling on the sea, the surges sweep, 12
Raise liquid mountains, and disclose the deep.
South, East, and West, with mix'd confusion roar
And roll the foaming billows to the shore.
The cables crack; the sailor's fearful cries
Ascend; and sable night involves the skies;
And heav'n itself is ravish'd from their eyes. 13
Loud peals of thunder from the poles ensue,
Then flashing fires the transient light renew:
The face of things a frightful image bears;
And present death in various forms appears.
Struck with unusual fright the Trojan chief, 13
With lifted hands and eyes invokes relief; [cried.
And, "Thrice and four times happy those," h
"That under Ilian walls, before their parents, died
Thydides, bravest of the Grecian train!
Why could not I by that strong arm be slain,
And lie by noble Hector on the plain; 14
Or great Sarpedon in those bloody fields,
Where Simois rolls the bodies and the shields
Of heroes, whose dismember'd hands yet bear
The dart aloft, and clench the pointed spear?" 145
Thus, while the pious prince his fate bewails,
Fierce Boreas drove against his flying sails,
And rent the sheets, the raging billows rise,
And mount the tossing vessel to the skies:
Nor can the shiv'ring oars sustain the blow; 150
The galley gives her side, and turns her prow;
While those astern, descending down the steep,
Through gaping waves behold the boiling deep.
Three ships were hurried by the southern blast,
And on the secret shelves with fury cast. 155
Those hidden rocks th' Ausonian sailors knew;
They call'd them altars, when they rose in view,
And shew'd their spacious backs above the flood.
Three more fierce Eurus, in his angry mood,
Dash'd on the shallows of the moving sand,
And in mid ocean left them moor'd aland.

Digitized by Google

Orentes' bark, that bore the Lycian crew,
(A horrid sight!) ev'n in the hero's view,
From stem to stern by waves was overborne:
The trembling pilot from his rudder torn, 165
Was headlong hurl'd: thrice round the ship was toss'd,
Then bulg'd at once, and in the deep was lost:
And here and there above the waves were seen
Arms, pictures, precious goods, and floating men.
The stoutest vessel to the storm gave way, 170
And suck'd through loosen'd planks the rushing sea.
Ilioneus was her chief: Aletes old,
Achates faithful, Abas young and bold,
Endur'd not less: their ships with gaping seams
Admit the deluge of the briny streams. 175

Meantime imperial Neptune heard the sound
Of raging billows breaking on the ground,
Displeas'd, and fearing for his wat'ry reign,
He rear'd his awful head above the main,
Serene in majesty then rolled his eyes 180
Around the space of earth, and seas, and skies.
He saw the Trojan fleet dispers'd, distress'd,
By stormy winds and wintry heav'n oppress'd,
Full well the god his sister's envy knew,
And what her aims and what her arts pursue. 185
He summon'd Eurus and the Western blast,
And first an angry glance on both he cast,
Then thus rebuk'd—"Audacious winds! from whence
This bold attempt, this rebel insolence?
Is it for you to ravage seas and land, 190
Unauthoriz'd by my supreme command?
To raise such mountains on the troubled main?
Whom I—but first 'tis fit the billows to restrain;
And then you shall be taught obedience to my reign. 194
Hence! to your lord my royal mandate bear---
The realms of ocean and the fields of air
Are mine, not his. By fatal lot to me
The liquid empire fell, and trident of the sea.

Digitized by Google

His pow'r to hollow caverns is confin'd;
There let him reign the jailor of the wind, 200
With hoarse commands his breathing subjects call,
And boast and bluster in his empty hall."
He spoke—and, while he spoke, he smooth'd the sea,
Dispell'd the darkness, and restor'd the day.
Cymothoë, Triton, and the sea-green train 205
Of beauteous nymphs, the daughters of the main,
Clear from the rocks the vessels with their hands;
The god himself with ready trident stands,
And opes the deep, and spreads the moving sands.
Then heaves them off the shoals.—Where'er he guides
His finny coursers, and in triumph rides,
The waves unruffle, and the sea subsides. 212
As, when in tumults rise th' ignoble crowd,
Mad are their motions, and their tongues are loud;
And stones and brands in rattling volleys fly, 215
And all the rustic arms that fury can supply;
If then some grave and pious man appear,
They hush their noise, and lend a list'ning ear:
He soothes with sober words their angry mood,
And quenches their innate desire of blood; 220
So, when the father of the flood appears,
And o'er the seas his sov'reign trident rears,
Their fury falls, he skims the liquid plains.
High on his chariot, and, with loosen'd reins,
Majestic moves along, and awful peace maintains
The weary Trojans ply their shatter'd oars 225
To nearest land, and make the Lybian shores.
Within a long recess there lies a bay:
An island shades it from the rolling sea,
And forms a port secure for ships to ride: 230
Broke by the jutting land on either side,
In double streams the briny waters glide,
Betwixt two rows of rocks: a sylvan scene
Appears above, and groves for ever green:
A grot is form'd beneath, with mossy seats, 235
To rest the Nereïds, and exclude the heats,
Down through the crannies of the living walls,
The crystal streams descend in murm'ring falls

Digitized by Google

No halsers need to bind the vessels here,
Nor bearded anchors; for no storms they fear.
Sev'n ships within this happy arbour meet, 241
The thin remainder of the scatter'd fleet.
The Trojans, worn with toils, and spent with woes,
Leap on the welcom'd land, and seek their wish'd repose.
First, good Achates, with repeated strokes 245
Of clashing flints, their hidden fire provokes:
Short flame succeeds: a bed of wither'd leaves
The dying sparkles in their fall receives:
Caught into life, in fiery fumes they rise, 249
And, fed with stronger food, invade the skies.
The Trojans, dropping wet, or stand around
The cheerful blaze, or lie along the ground.
Some dry their corn, infected with the brine,
Then grind with marbles, and prepare to dine.
Æneas climbs the mountain's airy brow, 255
And takes a prospect of the seas below,
If Capys thence, or Antheus he could spy,
Or see the streamers of Caïcus fly.
No vessels were in view; but, on the plain,
Three beamy stags command a lordly train 260
Of branching heads; the more ignoble throng
Attend their stately steps, and slowly graze along
He stood; and, while secure they fed below,
He took the quiver and the trusty bow
Achates us'd to bear: the leaders first 265
He laid along, and then the vulgar pierc'd;
Nor ceas'd his arrows till the shady plain
Sev'n mighty bodies with their blood distain.
For the sev'n ships he made an equal share, 269
And to the port return'd triumphant from the war.
The jars of gen'rous wine (Acestes' gift,
When his Trinacrian shores the navy left)
He set abroach, and for the feast prepar'd,
In equal portions with the ven'son shar'd.
Thus while he dealt it round, the pious chief 275
With cheerful words allay'd the common grief,

Digitized by Google

"Endure, and conquer! Jove will soon dispose,
To future good, our past and present woes.
With me, the rocks of Scylla you have tried;
Th' inhuman Cyclops, and his den, defied. 280
What greater ills hereafter can you bear?
Resume your courage, and dismiss your care.
An hour will come, with pleasure to relate
Your sorrows past, as benefits of Fate, 284
Through various hazards and events, we move
To Latium, and the realms foredoom'd by Jove.
Call'd to the seat (the promise of the skies)
Where Trojan kingdoms once again may rise,
Endure the hardships of your present state;
Live and reserve yourselves for better fate." 290
These words he spoke, but spoke not from his heart;
His outward smiles conceal'd his inward smart.
The jolly crew, unmindful of the past,
The quarry share, their plenteous dinner haste.
Some strip the skin; some portion out the spoil;
The limbs, yet trembling, in the caldrons boil; 297
Some on the fire the reeking entrails broil.
Stretch'd on the grassy turf, at ease they dine
Restore their strength with meat, and cheer their souls with wine. 299
Their hunger thus appeas'd, their care attends
The doubtful fortune of their absent friends:
Alternate hopes and fears their minds possess,
Whether to deem them dead, or in distress.
Above the rest, Æneas mourns the fate
Of brave Orontes, and th' uncertain state 305
Of Gyas, Lycus, and of Amycus.—
The day, but not their sorrows ended thus:
When, from aloft, almighty Jove surveys
Earth, air, and shores, and navigable seas: 309
At length on Lybian realms he fix'd his eyes—
Whom, pond'ring thus on human miseries,
When Venus saw, she with a lowly look,
Not free from tears her heav'nly sire bespoke:

Digitized by Google

"O king of gods and men! whose awful hand
Disperses thunder on the seas and land; 315
Disposes all with absolute command;
How could my pious son thy pow'rs incense?
Or what, alas! is vanquish'd Troy's offence?
Our hope of Italy not only lost,
On various seas by various tempest toss'd, 320
But shut from ev'ry shore, and barr'd from ev'ry [coast.
You promis'd once a progeny divine,
Of Romans rising from the Trojan line,
In after-times should hold the world in awe,
And to the land and ocean give the law. 325
How is your doom revers'd, which eas'd my care
When Troy was ruin'd in that cruel war?
Then fates to fates I could oppose: but now,
When Fortune still pursues her former blow, 329
What can I hope? what worse can still succeed?
What end of labours ~~has~~ your will decreed? hath
Antenor, from the midst of Grecian hosts,
Could pass secure, and pierce the Illyrian coasts,
Where, rolling down the steep, Timavus raves,
And through nine channels disembogues his waves. 33[illegible]
At length he founded Padua's happy seat,
And gave his Trojans a secure retreat;
There fix'd their arms, and there renew'd their name,
And there in quiet rules, and crown'd with fame.
But we, descended from your sacred line, 340
Entitled to your heav'n and rites divine,
Are banish'd earth, and for the wrath of one,
Remov'd from Latium, and the promis'd throne.
Are these our sceptres? these our due rewards?
And is it thus that Jove his plighted faith regards?"
To whom the father of th' immortal race,
Smiling with that serene indulgent face,
With which he drives the clouds and clears the skies,
First gave a holy kiss; then thus replies—

Digitized by Google

"Daughter, dismiss thy fears: to thy desire, 350
The fates of thine are fix'd, and stand entire.
Thou shalt behold thy wish'd Lavinian walls;
And, ripe for heav'n, when Fate Æneas calls,
Then shalt thou bear him up sublime to me:
No counsels have revers'd my firm decree. 355
And lest new fears disturb thy happy state,
Know, I have search'd the mystic rolls of Fate:
Thy son (nor is th' appointed season far)
In Italy shall wage successful war,
Shall tame fierce nations in the bloody field, 360
And sov'reign laws impose, and cities build;
Till after ev'ry foe subdu'd, the sun
Thrice through the signs his annual race shall run:
This is his time prefix'd. Ascanius then,
Now call'd Iülus, shall begin his reign. 365
He thirty rolling years the crown shall wear,
Then from Lavinium shall the seat transfer,
And, with hard labour, Alba-longa build.—
The throne with his succession shall be fill'd,
Three hundred circuits more: then shall be seen
Ilia the fair, a priestess and a queen, 371
Who, full of Mars, in time, with kindly throes,
Shall at a birth two goodly boys disclose.
The royal babes a tawny wolf shall drain: 374
Then Romulus his grandsire's throne shall gain,
Of martial tow'rs the founder shall become,
The people Romans call, the city Rome.
To them no bounds of empire I assign,
Nor term of years to their immortal line.
Ev'n haughty Juno, who with endless broils, 380
Earth, seas, and heav'n, and Jove himself, turmoils,
At length aton'd, her friendly power shall join,
To cherish and advance the Trojan line.
The subject world shall Rome's dominion own,
And, prostrate, shall adore the nation of the gown.
An age is rip'ning in revolving fate, 385
When Troy shall overturn the Grecian state,

Digitized by Google

And sweet revenge her conqu'ring sons shall call
To crush the people that conspir'd her fall.
Then Cæsar from the Julian stock shall rise, 390
Whose empire ocean, and whose fame the skies,
Alone shall bound; whom fraught with eastern spoils,
Our heav'n, the just reward of human toils,
Securely shall repay, with rights divine; 394
And incense shall ascend before his sacred shrine,
Then dire debate, and impious war, shall cease,
And the stern age be soften'd into peace;
Then banish'd Faith shall once again return,
And Vestal fires in hallow'd temples burn:
And Remus, with Quirinus shall sustain 400
The righteous laws, and fraud and force restrain.
Janus himself before his fane shall wait,
And keep the dreadful issues of his gate
With bolts and iron bars: within remains
Imprison'd Fury, bound in brazen chains: 405
High on a trophy rais'd, of useless arms,
He sits, and threats the world with vain alarms."
He said, and sent Cyllenius with command
To free the ports, and ope the Punic land
To Trojan guests; lest, ignorant of fate, 410
The queen might force them from her town and state.
Down from the steep of heav'n Cyllenius flies,
And cleaves with all his wings the yielding skies.
Soon on the Lybian shore descends the god,
Performs his message, and displays his rod. 415
The surly murmurs of the people cease,
And, as the fates requir'd, they give the peace.
The queen herself suspends the rigid laws,
The Trojan pities, and protects their cause.
Meantime, in shades of night, Æneas lies: 420
Care seiz'd his soul, and sleep forsook his eyes.
But when the sun restor'd the cheerful day,
He rose, the coast and country to survey,
Anxious and eager to discover more. 425
It look'd a wild uncultivated shore;

Digitized by Google

But, whether human kind, or beasts alone,
Possess'd the new-found region, was unknown.
Beneath a ledge of rocks his fleet he hides:
Tall trees surround the mountain's shady sides:
The bending brow above a safe retreat provides.
Arm'd with two pointed darts, he leaves his friends; 431
And true Achates on his steps attends.
Lo! in the deep recesses of the woods,
Before his eyes his goddess-mother stood—
A huntress in her habit and her mien: 435
Her dress a maid, her air confess'd a queen.
Bare were her knees, and knots her garments bind;
Loose was her hair, and wanton'd in the wind;
Her hand sustain'd a bow; her quiver hung behind.
She seem'd a virgin of the Spartan blood: 440
With such array Harpalyce bestrode
Her Thracian courser, and outstripp'd the rapid flood.
"Ho! strangers have you seen," she said,
"One of my sisters like myself array'd,
Who cross'd the lawn, or in the forest stray'd?
A painted quiver at her back she bore; 446
Varied with spots, a lynx's hide she wore,
And at full cry pursu'd the tusky boar."
Thus Venus: thus her son replied agen:
"None of your sisters have we heard or seen,
O virgin! or what other name you bear 451
Above that style—O more than mortal fair!
Your voice and mien celestial birth betray.
If, as you seem, the sister of the day,
Or one at least of chaste Diana's train, 455
Let not an humble suppliant sue in vain:
But tell a stranger, long in tempests toss'd,
What earth we tread, and who commands the coast,
Then on your name shall wretched mortals call,
And offer'd victims at your altars fall."— 460
"I dare not," she replied, "assume the name
Of goddess, or celestial honours claim:

Digitized by Google

For Tyrian virgins bows and quivers bear,
And purple buskins o'er their ancles wear.
Know, gentle youth, in Libyan lands you are—
A people rude in peace and rough in war. 466
The rising city, which from far you see,
Is Carthage, and a Tyrian colony.
Phœnician Dido rules the growing state,
Who fled from Tyre, to shun her brother's hate.
Great were her wrongs, her story full of fate: 471
Which I will sum in short. Sichæas, known
For wealth, and brother to the Punic throne,
Possess'd fair Dido's bed; and either heart
At once was wounded with an equal dart. 475
Her father gave her, yet a spotless maid;
Pygmalion then the Tyrian sceptre sway'd—
One who contemn'd divine and human laws.
Then strife ensu'd, and cursed gold the cause.
The monarch, blinded with desire of wealth, 480
With steel invades his brother's life by stealth,
Before the sacred altar made him bleed,
And long from her conceal'd the cruel deed.
Some tale, some new pretence, he daily coin'd,
To sooth his sister, and delude her mind. 485
At length, in dead of night, the ghost appears
Of her unhappy lord: the spectre stares,
And with erected eyes, his bloody bosom bares.
The cruel altars, and his fate, he tells,
And the dire secret of his house reveals, 490
Then warns the widow, and her household gods
To seek a refuge in remote abodes.
Last, to support her in so long a way,
He shews her where his hidden treasure lay. 494
Admonish'd thus, and seiz'd with mortal fright,
The queen provides companions of her flight:
They meet, and all combine to leave the state,
Who hate the tyrant, or who fear his hate.
They seize a fleet, which ready rigg'd they find:
Nor is Pygmalion's treasure left behind. 500
The vessels heavy laden, put to sea
With prosp'rous winds: a woman leads the way

Digitized by Google

I know not if by stress of weather driv'n,
Or was their fatal course dispos'd by Heav'n;
At last they landed, where from far your eyes 505
May view the turrets of new Carthage rise;
There bought a space of ground, which (Byrsa call'd,
From the bull's hide) they first enclos'd, and wall'd.
But whence are you? what country claims your birth? 509
What seek you, strangers, on our Lybian earth?"
To whom, with sorrow streaming from his eyes,
And deeply sighing, thus her son replies:
'Could you with patience hear, or I relate,
O nymph! the tedious annals of our fate,
Through such a train of woes if I should run, 515
The day would sooner than the tale be done.
From ancient Troy, by force expell'd, we came—
If you by chance have heard the Trojan name.
On various seas by various tempests toss'd,
At length we landed on your Lybian coast. 520
The good Æneas am I call'd—a name,
While Fortune favour'd, not unknown to fame.
My household gods, companions of my woes,
With pious care I rescu'd from our foes.
To fruitful Italy my course was bent; 525
And from the king of heav'n is my descent.
With twice ten sail I cross'd the Phrygian sea;
Fate and my mother-goddess led my way.
Scarce sev'n the thin remainders of my fleet, 529
From storms preserv'd, within your harbour meet.
Myself distress'd, an exile, and unknown,
Debarr'd from Europe, and from Asia thrown,
In Lybian deserts wander thus alone."
His tender parent could no longer bear,
But interposing, sought to sooth his care. 535
"Whoe'er you are—not unbelov'd by heav'n
Since on our friendly shore your ships are driv'n—
Have courage: to the gods permit the rest,
And to the queen expose your just request.

Digitized by Google

Now take this earnest of success for more 540
Your scatter'd fleet is join'd upon the shore;
The winds are chang'd, your friends from danger [free;
Or I renounce my skill in augury.
Twelve swans behold in beauteous order move,
And stoop with closing pinions from above; 545
Whom late the bird of Jove had driv'n along,
And through the clouds pursu'd the scatt'ring throng:
Now, all united in a goodly team,
They skim the ground, and seek the quiet stream.
As they with joy returning, clap their wings, 550
And ride the circuit of the skies in rings;
Not otherwise your ships, and ev'ry friend,
Already hold the port, or with swift sails descend.
No more advice is needful; but pursue
The path before you and the town in view." 555
Thus having said, she turn'd, and made appear
Her neck refulgent, and dishevell'd hair, [ground,
Which, flowing from her shoulders, reach'd the
And widely spread ambrosial scents around. 559
In length of train descends her sweeping gown;
And by her graceful walk, the queen of love is known.
The prince pursued the parting deity
With words like these: "Ah! whither do you fly?
Unkind and cruel! to deceive your son 564
In borrow'd shapes, and his embrace to shun;
Never to bless my sight, but thus unknown;
And still to speak in accents not your own."
Against the goddess these complaints he made,
But took the path, and her commands obey'd.
They march obscure: for Venus kindly shrouds,
With mists, their persons, and involv'd in clouds,
That, thus unseen, their passage none might stay,
Or force to tell the causes of their way.
This part perform'd, the goddess flies sublime,
To visit Paphos and her native clime, 575
Where garlands, ever green and ever fair,
With vows are offer'd, and with solemn prayer:

Digitized by Google

A hundred altars in her temples smoke;
A thousand bleeding hearts her pow'r invoke.
They climb the next ascent, and, looking down,
Now at a nearer distance view the town. 580
The prince with wonder sees the stately tow'rs,
Which late were huts, and shepherds' homely bow'rs,)
The gates and streets; and hears, from ev'ry part,
The noise and busy concourse of the mart. 585
The toiling Tyrians on each other call,
To ply their labour; some extend the wall;
Some build the citadel; the brawny throng
Or dig, or push unwieldy stones along. 589
Some for their dwelling choose a spot of ground,
Which, first design'd, with ditches they surround.
Some laws ordain; and some attend the choice
Of holy senates, and elect by voice.
Here some design a mole, while others there
Lay deep foundations for a theatre, 595
From marble quarries mighty columns hew
For ornaments of scenes, and future view.
Such is their toil, and such their busy pains,
As exercise the bees in flow'ry plains,
When winter past, and summer scarce begun, 600
Invites them forth to labour in the sun:
Some lead their youth abroad, while some condense
Their liquid store, and some in cells dispense:
Some at the gate stand ready to receive 604
The golden burden, and their friends relieve:
All with united force, combine to drive
The lazy drones from their laborious hive.
With envy stung, they view each other's deeds;
The fragrant work with diligence proceeds.
"Thrice happy you, whose walls already rise!"
Æneas said, and view'd, with lifted eyes, 611
Their lofty tow'rs; then ent'ring at the gate
Conceal'd in clouds, (prodigious to relate,)
He mix'd unmark'd, among the busy throng,
Borne by the tide, and pass'd unseen along.

Digitized by Google

Full in the centre of the town there stood,
Thick set with trees, a venerable wood:
The Tyrians, landing near this holy ground,
And digging here, a prosp'rous omen found;
From under earth a courser's head they drew, 620
Their growth and future fortune to foreshew:
This fated sign their foundress Juno gave,
Of a soil fruitful, and a people brave.
Sidonian Dido here with solemn state
Did Juno's temple build, and consecrate, 625
Enrich'd with gifts, and with a golden shrine;
But more the goddess made the place divine.
On brazen steps the marble threshold rose,
And brazen plates the cedar beams enclose:
The rafters are with brazen cov'rings crown'd;
The lofty doors on brazen hinges sound. 631
What first Æneas in this place beheld,
Reviv'd his courage, and his fears expell'd.
For, while expecting there the queen, he rais'd
His wond'ring eyes, and round the temple gaz'd,
Admir'd the fortune of the rising town, 636
The striving artists, and their art's renown—
He saw, in order on the painted wall,
Whatever did unhappy Troy befall—
The wars that fame around the world had blown,
All to the life, and ev'ry leader known. 641
There Agamemnon, Priam here, he spies,
And fierce Achilles, who both kings defies.
He stopp'd, and weeping said, "O friend! ev'n here
The monuments of Trojan woes appear! 645
Our known disasters fill even foreign lands;
See there, where old unhappy Priam stands!
Ev'n the mute walls relate the warrior's fame
And Trojan griefs the Tyrians' pity claim."
He said—(his tears a ready passage find)— 650
Devouring what he saw so well design'd;
And with an empty picture fed his mind;
For there he saw the fainting Grecians yield,
And here the trembling Trojans quit the field,

Digitized by Google

Pursu'd by fierce Achilles through the plain, 655
On his high chariot driving o'er the slain.
The tents of Rhesus next his grief renew,
By their white sails betray'd to nightly view;
And wakeful Diomede, whose cruel sword 659
The sentries slew, nor spar'd their slumbering lord,
Then took the fiery steeds, ere yet the food
Of Troy they taste, or drink the Xanthian flood.
Elsewhere he saw where Troïlus defied
Achilles, and unequal combat tried; 664
Then, where the boy disarm'd, with loosen'd reins,
Was by his horses hurried o'er the plains,
Hung by the neck and hair; and, dragg'd around,
The hostile spear, yet sticking in his wound,
With tracts of blood inscrib'd the dusty ground.
Meantime the Trojan dames, oppress'd with woe, 670
To Pallas' fane in long procession go,
In hopes to reconcile their heavenly foe:
They weep; they beat their breasts; they rend their hair,
And rich embroider'd vests for presents bear;
But the stern goddess stands unmov'd with pray'r.
Thrice round the Trojan walls Achilles drew 676
The corpse of Hector, whom in fight he slew.
Here Priam sues; and there, for sums of gold,
The lifeless body of his son is sold
So sad an object, and so well express'd, 680
Drew sighs and groans from the griev'd hero's breast,
To see the figure of his lifeless friend,
And his old sire his helpless hands extend.
Himself he saw amidst the Grecian train,
Mix'd in the bloody battle on the plain 685
And swarthy Memnon in his arms he knew,
His pompous ensigns, and his Indian crew.
Penthesilea there, with haughty grace,
Leads to the wars an Amazonian race;
In their right hands a pointed dart they wield
The left, for ward, sustains the lunar shield. 691

Digitized by Google

Athwart her breast a golden belt she throws,
Amidst the press alone provokes a thousand foes
And dares her maiden arms to manly force oppose
Thus while the Trojan prince employs his eyes,
Fix'd on the walls with wonder and surprise, 695
The beauteous Dido, with a num'rous train,
And pomp of guards, ascends the sacred fane.
Such on Eurotas' banks, or Cynthus' height,
Diana seems, and so she charms the sight, 700
When in the dance the graceful goddess leads
The choir of nymphs, and overtops their heads.
Known by her quiver, and her lofty mien,
She walks majestic, and she looks their queen:
Latona sees her shine above the rest, 705
And feeds with secret joy her silent breast.
Such Dido was; with such becoming state,
Amidst the crowd she walks serenely great.
Their labour to her future sway she speeds,
And passing with a gracious glance proceeds,
Then mounts the throne, high plac'd before the shrine 711
In crowds around the swarming people join.
She takes petitions, and dispenses laws,
Hears and determines ev'ry private cause;
Their tasks in equal portion she divides, 715
And, where unequal, there by lot decides.
Another way by chance Æneas bends
His eyes, and unexpected sees his friends,
Antheus, Sergestus grave, Cloanthus strong,
And at their backs a mighty Trojan throng, 720
Whom late the tempest on the billows toss'd,
And widely scatter'd on another coast.
The prince, unseen, surpris'd with wonder stands,
And longs, with joyful haste, to join their hands;
But, doubtful, of the wish'd event, he stays, 725
And from the hollow cloud his friend surveys,
Impatient till they told their present state, [fate
And where they left their ships, and what their
And why they came, and what was their request
For these were sent commission'd by the rest,

Digitized by Google

To sue for leave to land their sickly men, 731
And gain admission to the gracious queen.
Eat'ring with cries they fill'd the holy fane;
Then thus, with lowly voice, Ilioneus began
"O queen! indulg'd by favour of the gods 735
To found an empire in these new abodes;
To build a town; with statutes to restrain
The wild inhabitants beneath thy reign—
We wretched Trojans toss'd on ev'ry shore,
From sea to sea, thy clemency implore. 740
Forbid the fires our shipping to deface!
Receive th' unhappy fugitives to grace,
And spare the remnant of a pious race!
We come not with design of wasteful prey,
To drive the country, force the swains away 745
Nor such our strength nor such is our desire;
The vanquish'd dare not to such thoughts aspire.
A land there is, Hesperia nam'd of old—
The soil is fruitful, and the men are bold—
Th' Œnotrians held it once—by common fame
Now call'd Italia, from the leader's name. 751
To that sweet region was our voyage bent,
When winds and ev'ry warring element
Disturb'd our course, and, far from sight of land,
Cast our torn vessels on the moving sand: 755
The sea came on; the South, with mighty roar,
Dispers'd, and dash'd the rest upon the rocky shore.
Those few you see escap'd the storm, and fear,
Unless you interpose, a shipwreck here. 759
What men, what monsters, what inhuman race,
What laws, what barb'rous customs of the place,
Shut up a desert shore to drowning men
And drive us to the cruel seas agen?
If our hard fortune no compassion draws,
Nor hospitable rights, nor human laws, 765
The gods are just, and will revenge our cause.
Æneas was our prince—a juster lord,
Or nobler warrior, never drew a sword—
Observant of the right, religious of his word.
If yet he lives, and draws this vital air, 770
Nor we his friends of safety shall despair,

Nor you, great queen, these offices repent,
Which he will equal, and perhaps augment.
We want not cities, nor Sicilian coasts,
Where king Acestes Trojan lineage boasts. 775
Permit our ships a shelter on your shores,
Refitted from your woods with planks and oars,
That, if our prince be safe, we may renew
Our destin'd course, and Italy pursue,
But if, O best of men! the Fates ordain 780
That thou art swallow'd in the Libyan main,
And if our young Iülus be no more,
Dismiss our navy from your friendly shore,
That we to good Acestes may return,
And with our friends our common losses mourn."
Thus spoke Ilioneus: the Trojan crew 785
With cries and clamours his request renew.
The modest queen a while, with downcast eyes,
Ponder'd the speech, then briefly thus replies:
"Trojans! dismiss your fears: my cruel fate, 790
And doubts attending an unsettl'd state,
Force me to guard my coast from foreign foes.
Who has not heard the story of your woes,
The name and fortune of your native place,
The fame and valour of the Phrygian race? 795
We Tyrians are not so devoid of sense,
Nor so remote from Phœbus' influence.
Whether to Latian shores your course is bent,
Or, driv'n by tempests from your first intent,
You seek the good Acestes' government, 800
Your men shall be receiv'd, your fleet repair'd,
And sail with ships of convoy for your guard:
Or, would you stay, and join your friendly pow'rs
To raise and to defend the Tyrian tow'rs,
My wealth, my city, and myself, are yours; 805
And would to heav'n the storm you felt would bring
On Carthaginian coasts your wand'ring king.
My people shall, by my command, explore
The ports and creeks of ev'ry winding shore,

Digitized by Google

And towns, and wilds, and shady woods, in quest
Of so renown'd, and so desir'd a guest." 811
Rais'd in his mind the Trojan hero stood,
And long'd to break from out his ambient cloud:
Achates found it, and thus urg'd his way: 814
"From whence, O goddess-born, this long delay?
What more can you desire, your welcome sure,
Your fleet in safety, and your friends secure?
One only wants; and him we saw in vain
Oppose the storm, and swallow'd in the main.
Orontes in his fate our forfeit paid: 820
The rest agrees with what your mother said."
Scarce had he spoken, when the cloud gave way,
The mists flew upward, and dissolv'd in day.
The Trojan chief appear'd in open sight,
August in visage, and serenely bright. 825
His mother-goddess, with her hands divine,
Had form'd his curling locks, and made his temples shine,
And giv'n his rolling eyes a sparkling grace,
And breath'd a youthful vigour on his face;
Like polish'd iv'ry, beauteous to behold, 830
Or Parian marble, when enchas'd in gold:
Thus radiant from the circling cloud he broke:
And thus with manly modesty he spoke:
"He whom you seek am I; by tempests toss'd,
And sav'd from shipwreck on your Libyan coast;
Presenting, gracious queen, before your throne,
A prince that owes his life to you alone. 837
Fair majesty! the refuge and redress
Of those whom Fate pursues, and wants oppress!
You, who your pious offices employ 840
To save the relics of abandon'd Troy;
Receive the shipwreck'd on your friendly shore,
With hospitable rights relieve the poor;
Associate in your town a wand'ring train,
And strangers in your palace entertain. 845
What thanks can wretched fugitives return,
Who scatt'red through the world in exile mor

Digitized by Google

The gods (if gods to goodness are inclin'd—
If acts of mercy touch their heav'nly mind,) 849
And, more than all the gods, your gen'rous heart,
Conscious of worth, requite its own desert!
In you this age is happy, and this earth,
And parents more than mortal gave you birth.
While rolling rivers into seas shall run, 854
And round the space of heav'n the radiant sun,
While trees the mountain-tops with shades supply,
Your honour, name, and praise, shall never die.
Whate'er abode my fortune has assign'd,
Your image shall be present in my mind."
Thus having said, he turn'd with pious haste, 860
And joyful his expecting friends embrac'd;
With his right hand Ilionèus he grac'd:
Sergestus with the left; then to his breast
Cloanthus and the noble Gyas press'd;
And so by turns descended to the rest. 865
The Tyrian queen stood fix'd upon his face,
Pleas'd with his motions, ravish'd with his grace;
Admir'd his fortunes, more admir'd the man:
Then recollected stood; and thus began: 869
"What fate, O goddess-born! what angry pow'rs
Have cast you shipwreck'd on our barren shores?
Are you the great Æneas, known to fame,
Who from celestial seed your lineage claim?
The same Æneas, whom fair Venus bore
To fam'd Anchises on th' Idæan shore? 875
It calls into my mind, though then a child,
When Teucer came, from Salamis exil'd,
And sought my father's aid, to be restor'd:
My father Belus then with fire and sword,
Invaded Cyprus, made the region bare, 880
And conqu'ring finish'd the successful war.
From him the Trojan siege I understood,
The Grecian chiefs, and your illustrious blood.
Your foe himself the Dardan valour prais'd,
And his own ancestry from Trojans rais'd. 885
Enter, my noble guest! and you shall find,
If not a costly welcome, yet a kind:

Digitized by Google

For I myself, like you, have been distress'd,
Till Heav'n afforded me this place of rest.
Like you, an alien in a land unknown, 890
I learn to pity woes so like my own."
She said, and to the palace led her guest,
Then offer'd incense, and proclaim'd a feast.
Nor yet less careful for her absent friends,
Twice ten fat oxen to the ships she sends: 895
Besides a hundred boars, a hundred lambs,
With bleating cries attend their milky dams;
And jars of gen'rous wine, and spacious bowls,
She gives, to cheer the sailors' drooping souls.
Now purple hangings clothe the palace-walls, 900
And sumptuous feasts are made in splendid halls;
On Tyrian carpets, richly wrought they dine;
With loads of massy plate the sideboards shine,
And antique vases all of gold emboss'd,
(The gold itself inferior to the cost 905
Of curious work) where on the sides were seen
The fights and figures of illustrious men,
From their first founder to the present queen.
The good Æneas, whose paternal care
Iülus' absence could no longer bear, 910
Despatch'd Achates to the ships in haste,
To give a glad relation of the past,
And, fraught with precious gifts to bring the boy,
Snatch'd from the ruins of unhappy Troy—
A robe of tissue, stiff with golden wire; 915
An upper vest, once Helen's rich attire,
From Argos by the fam'd adulteress brought,
With golden flow'rs and winding foliage wrought—
Her mother Leda's present, when she came
To ruin Troy, and set the world on flame; 920
The sceptre Priam's eldest daughter bore,
Her orient necklace, and the crown she wore
Of double texture, glorious to behold;
One order set with gems, and one with gold.
Instructed thus, the wise Achates goes, 925
And, in his diligence, his duty shews.

Digitized by Google

But Venus, anxious for her son's affairs,
New counsels tries, and new designs prepares:
That Cupid should assume the shape and face
Of sweet Ascanius, and the sprightly grace; 930
Should bring the presents, in her nephew's stead,
And in Eliza's veins the gentle poison shed:
For much she fear'd the Tyrians double-tongu'd,
And knew the town to Juno's care belong'd.
These thoughts by night her golden slumbers broke: 935
And thus, alarm'd, to winged Love she spoke:
"My son, my strength, whose mighty pow'r alone
Controls the Thund'rer on his awful throne,
To thee thy much-afflicted mother flies,
And on thy succour and thy faith relies 940
Thou know'st my son, how Jove's revengeful wife,
By force and fraud, attempts thy brother's life:
And often hast thou mourn'd with me his pains.
Him Dido now with blandishment detains;
But I suspect the town where Juno reigns. 945
For this, 'tis needful to prevent her art,
And fire with love the proud Phœnician's heart---
A love so violent, so strong, so sure,
That neither age can change, nor heart can cure.
How this may be perform'd, now take my mind:
Ascanius by his father is design'd 951
To come with presents laden, from the port,
To gratify the queen, and gain the court.
I mean to plunge the boy in pleasing sleep,
And, ravish'd, in Idalian bow'rs to keep, 955
Or high Cythera, that the sweet deceit
May pass unseen, and none prevent the cheat.
Take thou his form and shape. I beg the grace,
But only for a night's revolving space, 959
Thyself a boy, assume a boy's dissembled face;
That when, amidst the fervour of the feast,
The Tyrian hugs and fonds thee on her breast,
And with sweet kisses in her arms constrains,
Thou may'st infuse thy venom in her veins."

Digitized by Google

The god of love obeys, and sets aside
His bow and quiver, and his plumy pride:
He walks Iülus in his mother's sight,
And in the sweet resemblance takes delight.
The goddess then to young Ascanius flies,
And in a pleasing slumber seals his eyes; 970
Lull'd in her lap, amidst a train of Loves,
She gently bears him to her blissful groves,
Then with a wreath of myrtle crowns his head,
And softly lays him on a flow'ry bed.
Cupid meantime assum'd his form and face, 975
Following Achates with a shorter pace,
And brought the gifts. The queen already sate
Amidst the Trojan lords, in shining state,
High on a golden bed: her princely guest
Was next her side; in order sate the rest. 980
Then canisters with bread are heap'd on high:
Th' attendants water for their hands supply,
And, having wash'd, with silken towels dry.
Next fifty handmaids in long order bore 984
The censers, and with fumes the gods adore;
Then youths and virgins, twice as many, join
To place the dishes, and to serve the wine.
The Tyrian train, admitted to the feast,
Approach, and on the painted couches rest.
All on the Trojan gifts with wonder gaze, 990
But view the beauteous boy with more amaze,
His rosy-coloured cheeks, his radiant eyes,
His motions, voice, and shape, and all the god's disguise;
Nor pass unprais'd the vest and veil divine,
Which wand'ring foliage and rich flow'rs entwine.
But, far above the rest, the royal dame 996
(Already doom'd to love's disastrous flame,)
With eyes insatiate, and tumultuous joy,
Beholds the presents, and admires the boy.
The guileful god about the hero long, 1000
With children's play, and false embraces, hung;
Then sought the queen: she took him to her arms
With greedy pleasure, and devour'd his charms.

Digitized by Google

Unhappy Dido little thought what guest, 1004
How dire a god she drew so near her breast.
But he, not mindless of his mother's pray'r,
Works in the pliant bosom of the fair, [care.
And moulds her heart anew, and blots her former
The dead is to the living love resign'd;
And all Æneas enters in her mind. 1010

Now, when the rage of hunger was appeas'd,
The meat remov'd, and ev'ry guest was pleas'd,
The golden bowls with sparkling wine are crown'd,
And through the palace cheerful cries resound.
From glided roofs depending lamps display 1015
Nocturnal beams, that emulate the day.
A golden bowl, that shone with gems divine,
The queen commanded to be crown'd with wine—
The bowl that Belus us'd, and all the Tyrian line.
Then, silence through the hall proclaim'd, she spoke 1020
"O hospitable Jove! we thus invoke,
With solemn rites, thy sacred name and pow'r:
Bless to both nations this auspicious hour!
So may the Trojan and the Tyrian line
In lasting concord from this day combine. 1025
Thou, Bacchus, god of joys and friendly cheer,
And gracious Juno, both be present here!
And you, my lords of Tyre, your vows address
To heav'n, with mine, to ratify the peace." 1029
The goblet then she took with nectar crown'd
(Sprinkling the first libations on the ground,)
And rais'd it to her mouth with sober grace,
Then, sipping, offer'd to the next in place.
'Tas Bitias whom she call'd—a thirsty soul:
He took the challenge, and embrac'd the bowl, 1035
With pleasure swill'd the gold, nor ceas'd to draw,
Till he the bottom of the brimmer saw,
The goblet goes around: Iöpas brought
His golden lyre, and sung what ancient Atlas taught---
The various labours of the wand'ring moon, 1040
And whence proceed th' eclipses of the sun;

Digitized by Google

Th' original of men and beasts; and whence
The rains arise, and fires their warmth dispense.
And fix'd and erring stars dispose their influence
What shakes the solid earth; what cause delays
The summer nights, and shortens winter days. 1046
With peals of shouts the Tyrians praise the song;
Those peals are echoed by the Trojan throng.
Th' unhappy queen with talk prolong'd the night,
And drank large draughts of love with vast delight; 1050
Of Priam much inquir'd, of Hector more;
Then ask'd what arms the swarthy Memnon wore;
What troops he landed on the Trojan shore;
(The steeds of Diomede varied the discourse,
And fierce Achilles, with his matchless force;) 1055
At length, as Fate and her ill stars requir'd,
To hear the series of the war desir'd.
"Relate at large, my godlike guest," she said,
"The Grecian stratagems, the town betray'd:
The fatal issue of so long a war, 1060
Your flight, your wand'rings, and your woes declare:
For, since on ev'ry sea, on ev'ry coast,
Your men have been distress'd, your navy toss'd,
Sev'n times the sun has either tropic view'd, 1064
The winter banish'd, and the spring renewed."

ÆNEIS.

BOOK II.

ARGUMENT.

Æneas relates how the city of Troy was taken, after a ten years' siege, by the treachery of Sinon, and the stratagem of a wooden horse.

Digitized by Google

He declares the fixed resolution he had taken, not to survive the ruin of his country, and the various adventures he met with in the defence of it. At last, having been before advis'd by Hector's ghost, and now by the appearance of his mother Venus, he is prevailed upon to leave the town, and settle his household gods in another country. In order to this, he carries off his father on his shoulders, and leads his little son by the hand, his wife following him behind. When he comes to the place appointed for the general rendezvous, he finds a great confluence of people but misses his wife, whose ghost afterward appears to him, and tells him the land which was designed for him.

ALL were attentive to the godlike man,
When from his lofty couch he thus began:
'Great queen, what you command me to relate,
Renews the sad remembrance of our fate:
An empire from its old foundations rent 5
And ev'ry woe the Trojans underwent;
A peopled city made a desert place;
All that I saw, and part of which I was;
Not ev'n the hardest of our foes could hear,
Nor stern Ulysses tell, without a tear. 10
And now the latter watch of wasting night,
And setting stars, to kindly rest invite;
But, since you take such int'rest in our woe,
And Troy's disastrous end desire to know,
I will restrain my tears, and briefly tell 15
What in our last and fatal night befell.
By destiny compell'd, and in despair,
The Greeks grew weary of the tedious war,
And, by Minerva's aid, a fabric rear'd.
Which like a steed of monstrous height appear'd: 20
The sides were plank'd with pine: they feign'd it made
For their return, and this the vow they paid.

Digitized by Google

Thus they pretend, but in the hollow side
Selected numbers of their soldiers hide: 24
With inward arms the dire-machine they load;
And iron bowels stuff the dark abode.
In sight of Troy lies Tenedos, an isle
(While fortune did on Priam's empire smile)
Renown'd for wealth; but since, a faithless bay,
Where ships expos'd to wind and weather lay:
There was their fleets concealed. We thought for Greece 31
Their sails were hoisted, and our fears release.
The Trojans coop'd within their walls so long,
Unbar their gates, and issue in a throng,
Like swarming bees, and with delight survey 35
The camp deserted, where the Grecians lay:
The quarters of the several chiefs they shew'd—
Here Phœnix, here Achilles, made abode;
Here join'd the battles; there the navy rode.
Part on the pile their wond'ring eyes employ
The pile by Pallas rais'd to ruin Troy. 41
Thymœtes first ('tis doubtful whether hir'd,
Or so the Trojan destiny requir'd)
Mov'd that the ramparts might be broken down,
To lodge the monster fabric in the town. 45
But Capys, and the rest of sounder mind,
The fatal present to the flames design'd,
Or to the wat'ry deep; at least to bore
The hollow sides, and hidden frauds explore.
The giddy vulgar, as their fancies guide, 50
With noise say nothing, and in parts divide.
Laocoon, follow'd by a num'rous crow'd,
Ran from the fort, and cried from far, aloud:
"O wretched countrymen! what fury reigns? 54
What more than madness has possess'd your brains?
Think you the Grecians from your coasts are gone?
And are Ulysses' arts no better known?
This hollow fabric either must enclose
Within its blind recess, our secret foes;
Or, tis an engine raised above the town, 60
T' o'erlook the walls, and then to batter down.

Digitized by Google

Somewhat is sure design'd by fraud or force—
Trust not their presents, nor admit the horse."
Thus having said, against the steed he threw
His forceful spear, which, hissing as it flew, 65
Pierc'd through the yielding planksof jointed wood,
And trembling in the hollow belly stood.
The sides, transpierced, return a rattling sound;
And groansof Greeks enclos'd come issuing through the wound.
And, had not Heav'n the fall of Troy design'd,
Or had not men been fated to be blind, 71
Enough was said and done, t' inspire a better mind.
Then had our lances pierc'd the treach'rous wood,
And Illian tow'rs and Priam's empire stood.
Meantime with shouts, the Trojan shepherds bring
A captive Greek in bands, before the king—
Taken, to take—who made himself their prey,
T' impose on their belief, and Troy betray;
Fix'd on his aim, and obstinately bent
To die undaunted, or to circumvent. 80
About the captive, tides of Trojans flow;
All press to see, and some insult the foe.
Now hear how well the Greeks their wiles disguis'd:
Behold a nation in a man compris'd. 84
Trembling the miscreant stood; unarm'd and bound,
He star'd, and roll'd his haggard eyes around,
Then said, 'Alas! what earth remains, what sea
Is open to receive unhappy me?
What fate a wretched fugitive attends, 89
Scorn'd by my foes, abandon'd by my friends?"
He said, and sigh'd, and cast a rueful eye:
Our pity kindles, and our passions die.
We cheer the youth to make his own defence,
And freely tell us what he was and whence:
What news he could impart we long to know, 95
And what to credit from a captive foe.
His fear at length dismiss'd, he said, "Whate'er
My fate ordains, my words shall be sincere:

Digitized by Google

I neither can nor dare my birth disclaim:
Greece is my country, Sinon is my name. 100
Though plung'd by Fortune's pow'r in misery,
'Tis not in Fortune's pow'r to make me lie.
If any chance has hither brought the name
Of Palemedes, not unknown to fame,
Who suffer'd from the malice of the times, 105
Accus'd and sentenc'd for pretended crimes,
Because the fatal wars he would prevent:
Whose death the wretched Greeks too late lament—
Me, then a boy, my father, poor and bare
Of other means, committed to his care, 110
His kinsman and companion in the war.
While Fortune favour'd, while his arms support
The cause, and rul'd the counsels of the court,
I made some figure there; nor was my name
Obscure, nor I without my share of fame. 115
But when Ulysses, with fallacious arts,
Had made impression in the people's hearts,
And forg'd a treason in my patron's name
(I speak of things too far divulg'd by fame,)
My kinsman fell. Then I, without support, 120
In private mourn'd his loss, and left the court.
Mad as I was, I could not bear his fate
With silent grief, but loudly blam'd the state,
And curs'd the dreadful author of my woes—
'Twas told again; and hence my ruin rose. 125
I threatn'd if indulgent Heav'n once more
Would land me safely on my native shore
His death with double vengeance to restore.
This mov'd the murderer's hate; and soon ensu'd
Th' effects of malice from a man so proud. 130
Ambiguous rumours through the camp he spread,
And sought by treason my devoted head;
New crimes invented; left unturn'd no stone,
To make my guilt appear, and hide his own; 134
Till Calchas was by force and threat'ning wrought—
But why, why dwell I on that anxious thought?

Digitized by Google

If on my nation just revenge you seek,
And 'tis t' appear a foe, t' appear a Greek;
Already you my name and country know: 139
Assuage your thirst of blood, and strike the blow:
My death will both the kingly brothers please,
And set insatiate Ithacus at ease.'
This fair unfinish'd tale, these broken starts,
Rais'd expectations in our longing hearts;
Unknowing as we were in Grecian arts. 145
His former trembling once again renew'd,
Which acted fear, the villain, thus pursu'd:
" Long had the Grecians (tir'd with fruitless care,
And wearied with an unsuccessful war) 149
Resolv'd to raise the siege, and leave the town:
And, had the gods permitted, they had gone.
But oft the wintry seas, and southern winds,
Withstood their passage home, and changed their minds.
Portents and prodigies their souls amaz'd: 154
But most, when this stupendous pile was rais'd:
Then flaming meteors, hung in air, were seen,
And thunders rattled through a sky serene.
Dismay'd, and fearful of some dire event,
Eurypylus, t' inquire their fate, was sent. 159
He from the gods this dreadful answer brought:
'O Grecians, when the Trojan shores you sought,
Your passage with a virgin's blood was bought
So must your safe return be bought again;
And Grecian blood once more atone the main.'
The spreading rumour round the people ran; 165
All fear'd, and each believed himself the man.
Ulysses took th' advantage of their fright;
Call'd Calchas, and produc'd in open sight,
Then bade him name the wretch, ordain'd by Fate
The public victim, to redeem the state. 170
Already some presag'd the dire event,
And saw what sacrafice Ulysses meant.
For twice five days the good old seer withstood
Th' intended treason, and was dumb to blood,

Digitized by Google

Till, tir'd with endless clamours, and pursuit 175
Of Ithacus, he stood no longer mute,
But, as it was agreed, pronounc'd that I
Was destin'd by the wrathful gods to die. [fall
All prais'd the sentence, pleas'd the storm should
On one alone, whose fury threaten'd all. 180
The dismal day was come: the priests prepare
Their leaven'd cakes, and fillets for my hair.
I follow'd nature's laws, and must avow,
I broke my bonds, and fled the fatal blow.
Hid in a weedy lake all night I lay, 185
Secure of safety when they sail'd away.
But now what farther hopes for me remain,
To see my friends or native soil again;
My tender infants, or my careful sire,
Whom they returning will to death require; 190
Will perpetrate on them their first design,
And take the forfeit of their heads for mine?
Which, O! if pity mortal minds can move,
If there be faith below, or gods above,
If innocence and love can claim desert, 195
Ye Trojans, from an injur'd wretch avert."
False tears true pity move: the king commands
To loose his fetters and unbind his hands,
Then adds these friendly words: "Dismiss thy fears:
Forget the Greeks; be mine as thou wert theirs:
But truly tell, was it for force or guile, 201
Or some religious end, you rais'd the pile?"
Thus said the king. He, full of fraudful arts,
This well-invented tale for truth imparts:
"Ye lamps of heav'n!" he said, and lifted high
His hands now free,—"thou venerable sky! 206
Inviolable pow'rs, ador'd with dread!
Ye fatal fillets, that once bound this head!
Ye sacred altars, from whose flames I fled?
Be all of you adjur'd; and grant I may, 210
Without a crime th' ungrateful Greeks betray,
Reveal the secrets of the guilty state,
And justly punish whom I justly hate!

Digitized by Google

But you, O king, preserve the faith you gave,
If I, to save myself, your empire save. 215
The Grecian hopes and all th' attempts they made,
Were only founded on Minerva's aid,
But from the time when impious Diomede,
And false Ulysses, that inventive head,
Her fatal image from the temple drew 220
The sleeping guardians of the castle slew.
Her virgin statue with their bloody hands
Polluted, and profan'd her holy bands;
From thence the tide of fortune left their shore,
And ebb'd much faster than it flow'd before: 225
Their courage languish'd, as their hopes decay'd:
And Pallas, now averse, refus'd her aid.
Nor did the goddess doubtfully declare
Her alter'd mind, and alienated care.
When first her fatal image touch'd the ground,
She sternly cast her glaring eyes around, 231
That sparkled as they roll'd, and seem'd to threat-
Her heav'nly limbs distill'd a briny sweat. [wield
Thrice from the ground she leap'd, was seen to
Her brandish'd lance and shake her horrid shield.
Then Calchas bade our host for flight prepare,
And hope no conquest from the tedious war,
Till first they sail'd for Greece, with pray'rs be sought
Her injur'd pow'r, and better omens brought
And now their navy ploughs the wat'ry main,
Yet soon expect it on your shores again, 241
With Pallas pleas'd; as Calchas did ordain.
But first, to reconcile the blue-ey'd maid
From her stolen statue and her tow'r betray'd,
Warn'd by the seer, to her offended name 245
We rais'd and dedicate this wondrous frame,
So lofty, lest through your forbidden gates
It pass, and intercept our better fates:
For, once admitted there, our hopes are lost;
And Troy may then a new Palladium boast: 250
For so religion and the gods ordain,
That, if you violate with hands profane

Digitized by Google

Minerva's gift, your town in flames shall burn
(Which omen, O ye gods, on Græcia turn!)
But if it climb, with your assisting hands, 255
The Trojan walls, and in the city stands;
Then Troy shall Argos and Mycenæ burn,
And the reverse of fate on us return."
With such deceits he gain'd their easy hearts,
Too prone to credit his perfidious arts. 260
What Diomedes, nor Thetis' greater son,
A thousand ships, nor ten years siege, had done—
False tears and fawning words the city won.
A greater omen, and of worse portent,
Did our unweary minds with fear torment, 265
Concurring to produce the dire event.
Laocoön, Neptune's priest by lot that year,
With solemn pomp then sacrific'd a steer;
When (dreadful to behold!) from sea we spied
Two serpents rank'd abreast, the seas divide, 270
And smoothly sweep along the swelling tide,
Their flaming crests above the waves they shew
Their bellies seem to burn the seas below:
Their speckled tails advance to steer their course
And on the sounding shore the flying billows force
And now the strand, and now the plain they held.
Their ardent eyes with bloody streaks were fill'd,
Their nimble tongues they brandish'd as they came
And lick'd their hissing jaws, that sputter'd flame
We fled amaz'd; their destin'd way they take,
And to Laocoön and his children make: 281
And first around the tender boy they wind,
Then with their sharpen'd fangs their limbs and bodies grind.
The wretched father running to their aid
With pious haste, but vain, they next invade;
Twice round his waist their winding volumes roll'd:
And twice about his gasping throat they fold.
The priest thus doubly chok'd—their crests divide
And tow'ring o'er his head in triumph ride.
With both his hands he labours at the knots; 290
His holy fillets the blue venom blots:

Digitized by Google

His roaring fills the flitting air around.
Thus, when an ox receives a glancing wound,
He breaks his bands, the fatal altar flies, 294
And with loud bellowing breaks the yielding skies.
Their tasks perform'd, the serpents quit their prey,
And to the tow'r of Pallas make their way:
Couch'd at her feet, they lie protected there
By her large buckler, and protended spear.
Amazement seizes all: the gen'ral cry 300
Proclaims Laocoön justly doom'd to die,
Whose hand the will of Pallas had withstood,
And dar'd to violate the sacred wood.
All vote to admit th' steed, that vows be paid,
And incense offer'd to th' offended maid. 305
A spacious breach is made: the town lies bare:
Some hoisting-levers, some the wheels prepare,
And fasten to the horse's feet: the rest
With cables haul along th' unwieldy beast.
Each on his fellow for assistance calls: 310
At length the fatal fabric mounts the walls,
Big with destruction. Boys with chaplets crown'd,
And choirs of virgins, sing and dance around.
Thus rais'd aloft, and then descending down,
It enters o'er our heads, and threats the town.
O sacred city, built by hands divine! 316
O valiant heroes of the Trojan line!
Four times he struck: as oft the clashing sound
Of arms was heard, and inward groans rebound.
Yet, mad with zeal, and blinded with our fate, 320
We haul along the horse in solemn state:
Then place the dire portent within the tow'r.
Cassandra cried, and cursed th' unhappy hour;
Foretold our fate; and by the god's decree,
All heard, but none believed, the prophecy. 325
With branches we the fanes adorn, and waste,
In jollity, the day ordain'd to be the last.
Meantime the rapid heav'ns roll'd down the light,
And on the shaded ocean rush'd the night:
Our men, secure, nor guards nor sentries held;
But easy sleep their weary limbs compell'd. 331

Digitized by Google

The Grecians had embark'd their naval pow'rs
From Tenedos, and sought our well known shores,
Safe under covert of the silent night,
And guided by th' imperial galley's light; 335
When Sinon, favour'd by the partial gods,
Unlock'd the horse, and op'd his dark abodes;
Restor'd to vital air our hidden foes,
Who joyful from their long confinement rose.
Thessander bold, and Sthenelus their guide. 340
And dire Ulysses, down the cable slide:
Then Thoas, Athamas, and Pyrrhus, haste;
Nor was the Podalirian hero last.
Nor injur'd Menelaüs, nor the fam'd
Epeus, who the fatal engine fram'd. 345
A nameless crowd succeed; theis forces join
T' invade the town, oppress'd with sleep and wine,
Those few they find awake first meet their fate,
Then to their fellows they unbar the gate. 349
'Twas in the dead of night, when sleep repairs
Our bodies worn with toils, our minds with cares,
When Hector's ghost before my sight appears:
A bloody shroud he seem'd, and bath'd in tears;
Such as he was, when, by Pelides slain,
Thessalian coursers dragg'd him o'er the plain.
Swoln were his feet, as when the thongs were thrust [dust;
Through the bor'd holes: his body black with
Unlike that Hector who return'd, from toils
Of war, triumphant in Æacian spoils,
Or him who made the fainting Greeks retire, 360
And launch'd against their navy Phrygian fire.
His hair and beard stood stiffen'd with his gore;
And all the wounds he for his country bore,
Now stream'd afresh, and with new purple ran.
I wept to see the visionary man, 365
And, while my trance continu'd, thus began:
"O light of Trojans, and support of Troy,
Thy father's champion, and thy country's joy!
O, long expected by thy friends! from whence
Art thou so late return'd for our defence? 370

Digitized by Google

Do we behold thee, wearied as we are
With length of labours, and with toils of war?
After so many fun'rals of thy own,
Art thou restor'd to thy declining town?
But say, what wounds are these? what new disgrace 375
Deforms the manly features of thy face?"
To this the spectre no reply did frame,
But answer'd to the cause for which he came,
And, groaning from the bottom of his breast,
This warning in these mournful words, express'd:
"O goddess-born; escape by timely flight, 381
The flame and horrors of this fatal night.
The foes already have possess'd the wall:
Troy nods from high, and totters to her fall.
Enough is paid to Priam's royal name, 385
More than enough to duty and to fame,
If by a mortal hand my father's throne
Could be defended, 'twas by mine alone.
Now Troy to thee commends her future state,
And gives her gods companions of thy fate; 390
From their assistance, happier walls expect,
Which wand'ring long, at last thou shalt erect."
He said, and brought me from their blest abodes
The venerable statues of the gods,
With ancient Vesta from the sacred choir, 395
The wreaths, and relics of th' immortal fire.
Now peals of shouts came thundering from afar,
Cries, threats, and loud laments, and mingled war:
The noise approaches, though our palace stood
Aloof from streets, encompass'd with a wood. 400
Louder and yet more loud, I hear th' alarms
Of human cries distinct, and clashing arms.
Fear broke my slumbers; I no longer stay,
But mount the terrace, thence the town survey,
And hearken what the frightful sounds convey.
Thus, when a flood of fire by wind is borne, 406
Crackling it rolls, and mows the standing corn:
Or deluges descending on the plains,
Sweep o'er the yellow year, destroy the pains

Digitized by Google

Of lab'ring oxen, and the peasant's gains; 410
Unroot the forest oaks, and bear away
Flocks, folds, and trees, an undistinguish'd prey—
The shepherd climbs the cliff, and sees from far
The wasteful ravage of a wat'ry war.
Then Hector's faith was manifestly clear'd; 415
And Grecian frauds in open light appear'd.
The palace of Deïphobus ascends
In smoky flames, and catches on his friends.
Ucalegon burns next; the seas are bright
With splendour not their own, and shine with Trojan light. 420
New clamours and new clangors now arise,
The sound of trumpets mix'd with fighting cries.
With frenzy seiz'd, I run to meet th' alarms, 424
Resolv'd on death, resolv'd to die in arms,
But first to gather friends, with them t' oppose
(If Fortune favour'd) and repel the foes—
Spurr'd by my courage—by my country fir'd,
With sense of honour, and revenge inspir'd.
Panthûs, Apollo's priest, a sacred name, 429
Had 'scap'd the Grecian swords and pass'd the flame:
With relics loaden, to my doors he fled,
And by the hand his tender grandson led.
"What hope, O Panthûs? whither can we run?
Where make a stand? and what may yet be done?"
Scarce had I said, when Panthûs with a groan,
"Troy is no more, and Ilium was a town! 436
Th' fatal day, th' appointed hour is come,
When wrathful Jove's irrevocable doom
Transfers the Trojan state to Grecian hands.
The fire consumes the town, the foe commands;
And armed hosts, an unexpected force, 441
Break from the bowels of the fatal horse.
Within the gates, proud Sinon throws about
The flames; and foes, for entrance, press without,
With thousand others, whom I fear to name, 445
More than from Argos or Mycenæ came.

Digitized by Google

To sev'ral posts their parties they divide:
Some block the narrow streets, some scour the wide:
The bold they kill, th' unwary they surprise:
Who fights finds death, and death finds him who flies:
The warders of the gate but scarce maintain 451
Th' unequal combat, and resist in vain."
I heard; and Heav'n, that well-born souls inspires,
Prompts me through lifted swords and rising fires
To run, where clashing arms and clamour calls,
And rush undaunted to defend the walls. 456
Ripheus and Iphitus by my side engage,
For valour one renown'd, and one for age.
Dymas and Hypanis by moonlight knew
My motions and my mien, and to my party drew: 460
With young Chorœbus, who by Love was led
To win renown and fair Cassandra's bed;
And lately brought his troops to Priam's aid,
Forewarn'd in vain by the prophetic maid;
Whom when I saw resolv'd in arms to fall, 465
And that one spirit animated all,
"Brave souls!" said I —"but brave, alas! in vain—
Come, finish what our cruel fates ordain.
You see the desp'rate state of our affairs;
And heav'n's protecting pow'rs are deaf to pray'rs.
The passive gods behold the Greeks defile 471
Their temples, and abandon to the spoil
Their own abodes; we, feeble few, conspire
To save a sinking town, involv'd in fire.
Then let us fall, but fall amidst our foes. 475
Despair of life the means of living shews."
So bold a speech encourag'd their desire
Of death, and added fuel to their fire.
As hungry wolves, with raging appetite, 479
Scour through the field nor fear the stormy night—

Digitized by Google

Their whelps at home expect the promis'd foot,
And long to temper their dry chaps in blood—
So rush'd we forth at once. Resolv'd to die,
Resolv'd, in death, the last extremes to try,
We leave the narrow lanes behind, and dare 485
Th' unequal combat in the public square;
Night was our friend; our leader was despair.
What tongue can tell the slaughter of that night?
What eyes can weep the sorrows and affright?
An ancient and imperial city falls; 490
The streets are fill'd with frequent funerals:
Houses and holy temples float in blood;
And hostile nations make a common flood.
Not only Trojans fall; but in their turn, 494
The vanquish'd triumph, and the victors mourn.
Ours take new courage from despair and night;
Confus'd the fortune is, confus'd the fight.
All parts resound with tumults, plaints and fears,
And grisly Death in sundry shapes appears.
Androgeos fell among us, with his band, 500
Who thought us Grecians newly come to land.
"From whence?" said he, "my friends, this long delay?
You loiter, while the spoils are borne away:
Our ships are laden with the Trojan store;
And you like truants, come too late ashore." 505
He said, but soon corrected his mistake,
Found by the doubtful answers which we make,
Amaz'd he would have shunn'd th' unequal fight:
But we more num'rous intercept his flight.
As when some peasant in a bushy brake 510
Has with unwary footing press'd a snake;
He starts aside, astonish'd, when he spies
His rising crest, blue neck, and rolling eyes;
So, from our arms, surpris'd Androgeos flies
In vain: for him and his we compass round, 515
Possess'd with fear, unknowing of the ground;
And of their lives an easy conquest found.
Thus Fortune on our first endeavour smil'd.
Choræbus then, with youthful hopes beguil'd,

Digitized by Google

Swoln with success, and of a daring mind, 520
This new invention fatally design'd,
"My friends," said he, "since Fortune shews the way,
'Tis fit we should th' auspicious guide obey.
For what has she these Grecian arms bestow'd,
But their destruction, and the Trojans' good? 525
Then change we shields, and their devices bear:
Let fraud supply the want of force in war.
They find us arms." This said, himself he dress'd
In dead Androgeos' spoils, his upper vest,
His painted buckler, and his plumy crest. 530
Thus Ripheus, Dymas, all the Trojan train,
Lay down their own attire, and strip the slain.
Mix'd with the Greeks, we go with ill presage,
Flatter'd with hopes to glut our greedy rage;
Unknown, assaulting whom we blindly meet, 535
And strew, with Grecian carcases, the street.
Thus while their straggling parties we defeat.
Some to the shore and safer ships retreat;
And some oppress'd with more ignoble fear, 539
Remount the hollow horse, and pant in secret there.
But, ah! what use of valour can be made,
When Heav'n's propitious pow'rs refuse their aid?
Behold the royal prophetess, the fair
Cassandra, dragg'd by her dishevell'd hair,
Whom not Minerva's shrine, nor sacred bands,
In safety could protect from sacrilegious hands.
On heav'n she cast her eyes, she sigh'd, she cried—
'Twas all she could—her tender arms were tied.
So sad a sight Choroebus could not bear;
But, fir'd with rage, distracted with despair, 550
Amid the barb'rous ravishers he flew.
Our leader's rash example we pursue:
But storms of stones, from the proud temple's height,
Pour down, and on our batter'd helms alight:
We from our friends receiv'd this fatal blow, 555
Who thought us Grecians, as we seem'd in show.

Digitized by Google

They aim at the mistaken crests, from high;
And ours beneath the pond'rous ruin lie.
Then mov'd with anger and disdain, to see
Their troops dispers'd, the royal virgin free, 560
The Grecians rally, and their pow'rs unite,
With fury charge us, and renew the fight.
The brother-kings with Ajax join their force,
And the whole squadron of Thessalian horse. 564
Thus, when the rival winds their quarrel try,
Contending for the empire of the sky,
South, East, and West, on airy coursers borne---
The whirlwind gathers, and the woods are torn;
Then Nereus strikes the deep: the billows rise,
And, mix'd with ooze and sand, pollute the skies.
The troops we squander'd first, again appear 571
From sev'ral quarters, and inclose the rear.
They first observe, and to the rest betray,
Our diff'rent speech; our borrow'd arms survey.
Oppress'd with odds, we fall: Chorœbus first,
At Pallas' altar, by Peneleus pierc'd.
Then Ripheus follow'd, in th' unequal fight;
Just of his word, observant of the right:
Heav'n thought not so. Dymas their fate attends,
With Hypanis, mistaken by their friends. 580
Nor Panthûs, thee thy mitre nor the bands
Of awful Phœbus sav'd from impious hands.
Ye Trojan flames! you testimony bear,
What I perform'd and what I suffer'd there,
No sword avoiding in the fatal strife, 585
Expos'd to death, and prodigal of life.
Witness, ye heav'ns! I live not by my fault:
I strove to have deserv'd the death I sought.
But, when I could not fight, and would have died,
Borne off to distance by the growing tide, 590
Old Iphitus and I were hurried thence,
With Pelias wounded, and without defence.
New clamours from th' invested palace ring:
We run to die, or disengage the king,
So hot the assault, so high the tumult rose, 595
While ours defend, and while the Greeks oppose.

Digitized by Google

As all the Dardan and Argolic race
Had been contracted in that narrow space;
Or as all Ilium else were void of fear,
And tumult, war, and slaughter, only there. 600
Their targets in a tortoise cast, the foes,
Secure advancing, to the turrets rose:
Some mount the scaling ladders; some, more bold,
Swerve upwards, and by posts and pillars hold:
Their left hand gripes their bucklers in th' ascent, 605
While with the right they seize the battlement.
From the demolish'd tow'rs, the Trojans throw
Huge heaps of stones, that, falling, crush the foe:
And heavy beams and rafters from the sides
(Such arms their last necessity provides!) 610
And gilded roofs come tumbling from on high,
The marks of state, and ancient royalty.
The guards below, fix'd in the pass, attend
The charge undaunted, and the gate defend.
Renew'd in courage with recover'd breath, 615
A second time we ran to tempt our death,
To clear the palace from the foe, succeed
The weary living, and revenge the dead.
A postern-door, yet unobserv'd and free,
Join'd by the length of a blind gallery, 620
To the king's closet led—a way well known
To Hector's wife, while Priam held the throne—
Through which she brought Astyanax, unseen,
To cheer his grandsire, and his grandsire's queen.
Through this we pass, and mount the tow'r, from whence 615
With unavailing arms the Trojans make defence.
From this the trembling king had oft descried
The Grecian camp, and saw their navy ride.
Beams from its lofty height with swords we hew,
Then, wrenching with our hands, th' assault renew; 630
And, where the rafters on the columns meet,
We push them headlong with our arms and feet.

Digitized by Google

The lightning flies not swifter than the fall,
Nor thunder louder than the ruin'd wall:
Down goes the top at once; the Greeks beneath
Are piecemeal torn, or pounded into death. 636
Yet more succeed, and more to death are sent:
We cease not from above, nor they below relent.
Before the gate stood Pyrrhus, threat'ning loud,
With glitt'ring arms conspicuous in the crowd. 640
So shines, renew'd in youth, the crested snake,
Who slept the winter in a thorny brake,
And, casting off his slough when spring returns,
Now looks aloft, and with new glory burns, 644
Restor'd with pois'nous herbs! his ardent sides
Reflect the sun; and, rais'd on spires, he rides
High o'er the grass: hissing he rolls along,
And brandishes by fits his forky tongue.
Proud Periphas, and fierce Automedon,
His father's charioteer, together run 650
To force the gate: the Syrian infantry
Rush on in crowds, and the barr'd passage free.
Ent'ring the court, with shouts the skies they rend;
And flaming firebrands to the roofs ascend.
Himself, among the foremost, deals his blows, 655
And with his axe repeated strokes bestows
On the strong doors: then all their shoulders ply
Till from the posts the brazen hinges fly.
He hews apace: the double bars at length
Yield to his axe, and unresisted strength. 660
A mighty breach is made; the rooms conceal'd
Appear, and all the palace is reveal'd—
The halls of audience, and of public state,
And where the lonely queen in secret sate. 664
Arm'd soldiers now by trembling maids are seen,
With not a door and scarce a space between.
The house is fill'd with loud laments and cries;
And shrieks of women rend the vaulted skies,
The fearful matrons run from place to place, 669
And kiss the threshold, and the posts embrace.

Digitized by Google

The fatal work inhuman Pyrrhus plies;
And all his father sparkles in his eyes.
Nor bars nor fighting guards his force sustain:
The bars are broken, and the guards are slain.
In rush the Greeks, and all th' apartments fill;
Those few defendants whom they find, they kill.
Not with so fierce a rage the foaming flood
Roars, when he finds his rapid course withstood;
Bears down the dams with unresisted sway,
And sweeps the cattle and the cots away. 680
These eyes beheld him, when he march'd between
The brother-kings: I saw th' unhappy queen,
The hundred wives, and where old Priam stood,
To stain his hallow'd altar with his blood.
The fifty nuptial beds (such hopes had he, 685
So large a promise, of a progeny,)
The posts of plated gold, and hung with spoils,
Fell the reward of the proud victor's toils.
Where'er the raging fire had left a space,
The Grecians enter and possess the place, 690
Perhaps you may of Priam's fate inquire.
He---when he saw his regal town on fire,
His ruin'd palace, and his ent'ring foes,
On ev'ry side inevitable woes---
In arms disus'd invests his limbs, decay'd, 695
Like them, with age; a late and useless aid.
His feeble shoulders scarce the weight sustain;
Loaded, not arm'd, he creeps along with pain,
Despairing of success, ambitious to be slain!
Uncover'd but by heav'n, there stood in view 700
An altar: near the hearth a laurel grew,
Dodder'd with age, whose boughs encompass round
The household gods, and shade the holy ground.
Here Hecuba, with all her helpless train
Of dames, for shelter sought, but sought in vain.
Driv'n like a flock of doves along the sky, 706
Their images they hug, and to their altars fly.
The queen, when she beheld her trembling lord,
And hanging by his side a heavy sword,

Digitized by Google

"What rage," she cried, "has seiz'd my husband's mind? 710
What arms are these, and to what use design'd?
These times want other aids! Were Hector here,
Ev'n Hector now in vain, like Priam, would appear,
With us, one common shelter thou shalt find,
Or in one common fate with us be join'd." 715
She said, and with a last salute embrac'd
The poor old man, and by the laurel plac'd.
Behold! Polites one of Priam's sons,
Pursu'd by Pyrrhus, there for safety runs. 719
Through swords and foes, amaz'd and hurt, he flies,
Through empty courts, and open galleries.
Him Pyrrhus, urging with his lance, pursues,
And often reaches, and his thrusts renews.
The youth, transfix'd, with lamentable cries,
Expires before his wretched parents' eyes: 725
Whom gasping at his feet when Priam saw,
The fear of death gave place to Nature's law;
And shaking more with anger than with age,
"The gods," said he, "requite thy brutal rage!
As sure they will, barbarian, sure they must, 730
If there be gods in heav'n, and gods be just—
Who tak'st in wrongs an insolent delight;
With a son's death t' infect a father's sight.
Not he, whom thou and lying Fame conspire
To call thee his—not he, thy vaunted sire, 735
Thus us'd my wretched age: the gods he fear'd,
The laws of nature and of nations heard.
He cheer'd my sorrows, and, for sums of gold,
The bloodless carcase of my Hector sold;
Pitied the woes a parent underwent, 740
And sent me back in safety from his tent."
This said, his feeble hand a jav'lin threw,
Which, flutt'ring, seem'd to loiter as it flew
Just, and but barely, to the mark it held,
And faintly tinkled on the brazen shield. 745
Then Pyrrhus thus: "Go thou from me to fate,
And to my father my foul deeds relate.

Digitized by Google

39 6

Now die!"--With that he dragg'd the trembling sire
Slidd'ring through clotter'd blood and holy mire
(The mingled paste his murder'd son had made,)
Haul'd from beneath the violated shade, 751
And on the sacred pile the royal victim laid.
His right hand held his bloody falchion bare;
His left he twisted in his hoary hair:
Then, with a speeding thrust his heart he found:
The lukewarm blood came rushing through the wound, 756
And sanguine streams distain'd the sacred ground.
Thus Priam fell, and shar'd one common fate
With Troy in ashes, and his ruin'd state—
He who the sceptre of all Asia sway'd, 760
Whom monarchs like domestic slaves obey'd.
On the black shore now lies the abandon'd king,
A headless carcase and a nameless thing.
Then, not before, I felt my cruddled blood
Congeal with fear: my hair with horror stood:
My father's image fill'd my pious mind, 766
Lest equal years might equal fortune find.
Again I thought on my forsaken wife,
And trembled for my son's abandon'd life.
I look'd about but found myself alone, 770
Deserted at my need! My friends were gone.
Some spent with toil, some with despair oppress'd,
Leap'd headlong from the heights; the flames consum'd the rest.
Thus wand'ring in my way without a guide,
The graceless Helen in the porch I spied 775
Of Vesta's temple; there she lurk'd alone;
Muffled she sate, and, what she could, unknown:
But, by the flames that cast their blaze around,
That common bane of Greece and Troy I found.
For Ilium burnt, she dreads the Trojan sword;
More dreads the vengeance of her injur'd lord;
Hate by those gods, who refug'd her, abhorr'd.

763 This whole line is taken from Sir John Denham. *Dryden.*

Digitized by Google

Trembling with rage, the strumpet I regard,
Resolv'd to give her guilt the due reward.
"Shall she triumphant sail before the wind, 785
And leave in flames unhappy Troy behind?
Shall she her kingdom and her friends review,
In state attended with a captive crew,
While unreveng'd the good old Priam falls,
And Grecian fires consume the Trojan walls? 790
For this the Phrygian fields and Xanthian flood
Were swell'd with bodies, and were drunk with blood.
'Tis true, a soldier can small honour gain,
And boast no conquest, from a woman slain:
Yet shall the fact not pass without applause, 795
Of vengeance taken in so just a cause.
The punish'd crime shall set my soul at ease,
And murm'ring manes of my friends appease."
Thus while I rave, a gleam of pleasing light 799
Spread o'er the place; and shining heav'nly bright,
My mother stood reveal'd before my sight---
(Never so radiant did her eyes appear;
Not her own star confess'd a light so clear---)
Great in her charms, as when on gods above 804
She looks, and breathes herself into their love.
She held my hand the destin'd blow to break;
Then from her rosy lips began to speak:
"My son! from whence this madness, this neglect
Of my commands, and those whom I protect?
Why this unmanly rage? Recall to mind 810
Whom you forsake, what pledges leave behind.
Look if your helpless father yet survive,
Or if Ascanius or Creüsa live.
Around your house the greedy Grecians err;
And these had perish'd in the nightly war, 815
But for my presence and protecting care.
Not Helen's face, nor Paris, was in fault:
But by the gods was this destruction brought,
Now cast your eyes around, while I dissolve
The mists and films that mortal eyes involve, 820
Purge from your sight the dross, and make you see
The shape of each avenging deity.

Digitized by Google

Enlighten'd thus my just commands fulfil,
Nor fear obedience to your mother's will.
Where yon disorder'd heap of ruin lies, [arise,—
Stones rent from stones—where clouds of dust
Amid that smother, Neptune holds his place,
Below the wall's foundation drives the mace,
And heaves the building from the solid base.
Look where, in arms, imperial Juno stands 830
Full in the Scæan gate, with loud commands
Urging on shore the tardy Grecian bands.
See! Pallas, of her snaky buckler proud,
Bestrides the tow'r, refulgent through the cloud:
See! Jove new courage to the foe supplies, 835
And arms against the town the partial deities.
Haste hence, my son! this fruitless labour end:
Haste, where your trembling spouse and sire attend;
Haste! and a mother's care your passage shall
befriend,"
She said, and swiftly vanish'd from my sight, 840
Obscure in clouds, and gloomy shades of night.
I look'd, I listen'd: dreadful sounds I hear;
And the dire forms of hostile gods appear.
Troy sunk in flames I saw (nor could prevent,)
And Ilium from its old foundations rent— 845
Rent like a mountain ash, which dar'd the winds,
And stood the sturdy strokes of lab'ring hinds.
About the roots the cruel axe resounds:
The stumps are pierc'd with oft-repeated wounds:
The war is felt on high: the nodding crown 850
Now threats a fall, and throws the leafy honours
down.
To their united force it yields, though late,
And mourns with mortal groans th' approaching
The root no more their upper load sustain; [fate:
But down she falls, and spreads a ruin through
the plain. [fire: 855
Descending thence, I 'scape through foes and
Before the goddess, foes and flames retire.
Arriv'd at home, he, for whose only sake,
Or most for his, such toils I undertake—

Digitized by Google

Stung with my loss, and raving with despair,
Abandoning my now-forgotten care, 1015
Of counsel, comfort, and of hope, bereft,
My sire, my son, my country gods, I left.
In shining armour once again I sheath
My limbs, not feeling wounds, nor fearing death.
Then headlong to the burning walls I run, 1020
And seek the danger I was forc'd to shun.
I tread my former tracks, through night explore
Each passage, ev'ry street I cross'd before.
All things were full of horror and affright,
And dreadful ev'n the silence of the night. 1025
Then to my father's house I make repair,
With some small glimpse of hope to find her there.
Instead of her, the cruel Greeks I met;
The house was fill'd with foes, with flames beset.
Driv'n on the wings of winds, whole sheets of fire,
Through air transported, to the roofs aspire. 1031
From thence to Priam's palace I resort,
And search the citadel, and desert court.
Then, unobserv'd, I pass by Juno's church:
A guard of Grecians had possess'd the porch, 1035
There Phœnix and Ulysses watch the prey,
And thither all the wealth of Troy convey—
The spoils which they from ransack'd houses brought,
And golden bowls from burning altars caught,
The tables of the gods, the purple vests, 1040
The people's treasure, and the pomp of priests.
A rank of wretched youths, with pinion'd hands,
And captive matrons, in long order stands.
Then, with ungovern'd madness, I proclaim,
Through all the silent streets, Creüsa's name: 1045
Creüsa still I call: at length she hears,
And sudden, through the shades of night, appears—
Appears, no more Creüsa, nor my wife,
But a pale spectre, larger than the life. 1049
Aghast, astonish'd, and struck dumb with fear,
I stood: like bristles rose my stiffen'd hair.

Digitized by Google

Then thus the ghost began to sooth my grief:
"Nor tears, nor cries, can give the dead relief.
Desist, my much-lov'd lord, t' indulge your pain:
You bear no more, than what the gods ordain.
My fates permit me not from hence to fly; 1056
Nor he, the great Controller of the sky.
Long wand'ring ways for you the pow'rs decree—
On land hard labours, and a length of sea.
Then, after many paninful years are past, 1060
On Latium's happy shore you shall be cast,
Where gentle Tiber from his bed beholds
The flow'ry meadows, and the feeding folds.
There end your toils; and there your fates provide
A quiet kingdom, and a royal bride: 1065
There Fortune shall the Trojan line restore;
And you for lost Creüsa weep no more.
Fear not that I shall watch with servile shame
Th' imperious looks of some proud Grecian dame
Or, stooping to the victor's lust, disgrace 1070
My goddess-mother, or my royal race.
And now, farewell! the parent of the gods
Restrains my fleeting soul in her abodes.
I trust our common issue to your care."
She said, and gliding pass'd unseen in air. 1075
I strove to speak: but horror tied my tongue;
And thrice about her neck my arms I flung,
And, thrice deceiv'd, on vain embraces hung.
Light as an empty dream at break of day,
Or as a blast of wind, she rush'd away. 1080
Thus having pass'd the night in fruitless pain,
To my longing friends return again—
Amaz'd th' augmented number to behold
Of men and matrons mix'd, of young and old—
A wretched exil'd crew together brought, 1085
With arms appointed, and with treasure fraught,
Resolv'd and willing under my command,
To run all hazards both of sea and land.
The morn began, from Ida, to display
Her rosy cheeks; and Phosphor led the day: 1090

Digitized by Google

Before the gates the Grecians took their post,
And all pretence of late relief was lost.
I yield to Fate, unwillingly retire,
And, loaded, up the hill convey my sire.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK III.

ARGUMENT.

Æneas proceeds in his relation: he gives an account of the fleet with which he sailed, and the success of his first voyage to Thrace. From thence he directs his course to Delos, and asks the oracle what place the gods had appointed for his habitation? By a mistake of the oracle's answer, he settles in Crete. His household gods give him the true sense of the oracle in a dream. He follows their advice, and makes the best of his way for Italy. He is cast on several shores, and meets with very surprising adventures, till at length he lands on Sicily, where his father Anchises dies. This is the place which he was sailing from, when the tempest rose, and threw him upon the Carthaginian coast.

When Heav'n had overturn'd the Trojan state,
And Priam's throne, by too severe a fate;
When ruin'd Troy became the Grecian's prey,
And Ilium's lofty tow'rs in ashes lay;
Warn'd by celestial omens we retreat, 5
To seek in foreign lands a happier seat.
Near old Antandros, and at Ida's foot,
The timber of the sacred groves we cut,

Digitized by Google

And build our fleet---uncertain yet to find
What place the gods for our repose assign'd. 10
Friends daily flock; and scarce the kindly spring
Began to clothe the ground, and birds to sing,
When old Anchises summon'd all to sea:
The crew my father and the Fates obey.
With sighs and tears I leave my native shore, 15
And empty fields, where Ilium stood before.
My sire, my son, our less and greater gods,
All sail at once, and cleave the briny floods.
Against our coast appears a spacious land,
Which once the fierce Lycurgus did command 20
(Thracia the name---the people bold in war---
Vast are their fields, and tillage is their care,)
A hospitable realm, while Fate was kind,
With Troy in friendship and religion join'd.
I land, with luckless omens; then adore 25
Their gods, and draw a line along the shore:
I lay the deep foundations of a wall,
And Ænos, nam'd from me the city call.
The Dionæan Venus vows are paid,
And all the pow'rs that rising labours aid; 30
A bull on Jove's imperial altar laid.
Not far, a rising hillock stood in view:
Sharp myrtles on the sides, and cornels grew.
There, while I went to crop the sylvan scenes,
And shade our altar with their leafy greens, 35
I pull'd a plant---with horror I relate
A prodigy so strange, and full of fate---
The rooted fibres rose; and, from the wound,
Black bloody drops distill'd upon the ground.
Mute and amaz'd, my hair with terror stood; 40
Fear shrunk my sinews, and congeal'd my blood.
Mann'd once again, another plant I try;
That other gush'd with the same sanguine dye.
Then fearing guilt for some offence unknown,
With pray'rs and vows the Dryads I atone, 45
With all the sisters of the woods, and most
The god of arms, who rules the Thracian coast—

Digitized by Google

That they, or he, these omens would avert,
Release our fears and better signs impart.
Clear'd as I thought, and fully fix'd at length, 50
To learn the cause, I tugg'd with all my strength:
I bent my knees against the ground: once more
The violated myrtle ran with gore.
Scarce did I tell the sequel: from the womb
Of wounded earth, and caverns of the tomb, 55
A groan, as of a troubled ghost, renew'd
My fright, and then these dreadful words ensued:
"Why dost thou thus my buried body rend?
O! spare the corpse of thy unhappy friend!
Spare to pollute thy pious hands with blood: 60
The tears distil not from the wounded wood;
But ev'ry drop this living tree contains,
Is kindred blood, and ran in Trojan veins.
O! fly from this inhospitable shore,
Warn'd by my fate; for I am Polydore! 65
Here loads of lances, in my blood embru'd,
Again shoot upward, by my blood renew'd."
My fault'ring tongue and shiv'ring limbs declare
My horror; and in bristles rose my hair.
When Troy with Grecian arms was closely pent,
Old Priam, fearful of the war's event, 71
This hapless Polydore to Thracia sent;
Loaded with gold he sent his darling, far
From noise and tumults, and destructive war,
Committed to the faithless tyrant's care; 75
Who, when he saw the pow'r of Troy decline,
Forsook the weaker, with the strong to join---
Broke ev'ry bond of nature and of truth,
And murder'd, for his wealth, the royal youth.
O sacred hunger of pernicious gold! 80
What bands of faith can impious lucre hold?
Now, when my soul had shaken off her fears,
I call my father, and the Trojan peers---
Relate the prodigies of heav'n---require
What he commands, and their advice desire. 85
All vote to leave that execrable shore,
Polluted with the blood of Polydore;

Digitized by Google

But, ere we sail, his fun'ral rites prepare,
Then, to his ghost, a tomb and altars rear.
In mournful pomp the matrons walk the round,
With baleful cypress and blue fillets crown'd, 91
With eyes dejected, and with hair unbound.
Then bowls of tepid milk and blood we pour,
And thrice invoke the soul of Polydore.
Now, when the raging storms no longer reign,
But southern gales invite us to the main, 96
We launch our vessels, with a prosp'rous wind,
And leave the cities and the shores behind.
An island in the Ægean main appears:
Neptune and wat'ry Doris claim it theirs. 100
It floated once, till Phœbus fix'd the sides
To rooted earth; and now it braves the tides.
Here, borne by friendly winds, we come ashore,
With needful ease our weary limbs restore,
And the Sun's temple and his town adore. 105
Anius, the priest and king, with laurel crown'd,
His hoary locks with purple fillets bound,
Who saw my sire the Delian shore ascend,
Came forth with eager haste to meet his friend;
Invites him to his palace: and, in sign 110
Of ancient love, their plighted hands they join.
Then to the temple of the god I went,
And thus, before the shrine, my vows present:
"Give, O Thymbræus! give a resting place
To the sad relics of the Trojan race— 115
A seat secure, a region of their own,
A lasting empire, and a happier town.
Where shall we fix? where shall our labours end?
Whom shall we follow, and what fate attend?
Let not my pray'rs a doubtful answer find; 120
But in clear auguries unveil thy mind."
Scarce had I said: he shook the holy ground,
The laurels, and the lofty hills around;
And from the tripos rush'd a bellowing sound.
Prostrate we fell; confess'd the present god, 125
Who gave this answer from his dark abode:

Digitized by Google

"Undaunted youths! go, seek that mother earth
From which your ancestors derive their birth.
The soil that sent you forth, her ancient race,
In her old bosom, shall again embrace. 130
Through the wide world th' Æneian house shall reign,
And children's children shall the crown sustain."
Thus Phœbus did our future fates disclose;
A mighty tumult, mix'd with joy, arose.
All are concern'd to know what place the god
Assign'd, and where determin'd our abode, 135
My father, long revolving in his mind
The race and lineage of the Trojan kind,
Thus answer'd their demands: "Ye princes, hear
Your pleasing fortune, and dispel your fear. 140
The fruitful isle of Crete, well known to fame,
Sacred of old to Jove's imperial name,
In the mid ocean lies, with large command;
And on its plain a hundred cities stand.
Another Ida rises there; and we 145
From thence derive our Trojan ancestry.
From thence, as 'tis divulg'd by certain fame,
To the Rhœtean shores old Teucer came;
There fix'd, and there the seat of empire chose,
Ere Ilium and the Trojan tow'rs arose. 150
In humble vales they built their soft abodes;
Till Cybele, the mother of the gods,
With tinkling cymbals charm'd th' Idæan woods,
The secret rites and ceremonies taught,
And to the yoke the savage lions brought. 155
Let us the land, which Heav'n appoints, explore;
Appease the winds, and seek the Gnossian shore.
If Jove assist the passage of our fleet,
The third propitious dawn discovers Crete."
Thus having said, the sacrifices, laid 160
On smoking altars, to the gods he paid—
A bull to Neptune, an oblation due,
Another bull to bright Apollo, slew—
A milk-white ewe, the western winds to please,
And one coal-black, to calm the stormy seas. 165

Digitized by Google

Ere this, a flying rumour had been spread,
That fierce Idomeneus from Crete was fled,
Expell'd and exil'd; that the coast was free
From foreign or domestic enemy.
We leave the Delian ports, and put to sea; 17
By Naxos, fam'd for vintage, make our way;
Then green Donysa pass; and sail in sight
Of Paros' isle, with marble quarries white.
We pass the scatter'd isles of Cyclades,
That, scarce distinguish'd, seem to stud the seas.
The shouts of sailors double near the shores; 176
They stretch their canvas, and they ply their oars.
"All hands aloft! for Crete! for Crete!" they cry,
And swiftly through the foaming billows fly.
Full on the promis'd land at length we bore, 180
With joy descending on the Cretan shore.
With eager haste a rising town I frame,
Which from the Trojan Pergamus I name:
The name itself was grateful:—I exhort
To found their houses, and erect a fort. 185
Our ships are haul'd upon the yellow strand:
The youth begin to till the labour'd land;
And I myself new marriages promote,
Give laws; and dwellings I divide by lot:
When rising vapours choke the wholesome air, 190
And blasts of noisome winds corrupt the year:
The trees devouring caterpillars burn:
Parch'd was the grass, and blighted was the corn:
Nor 'scape the beasts: for Sirius, from on high,
With pestilential heat infects the sky: 195
My men—some fall, the rest in fevers fry.
Again my father bids me seek the shore
Of sacred Delos, and the god implore,
To learn what end of woes we might expect,
And to what clime our weary course direct. 200
'Twas night, when ev'ry creature, void of cares,
The common gift of balmy slumber shares;
The statues of my gods (for such they seem'd)
Those gods whom I from flaming Troy redeem'd,

Digitized by Google

Before me stood, majestically bright, 205
Full in the beams of Phœbe's ent'ring light.
Then thus they spoke, and eas'd my troubled mind:
"What from the Delian god thou go'st to find,
He tells thee here, and sends us to relate.
Those powers are we, companions of thy fate, 210
Who from the burning town by thee were brought,
Thy fortune follow'd, and thy safety wrought.
Through seas and lands as we thy steps attend,
So shall our care thy glorious race befriend.
An ample realm for thee thy fates ordain, 215
A town that o'er the conquer'd world shall reign.
Thou, mighty walls for mighty nations build;
Nor let thy wearied mind to labours yield:
But change thy seat; for not the Delian god,
Nor we, have giv'n thee Crete for our abode. 220
A land there is, Hesperia call'd of old
(The soil is fruitful, and the natives bold—
Th' Œnotrians held it once) by later fame,
Now call'd Italia, from the leader's name.
Iasius there, and Dardanus, were born, 225
From thence we came, and thither must return.
Rise, and thy sire with these glad tidings greet.—
Search Italy; for Jove denies thee Crete."
Astonish'd at their voices and their sight
(Nor were they dreams, but visions of the night; 230
I saw, I knew their faces, and descried,
In perfect view, their hair with fillets tied,)
I started from my couch: a clammy sweat
On all my limbs, and shiv'ring body, sat.
To heav'n I lift my hands with pious haste, 235
And sacred incense in the flames I cast.
Thus to the gods their perfect honours done,
More cheerful to my good old sire, I run,
And tell the pleasing news. In little space
He found his error of the double race, 240
Not, as before he deem'd, deriv'd from Crete;
No more deluded by the doubtful seat;

Digitized by Google

Then said, "O son, turmoil'd in Trojan fate!
Such things as these Cassandra did relate.
This day revives within my mind, what she 245
Foretold of Troy renew'd in Italy,
And Latian lands: but who could then have thought
That Phrygian gods to Latium should be brought,
Or who believ'd what mad Cassandra taught?
Now let us go, where Phœbus leads the way." 250
He said; and we with glad consent obey,
Forsake the seat; and, leaving few behind,
We spread our sails before the willing wind.
Now from the sight of land our galleys move,
With only seas around, and skies above; 255
When o'er our heads descends a burst of rain,
And night with sable clouds involves the main:
The ruffling winds the foamy billows raise:
The scatter'd fleet is forc'd to sev'ral ways:
The face of heav'n is ravish'd from our eyes; 260
And in redoubled peals the roaring thunder flies.
Cast from our course, we wander in the dark;
No stars to guide, no point of land to mark.
Ev'n Palinurus no distinction found
Betwixt the night and day; such darkness reign'd around. 265
Three starless nights the doubtful navy strays
Without distinction, and three sunless days:
The fourth renews the light; and from our shrouds
We view a rising land, like distant clouds:
The mountain-tops confirm the pleasing sight, 270
And curling smoke ascending from their height.
The canvas falls; their oars the sailors ply:
From the rude strokes the whirling waters fly.
At length I land upon the Strophades,
Safe from the dangers of the stormy seas. 275
Those isles are compass'd by th' Ionian main;
The dire abode where the foul Harpies reign,
Forc'd by the winged warriors to repair,
To their old ho and leave their costly fare.

Digitized by Google

Monsters more fierce offended Heav'n ne'er sent
From hell's abyss, for human punishment— 281
With virgin-faces, but with wombs obscene,
Foul paunches, and with ordure still unclean,
With claws for hands, and looks for ever lean.
We landed at the port, and soon beheld 285
Fat herds of oxen graze the flow'ry field:
And wanton goats without a keeper stray'd.—
With weapons we the welcome prey invade,
Then call the gods for partners of our feast,
And Jove himself, the chief invited guest. 290
We spread the tables on the greensward ground:
We feed with hunger; and the bowls go round;
When from the mountain-tops, with hideous cry,
And clatt'ring wings, the hungry harpies fly:
They snatch the meat, defiling all they find, 295
And, parting, leave a loathsome stench behind.
Close by a hollow rock, again we sit,
New-dress the dinner, and the beds refit,
Secure from sight, beneath a pleasing shade,
Where tufted trees a native arbour made. 300
Again the holy fires on altars burn;
And once again the rav'nous birds return,
Or from the dark recesses where they lie,
Or from another quarter of the sky—
With filthy claws their odious meal repeat, 305
And mix their loathsome ordures with their meat.
I bid my friends for vengeance then prepare
And with the hellish nation wage the war.
They, as commanded, for the fight provide, 309
And in the grass their glittering weapons hide:
Then, when along the crooked shore we hear
Their clatt'ring wings, and saw the foes appear,
Misenus sounds a charge: we take th' alarm,
And our strong hands with swords and bucklers arm.
In this new kind of combat, all employ 315
Their utmost force, the monsters to destroy—
In vain:—the fated skin is proof to wounds;
And from their plumes the shining sword rebounds.

Digitized by Google

At length rebuff'd, they leave their mangled prey,
And their stretch'd pinions to the skies display.
Yet one remain'd—the messenger of Fate, 321
High on a craggy cliff Celæno sat,
And thus her dismal errand did relate:
"What, not contented with our oxen slain,
Dare you with Heav'n an impious war maintain,
And drive the Harpies from their native reign? 326
Heed therefore what I say; and keep in mind
What Jove decrees, what Phœbus has design'd
And I, the Furies' queen, from both relate—
You seek th' Italian shores, foredoom'd by Fate:
Th' Italian shores are granted you to find, 331
And a safe passage to the port assign'd.
But know that, ere your promis'd walls you build,
My curses shall severely be fulfill'd.
Fierce famine is your lot—for this misdeed, 335
Reduc'd to grind the plates on which you feed."
She said, and to the neighb'ring forest flew.
Our courage fails us, and our fears renew.
Hopeless to win by war, to pray'rs we fall, 340
And on th' offended Harpies humbly call,
And (whether gods or birds obscene they were)
Our vows, for pardon, and for peace, prefer.
But old Anchises, off'ring sacrifice,
And lifting up to heav'n his hands and eyes,
Ador'd the greater gods—"Avert," said he, 345
"These omens! render vain this prophecy,
And from th' impending curse a pious people free."
Thus having said, he bids us put to sea:
We loose from shores our halsers, and obey,
And soon with swelling sails pursue our w way.
Amidst our course, Zacynthian woods appear
And next by rocky Neritos we ste r:
We fly from Ithaca's detested shore,
And curse the land which dire Ulysses bore.
At length Leucate's cloudy top appears, 355
And the Sun's temple, which the sailor fears.

Digitized by Google

Resolv'd to breathe awhile from labour past,
Our crooked anchor from the prow we cast,
And joyful to the little city haste. 359
Here, safe beyond our hopes, our vows we pay
To Jove, the guide and patron of our way.
The customs of our country we pursue,
And Trojan games on Actian shores renew.
Our youth their naked limbs besmear with oil,
And exercise the wrestlers' noble toil— 365
Pleas'd to have sail'd so long before the wind,
And left so many Grecian towns behind.
The sun had now fulfill'd his annual course,
And Boreas on the seas display'd his force:
I fix'd upon the temple's lofty door 370
The brazen shield which vanquish'd Abas bore.
The verse beneath my name and action speaks:
"These arms Æneas took from conqu'ring Greeks."
Then I command to weigh: the seamen ply
Their sweeping oars; the smoking billows fly.
The sight of high Phæacia soon we lost, 376
And skimm'd along Epirus' rocky coast.
Then to Chaonia's port our course we bend,
And, landed, to Buthrotus' heights ascend. 376
Here wondrous things were loudly blaz'd by Fame—
How Helenus reviv'd the Trojan name,
And reign'd in Greece; that Priam's captive son
Succeeded Pyrrhus in his bed and throne:
And fair Andromache, restor'd by Fate,
Once more was happy in a Trojan mate. 385
I leave my galleys riding in the port,
And long to see the new Dardanian court.
By chance, the mournful queen, before the gate,
Then solemniz'd her former husband's fate.
Green altars, rais'd of turf, with gifts she crown'd:
And sacred priests in order stand around, 391
And thrice the name of hapless Hector sound.
The grove itself resembles Ida's wood:
And Simois seem'd the well dissembled flood.
But when, at nearer distance, she beheld 395
My shining armour and my Trojan shield,

Digitized by Google

Astonish'd at the sight, the vital heat
Forsakes her limbs, her veins no longer beat:
She faints, she falls, and scarce recov'ring strength,
Thus, with a falt'ring tongue, she speaks at length: 400
"Are you alive, O goddess-born?" she said,
"Or, if a ghost, then where is Hector's shade?"
At this she cast a loud and frightful cry.—
With broken words I made this brief reply:
"All of me that remains, appears in sight; 405
I live; if living be to loath the light—
No phantom; but I drag a wretched life;
My fate resembling that of Hector's wife.
What have you suffer'd since you lost your lord?
By what strange blessing are you now restor'd?
Still are you Hector's? or is Hector fled, 411
And his remembrance lost in Pyrrhus' bed?"
With eyes dejected, in a lowly tone,
After a modest pause, she thus begun:
"O only happy maid of Priam's race, 415
Whom death deliver'd from the foe's embrace!
Commanded on Achilles' tomb to die,
Not forc'd, like us, to hard captivity,
Or in a haughty master's arms to lie.
In Grecian ships, unhappy we were borne, 420
Endur'd the victor's lust, sustain'd the scorn:
Thus I submitted to the lawless pride
Of Pyrrhus, more a handmaid than a bride.
Cloy'd with possession, he forsook my bed,
And Helen's lovely daughter sought to wed; 425
Then me to Trojan Helenus resign'd,
And his two slaves in equal marriage join'd;
Till young Orestes, pierc'd with deep despair,
And longing to redeem the promis'd fair,
Before Apollo's altar slew the ravisher. 430
By Pyrrhus' death the kingdom we regain'd:
At least one half with Helenus remain'd.
Our part, from Chaon he Chaonia calls,
And names, from Pergamus, his rising walls,

Digitized by Google

But you what fates have landed on our coast?
What gods have sent you, or what storms have [toss'd?
Does young Ascanius life and health enjoy?
Sav'd from the ruins of unhappy Troy?
O! tell me how his mother's loss he bears,
What hopes are promis'd from his blooming years,
How much of Hector in his face appears. 441
She spoke; and mix'd her speech with mournful cries;
And fruitless tears came trickling from her eyes.
At length her lord descends upon the plain,
In pomp; attended with a num'rous train; 445
Receives his friends, and to the city leads,
And tears of joy amidst his welcome sheds.
Proceeding on, another Troy I see,
Or, in less compass, Troy's epitome.
A riv'let by the name of Xanthus ran: 450
And I embrace the Scæan gate again.
My friends in porticos were entertain'd;
And feasts and pleasures through the city reign'd.
The tables fill'd the spacious hall around; 454
And golden bowls with sparkling wine were crown'd.
Two days we pass'd in mirth, till friendly gales,
Blown from the south, supplied our swelling sails.
Then to the royal seer I thus began:
"O thou who know'st, beyond the reach of man,
The laws of heav'n, and what the stars decree,
Whom Phœbus taught unerring prophecy, 461
From his own tripod, and his holy tree—
Skill'd in the wing'd inhabitants of air,
What auspices their notes and flights declare—
O! say---for all religious rites portend 465
A happy voyage, and a prosp'rous end;
And ev'ry pow'r and omen of the sky
Direct my course for destin'd Italy;
But only dire Celæno, from the gods,
A dismal famine fatally forebodes--- 470
O! say, what dangers I am first to shun,
What toils to vanquish, and what course to run

Digitized by Google

The prophet first with sacrifice adores
The greater gods; their pardon then implores,
Unbinds the fillet from his holy head; 475
To Phœbus next my trembling steps he led,
Full of religious doubts and awful dread.
Then with his gods possess'd, before the shrine,
These words proceeded from his mouth divine:
"O goddess-born! (for Heav'n's appointed will,
With greater auspices of good than ill, 481
Foreshews thy voyage, and thy course directs;
Thy fates conspire, and Jove himself protects,)
Of many things, some few I shall explain,
Teach thee to shun the dangers of the main, 485
And how at length the promis'd shore to gain.
The rest the Fates from Helenus conceal,
And Juno's angry pow'r I bids to tell.
First, then, that Italy, by shore, that seems so nigh,
Will far from your deluded wishes fly: 490
Long traces of seas divide your hopes from Italy:
For you must cruise along Sicilian shores,
And stem the currents with your struggling oars;
Then round th' Italian coast your navy steer;
And, after this, to Circe's island veer: 495
And last, before your new foundation rise, [skies.
Must pass the Stygian lake, and view the nether
Now mark the signs of future ease and rest;
And bear them safely treasured in thy breast.
When, in the shady shelter of a wood, 500
And near the margin of a gentle flood,
Thou shalt behold a sow upon the ground,
With thirsty suckling young encompass'd round;
The dam and offspring white as falling snow---
These on thy city shall their name bestow; 505
And there shall end thy labours and thy woe.
Nor let the threaten'd famine fright thy mind;
For Phœbus will assist; and Fate the way will find.
Let not thy course to that ill coast be bent,
Which fronts from far th' Epirian continent: 510
Those parts are all by Grecian foes possess'd.
The savage Locrians here the shores infest;

Digitized by Google

There fierce Idomeneus his city builds,
And guards with arms the Salentinian fields;
And on the mountain's brow Petilia stands, 515
Which Philoctetes with his troops commands.
Ev'n when thy fleet is landed on the shore,
And priests with hollow vows the gods adore,
Then with a purple veil involve your eyes,
Lest hostile faces blast the sacrifice. 520
These rites and customs to the rest commend,
That to your pious race they may descend.
When parted hence, the wind, that ready waits
For Sicily, shall bear you to the straits,
Where proud Pelorus opes a wider way, 525
Tack to the larboard, and stand off to sea,
Veer starboard sea and land. Th' Italian shore,
And fair Sicilia's coast, were one, before
An earthquake caus'd the flaw: the roaring tides
The passage broke, that land from land divides;
And, where the lands retir'd, the rushing ocean rides. 531
Distinguish'd by the straits, on either hand,
Now rising cities in long order stand,
And fruitful fields:—so much can time invade
The mould'ring work, that bounteous Nature made.— 535
Far on the right, her dogs foul Scylla hides:
Charybdis roaring on the left presides,
And in her greedy whirlpool sucks the tides;
Then spouts them from below: with fury driv'n,
The waves mount up, and wash the face of heav'n.
But Scylla from her den, with open jaws,
The sinking vessel in her eddy draws,
Then dashes on the rocks.—A human face,
And virgin bosom, hides her tail's disgrace:
Her parts obscene below the waves descend, 545
With dogs enclos'd; and in a dolphin end.
'Tis safer, then, to bear aloof to sea,
And coast Pachynus, though with more delay,
Than once to view misshapen Scylla near,
And the loud yell of wat'ry wolves to hear 550

Digitized by Google

Besides, if faith to Helenus be due,
And if prophetic Phœbus tell me true,
Do not this precept of your friend forget
Which therefore more than once I must repeat:
Above the rest, great Juno's name adore: 555
Pay vows to Juno; Juno's aid implore.
Let gifts be to the mighty queen design'd;
And mollify with pray'rs her haughty mind.
Thus, at the length, your passage shall be free,
And you shall safe descend on Italy. 560
Arriv'n at Cumæ, when you view the flood
Of black Avernus, and the sounding wood,
The mad-prophetic Sibyl you shall find,
Dark in a cave, and on a rock reclin'd.
She sings the fates, and, in her frantic fits, 565
The notes and names, inscrib'd to leaves, commits.
What she commits to leaves, in order laid,
Before the cavern's entrance are display'd:
Unmov'd they lie: but, if a blast of wind
Without, or vapours issue from behind, 570
The leaves are borne aloft in liquid air;
And she resumes no more her museful care,
Nor gathers from the rocks her scatter'd verse,
Nor sets in order what the winds disperse.
Thus, many not succeeding, most upbraid 575
The madness of the visionary maid,
And with loud curses leave the mystic shade.
Think it not loss of time awhile to stay,
Though thy companions chide thy long delay;
Though summon'd to the seas, though pleasing gales 580
Invite thy course, and stretch thy swelling sails:
But beg the sacred priestess to relate
With willing words, and not to write, thy fate.
The fierce Italian people she will shew,
And all thy wars, and all thy future woe, 585
And what thou may'st avoid, and what must undergo.
She shall direct thy course, instruct thy mind,
And teach thee how the happy shores to find.

Digitized by Google

This is what Heav'n allows me to relate:
Now part in peace; pursue thy better fate, 590
And raise, by strength of arms, the Trojan state."
This when the priest with friendly voice declar'd,
He gave me license, and rich gifts prepar'd:
Bounteous of treasure, he supplied my want
With heavy gold, and polish'd elephant, 595
Then Dodonæan caldrons put on board,
And ev'ry ship with sums of silver stor'd.
A trusty coat of mail to me he sent,
Thrice chain'd with gold, for use and ornament;
The helm of Pyrrhus added to the rest, 600
That flourish'd with a plume and waving crest.
Nor was my sire forgotten, nor my friends:
And large recruits he to my navy sends—
Men, horses, captains, arms, and warlike stores;
Supplies new pilots, and new sweeping oars. 605
Meantime my sire commands to hoist our sails,
Lest we should lose the first auspicious gales.
The prophet bless'd the parting crew, and, last,
With words like these, his ancient friend embrac'd:
"Old happy man, the care of gods above, 610
Whom heav'nly Venus honour'd with her love,
And twice preserv'd thy life when Troy was lost!
Behold from far the wish'd Ausonian coast:
There land; but take a larger compass round;
For that before is all forbidden ground. 615
The shore that Phœbus has design'd for you,
At farther distance lies, conceal'd from view.
Go happy hence, and seek your new abodes,
Bless'd in a son, and favour'd by the gods:
For I with useless words prolong your stay, 620
When southern gales have summon'd you away."
Nor less the queen our parting thence deplor'd,
Nor was less bounteous than her Trojan lord.
A noble present to my son she brought,
A robe with flow'rs on golden tissue wrought. 625
A Phrygian vest; and loads with gifts besides
Of precious texture, and of Asian pride.

Digitized by Google

"Accept," she said, "these monuments of love,
Which in my youth with happier hands I wove:
Regard these trifles for the giver's sake: 630
'Tis the last present Hector's wife can make.
Thou call'st my lost Astyanax to mind:
In thee, his features and his form I find.
His eyes so sparkled with a lively flame; 634
Such were his motions; such was all his frame;
And, ah! had Heav'n so pleas'd, his years had been the same."

With tears I took my last adieu, and said,
"Your fortune, happy pair, already made,
Leaves you no farther wish. My diff'rent state,
Avoiding one, incurs another fate. 640
To you a quiet seat the gods allow:
You have no shores to search, no seas to plough,
Nor fields of flying Italy to chase—
Deluding visions and a vain embrace!
You see another Simoïs, and enjoy 645
The labour of your hands, another Troy,
With better auspice than her ancient tow'rs,
And less obnoxious to the Grecian pow'rs.
If e'er the gods, whom I with vows adore,
Conduct my steps to Tiber's happy shore— 650
If ever I ascend the Latian throne,
And build a city I may call my own—
As both of us our birth from Troy derive,
So let our kindred lines in concord live,
And both in equal acts of friendship strive. 655
Our fortunes, good or bad, shall be the same;
The double Troy shall differ but in name:
That what we now begin may never end,
But long to late posterity descend." 659

Near the Ceraunian rocks our course we bore—
The shortest passage to th' Italian shore.
Now had the sun withdrawn his radiant light,
And hills were hid in dusky shades of night:
We land, and, on the bosom of the ground,
A safe retreat and a bare lodging found. 665

Digitized by Google

Close by the shore we lay; the sailors keep
Their watches, and the rest securely sleep.
The night, proceeding on with silent pace,
Stood in her noon, and view'd with equal face
Her steepy rise, and her declining race. 670
Then wakeful Palinurus rose, to spy
The face of heav'n, and the nocturnal sky
And listen'd ev'ry breath of air to try;
Observes the stars, and notes their sliding course,
The Pleiads, Hyads, and their wat'ry force; 675
And both the bears is careful to behold,
And bright Orion, arm'd with burnish'd gold.
Then, when he saw no threat'ning tempest nigh,
But a sure promise of a settled sky, 679
He gave the sign to weigh: we break our sleep
Forsake the pleasing shore, and plough the deep.
And now the rising morn with rosy light
Adorns the skies, and puts the stars to flight:
When we from far, like bluish mists, descry
The hills, and then the plains of Italy. 685
Achates first pronounced the joyful sound:
Then "Italy!" the cheerful crew rebound.
My sire Anchises crown'd a cup with wine,
And, offering, thus implor'd the pow'rs divine:
"Ye gods, presiding over lands and seas, 690
And you who raging winds and waves appease,
Breathe on our swelling sails a prosp rous wind,
And smooth our passsge to the port assign'd."
The gentle gales their flagging force renew;
And now the happy harbour is in view. 695
Minerva's temple then salutes our sight,
Plac'd as a landmark, on the mountain's height.
We furl our sails, and turn the prows to shore;
The curling waters round the galleys roar.
The land lies open to the raging East, 700
Then, bending like a bow, with rocks compress'd.
Shuts out the storms; the winds and waves com-
And vent their malice on the cliffs in vain. [plain,
The port lies hid within; on either side,
The tow'ring rocks the narrow mouth divide. 705

Digitized by Google

The temple, which aloft we view'd before,
To distance flies, and seems to shun the shore.
Scarce landed, the first omens I beheld
Were four white steeds, that cropp'd the flow'ry field. 709
"War, war is threaten'd from this foreign ground,
(My father cried,) where warlike steeds are found.
Yet since, reclaim'd, to chariots they submit,
And bend to stubborn yokes, and chump the bit,
Peace may succeed to war." Our way we bend
To Pallas, and the sacred hill ascend; 715
There prostrate to the fierce virago pray,
Whose temple was the landmark of our way.
Each with a Phrygian mantle veil'd his head,
And all commands of Helenus obey'd,
And pious rites to Grecian Juno paid. 720
These dues perform'd, we stretch our sails, and stand
To sea, forsaking that suspected land.
From hence Tarentum's bay appears in view,
For Hercules renown'd, if fame be true.
Just opposite, Lacinian Juno stands; 725
Caulonian tow'rs, and Scylacæan strands,
For shipwrecks fear'd. Mount Ætna thence we spy,
Known by the smoky flames which cloud the sky.
Far off we hear the waves with surly sound 729
Invade the rocks, the rocks their groans rebound.
The billows break upon the sounding strand,
And roll the rising tide, impure with sand.
Then thus Anchises, in experience old:
"'Tis that Charybdis which the seer foretold,
And those the promis'd rocks! Bear off to sea!"
With haste, the frighted mariners obey.
First Palinurus to the larboard veer'd;
Then all the fleet by his example steer'd.
To heav'n aloft on ridgy waves we ride, 739
Then down to hell descend, when they divide:

Digitized by Google

And thrice our galleys knock'd the stony ground,
And thrice the hollow rocks return their sound,
And thrice we saw the stars that stood with dews
around.
The flagging winds forsook us, with the sun:
And, wearied, on Cyclopian shores we run. 745
The port, capacious and secure from wind,
Is to the foot of thund'ring Ætna join'd.
By turns a pitchy cloud she rolls no high;
By turns hot embers from her entrails fly,
And flakes of mountain flames, that lick the sky.
Oft from her bowels massy rocks are thrown, 751
And, shiver'd by the force, come piecemeal down.
Oft liquid lakes of burning sulphur flow,
Fed from the fiery springs that boil below.
Enceladus, they say, transfix'd by Jove, 755
With blasted limbs came tumbling from above;
And where he fell, th' avenging father drew
This flaming hill, and on his body threw.
As often as he turns his weary sides,
He shakes the solid isle, and smoks the heavens
hides. 760
In shady woods we pass the tedious night,
Where bellowing sounds and groans our souls af-
fright,
Of which no cause is offer'd to the sight.
For not one star was kindled in the sky
Nor could the moon her borrow'd light supply:
For misty clouds involv'd the firmament: 766
The stars were muffled, and the moon was pent.
Scarce had the rising sun the day reveal'd;
Scarce had his heat the pearly dews dispell'd;
When from the woods there bolts, before our
sight, 770
Somewhat betwixt a mortal and a sprite,
So thin, so ghastly meagre, and so wan,
So bare of flesh, he scarce resembled man.
This thing all tatter'd, seem'd from far t' im-
plore
Our pious aid, and pointed to the shore. 775

Digitized by Google

We look'd behind; then view his shaggy beard:
His clothes were tagg'd with thorns, and filth his limbs besmear'd:
The rest, in mien, in habit, and in face,
Appear'd a Greek; and such indeed he was.
He cast on us, from far, a frightful view, 780
Whom soon for Trojans and for foes he knew—
Stood still, and paus'd; then all at once began
To stretch his limbs, and trembled as he ran.
Soon as approach'd, upon his knees he falls,
And thus with tears and sighs for pity calls: 785
"Now, by the pow'rs above, and what we share
From Nature's common gift, this vital air,
O Trojans, take me hence! I beg no more;
But bear me far from this unhappy shore.
'Tis true, I am a Greek, and farther own, 790
Among your foes besieg'd th' imperial town.
For such demerits if my death be due,
No more for this abandon'd life I sue:
This only favour let my tears obtain,
To throw me headlong in the rapid main: 795
Since nothing more than death my crime demands,
I die content, to die by human hands."
He said, and on his knees my knees embrac'd:
I bade him boldly tell his fortune past,
His present state, his lineage, and his name, 800
Th' occasion of his fears, and whence he came.
The good Anchises rais'd him with his hand:
Who thus encourag'd, answer'd our demand:
"From Ithaca, my native soil, I came
To Troy; and Achæmenides my name. 805
Me my poor father with Ulysses sent;
(O! had staid, with poverty content!)
But, fearful for themselves, my countrymen
Left me forsaken in the Cyclops' den. 809
The cave, though large, was dark; the dismal floor
Was pav'd with mangled limbs and putrid gore.
Our monstrous host, of more than human size,
Erects his head, and stares within the skies.

Digitized by Google

Bellowing his voice, and horrid is his hue, 814
Ye gods, remove this plague from mortal view!
The joints of slaughter'd wretches are his food;
And for his wine he quaffs the streaming blood.
These eyes beheld, when with his spacious hand
He seiz'd two captives of our Grecian band;
Stretch'd on his back, he dash'd against the stones
Their broken bodies, and their crackling bones;
With spouting blood the purple pavement swims,
While the dire glutton grinds the trembling limbs.
Not unreveng'd Ulysses bore their fate,
Nor thoughtless of his own unhappy state; 825
For gorg'd with flesh, and drunk with human wine,
While fast asleep the giant lay supine,
Snoring aloud, and belching from his maw
His undigested foam, and morsels raw—
We pray: we cast the lots, and then surround 830
The monstrous body, stretch'd along the ground:
Each, as he could approach him, lends a hand
To bore his eye-ball with a flaming brand.
Beneath his frowning forehead lay his eye:
For only one did the vast frame supply— 835
But that a globe so large, his front it fill'd,
Like the sun's disk, or like a Grecian shield,
The stroke succeeds; and down the pupil bends:
This vengeance follow'd for our slaughter'd friends.—
But haste, unhappy wretches! haste to fly! 840
Your cables cut, and on your oars rely!
Such, and so vast as Polypheme appears,
A hundred more this hated island bears:
Like him in caves they shut their woolly sheep;
Like him, their herds to tops of mountains keep;
Like him, with mighty strides, they stalk from steep to sleep. 846
And now three moons their sharpen'd horns renew,
Since thus in woods and wilds, obscure from view,

Digitized by Google

I drag my loathsome days with mortal fright,
And in deserted caverns lodge by night: 850
Oft from the rocks a dreadful prospect see
Of the huge Cyclops like a warlike tree:
From far I hear his thund'ring voice resound
And trampling feet that shake the solid ground.
Cornels and savage berries of the wood, 855
And roots and herbs, have been my meagre food.
While all around my longing eyes I cast
I saw your happy ships appear at last.
On those I fix'd my hopes, to these I run.
'Tis all I ask, this cruel race to shun: 860
What other death you please, yourselves bestow."
Scarce had he said, when on the mountain's brow
We saw the giant shepherd stalk before
His following flock, and leading to the shore—
A monstrous bulk, deform'd, depriv'd of sight; 865
His staff a trunk of pine, to guide his steps aright.
His pond'rous whistle from his neck descends;
His woolly care their pensive lord attends:
This only solace his hard fortune sends,
Soon as he reach'd the shore, and touch'd the waves, 870
From his bor'd eye the glutt'ring blood he laves:
He gnash'd his teeth, and groan'd: through seas he strides;
And scarce the topmost billows touch'd his sides.
Seiz'd with a sudden fear we ran to sea,
The calbes cut, and silent haste away; 875
The well-deserving stranger entertain;
Then buckling to the work, our oars divide the main.
The giant hearken'd to the dashing sound:
But, when our vessels out of reach he found,
He strided onward, and in vain essay'd 880
Th' Ionian deep, and drust no father wade.
What that he roar'd aloud: the dreadful cry
Shakes earth, and air, and seas; the billows fly,
Before the bellowing noise, to distant Italy.

Digitized by Google

The neighb'ring Ætna trembling all around, 885
The winding caverns echo to the sound.
His brother Cyclops hear the yelling roar,
And rushing down the mountains, crowd the shore.
We saw their stern distorted looks, from far, 889
And one-ey'd glance, that vainly threaten'd war—
A dreadful council! with their heads on high
(The misty clouds about their foreheads fly)
Not yielding to the tow'ring tree of Jove,
Or tallest cypress of Diana's grove.
New pangs of mortal fear our minds assail; 895
We tug at ev'ry oar, and hoist up ev'ry sail,
And take th' advantage of the friendly gale.
Forewarn'd by Helenus, we strive to shun
Charybdis' gulf, nor dare to Scylla run.
An equal fate on either side appears: 900
We tacking in the left, are free from fears:
For, from Pelorus' point, the North arose,
And drove us back where swift Pantagias flows.
His rocky mouth we pass; and make our way
By Thapsus, and Megara's winding bay. 905
This passage Achæmenides had shewn,
Tracing the course which he before had run,
Right o'er against Plemmyrium's wat'ry strand,
There lies an isle, once call'd th' Ortygian land.
Alpheüs, as old Fame reports, has found 910
From Greece a secret passage under ground,
By love to beauteous Arethusa led:
And, mingling here, they roll in the same sacred bed.
As Helenus enjoin'd, we next adore
Diana's name, protectress of the shore. 915
With prosp'rous gales we pass the quiet sounds
Of still Helorus, and his fruitful bounds.
Then, doubling cape Pachynus, we survey
The rocky shore extended to the sea.
The town of Camarine from far we see. 920
And fenny lake, undrain'd by Fate's decree.

Digitized by Google

In sight of the Geloan fields we pass,
And the large walls, where mighty Gela was;
Then Agragas, with lofty summits crown'd,
Long for the race of warlike steeds renown'd, 923
We pass'd Selinus, and the palmy land,
And widely shun the Lilybæan strand,
Unsafe for secret rocks and moving sand.
At length on shore the weary fleet arriv'd,
Which Drepanum's unhappy port receiv'd. 930
Here, after endless labours, often toss'd
By raging storms, and driven on ev'ry coast,
My dear, dear father, spent with age, I lost—
Ease of my cares, and solace of my pain,
Sav'd through a thousand toils, but sav'd in vain.
The prophet, who my future woes reveal'd, 935
Yet this, the greatest and the worst, conceal'd:
And dire Celæno, whose foreboding skill
Denounc'd all else, was silent of this ill.
This my last labour was. Some friendly god 940
From thence convey'd us to your blest abode.
Thus to the list'ning queen the royal guest
His wand'ring course and all his toils express'd,
And here concluding he retir'd to rest.

Digitized by Google

ÆNEIS.

BOOK IV.

ARGUMENT.

Dido discovers to her sister her passion for Æneas, and her thought of marrying him. She prepares a hunting-match for his entertainment. Juno, by Venus' consent, raises a storm, which separates the hunters, and drives Æneas and Dido into the same cave, where their marriage is supposed to be completed. Jupiter despatches Mercury to Æneas, to warn him from Carthage. Æneas secretly prepares for his voyage. Dido finds out his design, and, to put a stop to it, makes use of her own and her sister's entreaties, and discovers all the variety of passions that are incident to a neglected lover. When nothing would prevail upon him, she contrives her own death, with which this book concludes.

But anxious cares already seiz'd the queen;
She fed within her veins a flame unseen:
The hero's valour, acts, and birth, inspire
Her soul with love, and fan the secret fire.
His words, his looks, imprinted in her heart. 5
Improve the passion, and increase the smart.
Now, when the purple morn had chas'd away
The dewy shadows, and restor'd the day,
Her sister first with early care she sought, 9
And thus in mournful accents eas'd her thought:
"My dearest Anna! what new dreams affright
My lab'ring soul? what visions of the night

Digitized by Google

Disturb my quiet, and distract my breast,
What strange ideas of our Trojan guest!
His worth, his actions, and majestic air, 15
A man descended from the gods declare.
Fear ever argues a degen'rate kind;
His birth is well asserted by his mind.
Then, what he suffer'd, when by Fate betray'd!
What brave attempts for falling Troy he made!
Such were his looks, so gracefully he spoke, 20
That, were I not resolv'd against the yoke
Of hapless marriage—never to be curs'd
With second love, so fatal was my first—
To this one error I might yield again:
For, since Sichæus was untimely slain,
This only man is able to subvert
The fix'd foundations of my stubborn heart
And, to confess my frailty, to my shame,
Somewhat I find within, if not the same, 30
Too like the sparkles of my former flame.
But first let yawning earth a passage rend,
And let me through the dark abyss descend—
First let avenging Jove, with flames from high,
Drive down this body to the nether sky, 35
Condemned with ghosts in endless night to lie—
Before I break the plighted faith I gave!
No! he who had my vows shall ever have:
For, whom I lov'd on earth, I worship in the grave. 39

She said: the tears ran gushing from her eyes,
And sopp'd her speech. Her sister thus replies:
"O dearer than the vital air I breathe!
Will you to grief your blooming years bequeath,
Condemned to waste in woes your lonely life,
Without the joys of mother or of wife? 45
Think you these tears, this pompous train of woe,
Are known or valued by the ghosts below?
I grant, that, while your sorrows yet were green,
It well became a woman, and a queen,
The vows of Tyrian princes to neglect,
To scorn Iarbas, and his love reject,

Digitized by Google

With all the Libyan lords of mighty name:
But will you fight against a pleasing flame?
This little spot of land which heav'n bestows,
On ev'ry side is hemm'd with warlike foes; 55
Gætulian cities here are spread around,
And fierce Numidians there your frontiers bound:
Here lies a barren waste of thirsty land:
And there the Syrtes raise the moving sand:
Barcæan troops besiege the narrow shore: 60
And from the sea Pygmalion threatens more.
Propitious heav'n and gracious Juno, lead
This wand'ring navy to your needful aid:
How will your empire spread, your city rise,
From such a union, and with such allies! 65
Implore the favour of the pow'rs above;
And leave the conduct of the rest to love.
Continue still your hospitable way,
And still invent occasions of their stay, 69
Till storms and winter winds shall cease to threat,
And planks and oars repair their shatter'd fleet."
These words, which from a friend and sister came,
With ease resolv'd the scruples of her fame,
And added fury to the kindled flame.
Inspir'd with hope, the project they pursue: 75
On ev'ry altar sacrifice renew:
A chosen ewe of two years old they pay
To Ceres, Bacchus, and the god of day.
Preferring Juno's pow'r (for Juno ties 79
The nuptial knot, and makes the marriage joys,)
The beauteous-queen before her altar stands,
And holds the golden goblet in her hands.
A milk-white heifer she with flow'rs adorns:
And pours the ruddy wine betwixt her horns:
And, while the priests with pray'r the gods invoke,
She feeds their altars with Sabæan smoke, 86
With hourly care the sacrifice renews,
And anxiously the panting entrails views.
What priestly rites, alas! what pious art,
What vows avail to cure a bleeding heart? 90

Digitized by Google

A gentle fire she feeds within her veins,
Where the soft god secure in silence reigns.
Sick with desire, and seeking him she loves,
From street to street the raving Dido roves. 94
So, when the watchful shepherd, from the blind,
Wounds with a random shaft the careless hind,
Distracted with her pain she flies the wood,
Bounds o'er the lawn, and seeks the silent floods—
With fruitless care; for still the fatal dart
Sticks in her side, and rankles in her heart. 100
And now she leads the Trojan chief along
The lofty walls, amidst the busy throng;
Displays her Tyrian wealth, and rising town,
Which love, without his labour, make his own.
This pomp she shews, to tempt her wand'ring guest: 105
Her falt'ring tongue forbids to speak the rest.
When day declines, and feasts renew the night,
Still on his face she feeds her famish'd sight;
She longs again to hear the prince relate
His own adventures, and the Trojan fate. 110
He tells it o'er and o'er; but still in vain:
For still she begs to hear it once again.
The hearer on the speaker's mouth depends
And thus the tragic story never ends. 114
Then when they part, when Phœbe's paler light
Withdraws, and falling stars to sleep invite,
She last remains, when ev'ry guest is gone,
Sits on the bed he press'd, and sighs alone;
Absent, her absent hero sees and hears;
Or in her bosom young Ascanius bears, 120
And seeks the father's image in the child,
If love by likeness might be so beguil'd.
Meantime the rising tow'rs are at a stand;
No labours exercise the youthful band,
No use of arts, nor toils of arms, they know; 125
The mole is left unfinished to the foe;
The mounds, the works, the walls, neglected lie,
Short of their promis'd height, that seem'd to threat the sky.

Digitized by Google

But when imperial Juno, from above,
Saw Dido fetter'd in the chains of love, 130
Hot with the venom which her veins inflam'd,
And by no sense of shame to be reclaim'd,
With soothing words to Venus she begun:
"High praises, endless honours, you have won,
And mighty trophies, with your worthy son! 135
Two gods a silly woman have undone!
Nor am I ignorant, you both suspect
The rising city, which my hands erect:
But shall celestial discord never cease?
'Tis better ended in a lasting peace. 140
You stand possess'd of all your soul desir'd.
Poor Dido with consuming love is fir'd.
Your Trojan with my Tyrian let us join;
So Dido shall be yours, Æneas mine—
One common kingdom, one united line. 146
Eliza shall a Dardan lord obey,
And lofty Carthage for a dow'r convey."
Then Venus (who her hidden fraud descried,
Which would the sceptre of the world misguide
To Libyan shores) thus artfully replied: 150
"Who, but a fool, would war with Juno choose,
And such alliance and such gifts refuse.
If fortune with our joint desires comply?
The doubt is all from Jove, and destiny;
Let us forbid, with absolute command, 155
To mix the people in one common land—
Or will the Trojan and the Tyrian line,
In lasting leagues and sure succession, join,
But you, the partner of his bed and throne, 159
May move his mind:—my wishes are your own.'
"Mine," said imperial Juno, "be the care:—
Time urges now:—to perfect this affair,
Attend my counsel, and the secret share.
When next the sun his rising light displays,
And gilds the world below with purple rays, 165
The queen, Æneas, and the Tyrian court,
Shall to the shady woods, for sylvan game, resort.

Digitized by Google

There, while the huntsmen pitch their toils around,
And cheerful horns, from side to side, resound,
A pitchy cloud shall cover all the plain 170
With hail, and thunder, and tempestuous rain:
The fearful train shall take their speedy flight,
Dispers'd, and all involv'd in gloomy night:
One cave a grateful shelter shall afford
To the fair princess and the Trojan lord. 175
I will myself the bridal bed prepare,
If you, to bless the nuptials, will be there:
So shall their loves be crown'd with due delights,
And Hymen shall be present at the rites."
The queen of love consents, and closely smiles
At her vain project, and discover'd wiles.
The rosy morn was risen from the main,
And horns and hounds awake the princely train,
They issue early through the city gate,
Where the more wakeful huntsmen ready wait,
With nets, and toils, and darts, beside the force
Of Spartan dogs, and swift Massylian horse.
The Tyrian peers and officers of state,
For the slow queen, in anti-chambers wait.
Her lofty courser, in the court below 190
(Who his majestic rider seems to know,)
Proud of his purple trappings, paws the ground,
And champs the golden bit, and spreads the foam around.
The queen at length appears: on either hand,
The brawny guards in martial order stand. 195
A flower'd cymar with golden fringe she wore,
And at her back a golden quiver bore:
Her flowing hair a golden caul restrains;
A golden clasp the Tyrian robe sustains.
Then young Ascanius, with a sprightly grace, 200
Leads on the Trojan youth to view the chase.
But far above the rest in beauty shines
The great Æneas, when the troops he joins;
Like fair Apollo, when he leaves the frost
Of wint'ry Xanthus, and the Lycian coast, 205

Digitized by Google

When to his native Delos he resorts,
Ordains the dances, and renews the sports:
Where painted Scythians, mix'd with Cretan bands,
Before the joyful altars join their hands:
Himself on Cynthus walking sees below 210
The merry madness of the sacred show.
Green wreaths of bays his length of hair inclose:
A golden fillet binds his awful brows:
His quiver sounds.---Not less the prince is seen
In manly presence, or in lofty mien. 215
Now had they reach'd the hills, and storm'd the seat
Of savage beasts, in dens, their last retreat.
The cry pursues the mountain-goats: they bound
From rock to rock, and keep the craggy ground:
Quite otherwise the stags, a trembling train, 220
In herds unsingled, scour the dusty plain,
And a long chase, in open view, maintain.
The glad Ascanius, as his courser guides, [rides.
Spurs through the vale, and these and those out-
His horse's flanks and sides are forc'd to feel 225
The clanking lash, and goring of the steel.
Impatiently he views the feeble prey,
Wishing some nobler beast to cross his way,
And rather would the tusky boar attend,
Or see the tawny lion downward bend. 230
Meantime the gath'ring clouds obscure the skies
From pole to pole the forky lightning flies;
The rattling thunders roll; and Juno pours
A wintry deluge down, and sounding show'rs.
The company, dispersed, to coverts ride, 235
And seek the homely cots, or mountain's hollow side.
The rapid rains, descending from the hills,
To rolling torrents raise the creeping rills.
The queen and prince, as Love or Fortune guides,
One common cavern in her bosom hides. 240
Then first the trembling earth the signal gave;
And flashing fires enlighten all the cave:

Digitized by Google

Hell from below, and Juno from above,
And howling nymphs, were conscious to their love.
From this ill-omen'd hour, in time, arose 245
Debate and death, and all succeeding woes.
The queen, whom sense of honour could not move,
No longer made a secret of her love,
But call'd it marriage, by that specious name
To veil the crime, and sanctify the shame. 250
The loud report through Libyan cities goes.
Fame, the great ill, from small beginnings grows--
Swift from the first; and ev'ry moment brings
New vigour to her flights, new pinions to her wings.
Soon grows the pigmy to gigantic size; 255
Her feet on earth, her forehead in the skies.
Enrag'd against the gods, revengeful Earth
Produc'd her, last of the Titanian birth---
Swift is her walk, more swift her winged haste---
A monstrous phantom, horrible and vast. 260
As many plumes as raise her lofty flight,
So many piercing eyes enlarge her sight:
Millions of op'ning mouths to Fame belong;
And ev'ry mouth is furnish'd with a tongue;
And round with list'ning ears the flying plague is hung. 265
She fills the peaceful universe with cries.
No slumbers ever close her wakeful eyes:
By day, from lofty tow'rs her head she shews,
And spreads thro' trembling crowds disastrous news;
With court-informers haunts, and royal spies; 270
Things done relates; not done she feigns: and mingles truth with lies.
Talk is her bus'ness; and her chief delight
To tell of prodigies, and cause affright.
She fills the people's ears with Dido's name,
Who, lost to honour and the sense of shame,
Admits into her throne and nuptial bed 276
A wand'ring guest, who from his country fled:

Digitized by Google

Whole days with him she passes in delights,
And wastes in luxury long winter nights,
Forgetful of her fame, and royal trust, 280
Dissolv'd in ease, abandon'd to her lust."
The goddess widely spreads the loud report,
And flies at length to king Iarbas' court.
When first possess'd with this unwelcome news,
Whom did he not of men and gods accuse? 285
This prince from ravish'd Garamantis born,
A hundred temples did with spoils adorn,
In Ammon's honour, his celestial sire;
A hundred altars fed with wakeful fire; 289
And, through his vast dominions, priests ordain'd,
Whose watchful care these holy rites maintain'd.
The gates and columns were with garlands crown'd,
And blood of victim beasts enrich'd the ground.
He, when he heard a fugitive could move
The Tyrian princess, who disdain'd his love, 295
His breast with fury burn'd, his eyes with fire—
Mad with despair, impatient with desire—
Then on the sacred altars pouring wine,
He thus with pray'rs implor'd his sire divine:
"Great Jove, propitious to the Moorish race, 300
Who feast on painted beds, with off'rings grace
Thy temples, and adore thy pow'r divine
With blood of victims, and with sparkling wine;
Seest thou not this? or do we fear in vain 304
Thy boasted thunder, and thy thoughtless reign?
Do thy broad hands the forky lightnings lance?
Thine are the bolts, or the blind work of chance?
A wand'ring woman builds within our state,
A little town, bought at an easy rate;
She pays me homage—(and my grants allow, 310
A narrow space of Libyan lands to plough;)
Yet, scorning me, by passion blindly led,
Admits a banish'd Trojan to her bed!
And now this other Paris, with his train
Of conquer'd cowards must in Afric reign! 315

Digitized by Google

(Whom, what they are, their looks and garb confess,
Their locks with oil perfum'd, their Lydian dress.)
He takes the spoil, enjoys the princely dame;
And I, rejected I, adore an empty name!" 319
His vows, in haughty terms, he thus preferr'd,
And held his altar's horns: the mighty Thund'rer heard,
Then cast his eyes on Carthage, where he found
The lustful pair in lawless pleasure drown'd,
Lost in their loves, insensible of shame,
And both forgetful of their better fame. 325
He calls Cyllenius; and the god attends;
By whom this menacing command he sends:
"Go, mount the western winds, and cleave the sky;
Then, with a swift descent, to Carthage fly: 329
There find the Trojan chief, who wastes his day
In slothful riot and inglorious ease,
Nor minds the future city giv'n by Fate.
To him this message from my mouth relate:
Not so fair Venus hop'd, when twice she won
Thy life with pray'rs; nor promis'd such a son.
Hers was a hero, destin'd to command 336
A martial race, and rule the Latian land;
Who should his ancient line from Teucer draw;
And on the conquer'd world impose the law.
If glory cannot move a mind so mean, 340
Nor future praise from fading pleasure wean,
Yet why should he defraud his son of fame,
And grudge the Romans their immortal name?
What are his vain designs? what hopes he more
From his long ling'ring on a hostile shore, 345
Regardless to redeem his honour lost,
And from his race to gain th' Ausonian coast?
Bid him with speed the Tyrian court forsake:
With this command the slumb'ring warrior wake."
Hermes obeys; with golden pinions binds 350
His flying feet, and mounts the western winds:

Digitized by Google

And, whether o'er the seas or earth he flies,
With rapid force they bear him down the skies.
But first he grasps within his awful hand 354
The mark of sovereign pow'r, his magic wand:
With this he draws the ghosts from hollow graves;
With this he drives them down the Stygian waves:
With this he seals in sleep the wakeful sight,
And eyes, though closed in death, restores to light.
Thus arm'd, the god begins his airy race, 360
And drives the racking clouds along the liquid space;
Now sees the top of Atlas as he flies,
Whose bawny back supports the starry skies—
Atlas, whose head with piny forests crown'd, 364
Is beaten by the winds—with foggy vapours bound:
Snows hide his shoulders: from beneath his chin
The founts of rolling streams their race begin:
A beard of ice on his large breast depends.—
Here pois'd upon his wings, the god descends:
Then, resting thus, he from the tow'ring height 370
Plung'd downward with precipitated flight,
Lights on the seas, and skims along the flood.
As water-fowl, who seek their fishy food,
Less, and yet less, to distant prospect shew;
By turns they dance aloft, and dive below: 375
Like these, the steerage of his wings he plies,
And near the surface of the water flies,
Till, having pass'd the seas, and cross'd the sands
He clos'd his wings, and stoop'd on Libyan lands,
Where shepherds once were hous'd in homely sheds,
Now tow'rs within the clouds advance their heads.
Arriving there, he found the Trojan prince
New ramparts raising form the town's defence,
A purple scarf, with gold embroider'd o'er
(Queen Dido's gift,) about his waist he wore; 385
A sword, with glitt'ring gems diversified,
For ornament, not use, hung idly by his side.

Digitized by Google

Then thus, with winged words, the god began,
Resuming his own shape—"Degenerate man!
Thou woman's property! what mak'st thou here,
These foreign walls and Tyrian tow'rs to rear, 331
Forgetful of thy own? All-pow'rful Jove,
Who sways the world below and heav'n above,
Has sent me down with this severe command;
What means thy ling'ring in the Libyan land?
If glory cannot move a mind so mean, 396
Nor future praise from flitting pleasure wean,
Regard the fortunes of thy rising heir:
The promis'd crown let young Ascanius wear
To whom th' Ausonian sceptre, and the state 400
Of Rome's imperial name, is owed by Fate."
So spoke the god; and, speaking, took his flight,
Involv'd in clouds; and vanish'd out of sight.
The pious prince was seiz'd with sudden fear:
Mute was his tongue and upright stood his hair.
Revolving in his mind the stern command, 406
He longs to fly, and loathes the charming land.
What should he say? or how should he begin?
What course, alas! remains, to steer between
Th' offended lover, and the pow'rful queen? 410
This way, and that, he turns his anxious mind,
And all expedients tries, and none can find.
Fix'd on the deed, but doubtful of the means—
After long thought to this advice he leans:
Three chiefs he calls, commands them to repair 415
The fleet, and ship their men, with silent care:
Some plausible pretence he bids them find,
To colour what in secret he design'd.
Himself, meantime, the softest hours would choose,
Before the love-sick lady heard the news; 420
And move her tender mind, by slow degrees,
To suffer what the sov'reign pow'r decrees:
Jove will inspire him, when, and what to say.—
They hear with pleasure, and with haste obey.
But soon the queen perceives the thin disguise:
(What arts can blind a jealous woman's eyes?) 426

Digitized by Google

She was the first to find the secret fraud,
Before the fatal news was blaz'd abroad.
Love the first motions of the lover hears,
Quick to presage, and ev'n in safety fears. 430
Nor impious Fame was wanting, to report
The ships repair'd, the Trojans' thick resort
And purpose to forsake the Tyrian court.
Frantic with fear, impatient of the wound,
And impotent of mind, she roves the city round.
Less wild the Bacchanalian dames appear, 435
When, from afar, their nightly god they hear,
And howl about the hills, and shake the wreathy spear.
At length she finds the dear perfidious man;
Prevents his form'd excuse, and thus began: 440
"Base and ungrateful! could you hope to fly,
And undiscover'd 'scape a lover's eye?
Nor could my kindness your compassion move,
Nor plighted vows, nor dearer bands of love?
Or is the death of a despairing queen 445
Not worth preventing, though too well foreseen?
Ev'n when the wint'ry winds command your stay,
You dare the tempests, and defy the sea.
False as you are, suppose you were not bound
To lands unknown, and foreign coasts to sound;
Were Troy restor'd, and Priam's happy reign, 451
Now durst you tempt, for Troy, the raging main?
See, whom you fly! am I the foe you shun?
Now by those holy vows, so late begun,
By this right hand (since I have nothing more
To challenge, but the faith you gave before,) 456
I beg you by these tears too truly shed,
By the new pleasures of our nuptial bed;
If ever Dido, when you most were kind,
Were pleasing in your eyes, or touch'd your mind;
By these my pray'rs, if prayers may yet have place, 461
Pity the fortunes of a falling race!
For you I have provok'd a tyrant's hate,
Incens'd the Libyan and the Tyrian state

Digitized by Google

For you alone, I suffer in my fame,
Bereft of honour, and expos'd to shame! 465
Whom have I now to trust, ungrateful guest?
(That only name remains of all the rest!)
What have I left? or whither can I fly?
Must I attend Pygmalion's cruelty, 470
Or till Iarbas shall in triumph lead
A queen that proudly scorn'd his proffer'd bed?
Had you deferr'd, at least, your hasty flight,
And left behind some pledge of our delight,
Some babe to bless the mother's mournful sight, 475
Some young Æneas to supply your place,
Whose features might express his father's face;
I should not then complain to live bereft
Of all my husband, or be wholly left."
Here paus'd the queen. Unmov'd he holds his eyes, 480
By Jove's command; nor suffer'd love to rise,
Tho' heaving in his heart; and thus at length replies;
"Fair queen, you never can enough repeat
Your boundless favours, or I own my debt;
Nor can my mind forget Eliza's name, 485
While vital breath inspires this mortal frame.
This only let me speak in my defence—
I never hop'd a secret flight from hence,
Much less pretended to the lawful claim
Of sacred nuptials, or a husband's name. 490
For, if indulgent Heav'n would leave me free,
And not submit my life to Fate's decree,
My choice would lead me to the Trojan shore,
Those relics to review, their dust adore,
And Priam's ruin'd palace to restore. 495
But now the Delphian oracle commands,
And fate invites me to the Latian lands.
That is the promis'd place to which I steer;
And all my vows are terminated there.
If you, a Tyrian and a stranger born, 500
With walls and tow'rs a Libyan town adorn.

Digitized by Google

Why may not we—like you, a foreign race—
Like you, seek shelter in a foreign place?
As often as the night obscures the skies
With humid shades, or twinkling stars arise, 505
Anchises' angry ghost in dreams appears,
Chides my delay, and fills my soul with fears:
And young Ascanius justly may complain,
Defrauded of his fate and destin'd reign.
Ev'n now the herald of the gods appear'd— 510
Waking I saw him, and his message heard.
From Jove he came commission'd, heav'nly bright
With radiant beams, and manifest to sight
(The sender and the sent I both attest:) 514
These walls he enter'd, and these words express'd.
Fair queen, oppose not what the gods command:
Forc'd by my fate, I leave your happy land.'
Thus while he spoke already she began
With sparkling eyes to view the guilty man,
From head to foot survey'd his person o'er, 520
Nor longer these outrageous threats forbore:
"False as thou art, and more than false, forsworn!
Nor sprung from noble blood, nor goddess-born,
But hewn from harden'd entrails of a rock!
And rough Hyrcanian tigers gave thee suck! 525
Why should I fawn? what have I worse to fear?
Did he once look, or lent a listening ear,
Sigh'd when I sobb'd, or shed one kindly tear?
All symptoms of a base ungrateful mind,
So foul, that, which is worse, 'tis hard to find.
Of man's injustice why should I complain? 531
The gods, and Jove himself, behold in vain
Triumphant treason: yet no thunder flies;
Nor Juno views my wrongs with equal eyes:
Faithless is earth, and faithless are the skies! 535
Justice is fled, and truth is now no more!
I sav'd the shipwreck'd exile on my shore;
With needful food his hungry Trojans fed:
I took the traitor to my throne and bed;
Fool that I was—'tis little to repeat 540
The rest—I stor'd and rigg'd his ruin'd fleet.

Digitized by Google

I rave, I rave! A god's command he pleads,
And makes Heav'n accessory to his deeds.
Now Lycian lots, and now the Delian god,
Now Hermes is employ'd from Jove's abode, 545
To warn him hence; as if the peaceful state
Of heav'nly pow'rs were touch'd with human fate!
But go! thy flight no longer I detain—
Go! seek thy promis'd kingdom through the main!
Yet, if the heav'ns will hear my pious vow, 550
The faithless waves, not half so false as thou
Or secret sands, shall sepulchres afford
To thy proud vessels, and their perjur'd lord.
Then shalt thou call on injur'd Dido's name:
Dido shall come in a black sulph'ry flame, 555
When death has once dissolv'd her mortal frame—
Shall smile to see the traitor vainly weep:
Her angry ghost, arising from the deep,
Shall haunt thee waking, and disturb thy sleep.
At least my shade thy punishment shall know;
And fame shall spread the pleasing news below."
Abruptly here she stops—then turns away
Her loathing eyes, and shuns the sight of day
Amaz'd he stood, revolving in his mind
What speech to frame, and what excuse to find.
Her fearful maids their fainting mistress led, 566
And softly laid her on her iv'ry bed.
But good Æneas, though he much desir'd—
To give that pity which her grief requir'd—
Though much he mourn'd, and labour'd with his love— 570
Resolv'd at length, obeys the will of Jove;
Reviews his forces: they with early care
Unmoor their vessels, and for sea prepare.
The fleet is soon afloat, in all its pride;
And well-caulk'd galleys in the harbour ride. 575
Then oaks for oars they fell'd; or, as they stood,
Of its green arms despoil'd the growing wood,
Studious of flight. The beach is cover'd o'er
With Trojan bands, that blacken all the shore;

Digitized by Google

On ev'ry side are seen, descending down, 580
Thick swarms of soldiers loaden from the town.
Thus, in battalia, march embodied ants,
Fearful of winter and of future wants,
T' invade the corn, and to their cells convey
The plunder'd forage of their yellow prey. 585
The sable troops, along the narrow tracks,
Scarce bear the weighty burden on their backs:
Some set their shoulders to the pond'rous grain;
Some guard the spoil; some lash the lagging train:
All ply their sev'ral tasks, and equal toil sustain.
What pangs the tender breast of Dido tore, 591
When, from the tow'r, she saw the cover'd shore,
And heard the shouts of sailors from afar,
Mix'd with the murmurs of the wat'ry war!
All-pow'rful Love! what changes canst thou cause
In human hearts, subjected to thy laws! 596
Once more her haughty soul the tyrant bends:
To pray'rs and mean submission she descends.
No female arts or aids she left untried,
Nor counsels unexplor'd, before she died. 600
"Look, Anna! look! the Trojans crowd to sea:
They spread their canvas, and their anchors weigh.
The shouting crew their ships with garlands bind,
Invoke the sea-gods, and invite the wind. 604
Could I have thought his threat'ning blow so near,
My tender soul had been forewarn'd to bear.
"But do not you my last request deny;
With yon perfidious man your int'rest try,
And bring me news, if I must live or die.
You are his fav'rite: you alone can find 610
The dark recesses of his inmost mind:
In all his trusted secrets you have part,
And know the soft approaches to his heart.
Haste then, and humbly seek my haughty foe;
Tell him, I did not with the Grecians go, 615
Nor did my fleet against his friends employ,
Nor swore the ruin of unhappy Troy,
Nor mov'd with hands profane his father's dust:
Why should he then reject a suit so just? 619

Digitized by Google

Whom does he shun? and whither would he fly?
Can he this last, this only pray'r deny?
Let him at least his dang'rous flight delay,
Wait better winds, and hope a calmer sea.
The nuptials he disclaims, I urge no more:
Let him pursue the promis'd Latian shore. 625
A short delay is all I ask him now—
A pause of grief, an interval from woe,
Till my soft soul be temper'd to sustain
Accustom'd sorrows, and inur'd to pain.
If you in pity grant this one request, 630
My death shall glut the hatred of his breast."
This mournful message pious Anna bears,
And seconds, with her own, her sister's tears:
But all her arts are still employ'd in vain:
Again she comes, and is refus'd again. 635
His harden'd heart nor pray'rs nor threat'nings move;
Fate, and the god, had stopp'd his ears to love.
As when the winds their airy quarrel try,
Justling from ev'ry quarter of the sky, 639
This way and that the mountain oak they bend;
His boughs they shatter, and his branches rend;
With leaves and falling mast they spread the [ground:
The hollow valleys echo to the sound:
Unmov'd, the royal plant their fury mocks,
Or, shaken, clings more closely to the rocks: 645
Far as he shoots his tow'ring head on high,
So deep in earth his fix'd foundations lie:
No less a storm the Trojan hero bears,
Thick messages and loud complaints he hears,
And bandied words, still beating on his ears. 650
Sighs, groans, and tears, proclaim his inward pains;
But the firm purpose of his heart remains.
The wretched queen, pursu'd by cruel Fate,
Begins at length the light of heav'n to hate,
And loathes to live. Then dire portents she sees,
To hasten on the death her soul decrees— 656
Strange to relate! for when, before the shrine,
She pours in sacrifice the purple wine,

Digitized by Google

The purple wine is turn'd to putrid blood;
And the white offer'd milk converts to mud. 660
This dire presage to her alone reveal'd,
From all, and ev'n her sister, she conceal'd.
A marble temple stood within the grove,
Sacred to death, and to her murder'd love;
That honour'd chapel she had hung around 665
With snowy fleeces, and with garlands crown'd:
Oft, when she visited this lonely dome,
Strange voices issu'd from her husband's tomb:
She thought she heard him summon her away,
Invite her to his grave, and chide her stay. 670
Hourly 'tis heard, when with a boding note
The solitary screech-owl strains her throat,
And, on a chimney's top, or turret's height,
With songs obscene, disturbs the silence of the night.
Besides, old prophecies augment her fears; 675
And stern Æneis in her dreams appears,
Disdainful as by day: she seems, alone,
To wander in her sleep, through ways unknown,
Guideless and dark; or, in a desert plain,
To seek her subjects, and to seek in vain— 680
Like Pentheus, when distracted with his fear,
He saw two suns, and double Thebes, appear;
Or mad Orestes, when his mother's ghost
Full in his face infernal torches toss'd, 684
And shook her snaky locks: he shuns the sight,
Flies o'er the stage, surpris'd with mortal fright:
The Furies guard the door, and intercept his flight.
Now, sinking underneath a load of grief,
From death alone she seeks her last relief:
The time and means resolv'd within her breast,
She to her mournful sister thus address'd: 691
(Dissembling hope, her cloudy front she clears,
And a false vigour in her eyes appears.)
"Rejoice!" she said. "Instructed from above,
My lover I shall gain, or lose my love. 695
Nigh rising Atlas, next the falling sun,
Long tracts of Æthiopian climates run.

Digitized by Google

There a Massylian priestess I have found,
Honour'd for age, for magic arts renown'd:
Th' Hesperian temple was her trusted care 700
'Twas she supplied the wakeful dragon's fare.
She poppy-seeds in honey taught to steep,
Reclaim'd his rage, and sooth'd him into sleep.
She watch'd the golden fruit. Her charms unbind
The chains of love, or fix them on the mind: 705
She stops the torrents, leaves the channel dry,
Repels the stars, and backward bears the sky.
The yawning earth rebellows to her call;
Pale ghosts ascend, and mountain ashes fall.
Witness, ye gods, and thou my better part, 710
How loath I am to try this impious art!
Within the secret court, with silent care,
Erect a lofty pile, expos'd in air:
Hang on the topmast part the Trojan vest,
Spoils, arms, and presents, of my faithless guest.
Next under these, the bridal bed be plac'd, 716
Where I my ruin in his arms embrac'd.
All relics of the wretch are doom'd to fire;
For so the priestess and her charms require."
Thus far she said, and farther speech forbears.
A mortal paleness in her face appears: 720
Yet the mistrustless Anna could not find
The secret fun'ral, in these rites design'd:
Nor thought so dire a rage possess'd her mind.
Unknowing of a train conceal'd so well, 725
She fear'd no worse than when Sichæus fell;
Therefore obeys. The fatal pile they rear,
Within the secret court, expos'd in air.
The cloven holms and pines are heap'd on high;
And garlands on the hollow spaces lie. 730
Sad cypress, vervain, yew, compose the wreath;
And ev'ry baleful green denoting death.
The queen, determin'd to the fatal deed,
The spoils and sword he left, in order spread,
And the man's image on the nuptial bed. 735

Digitized by Google

And now (the sacred altars plac'd around)
The priestess enters, with her hair unbound,
And thrice invokes the powr's below the ground.
Night, Erebus, and Chaos, she proclaims, 739
And threefold Hecate, with her hundred names,
And three Dianas: next she sprinkles round,
With feign'd Avernian drops, the hallow'd ground;
Culls hoary simples, found by Phœbe's light,
With brazen sickles reap'd at noon of night;
Then mixes baleful juices in the bowl, 745
And cuts the forehead of a new-born foal,
Robbing the mother's love.—The destin'd queen
Observes, assisting at the rites obscene;
A leaven'd cake in her devoted hands 749
She holds; and next the highest altar stands
One tender foot was shod, her other bare;
Girt was her gather'd gown, and loose her hair.
Thus dress'd, she summon'd, with her dyingbreath,
The heav'ns and planets conscious of her death,
And ev'ry pow'r, if any rules above, 755
Who minds or who revenges injur'd love.

'Twas dead of night, when weary bodies close
Their eyes in balmy sleep and soft repose:
The winds no longer whisper through the woods,
Nor murm'ring tides disturb the gentle floods. 760
The stars in silent order mov'd around: [ground.
And Peace, with downy wings, was brooding on the
The flocks and herds, and particolour'd fowl
Which haunt the woods or swim the weedy pool,
Stretch'd on the quiet earth, securely lay, 765
Forgetting the past labours of the day.
All else of Nature's common gift partake:
Unhappy Dido was alone awake.
Nor sleep nor ease the furious queen can find:
Sleep fled her eyes, as quiet fled her mind. 770
Despair, and rage, and love, divide her heart;
Despair and rage had some, but love the greater part.

Then thus she said within her secret mind:
"What shall I do? what succour can I find?

Digitized by Google

Become a suppliant to Iarbas' pride, 775
And take my turn to court and be denied?
Shall I with this ungrateful Trojan go,
Forsake an empire, and attend a foe?
Himself I refug'd, and his train reliev'd—
'Tis true—but am I sure to be receiv'd? 780
Can gratitude in Trojan souls have place?
Laomedon still lives in all his race!
Then, shall I seek alone the churlish crew
Or with my fleet their flying sails pursue?
What force have I but those whom scarce before
I drew reluctant from their native shore? 786
Will they again embark at my desire,
Once more sustain the seas, and quit their second Tyre?
Rather with steel thy guilty breast invade,
And take the fortune thou thyself hast made. 790
Your pity, sister, first seduc'd my mind,
Or seconded too well what I design'd.
These dear-bought pleasures had I never known—
Had I continu'd free and still my own—
Avoiding love, I had not found despair, 795
But shar'd with savage beasts the common air.
Like them, a lonely life I might have led,
Not mourn'd the living nor disturb'd the dead."
These thoughts she brooded in her anxious breast.—
On board, the Trojan found more easy rest. 800
Resolv'd to sail, in sleep he pass'd the night;
And order'd all things for his early flight.
To whom once more the winged god appears:
His former youthful mien and shape he wears,
And with this new alarm invades his ears: 805
"Sleep'st thou, O goddess-born? and canst thou drown
Thy needful cares so near a hostile town,
Beset with foes; nor hear'st the western gales
Invite thy passage, and inspire thy sails?
She harbours in her heart a furious hate 810
(And thou shalt find the dire effects too late,)

Digitized by Google

Fix'd on revenge, and obstinate to die.
Haste swiftly hence, while thou hast power to fly.
The sea with ships will soon be cover'd o'er,
And blazing firebrands kindle all the shore. 815
Prevent her rage, while night obscure the skies;
And sail before the purple morn arise.
Who knows what hazards thy delay may bring?
Woman's a various and a changeful thing."
Thus Hermes in the dream, then took his flight,
Aloft in air unseen, and mix'd with night. 821
Twice warn'd by the celestial messenger,
The pious prince arose with hasty fear;
Then rous'd his drowsy train without delay:
"Haste to your banks! your crooked anchors weigh, 825
And spread your flying sails, and stand to sea
A god commands: he stood before my sight,
And urg'd us once again to speedy flight.
O sacred pow'r! what pow'r soe'er thou art,
To thy bless'd orders I resign my heart. 830
Lead thou the way; protect thy Trojan bands;
And prosper the design thy will commands."
He said; and, drawing forth his flaming sword,
His thund'ring arm divides the many-twisted cord.
An emulating zeal inspires his train: 835
They run; they snatch; they rush into the main.
With headlong haste they leave the desert shores,
And brush the liquid seas with lab'ring oars.
Aurora now had left her saffron bed, 839
And beams of early light the heav'ns o'erspread,
When, from a tow'r, the queen, with wakeful eyes,
Saw day point upward from the rosy skies.
She look'd to seaward: but the sea was void,
And scarce in ken the sailing ships descried.
Stung with despite, and furious with despair, 845
She struck her trembling breast, and tore her hair.
"And shall th' ungrateful traitor go (she said,)
My land forsaken, and my love betray'd?
Shall we not arm? not rush from ev'ry street,
To follow, sink, and burn, his perjur'd fleet? 850

Digitized by Google

Haste! haul my galleys out! purse the foe?
Bring flaming brands; set sail and swiftly row
What have I said? Where am I? Fury turns
My brain; and my distemper'd bosom burns.
Then when I gave my person and my throne, 855
This hate, this rage, had been more timely shewn.
See now the promis'd faith, the vaunted name,
The pious man, who, rushing through the flame,
Preserv'd his gods, and to the Phrygian shore
The burden of his feeble father bore! 860
I should have torn him piecemeal—strew'd in floods
His scatter'd limbs, or left expos'd in woods—
Destroy'd his friends and son—and from the fire
Have set the reeking boy before the sire.
Events are doubtful, which on battle wait; 865
Yet where's the doubt, to souls secure of fate?
My Tyrians, at their injur'd queen's command,
Had toss'd their fires amid the Trojan band;
At once extinguish'd all the faithless name,
And I myself, in vengeance of my shame, 870
Had fall'n upon the pile, to mend the fun'ral flame
Thou Sun, who view'st at once the world below
Thou Juno, guardian of the nuptial vow!
Thou Hecate, hearken from thy dark abodes!
Ye furies, fiends, and violated gods! 875
All pow'rs invok'd with Dido's dying breath,
Attend her curses, and avenge her death!
If so the fates ordain,—and Jove commands,
Th' ungrateful wretch shall find the Latian lands,
Yet let a race untam'd, and haughty foes,
His peaceful entrance with dire arms oppose.
Oppress'd with numbers in th' unequal field,
His men discourag'd, and himself expell'd,
Let him for succour sue from place to place,
Torn from his subjects, and his son's embrace.
First let him see his friends in battle slain, 885
And their untimely fate lament in vain:
And when, at length, the cruel war shall cease,
On hard conditions may he buy his peace:

Digitized by Google

Nor let him then enjoy the supreme command; 890
But fall, untimely, by some hostile hand,
And lie unburied on the barren sand!
These are my pray'rs, and this my dying will;
And you, my Tyrians, ev'ry curse fulfil.
Perpetual hate and mortal wars proclaim 895
Against the prince, the people, and the name.
These grateful off'rings on my grave bestow;
Nor league, nor love, the hostile nations know!
Now, and from hence, in ev'ry future age,
When rage excites your arms, and strength supplies the rage, 900
Rise some avenger of our Libyan blood—
With fire and sword pursue the perjur'd brood—
Our arms, our seas, our shores, oppos'd to theirs—
And the same hate descend on all our heirs!"
This said, within her anxious mind she weighs
The means of cutting short her odious days. 906
Then to Sichæus' nurse, she briefly said
(For, when she left her country, hers was dead,)
"Go, Barce, call my sister. Let her care
The solemn rites of sacrifice prepare; 910
The sheep, and all th' atoning off'rings, bring;
Sprinkling her body from the crystal spring
With living drops: then let her come; and thou
With sacred fillets bind thy hoary brow.
Thus will I pay my vows to Stygian Jove, 915
And end the cares of my disastrous love;
Then cast the Trojan image on the fire;
And, as that burns, my passion shall expire."
The nurse moves onward with officious care,
And all the speed her aged limbs can bear, 920
But furious Dido, with dark thoughts involv'd,
Shook at the mighty mischief she resolv'd.
With livid spots distinguish'd was her face; [pace:
Red were her rolling eyes, and discompos'd her
Ghastly she gaz'd; with pain she drew her breath;
And nature shiver'd at approaching death. 926
Then swiftly to the fatal place she pass'd,
And mounts the fun'ral pile with furious haste:

Digitized by Google

Unsheaths the swords the Trojan left behind
(Not for so dire an enterprise design'd.) 930
But when she view'd the garments loosely spread,
Which once he wore, and saw the conscious bed,
She paus'd, and with a sigh, the robes embrac'd;
Then on the couch her trembling body cast,
Repress'd the ready tears, and spoke her last:
"Dear pledges of my love, while heav'n so pleas'd,
Receive a soul, of mortal anguish eas'd.
My fatal course is finish'd; and I go,
A glorious name, among the ghosts below
A lofty city by my hands is rais'd; 940
Pygmalion punish'd, and my lord appeas'd.
What could my fortune have afforded more,
Had the false Trojan never touch'd my shore?"
Then kiss'd the couch; and "Must I die," she said,
"And unreveng'd? 'tis doubly to be dead! 945
Yet ev'n this death with pleasure I receive:
On any terms, 'tis better than to live.
These flames from far, may the false Trojan view
These boding omens his base flight pursue!" 949
She said, and struck; deep enter'd in her side
The piercing steel, with reeking purple dyed:
Clogg'd in the wound the cruel weapon stands,
The spouting blood came streaming on her hands.
Her sad attendants saw the deadly stroke, 954
And with loud cries the sounding palace shook.
Distracted from the fatal sight they fled,
And through the town the dismal rumour spread.
First from the frighted court the yell began;
Redoubled, thence from house to house it ran:
The groans of men, with shrieks, laments, and cries
Of mixing women mount the vaulted skies. 961
Not less the clamour, than if—ancient Tyre,
Or the new Carthage, set by foes on fire—
The rolling ruin with their lov'd abodes,
Involv'd the blazing temples of their gods. 965
Her sister hears: and furious with despair,
She beats her breast, and rends her yellow hair.

Digitized by Google

nd, calling on Eliza's name aloud,
uns breathless to the place, and breaks the crowd.
Was all that pomp of woe for this prepar'd, 970
hese fires, this fun'ral pile, these altars rear'd?
Vas all this train of plots contriv'd (said she,)
ll only to deceive unhappy me?
Which is the worst? Didst thou in death pretend
o scorn thy sister, or delude thy friend? 975
hy summon'd sister and thy friend had come:
ne sword had serv'd us both, one common tomb
Vas I to raise the pile, the pow'rs invoke,
Not to be present at the fatal stroke?
t once thou hast destroy'd thyself and me, 980
hy town, thy senate, and thy colony!
Bring water, bathe the wound; while I in death
ay close my lips to hers, and catch the flying
breath."
This said, she mounts the pile with eager haste
And in her arms the gasping queen embrac'd; 985
Her temples chaf'd; and her own garments tore,
To stanch the streaming blood, and cleanse the
gore.
Thrice Dido tried to raise her drooping head,
And, fainting, thrice fell grov'ling on the bed;
Thrice op'd her heavy eyes, and saw the light,
But, having found it, sicken'd at the sight, 991
And clos'd her lids at last in endless night.
Then Juno, grieving that she should sustain
A death so ling'ring, and so full of pain,
Sent Iris down to free her from the strife 995
Of lab'ring nature, and dissolve her life.
For since she died, not doom'd by Heavn'n's
decree,
Or her own crime, but human casualty,
And rage of love, that plung'd her in despair,
The Sisters had not cut the topmast hair, 1000
Which Proserpine and they can only know;
Nor made her sacred to the Shades below.
Downward the various goddess took her flight,
And drew a thousand colours from the light;

Digitized by Google

Then stood above the dying lover's head, 100
And said, "I thus devote thee to the dead.
This off'ring to th' infernal gods I bear."
Thus while she spoke, she cut the fatal hair:
The struggling soul was loos'd and life dissolv'd
in air.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK V.

ARGUMENT.

Æneas, setting sail from Afric, is driven by a storm on the coasts of Sicily, where he is hospitably received by his friend Acestes, king of part of the island, and born of Trojan parentage. He applies himself to celebrate the memory of his father with divine honours, and accordingly institutes funeral games, and appoints prizes for those who should conquer in them. While the ceremonies were performing, Juno sends Iris to persuade the Trojan woman to burn the ships, who, upon her instigation, set fire to them; which burned four, and would have consumed the rest, had not Jupiter by a miraculous shower extinguished it. Upon this, Æneas, by the advice of one of his generals, and a vision of his father, builds a city for the women, old men, and others who were either unfit for war, or weary of the voyage, and sails for Italy. Venus procures of Neptune a safe voyage for him and all his men, excepting only his pilot Palinurus, who was unfortunately lost.

Digitized by Google

Meantime the Trojan cuts his wat'ry way,
Fix'd on his voyage, through the curling sea;
Then, casting back his eyes, with dire amaze,
Sees on the Punic shore the mounting blaze,
The cause unknown; yet his presaging mind 5
The fate of Dido from the fire divin'd.
He knew the stormy souls of woman-kind;
What secret springs their eager passions move,
How capable of death for injur'd love.
Dire augries from hence the Trojans draw; 10
Till neither fires nor shining shores they saw.
Now seas and skies their prospects only bound—
An empty space above, a floating field around.
But soon the heav'ns with shadows were o'erspread;
A swelling cloud hung hov'ring o'er their head:
Livid it look'd—the threat'ning of a storm: 16
Then night and horror ocean's face deform
The pilot, Palinurus, cried aloud,
"What gusts of weather from that gath'ring cloud
My thoughts presage! Ere yet the tempest roars,
Stand to your tackle, mates, and stretch your oars;
Contract your swelling sails, and luff to wind."
The frighted crew perform the task assign'd.
Then to his fearless chief, "Not Heav'n (said he,)
Though Jove himself should promise Italy, 25
Can stem the torrent of this raging sea.
Mark, how the shifting winds from west arise,
And what collected night involve the skies!
Nor can our shaken vessels live at sea,
Much less against the tempests force their way.
'Tis fate diverts our course; and Fate we must obey. 31
Not far from hence, if I observ'd aright
The southing of the stars, and polar light,
Sicilia lies, whose hospitable shores
In safety we may reach, with struggling oars."
Æneis then replied, "Too sure I find 36
We strive in vain against the seas and wind:
Now shift your sails: what place can please me more
Than what you promise, the Sicilian shore,

Digitized by Google

Whose hallow'd earth Anchises' bones contains,
And where a prince of Trojan lineage reigns?
The course resolv'd, before the western wind
They scud again, and make the port assign'd.
Meantime Acestes, from a lofty stand,
Beheld the fleet descending on the land; 45
And, not unmindful of his ancient race,
Down from the cliff he ran, with eager pace,
And held the Hero in a strict embrace.
Of a rough Lybian bear the spoils he wore;
And either hand a pointed jav'lin bore. 50
His mother was a dame of Dardan blood;
His sire Crinisus, a Sicilian flood.
He welcomes his returning friends ashore
With plenteous country cates, and homely store.
Now when the following morn had chas'd away
The flying stars, and light restor'd the day, 55
Æneis call'd the Trojan troops around,
And thus bespoke them from a rising ground:
"Offspring of heav'n, divine Dardanian race!
The sun, revolving through th' ethereal space, 60
The shining circle of the year has fill'd,
Since first this isle my father's ashes held:
And now the rising day renews the year—
A day for ever sad, for ever dear.
This would I celebrate with annual games, 65
With gifts on altars pil'd, and holy flames,
Though banish'd to Gætulia's barren sands;
Caught on the Grecian seas, or hostile lands:
But, since this happy storm our fleet has driv'n
(Not, as I deem, without the will of heav'n) 70
Upon these friendly shores and flow'ry plains,
Which hide Anchises and his blest remains;
Let us with joy perform his honours due, [new—
And pray for prosp'rous winds, our voyage to re-
Pray, that, in towns and temples of our own, 75
The name of great Anchises may be known;
And yearly games may spread the god's renown.
Our sports, Acestes, of the Trojan race,
With royal gifts ordain'd, is pleas'd to grace;

Digitized by Google

Two steers on ev'ry ship the king bestows. 80
His gods and ours shall share your equal vows.
Besides, if, nine days hence, the rosy morn
Shall with unclouded light the skies adorn,
That day with solemn sports I mean to grace:
Light galleys on the seas shall run a wat'ry race:
Some shall in swiftness for the goal contend, 85
And others try the twanging bow to bend:
The strong, with iron gauntlets arm'd, shall stand
Oppos'd in combat on the yellow sand.
Let all be present at the games prepar'd; 90
And joyful victors wait the just reward.
But now assist the rites, with garland's crown'd."
He said, and first his brows with myrtle bound.
Then Helymus, by his example led,
And old Acestes, each adorn'd his head; 95
Thus young Ascanius, with a sprightly grace,
His temples tied, and all the Trojan race.
Æneas then advanc'd amidst the train,
By thousands follow'd through the flow'ry plain,
To great Anchises' tomb; which when he found,
He pour'd to Bacchus, on the hollow'd ground,
Two bowls of sparkling wine, of milk two more,
And two (from offer'd bulls) of purple gore.
With roses then the sepulchre he strow'd,
And thus his father's ghost bespoke aloud: 105
"Hail, O ye holy manes! hail again,
Paternal ashes, now reviv'd in vain!
The gods permitted not, that you with me
Should reach the promis'd shores of Italy,
Or Tiber's flood, what flood soe'er it be." 110
Scarce had he finish'd, when, with speckled pride,
A serpent from the tomb began to glide;
His huge bulk on sevin high volumes roll'd:
Blue was his breadth of back, but streak'd with scaly gold: 115
Thus riding on his curls, he seem'd to pass
A rolling fire along, and singe the grass.
More various colours through his body run,
Than Iris when her bow imbibes the sun.

Digitized by Google

Betwixt the rising altars, and around,
The sacred monster shot along the ground; 120
With harmless play amidst the bowls he pass'd,
And with his lolling tongue assay'd the taste:
Thus fed with holy food, the wondrous guest
Within the hollow tomb retir'd to rest.
The pious prince, surpris'd at what he view'd, 125
The fun'ral honours with more zeal renew'd.
Doubtful if this the place's Genius were,
Or guardian of his father's sepulchre.
Five sheep, according to the rites, he slew;
As many swine, and steers of sable hue: 130
New gen'rous wine he from the goblets pour'd,
And call'd his father's ghost, from hell restor'd.
The glad attendants in long order come,
Off'ring their gifts at great Anchises' tomb:
Some add more oxen; some divide the spoil; 135
Some place the chargers on the grassy soil:
Some blow the fires, and offer'd entrails boil.

Now comes the day desir'd. The skies were [bright
With rosy lustre of the rising light:
The bord'ring people, rous'd by sounding fame
Of Trojan feasts, and great Acestes' name,
The crowded shore with acclamation fill,
Part to behold, and part to prove their skill.
And first the gifts in public view they place, 144
Green laurel-wreaths, and palm—the victors' grace:
Within the circle, arms and tripods lie,
Ingots of gold and silver heap'd on high,
And vests embroider'd, of the Tyrian dye.
The trumpet's clangor then the feast proclaims;
And all prepare for their appointed games. 150
Four galleys first, which equal rowers bear,
Advancing, in the wat'ry lists appear,
The speedy Dolphin, that outstrips the wind,
Bore Mnestheus, author of the Memmian kind:
Gyas the vast Chimæra's bulk commands, 155
Which rising like a tow'ring city stands:

Digitized by Google

Three Trojans tug at ev'ry lab'ring oar;
Three banks in three degrees the sailor's bore
Beneath their sturdy strokes the billows roar.
Sergestus, who began the Sergian race, 160
In the great Centaur took the leading place:
Cloanthus on the sea-green Scylla stood;
From whence Cluentius draws his Trojan blood.
Far in the sea, against the foaming shore,
There stands a rock: the raging billows roar 165
Above his head in storms; but, when 'tis clear,
Uncurl their ridgy backs, and at his foot appear.
In peace below the gentle waters run;
The cormorants above lie basking in the sun.
On this the hero fix'd an oak in sight, 170
The mark to guide the mariners aright.
To bear with this, the seamen stretch their oars;
Then round the rock they steer, and seek the former shores.
The lots decide their place. Above the rest
Each leader shining in his Tyrian vest; 175
The common crew, with wreaths of poplar boughs,
Their temples crown, and shade their sweaty brows:
Besmear'd with oil, their naked shoulders shine.
All take their seats, and wait the sounding sign:
They gripe their oaks; and ev'ry panting breast
Is rais'd by turns with hope, by turns with fear depress'd.
The clangor of the trumpet gives the sign;
At once they start, advancing in a line:
With shouts the sailors rend the starry skies;
Lash'd with their oars, the smoky billows rise:
Sparkles the briny main, and the vex'd ocean fries.
Exact in time, with equal strokes they row:
At once the brushing oars and brazen prow [low.
Dash up the sandy waves, and ope the depths be-
Not fiery coursers, in a chariot-race, 190
Invade the field with half so swift a pace:
Not the fierce driver with more fury lends
The sounding lash, and, ere the stroke descends,
Low to the wheels his pliant body bends.

Digitized by Google

The partial crowd their hopes and fears divide,
And aid with eager shouts, the favour'd side. 195
Cries, murmurs, clamours, with a mixing sound,
From woods to woods, from hills to hills rebound.
Amidst the loud applauses of the shore,
Gyas outstripp'd the rest, and sprung before: 200
Cloanthus, better mann'd, pursu'd him fast;
But his o'er-masted galley check'd his haste.
The Centaur and the Dolphin brush the brine
With equal oars advancing in a line:
And now the mighty Centaur seems to lead, 205
And now the speedy Dolphin gets ahead:
Now board to board the rival vessels row;
The billows lave the skies, and ocean groans below.
They reach'd the mark. Proud Gyas and his train
In triumph rode, the victors of the main: 210
But, steering round, he charg'd his pilot—"Stand
More close to shore, and skim along the sand!
Let others bear to sea."—Menœtes heard;
But secret shelves too cautiously he fear'd, [steer'd.
And, fearing, sought the deep; and still aloof he
With louder cries the captain call'd again;
"Bear to the rocky shore, and shun the main."
He spoke, and speaking, at his stern he saw
The bold Cloanthus near the shelvings draw.
Betwixt the mark and him the Scylla stood, 220
And in a closer compass plough'd the flood.
He pass'd the mark; and, wheeling, got before:—
Gyas blasphem'd the gods, devoutly swore,
Cried out for anger, and his hair he tore.
Mindless of others' lives (so high was grown 225
His rising rage,) and careless of his own,
The trembling dotard to the deck he drew,
And hoisted up, and overboard he threw:
This done, he seiz'd the helm; his fellows cheer'd;
Turn'd short upon the shelves, and madly steer'd.
Hardly his head the plunging pilot rears, 231
Clogg'd with his clothes, and cumber'd with his years.

Digitized by Google

Now dropping wet, he climbs the cliff with pain.
The crowd that saw him fall, and float again,
Shout from the distant shore; and loudly laugh'd
To see his heaving breast disgorge the briny draught. 236
The following Centaur, and the Dolphin's crew,
Their vanish'd hopes of victory renew:
While Gyas lags, they kindle in the race,
To reach the mark. Sergestus takes the place:
Mnestheus pursues; and, while around they wind
Comes up not half his galley's length behind;
Then on the deck, amidst his mates, appear'd,
And thus their drooping courages he cheer'd:
"My friends, and Hector's followers heretofore,
Exert your vigour; tug the lab'ring oar;
Stretch'd to your strokes, my still-unconquer'd crew,
Whom from the flaming walls of Troy I drew
In this our common int'rest, let me find
That strength of hand, that courage of the mind,
As when you stemm'd the strong Malean flood,
And o'er the Syrtes' broken billows row'd.
I seek not now the foremost palm to gain;
Though yet—but, ah! that haughty wish is vain!
Let those enjoy it whom the gods ordain. 255
But to be last, the lags of all the race!
Redeem yourselves and me from that disgrace."
Now, one and all, they tug amain; they row
At the full stretch, and shake the brazen prow.
The sea beneath them sinks; their lab'ring sides
Are swell'd, and sweat runs gutt'ring down in tides.
Chance aids their daring with unhop'd success:
Sergestus, eager with his beak to press
Betwixt the rival galley and the rock,
Shuts up th' unwieldy Centaur in the lock. 265
The vessel struck; and with the dreadful shock,
Her oars she shiver'd, and her head she broke.
The trembling rowers from their banks arise,
And anxious for themselves, renounce the prize.

Digitized by Google

With iron poles they heave her off the shores,
And gather from the sea their floating oars. 271
The crew of Mnestheus, with elated minds,
Urge their success, and call the willing winds,
Then ply their oars and cut their liquid way
In larger compass on the roomy sea. 275
As, when the dove her rocky hold forsakes,
Rous'd in a fright, her sounding wings she shakes;
The cavern rings with clatt'ring; out she flies.
And leaves her callow care, and cleaves the skies
At first she flutters: but at length she springs 280
To smoother flight, and shoots upon her wings.
So Mnestheus in the Dolphin cuts the sea;
And, flying with a force, that force assists his way.
Sergestus in the Centaur soon he pass'd,
Wedg'd in the rocky shoals, and sticking fast, 285
In vain the victor he with cries implores,
And practises to row with shatter'd oars,
Then Mnestheus bears with Gyas, and outflies;
The ship, without a pilot yields the prize.
Unvanquish'd Scylla now alone remains: 290
Her he pursues; and all his vigour strains.
Shouts from the fav'ring multitude arise;
Applauding Echo to the shouts replies;
Shouts, wishes, and applause, run rattling through the skies.
These clamours with disdain the Scylla heard,
Much grudg'd the praise, but more the robb'd reward:
Resolv'd to hold their own, they mend their pace,
All obstinate to die, or gain the race.
Rais'd with success, the Dolphin swiftly ran—
For they can conquer who believe they can.—300
Both urge their oars; and Fortune both supplies;
(And both perhaps had shar'd an equal prize)
When to the seas Cloanthus holds his hands,
And succour from the wat'ry Pow'rs demands:

Digitized by Google

"Gods of the liquid realms on which I row! 305
If, giv'n by you, the laurel bind my brow
(Assist to make me guilty of my vow!)
A snow-white bull shall on your shores be slain:
His offer'd entrails cast into the main,
And ruddy wine from golden goblets thrown, 310
Your grateful gifts and my return shall own."
The choir of nymphs, and Phorcus, from below,
With virgin Panopea, heard his vow;
And old Portunus, with his breadth of hand,
Push'd on and sped the galley to the land. 315
Swift as a shaft, or winged wind, she flies,
And, darting to the port, obtains the prize.
The herald summons all, and then proclaims
Cloanthus conqu'ror of the naval games.
The prince with laurel crowns the victors's head;
And three fat steers are to his vessel led, 321
The ship's reward—with gen'rous wine beside,
And sums of silver, which the crew divide.
The leaders are distinguish'd from the rest;
The victor honour'd with a nobler vest, 325
Where gold and purple strive in equal rows,
And needle-work its happy cost bestows.
There Ganymede is wrought with living art,
Chasing through Ida's grove the trembling hart:
Breathless he seems; yet eager to pursue: 330
When from aloft descends, in open view,
The bird of Jove, and, sousing on his prey,
With crooked talons bears the boy away.
In vain, with lifted hands and gazing eyes,
His guards behold him soaring through the skies,
And dogs pursue his flight, with imitated cries.
Mnestheus the second victor was declar'd;
And, summon'd there, the second prize he shar'd---
A coat of mail, which brave Demoleus bore,
More brave Æneas from his shoulders tore, 340
In single combat on the Trojan shore.
Thus was ordain'd for Mnestheus to possess---
In war for his defence, for ornament in peace.

Digitized by Google

Rich was the gift and glorious to behold,
But yet so pond'rous with its plates of gold, 345
That scarce two servants could the weight sustain:
Yet, loaded thus, Demoleus o'er the plain
Pursu'd and lightly seiz'd, the Trojan train.
The third, succeeding to the last reward,
Two goodly bowls of massy silver shar'd, 350
With figures prominent, and richly wrought,
And two brass caldrons from Dodona brought.
Thus all, rewarded by the hero's hands,
Their conqu'ring temples bound with purple bands.
And now Sergestus, clearing from the rock, 355
Brought back his galley shatter d with the shock.
Forlorn she look'd, without an aiding oar,
And, hooted by the vulgar, made to shore.
As when a snake, surpris'd upon the road,
Is crush'd athwart her body by the load 360
Of heavy wheels; or with a mortal wound
Her belly bruis'd, and trodden to the ground—
In vain, with loosen'd curls, she crawls along;
Yet, fierce above, she brandishes her tongue; 364
Glares with her eyes, and bristles with her scales;
But, grov'ling in the dust, her parts unsound she trails:
So slowly to the port the Centaur tends
But, what she wants in oars, with sails amends.
Yet, for his galley sav'd, the grateful prince
Is pleas'd th' unhappy chief to recompense: 370
Pholoë, the Cretan slave, rewards his care,
Beauteous herself, with lovely twins as fair.
From thence his way the Trojan hero ben
Into the neighb'ring plain, with mountains pent,
Whose sides were shaded with surrounding wood.
Full in the midst of this fair valley, stood
A native theatre, which, rising slow
By just degrees, o'erlook'd the ground below.
High on a sylvan throne the leader sat;
A num'rous train attend in solemn state. 380
Here those that in the rapid course delight,
Desire of honour, and the prize, invite.

Digitized by Google

The rival runners without order stand;
The Trojans, mix'd with the Sicilian band.
First Nisus, with Euryalus, appears— 385
Euryalus a boy of blooming years,
With sprightly grace and equal beauty crown'd---
Nisus, for friendship to the youth, renown'd.
Diores next, of Priam's royal race,
Then Salius, join'd with Patron, took their place
(But Patron in Arcadia had his birth, 391
And Salius, his from Arcanania earth;)
Then two Sicilian youths---the names of these
Swift Helymus, and lovely Panopes
(Both jolly huntsmen, both in forests bred, 395
And owning old Acestes for their head;)
With sev'ral others of ignobler name,
Whom time has not deliver'd o'er to fame.
To these the hero thus his thoughts explain'd,
In words which gen'ral approbation gain'd: 400
"One common largess is for all design'd
(The vanquish'd and the victor shall be join'd;)
Two darts of polish'd steel and Gnossian wood,
A silver-studded axe, alike bestow'd.
The foremost three have olive-wreaths decreed:
The first of these obtains a stately steed 406
Adorn'd with trappings; and the next in fame,
The quiver of an Amazonian dame,
With feather'd Thracian arrows well supplied:
A golden belt shall gird his manly side, 410
With which a sparkling diamond shall be tied.
The third this Grecian helmet shall content."
He said. To their appointed base they went;
With beating hearts th' expected sign receive,
And starting, all at once, the barrier leave. 415
Sprea d out, as on the winged winds, they flew,
And sei 'd the distant goal with greedy view.
Shot from the crowd, swift Nisus all o'er-pass'd,
Nor storms, nor thunder, equal half his haste.
e next, but though the next, yet far dis-
join'd, 420
C ame Salius; and Euryalus behind;

Digitized by Google

Then Helymus, whom young Diores plied,
Step after step, and almost side by side,
His shoulders pressing---and, in longer space,
Had won, or left at least a dubious race. 425
Now, spent, the goal they almost reach at last,
When eager Nisus, hapless in his haste,
Slipp'd first, and slipping fell upon the plain,
Soak'd with the blood of oxen newly slain.
The careless victor had not mark'd his way; 430
But treading where the treach'rous puddle lay,
His heels flew up; and on the grassy floor
He fell, besmear'd with filth and holy gore.
Not mindless then, Euryalus, of thee,
Nor of the sacred bonds of amity, 435
He strove th' immediate rival's hope to cross,
And caught the foot of Salius as he rose:
So Salius lay extended on the plain:
Euryalus springs out, the prize to gain,
And leaves the crowd:---applauding peals attend
The victor to the goal, who vanquish'd by his friend. 441
Next Helymus; and then Diores came,
By two misfortunes made the third in fame.
But Salius enters, and, exclaiming loud
For justice, deafens and disturbs the crowd: 445
Urges his cause may in the court be heard;
And pleads the prize is wrongfully conferr'd.
But favour for Euryalus appears;
His blooming beauty, with his tender years,
Had brib'd the judges for the promis'd prize, 450
Besides, Diores fills the court with cries,
Who vainly reaches at the last reward,
If the first palm on Salius be conferr'd.
Then thus the prince: "Let no disputes arise:
Where Fortune plac'd it, I award the prize. 455
But Fortune's errors give me leave to mend,
At least to pity my deserving friend."
He said, and, from among the spoils, he draws
(Pond'rous with shaggy mane and golden paws)

Digitized by Google

A lion's hide: to Salius thus he gives; 450
Nisus with envy sees the gift, and grieves.
"If such rewards to vanquish'd men are due
(He said,) and falling is to rise by you,
What prize may Nisus from your bounty claim,
Who merited the first rewards and fame? 465
In falling, both an equal fortune tried;
Would fortune for my fall so well provide!
With this he pointed to his face and shew'd
His hands and all his habit smear'd with blood.
Th' indulgent father of the people smil'd, 470
And caus'd to be produc'd an ample shield,
Of wond'rous art, by Didymaon wrought,
Long since from Neptune's bars in triumph brought,
This giv'n to Nisus, he divides the rest,
And equal justice in his gifts express'd. 475
The race thus ended, and rewards bestow'd,
Once more the prince bespeaks th' attentive crowd:
"If there be here, whose dauntless courage dare
In gauntlet fight with limbs and body bare,
His opposite sustain in open view, 480
Stand forth the champion, and the games renew.
Two prizes I propose, and thus divide—
A bull with gilded horns, and fillets tied,
Shall be the portion of the conqu'ring chief: 484
A sword and helm shall cheer the loser's grief."
Then haughty Dares in the lists appears:
Stalking he strides, his head erected bears:
His nervous arms the weighty gauntlet wield;
And loud applauses echo through the field.
Dares alone in combat us'd to stand 490
The match of mighty Paris, hand to hand;
The same, at Hector's fun'rals, undertook
Gigantic Butes, of th' Amycian stock,
And, by the stroke of his resistless hand,
Stretch'd the vast bulk upon the yellow sand. 495
Such Dares was, and such he strode along,
And drew the wonder of the gazing throng.
His brawny back and ample breast he shews;

Digitized by Google

His lifted arms around his head he throws,
And deals, in whistling air, his empty blows. 500
His match is sought; but, through the trembling band,
Not one dares answer to the proud demand.
Presuming of his force, with sparkling eyes
Already he devours the promis'd prize.
He claims the bull with awless insolence, 505
And, having seiz'd his horns, accosts the prince:
If none my matchless valour dares oppose,
How long shall Dares wait his dastard foes?
Permit me chief, permit, without delay,
To lead this uncontended gift away." 510
The crowd assents, and, with redoubled cries,
For the proud challenger demands the prize.
Acestes, fir'd with just disdain, to see
The plain usurp'd without a victory,
Reproach'd Entellus thus, who sat beside, 515
And heard and saw, unmov'd, the Trojan's pride:
"Once, but in vain, a champion of renown,
So tamely can you bear the ravish'd crown.
A prize in triumph borne before your sight,
And shun for fear the danger of the fight? 520
Where is our Eryx now, the boasted name,
The god who taught your thund'ring arm the game?
Where now your baffled honour? where the spoil
That fill'd your house, and fame that fill'd our isle!"
Entellus thus: "My soul is still the same, 525
Unmov'd with fear, and mov'd with martial fame:
But my chill blood is curdled in my veins;
And scarce the shadow of a man remains.
Oh! could I turn to that fair prime again,
That prime, of which this boaster is so vain, 530
The brave, who this decrepit age defies,
Should feel my force without the promis'd prize."
He said; and, rising at the word, he threw
Two pond'rous gauntlets down in open view—

Digitized by Google

Gauntlets which Eryx wont in fight to wield, 535
And sheath his hands with, in the listed field.
With fear and wonder seiz'd, the crowd beholds
The gloves of death, with seven distinguish'd folds,
Of tough bull-hides; the space within is spread
With iron, or with loads of heavy lead. 540
Dares himself was daunted at the sight,
Renounc'd his challenge, and refus'd to fight.
Astonish'd at their weight, the hero stands,
And pois'd the pond'rous engines in his hands.
"What had your wonder (said Entellus) been, 545
Had you the gauntlets of Alcides seen,
Or view'd the stern debate on this unhappy green?
These, which I bear, your brother Eryx bore,
Still mark'd with batter'd brains and mingled gore. 549
With these he long sustain'd th' Herculean arm;
And these I wielded while my blood was warm,
This languish'd fame while better spirits fed,
Ere age unstrung my nerves, or time o'ersnow'd my head.
But if the challenger these arms refuse, 554
And cannot wield their weight, or dare not use;
If great Æneas and Acestes join
In his request, these gauntlets I resign:
Let us with equal arms perform the fight
And let him leave to fear, since I resign my right."
This said, Entellus for the strife prepares, 560
Stripp'd of his quilted coat, his body bares:
Compos'd of mighty bones and brawn, he stands,
A goodly tow'ring object, on the sands.
Then just Æneas equal arms supplied,
Which round their shoulders to their wrists they tied. 565
Both on the tiptoe stand, at full extent,
Their arms aloft, their bodies inly bent;
Their heads from aiming blows they bear afar;
With clashing gauntlets then provoke the war.

Digitized by Google

One on his youth and pliant limbs relies; 570
One on his sinews, and his giant size.
The last is stiff with age, his motion slow;
He heaves for breath; he staggers to and fro,
And clouds of issuing smoke his nostrils loudly blow.
Yet equal in success, they ward, they strike; 575
Their ways are diff'rent, but their art alike.
Before, behind, the blows are dealt; around
Their hollow sides the rattling thumps resound.
A storm of strokes, well meant, with fury flies
And errs about their temples, ears, and eyes— 580
Nor always errs; for oft the gauntlet draws
A sweeping stroke along the crackling jaws.
Heavy with age, Entellus stands his ground,
But with his warping body wards the wound.
His hand and watchful eye keep even pace; 585
While Dares traverses, and shifts his place,
And, like a captain who beleaguers round
Some strong-built castle on a rising ground,
Views all th' approaches with observing eyes;
This and that other part in vain he tries, 590
And more on industry than force relies.
With hands on high, Entellus threats the foe.
But Dares watch'd the motion from below,
And slipp'd aside, and shunn'd the long-descending blow.
Entellus wastes his forces on the wind, 595
And, thus deluded of the stroke design'd,
Headlong and heavy fell: his ample breast,
And weighty limbs, his ancient mother press'd.
So falls a hollow pine, that long had stood
On Ida's height, or Erymanthus' wood, 600
Torn from the roots. The diff'ring nations rise;
And shouts and mingled murmurs rend the skies.
Acestes runs with eager haste to raise
The fall'n companion of his youthful days.
Dauntless he rose, and to the fight return'd: 605
With shame his glowing cheek, his eyes with fury, burn'd.

Digitized by Google

Disdain and conscious virtue fir'd his breast;
And with redoubled force his foe he press'd.
He lays on load with either hand, amain,
And headlong drives the Trojan o'er the plain; 610
Nor stops, nor stays; nor rest nor breath allows,
But storms of strokes descends about his brows,
A rattling tempest and a hail of blows.
But now the prince, who saw the wild increase
Of wounds, commands the combatants to cease,
And bounds Entellus' wrath, and bids the peace.
First to the Trojan, spent with toil, he came, 615
And sooth'd his sorrow for the suffer'd shame.
"What fury seiz'd my friend? The gods, (said he,)
To him propitious, and averse to thee, 620
Have giv'n his arm superior force to thine.
'Tis madness to contend with strength divine."
The gauntlet-fight thus ended, from the shore
His faithful friends unhappy Dares bore:
His mouth and nostrils pour'd a purple flood; 625
And pounded teeth came rushing with his blood.
Faintly he stagger'd through the hissing throng,
And hung his head, and trail'd his legs along.
The sword and casque are carried by his train;
But with his foe the palm and ox remain. 630
The champion then before Æneas came,
Proud of his prize, but prouder of his fame:
"O goddess-born, and you, Dardanian host,
Mark with attention, and forgive my boast: 634
Learn what I was, by what remains; and know
From what impending fate you sav'd my foe."
Sternly he spoke; and then confronts the bull;
And, on his ample forehead aiming full,
The deadly stroke, descending, pierc'd the skull.
Down drops the beast, nor needs a second wound,
But sprawls in pangs of death, and spurns the ground. 641
Then thus: "In Dares' stead I offer this.
Eryx! accept a nobler sacrifice:

Digitized by Google

Take the last gift my wither'd arms can yield:
Thy gauntlets I resign, and here renounce the field." 645

This done, Æneas orders, for the close,
The strife of archers, with contending bows.
The mast Sergestus' shatter'd galley bore,
With his own hands he raises on the shore.
A flutt'ring dove upon the top they tie, 650
The living mark at which their arrows fly.
The rival archers in a line advance,
Their turn of shooting to receive from chance.
A helmet holds their names; the lots are drawn;
On the first scroll was read Hippocoon: 655
The people shout. Upon the next was found
Young Mnestheus, late with naval honours crown'd.
The third contained Eurytion's noble name,
Thy brother, Pandarus, and next in fame,
Whom Pallas urg'd the treaty to confound, 660
And send among the Greeks a feather'd wound.
Acestes, in the bottom, last remained,
Whom not his age from youthful sports restrain'd.
Soon all with vigour bend their trusty bows,
And from the quiver each his arrow chose. 665
Hippocoon's was the first: with forceful sway
It flew, and, whizzing, cut the liquid way.
Fix'd in the mast the feather'd weapon stands:
The fearful pigeon flutters in her bands;
And the tree trembled; and the shouting cries
Of the pleased people rend the vaulted skies. 671
Then Mnestheus to the head his arrow drove,
With lifted eyes, and took his aim above,
But made a glancing shot, and miss'd the dove.
Yet miss'd so narrow, that he cut the cord. 675
Which fasten'd by the foot the flitting bird,
The captive thus releas'd, away she flies,
And beats, with clapping wings, the yielding skies.
His bow already bent, Eurytion stood;
And, having first invok'd his brother-god, 680

Digitized by Google

His winged shaft with eager haste he sped.
The fatal message reach'd her as she fled :
She leaves her life aloft; she strikes the ground,
And renders back the weapon in the wound.
Acestes, grudging at his lot, remains 685
Without a prize to gratify his pains.
Yet, shooting upward, sends his shaft, to shew
An archer's art, and boast his twanging bow.
The feather'd arrow gave a dire portent:
And latter augurs judge from this event. 690
Chaf'd by the speed, it fir'd; and, as it flew
A trail of following flames, ascending, drew.
Kindling they mount, and mark the shiny way;
Across the skies as falling meteors play,
And vanish into wind, or in a blaze decay 695
The Trojans and Sicilians wildly stare,
And, trembling, turn their wonder into pray'r.
The Dardan prince put on a smiling face,
And strain'd Acestes with a close embrace;
Then hon'ring him with gifts above the rest, 700
Turn'd the bad omen, nor his fears confess'd.
"The gods," said he, "this miracle have wrought,
And order'd you the prize without the lot.
Accept this goblet, rough with figur'd gold,
Which Thracian Cisseus gave my sire of old: 705
This pledge of ancient amity receive,
Which to my second sire I justly give."
He said, and, with the trumpet's cheerful sound,
Proclaim'd him victor, and with laurel crown'd.
Nor good Eurytion envied him the prize, 710
Though he transfix'd the pigeon in the skies.
Who cut the line, with second gifts was grac'd;
The third was his whose arrow pierc'd the mast.
The chief, before the games were wholly done,
Call'd Periphantes, tutor to his son, 715
And whisper'd thus: "With speed Ascanius find;
And, if his childish troop be ready join'd,
On horseback let him grace his grandsire's day,
And lead his equals arm'd in just array." 719

Digitized by Google

He said; and, calling out, the cirque he clears
The crowd withdrawn, an open plain appears.
And now the noble youths, of form divine
Advance before their fathers, in a line:
The riders grace the steeds; the steeds with glory shine.
Thus marching on in military pride, 725
Shouts of applause resound from side to side.
Their casques adorn'd with laurel wreaths they wear,
Each brandishing aloft a cornel spear.
Some at their backs their gilded quivers bore; 729
Their chains of burnish'd gold hung down before.
Three graceful troops they form'd upon the green;
Three graceful leaders at their head were seen;
Twelve follow'd ev'ry chief, and left a space between.
The first young Priam led—a lovely boy, 734
Whose grandsire was th' unhappy king of Troy;
(His race in after-times was known to fame,
New honours adding to the Latian name;)
And well the royal boy his Thracian steed became.
White were the fetlocks of his feet before;
And on his front a snowy star he bore. 740
Then bounteous Atys, with Iülus bred,
Of equal age, the second squadron led.
The last in order, but the first in place,
First in the lovely features of his face,
Rode fair Ascanius, on a fiery steed,
Queen Dido's gift, and of the Tyrian breed, 745
Sure coursers for the rest the king ordains,
With golden bits adorn'd, and purple reins.
The pleas'd spectators peals of shouts renew,
And all the parents in the children view; 750
Their make, their motions, and their sprightly grace,
And hopes and fears alternate in their face.

Digitized by Google

Th' unfledg'd commanders, and their martial train,
First make the circuit of the sandy plain
Around their sires, and, at th' appointed sign, 755
Drawn up in beauteous order, form a line.
The second signal sounds: the troop divides
In three distinguish'd parts, with three distinguish'd guides.
Again they close, and once again disjoin:
In troop to troop oppos'd, and line to line, 760
They meet; they wheel; they throw their darts afar,
With harmless rage, and well-dissembl'd war.
Then in a round the mingled bodies run;
Flying they follow, and pursuing shun;
Broken, they break; and, rallying, they renew
In other forms the military shew. 766
At last, in order undiscern'd they join,
And march together in a friendly line.
And, as the Cretan labyrinth of old,
With wand'ring ways, and many a winding fold,
Involv'd the weary feet without redress, 771
In a round error, which denied recess:
So fought the Trojan boys in warlike play.
Turn'd and return'd, and still a diff'rent way.
Thus dolphins, in the deep, each other chase 775
In circles, when they swim around the wat'ry race,
This game, these carousals, Ascanius taught;
And, building Alba, to the Latins brought,
Shew'd what he learn'd: the Latin sires impart
To their succeeding sons the graceful art: 780
From these imperial Rome receiv'd the game,
Which Troy, the youths the Trojan troop, they name.
Thus far the sacred sports they celebrate;
But Fortune soon resum'd her ancient hate:
For, while they pay the dead his annual dues, 785
Those envied rites Saturnian Juno views;
And sends the goddess of the various bow,
To try new methods of revenge below;

Digitized by Google

Supplies the winds to wing her airy way,
Where in the port secure the navy lay. 790
Swiftly fair Iris down her arch descends,
And, undiscern'd, her fatal voyage ends.
She saw the gath'ring crowd; and gliding ence
The desert shore, and fleet without defence.
The Trojan matrons, on the sands alone, 795
With sighs and tears Anchises' death bemoan
Then, turning to the sea their weeping eyes,
Their pity to themselves renews their cries.
"Alas!" said one, what oceans yet remain
For us to sail! what labours to sustain!" 800
All take the word, and, with a gen'ral groan,
Implore the gods for peace, and places of their own.
The goddess great in mischief, views their pains,
And in a woman's form her heav'nly limbs restrains.
In face and shape, old Beröe she became, 805
Doryclus' wife, a venerable dame,
Once bless'd with riches, and a mother's name.
Thus chang'd, amidst the crying crowd she ran,
Mix'd with the matrons, and these words began:
"O wretched we! whom not the Grecian pow'r,
Nor flames, destroy'd, in Troy's unhappy hour!
O wretched we! reserv'd by cruel Fate, 812
Beyond the ruins of the sinking state!
Now sev'n revolving years are wholly run,
Since this improsp'rous voyage we begun;
Since, toss'd from shores to shores, from lands to lands, 816
Inhospitable rocks and barren sands,
Wand'ring in exile through the stormy sea,
We search in vain for flying Italy.
Now cast by Fortune on this kindred land, 820
What should our rest and rising walls withstand,
Or hinder here to fix our banish'd band?
O country lost, and gods redeem'd in vain,
If still in endless exile we remain!
Shall we no more the Trojan walls renew, 825
Or streams of some dissembled Simois view?

Digitized by Google

Haste! join with me! th' unhappy fleet consume!
Cassandra bids, and I declare her doom.
In sleep I saw her; she supplied my hands 829
(For this I more than dreamt) with flaming brands:
'With these (said she) these wand'ring ships destroy:
These are your fatal seats, and this your Troy.'
Time calls you now: the precious hour employ;
Slack not the good presage; while Heav'n inspires
Our minds to dare, and gives the ready fires. 835
See! Neptune's altars minister their brands:
The god is pleas'd; the god supplies our hands."
Then from the pile a flaming fire she drew,
And, toss'd in air, amidst the galleys threw.
Rapt in amaze, the matrons wildly stare: 840
Then Pyrgo, rev'renc'd for her hoary hair
Purgo, the nurse of Priam's num'rous race,
"No Beroë this, though she belies her face!
What terrors from her frowning front arise!
Behold a goddess in her ardent eyes! 845
What rays around her heav'nly face are seen!
Mark her majestic voice, and more than mortal mien!
Beroë but now I left, whom, pin'd with pain,
Her age and anguish from these rites detain."
She said. The matrons, seized with new amaze,
Roll their malignant eyes, and on the navy gaze.
They fear, and hope, and neither part obey:
They hope the fated land, but fear the fatal way.
The goddess, having done her task below,
Mounts upon equal wings, and bends her painted bow. 855
Struck with the sight, and seiz'd with rage divine,
The matrons prosecute their mad design;
They shriek aloud: theysnatch, with impious hands,
The food of altars: firs and flaming brands, 859
Green boughs and saplings, mingled in their haste,
And smoking torches, on the ships they cast.
The flame, unstopp'd at first, more fury gains;
And Vulcan rides at large with loosen'd reins:

Digitized by Google

Triumphant on the painted stern he soars, 864
And seizes, in his way, the banks and crackling
ears.
Eumelus was the first the news to bear,
While yet they crowd the rural theatre.
Then what they hear, is witness'd by their eyes:
A storm of sparkles, and of flames, arise.
Ascanius took th' alarm, while yet he led 870
His early warriors on his prancing steed,
And, spurring on, his equals soon o'erpass'd;
Nor could his frighted friends reclaim his haste.
Soon as the royal youth appear'd in view,
He sent his voice before him as he flew: 875
"What madness moves you, matrons! to destroy
The last remainders of unhappy Troy?
Not hostile fleets, but your own hopes, you burn,
And on your friends your fatal fury turn.
Behold your own Ascanius!"—While he said,
He drew his glitt'ring helmet from his head, 881
In which the youths to sportful arms he led.
By this, Æneas and his train appear;
And now the women, seiz'd with shame and fear,
Dispers'd, to woods and caverns take their flight,
Abhor their actions, and avoid the light; 886
Their friends acknowledge, and their error find,
And shake the goddess from their alter'd mind.
Not so the raging fires their fury cease,
But, lurking in the seams, with seeming peace,
Work on their way amid the smould'ring tow,
Sure in destruction, but in motion slow.
The silent plague through the green timber eats,
And vomits out a tardy flame by fits.
Down to the keels, and upwards to the sails, 895
The fire descends or mounts, but still prevails;
Nor buckets pour'd, nor strength of human hand,
Can the victorious element withstand.
The pious hero rends his robe, and throws 899
To heav'n his hands, and, with his hands, his vows.
"O Jove! (he cried) if pray'rs can yet have place,
If thou abhorr'st not all the Dardan race;

Digitized by Google

If any spark of pity still remain;
If gods are gods, and not invok'd in vain;
Yet spare the relics of the Trojan train! 905
Yet from the flames our burning vessels free,
Or let thy fury fall alone on me;
At this devoted head thy thunder throw,
And send the willing sacrifice below." 909

Scarce had he said, when southern storms arise.
From pole to pole the forky lightning flies;
Loud rattling shakes the mountains and the plain:
Heav'n bellies downward, and descends in rain.
Whole sheets of water from the clouds are sent,
Which, hissing through the planks, the flames prevent, 915
And stop the fiery pest. Four ships alone
Burn to the waist, and for the fleet atone.

But doubtful thoughts the hero's heart divide,
If he should still in Sicily reside,
Forgetful of his fates,—or tempt the main, 920
In hope the promis'd Italy to gain.
Then Nautes, old and wise—to whom alone
The will of Heav'n by Pallas was foreshewn—
Vers'd in portents, experienc'd, and inspir'd
To all events, and what the Fates requir'd— 925
Thus while he stood, to neither part inclin'd,
With cheerful words relief'd his lab'ring mind:
"O goddess-born! resign'd in ev'ry state,
With patience bear, with prudence push your fate.
By suff'ring well, our fortune we subdue; 930
Fly, when she frowns, and when she calls, pursue.
Your friend Acestes is of Trojan kind:
To him disclose the secrets of your mind:
Trust in his hands your old and useless train,
Too num'rous for the ships which yet remain—
The feeble, old, indulgent of their ease, 936
The dames who dread the dangers of the seas,
With all the dastard crew who dare not stand
The shock of battle with your foes by land.
Here you may build a common town for all, 940
And, from Acestes' name, Acesta call."

Digitized by Google

The reasons, with his friend's experience join'd,
Encourag'd much, but more disturb'd his mind.
'Twas dead of night; when to his slumb'ring eyes
His father's shade descended from the skies; 945
And thus he spoke: "O, more than vital breath,
Lov'd while I liv'd, and dear ev'n after death!
O son, in various toils and troubles toss'd!
The king of heav'n employs my careful ghost
On his commands—the god who sav'd from fire
Your flaming fleet, and heard your just desire.
The wholesome counsel of your friend receive,
And here the coward train and women leave:
The chosen youth, and those who nobly dare
Transport, to tempt the dangers of the war. 955
The stern Italians will their courage try;
Rough are their manners, and their minds high.
But first to Pluto's palace you shall go,
And seek my shade among the blest below:
For not with impious ghosts my soul remains, 960
Nor suffers, with the damn'd, perpetual pains,
But breathes the living air of soft Elysian plains.
The chaste Sibylla shall your steps convey,
And blood of offer'd victims free the way. 964
There shall you know what realms the gods assign,
And learn the fates and fortunes of your line.
But now farewell! I vanish with the night,
And feel the blast of Heav'n's approaching light."
He said, and mix'd with shades, and took his airy flight.
"Whither so fast?" the filial duty cried; 970
"And why, ah! why the wish'd embrace denied?"
He said, and rose: as holy zeal inspires,
He rakes hot embers, and renews the fires;
His country gods and Vesta then adores
With cakes and incense, and their aid implores.
Next, for his friends and royal host he sent, 976
Reveal'd his visions, and the gods intent,
With his own purpose.—All, without delay,
The will of Jove, and his desires, obey.

Digitized by Google

They list with women each degen'rate name, 980
Who dares not hazard life for future fame.
These they cashier. The brave remaining few,
Oars, banks, and cables, half consum'd, renew.
The prince designs a city with the plough:
The lots their sev'ral tenements allow. 985
This part is nam'd from Ilium, that from Troy,
And the new king ascends the throne with joy,
A chosen senate from the people draws;
Appoints the judges, and ordains the laws
Then, on the top of Eryx, they begin
A rising temple to the Paphian queen.
Anchises, last, is honour'd as a god:
A priest is added, annual gifts bestow'd;
And groves are planted round his blest abode.
Nine days they pass in feasts, their temples crown'd 995
And fumes of incense in the fanes abound.
Then from the south arose a gentle breeze,
That curl'd the smoothness of the glossy seas:
The rising winds a ruffling gale afford,
And call the merry mariners aboard. 1000
Now loud laments along the shores resound,
Of parting friends in close embraces bound.
The trembling women, the degen'rate train
Who shunn'd the frightful dangers of the main,
Ev'n those desire to sail, and take their share
Of the rough passage, and the promis'd war:
Whom good Æneas cheers; and recommends
To their new master's care his fearful friends.
On Eryx's altars three fat calves he lays;
A lamb new fallen to the stormy seas; 1010
Then slips his halsers, and his anchors weighs.
High on the deck the godlike hero stands,
With olive crown'd; a charger in his hands
Then cast the reeking entrails in the brine,
And pour'd the sacrifice of purple wine. 1015
Fresh gales arise: with equal strokes they vie,
And brush the buxom seas, and o'er the billows fly.

Digitized by Google

Meantime the mother goddess, full of fears,
To Neptune thus address'd, with tender tears:
"The pride of Jove's imperious queen, the rage,
The malice, which no sufferings can assuage, 1021
Compel me to these pray'rs; since neither fate,
Nor time, nor pity, can remove her hate.
Ev'n Jove is thwarted by his haughty wife;
Still vanquish'd, yet she still renews the strife.
As if 'twere little to consume the town 1026
Which aw'd the world, and wore th' imperial crown,
She prosecutes the ghost of Troy with pains,
And gnaws, ev'n to the bones, the last remains.
Let her the causes of her hatred tell; 1030
But you can witness its effects too well.
You saw the storm she rais'd on Lybian floods,
That mix'd the mounting billows with the clouds,
When, bribing Æolus, she took the main,
And mov'd rebellion in your wat'ry reign. 1035
With fury she possess'd the Dardan dames,
To burn their fleet with execrable flames,
And forc'd Æneas when his ships were lost,
To leave his followers on a foreign coast. 1039
For what remains, your godhead I implore,
And trust my son to your protecting pow'r,
If neither Jove's nor Fate's decree withstand,
Secure his passage to the Latian land."
Then thus the mighty ruler of the main:
"What may not Venus hope from Neptune's reign? 1045
My kingdom claims your birth: my late defence
Of your endanger'd fleet may claim your confidence.
Nor less by land than sea my deeds declare,
How much your lov'd Æneas is my care. 1049
Thee, Xanthus! and thee, Simoïs! I attest—
Your Trojan troops when proud Achilles press'd,
And drove before him headlong on the plain,
And dash'd against the walls the trembling train;
When floods were fill'd with bodies of the slain;

Digitized by Google

When crimson Xanthus, doubtful of his way, 1055
Stood up on ridges to behold the sea
(New heaps came tumbling in, and chok'd his way;)
When your Æneas fought, but fought with odds
Of force unequal, and unequal gods;
I spread a cloud before the victor's sight, 1060
Sustain'd the vanquish'd, and secur'd his flight—
Ev'n then secur'd him, when I sought with joy
The vow'd destruction of ungrateful Troy.
My will's the same: fair goddess! fear no more,
Your fleet shall safely gain the Latian shore: 1065
Their lives are giv'n: one destin'd head alone
Shall perish, and for multitudes atone."
Thus having arm'd with hopes her anxious mind
His finny team Saturnian Neptune join'd,
Then adds the foamy bridle to their jaws, 1070
And to the loosen'd reins permits the laws.
High on the waves his azure car he guides:
Its axles thunder; and the sea subsides;
And the smooth océan rolls her silent tides.
The tempests fly before their father's face; 1075
Trains of inferior gods his triumph grace;
And monster whales before their master play,
And choirs of Tritons crowd the wat'ry way.
The marshall'd pow'rs in equal troops divide
To right and left: the gods his better side 1080
Inclose; and, on the worse, the Nymphs and Nereids ride.

Now smiling hope, with sweet vicissitude,
Within the hero's mind his joys renew'd.
He calls to raise the masts, the sheets display;
The cheerful crew with diligence obey; 1085
They scud before the wind, and sail in open sea.
A-head of all the master-pilot steers;
Pleas'd, as he leads, the following navy veers.
The steeds of night had travell'd half the sky;
The drowsy rowers on their benches lie; 1090
When the soft god of sleep, with easy flight,
Descends, and draws behind a trail of light.

Digitized by Google

Thou, Palinurus, art his destined prey;
To thee alone he takes his fatal way.
Dire dreams to thee, and iron sleep, he bears;
And, lighting on thy prow, the form of Phorbas wears. 1095
Then thus the traitor-god began his tale:
"The winds, my friend, inspire a pleasing gale;
The ships, without thy care, securely sail.
Now steal an hour of sweet repose; and I 1100
Will take the rudder, and thy room supply."
To whom the yawning pilot, half asleep:
"Me dost thou bid to trust the treach'rous deep,
The harlot-smiles of her dissembling face,
And to her faith commit the Trojan race? 1105
Shall I believe the Siren South again,
And, oft betray'd, not know the monster main?"
He said: his fasten'd hands the rudder keep;
And, fix'd on heav'n, his eyes repel invading sleep.
The god was wroth, and at his temples threw
A branch in Lethe dipp'd, and drunk with Stygian dew: 1111
The pilot, vanquish'd by the pow'r divine,
Soon clos'd his swimming eyes, and lay supine.
Scarce were his limbs extended at their length;
The god, insulting with superior strength, 1115
Fell heavy on him, plung'd him in the sea
And, with the stern, the rudder tore away
Headlong he fell, and, struggling in the main,
Cried out for helping hands, but cried in vain.
The victor dæmon mounts obscure in air; 1120
While the ship sails without the pilot's care
On Neptune's faith the floating fleet relies:
But what the man forsook, the god supplies;
And, o'er the dang'rous deep, secure the navy flies;
Glides by the Syrens' cliffs, a shelfy coast, 1125
Long infamous for ships and sailors lost;
And white with bones. Th' impetuous ocean roars,
And rocks rebellow from the sounding shores.

Digitized by Google

The watchful hero felt the knocks, and found
The tossing vessel sail'd on shoaly ground. 1130
Sure of his pilot's loss, he takes himself
The helm, and steers aloof, and shuns the shelf.
Inly he griev'd, and, groaning from the breast,
Deplor'd his death; and thus his pain express'd:
"For faith repos'd on seas, and on the flatt'ring sky, 1135
Thy naked corpse is doom'd on shores unknown to lie.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK VI.

ARGUMENT.

The Sibyl foretells Æneas the adventures he should meet with in Italy. She attends him to hell; describing to him the various scenes of that place, and conducting him to his father Anchises who instructs him in those sublime mysteries of the soul of the world, and the transmigration; and shews him that glorious race of heroes, which was to descend from him and his posterity.

He said and wept; then spread his sails before
The winds, and reach'd at length the Cuman shore:
Their anchors dropp'd, his crew the vessels moor,
They turn their heads to sea, their sterns to land,
And greet with greedy joy th' Italian strand. 5

Digitized by Google

Some strike from clashing flints their fiery seed;
Some gather sticks, the kindled flames to feed,
Or search for hollow trees, and fell the woods,
Or trace through valleys the discover'd floods.
Thus while their sev'ral charges they fulfil, 10
The pious prince ascends the sacred hill
Where Phœbus is ador'd; and seeks the shade,
Which hides from sight his venerable maid.
Deep in a cave the Sibyl mades abode;
Thence full of fate returns, and of the god. 15
Through Trivia's grove they walk; and now behold,
And enter now, the temple roof'd with gold
When Dædalus, to fly the Cretan shore,
His heavy limbs on jointed pinions bore
(The first who sail'd in air,) 'tis sung by Fame, 20
To the Cumæan coast at length he came,
And, here alighting, built this costly frame.
Inscrib'd to Phœbus, here he hung on high
The steerage of his wings that cut the sky
Then o'er the lofty gate, his art emboss'd 25
And Ægeus' death, and (off'rings to his ghost)
Sev'n youths from Athens yearly sent to meet
The fate appointed by revengeful Crete.
And next to these the dreadful urn was plac'd,
In which the destin'd names by lots were cast: 30
The mournful parents stand around in tears;
And rising Crete against their shore appears.
There too, in living sculpture, might be seen
The mad affection of the Cretan queen;
Then how she cheats her bellowing lover's eye; 35
The rushing leap, the doubtful progeny—
The lower part a beast, a man above—
The monument of their polluted love.
Not far from thence he grav'd the wondrous maze,
A thousand doors, a thousand winding ways. 40
Here dwells the monster, hid from human view,
Not to be found but by the faithful clue;

Digitized by Google

Still the kind artist, mov'd with pious grief,
Lent to the loving maid this last relief,
And all those erring paths describ'd so well, 45
That Theseus conquer'd, and the monster fell.
Here hapless Icarus had found his part,
Had not the father's grief restrain'd his art.
He twice essay'd to cast his son in gold;
Twice from his hands he dropp'd the forming mould. 50

All this with wond'ring eyes Æneas view'd:
Each varying object his delight renew'd.
Eager to read the rest—Achates came,
And by his side the mad divining dame,
The priestess of the god, Deïphobe her name. 55
"Time suffers not," she said, to feed your eyes
With empty pleasures: haste the sacrifice.
Sev'n bullocks, yet unyok'd, for Phœbus choose,
And for Diana sev'n unspotted ewes."
This said, the servants urge the sacred rites. 60
While to the temple she the prince invites.
A spacious cave within its farmost part
Was hew'd and fashion'd by laborious art,
Through the hill's hollow sides: before the place,
A hundred doors a hundred entries grace: 65
As many voices issue, and the sound
Of Sibyl's words as many times rebound.
Now to the mouth they come. Aloud she cries,
"This is the time! inquire your destinies:
He comes! behold the god." Thus while she said 70
(And shiv'ring at the sacred entry staid,)
Her colour chang'd; her face was not the same;
And hollow groans from her deep spirit came.
Her hair stood up; convulsive rage possess'd
Her trembling limbs, and heav'd her labring breast. 75
Greater than human kind she seem'd to look,
And, with an accent more than mortal, spoke.
Her staring eyes with sparkling fury roll;
When all the god came rushing on her soul.

Digitized by Google

Swiftly she turn'd, and, foaming as she spoke, 80
"Why this delay?" she cried—"the pow'rs in-
Thy pray'rs alone can open this abode, [voke.
Else vain are my demands, and dumb the god."
She said no more. The trembling Trojans hear,
O'erspread with a damp sweat, and holy fear. 85
The prince himself, with awful dread possess'd,
His vows to great Apollo thus address'd:
"Indulgent god! propitious pow'r to Troy,
Swift to relieve, unwilling to destroy!
Directed by whose hand, the Dardan dart 90
Pierc'd the proud Grecian's only mortal part:
Thus far, by Fate's decrees and thy commands,
Through ambient seas and through devouring sands,
Our exil'd crew has sought th' Ausonian ground:
And now, at length, the flying coast is found. 95
Thus far the fate of Troy, from place to place,
With fury has pursu'd her wand'ring race.
Here cease, ye pow'rs, and let your vengeance end:
Troy is no more, and can no more offend.
And thou, O sacred maid, inspir'd to see 100
Th' event of things in dark futurity!
Give me, what Heav'n has promis'd to my fate,
To conquer and command the Latian state;
To fix my wand'ring gods, and find a place
For the long exiles of the Trojan race. 105
Then shall my grateful hands a temple rear
To the twin gods, with vows and solemn pray'r;
And annual rites, and festivals, and games,
Shall be perform'd to their auspicious names.
Nor shalt thou want thy honours in my land: 110
For there thy faithful oracles shall stand,
Preserv'd in shrines: and ev'ry sacred lay,
Which, by thy mouth, Apollo shall convey—
All shall be treasur'd by a chosen train
Of holy priests, and ever shall remain. 115
But, oh! commit not thy prophetic mind
To flitting leaves, the sport of ev'ry wind,

Digitized by Google

Lest they disperse in air our empty fate :
Write not, but, what the pow'rs ordain, relate."
Struggling in vain, impatient of her load, 120
And lab'ring underneath the pond'rous god,
The more she strove to shake him from her breast,
With more and far superior force he press'd
Commands his entrance, and without control,
Usurps her organs, and inspires her soul. 125
Now, with a furious blast, the hundred doors
Ope of themselves; a rushing whirlwind roars
Within the cave, and Sibyl's voice restores :
"Escap'd the dangers of the wat'ry reign,
Yet more and greater ills by land remain. 130
The coast so long desir'd (nor doubt th' event,)
Thy troops shall reach, but, having reach'd, repent.
Wars, horrid wars, I view—a field of blood,
And Tiber rolling with a purple flood.
Simois nor Xanthus shall be wanting there : 135
A new Achilles shall in arms appear,
And he, too, goddess-born. Fierce Juno's hate,
Added to hostile force, shall urge thy fate.
To what strange nations shalt not thou resort,
Driv'n to solicit aid at ev'ry court! 140
The cause the same which Ilium once oppress'd—
A foreign mistress, and a foreign guest.
But thou, secure of soul, unbent with woes,
The more thy fortune frowns, the more oppose.
The dawnings of thy safety shall be shewn, 145
From—whence thou least shalt hope—a Grecian town."
Thus, from the dark recess, the Sibyl spoke;
And the resisting air the thunder broke;
The cave rebellow'd, and the temple shook,
Th' ambiguous god, who rul'd her lab'ring breast, 150
In these mysterious words his mind express'd:
Some truths reveal'd, in terms involv'd the rest.
At length her fury fell; her foaming ceas'd,
And, ebbing in her soul, the god decreas'd.

Digitized by Google

Then thus the chief: "No terror to my view, 155
No frightful face of danger can be new.
Inur'd to suffer, and resolv'd to dare,
The Fates, without my pow'r, shall be without my care.
This let me crave—since near your grove the road
To hell lies open, and the dark abode 160
Which Acheron surrounds, th' innavigable flood—
Conduct me through the region void of light,
And lead me longing to my father's sight.
For him, a thousand dangers I have sought,
And, rushing where the thickest Grecians fought,
Safe on my back the sacred burden brought. 166
He, for my sake, the raging ocean tried,
And wrath of Heav'n (my still auspicious guide,)
And bore, beyond the strength decrepit age supplied.
Oft, since he breath'd his last, in dead of night, 170
His rev'rend image stood before my sight;
Enjoin'd to seek, below, his holy shade—
Conducted there by your unerring aid.
But you, if pious minds by pray'rs are won,
Oblige the father, and protect the son. 175
Yours is the pow'r; nor Proserpine in vain
Has made you priestess of her nightly reign.
If Orpheus, arm'd with his enchanting lyre,
The ruthless king with pity could inspire;
And from the shades below redeem his wife; 180
If Pollux, off'ring his alternate life,
Could free his brother, and can daily go
By turns aloft, by turns descend below;—
Why name I Theseus, or his greater friend,
Who trod the downward path, and upward could ascend?— 185
Not less than theirs, from Jove my lineage came;
My mother greater, my descent the same.
So pray'd the Trojan prince, and, while he pray'd,
His hand upon the holy altar laid.
Then thus replied the prophetess divine: 190
'O goddess-born, of great Anchises' line!

Digitized by Google

The gates of hell are open night and day;
Smooth the descent, and easy is the way:
But to return, and view the cheerful skies—
In this the task and mighty valour lies. 195
To few great Jupiter imparts this grace,
And those of shining worth, and heav'nly race.
Betwixt those regions and our upper light,
Deep forests and impenetrable night
Possess the middle space: th' infernal bounds
Gocytus, with his sable waves, surrounds. 201
But, if so dire a love your soul invades,
As twice below to view the trembling shades;
If you so hard a toil will undertake,
As twice to pass th' innavigable lake; 205
Receive my counsel. In the neighb'ring grove
There stands a tree: the queen of Stygian Jove
Claims it her own; thick woods and gloomy night
Conceal the happy plant from human sight.
One bough it bears; but (wondrous to behold!)
The ductile rind and leaves of radiant gold: 211
This from the vulgar branches must be torn,
And to fair Proserpine the present borne,
Ere leave be giv'n to tempt the nether skies.
The first thus rent, a second will arise; 215
And the same metal the same room supplies.
Look round the wood, with lifted eyes, to see
The lurking gold upon the fatal tree:
Then rend it off, as holy rites command:
The willing metal will obey thy hand, 220
Following with ease, if, favour'd by thy fate,
Thou art foredoom'd to view the Stygian state:
If not, no labour can the tree constrain;
And strength of stubborn arms, and steel, are vain.
Besides, you know not, while you here attend,
Th' unworthy fate of your unhappy friend: 226
Breathless he lies; and his unburied ghost,
Depriv'd of fun'ral rites, pollutes your host.
Pay first his pious dues: and, for the dead,
Two sable sheep around his hearse he led; 230

Digitized by Google

Then, living turfs upon his body lay:
This done, securely take the destin'd way,
To find the regions destitute of day."
She said, and held her peace.—Æneas went
Sad from the cave, and full of discontent, 235
Unknowing whom the sacred Sibyl meant.
Achates, the companion of his breast,
Goes grieving by his side, with equal cares oppress'd.
Walking, they talk'd, and fruitlessly divin'd,
What friend the priestess by those words design'd.
But soon they found an object to deplore: 241
Misenus lay extended on the shore—
Son of the god of winds:—none so renown'd,
The warrior-trumpet in the field to sound,
With breathing brass to kindle fierce alarms, 245
And rouse to dare their fate in honourable arms.
He serv'd great Hector, and was ever near,
Not with his trumpet only, but his spear.
But, by Pelides' arm when Hector fell,
He chose Æneas; and he chose as well. 250
Swoln with applause, and aiming still at more,
He now provokes the sea-gods from the shore.
With envy, Triton heard the martial sound,
And the bold champion, for his challenge, drown'd;
Then cast his mangled carcass on the strand.—
The gazing crowd around the body stand. 256
All weep; but most Æneas mourns his fate,
And hastens to perform the fun'ral state.
In altar-wise, a stately pile they rear;
The basis broad below, and top advanc'd in air,
An ancient wood fit for the work design'd 261
(The shady covert of the savage kind,)
The Trojans found: the sounding axe is plied:
Firs, pines, and pitch-trees, and the tow'ring pride
Of forest-ashes, feel the fatal stroke; 265
And piercing wedges cleaves the stubborn oak.
Huge trunks of trees, fell'd from the steepy crown
Of the bare mountains, roll with ruin down.

Digitized by Google

Arm'd like the rest the Trojan prince appears.
And, by his pious labour, urges theirs. 270
Thus while he wrought, revolving in his mind
The ways to compass what his wish design'd
He cast his eyes upon the gloomy grove,
And then his vows implor'd the queen of love
"O! may thy power, propitious still to me, 275
Conduct my steps to find the fatal tree,
In this deep forest; since the Sibyl's breath
Foretold, alas! too true, Misenus' death."
Scarce had he said, when, full before his sight,
Two doves descending from their airy flight. 280
Secure upon the grassy plain alight.
He knew his mother's birds; and thus he pray'd:
"Be you my guides, with your auspicious aid,
And lead my footsteps, till the branch be found,
Whose glitt'ring shadow gilds the sacred ground.
And thou, Great Parent! with celestial care 285
In this distress, be present to my prayer."
Thus having said, he stopp'd, with watchful
Observing still the motions of her flight
What course theytook,what happysigns thevsh
They fed, and flutt'ring, by degrees withdrew
Still farther from the place, but still in view:
Hopping and flying thus they led him on
To the slow lake; whose baleful stench to shun
They wing'd their flight aloft; then, stooping low,
Perch'd on the double tree that bears the golden
bough. [glow;
Through the green leaves the glitt'ring shadows
As, on the sacred oak, the wint'ry misletoe,
Where the proud mother views her precious brood,
And happier branches, which she never sow'd.
Such was the glitt'ring; such the ruddy rind, 301
And dancing leaves, that wanton'd in the wind.
He seiz'd the shining bough with griping hold,
And rent away with ease, the ling'ring gold;
Then to the Sibyl's palace bore the prize. 305
Meantime, the Trojan troops, with weeping eyes,
To dead Misenus pay his obsequies.

Digitized by Google

First, from the ground, a lofty pile they rear,
Of pitch-trees, oaks, and pines, and unctuous fir:
The fabric's front with cypress twigs they strew,
And stick the sides with boughs of baleful yew.
The topmost part his glitt ring arms adorn;
Warm waters, then, in brazen caldrons borne,
Are pour'd to wash his body, joint by joint;
And fragrant oils the stiffen'd limbs anoint. 315
With groans and cries Misenus they deplore:
Then on a bier, with purple cover'd o'er,
The breathless body, thus bewail'd, they lay,
And fire the pile, their faces turn'd away 319
(Such rev'rent rites their fathers us'd to pay.)
Pure oil and incense on the fire they throw,
And fat of victims, which his friends bestow.
These gifts the greedy flames to dust devour:
Then on the living coals, red wine they pour:
And, last, the relics by themselves dispose, 325
Which in a brazen urn the priests inclose.
Old Corynæus compass'd thrice the crew,
And dipp'd an olive-branch in holy dew;
Which thrice he sprinkled round; and thrice aloud
Invok'd the dead, and then dismiss'd the crowd.
But good Æneas order'd on the shore 331
A stately tomb, whose top a trumpet bore,
A soldier's falchion, and a seaman's oar.
Thus was his friend interr'd: and deathless fame
Still to the lofty cape consigns his name. 335
These rites perform'd, the prince, without delay,
Hastes to the nether world, his destin'd way.
Deep was the cave; and, downward as it went
From the wide mouth, a rocky rough descent;
And here th' access a gloomy grove defends; 340
And here th' innavigable lake extends,
O'er whose unhappy waters, void of light,
No bird presumes to steer his airy flight;
Such deadly stenches from the depth arise,
And steaming sulphur, that infects the skies. 345
From hence the Grecian bards their legends make,
And give the name Avernus to the lake.

Digitized by Google

Four sable bullocks, in the yoke untaught
For sacrifice the pious hero brought. 349
The priestess pours the wine betwixt their Horns
Then cuts the curling hair; that first oblation burns,
Invoking Hecate hither to repair—
A pow'rful name in hell and upper air.
The sacred priests, with ready knives, bereave
The beasts of life, and in full bowls receive
The streaming blood: a lamb to Hell and Night
(The sable wool without a streak of white)
Æneas offers; and, by Fate's decree,
A barren heifer, Proserpine, to thee.
With holocausts he Pluto's altar fills: 360
Sev'n brawny bulls with his own hand he kills;
Then, on the broiling entrails, oil he pours;
Which, ointed thus, the raging flame devours
Late the nocturnal sacrifice begun,
Nor ended till the next returning sun. 365
Then earth began to bellow, trees to dance,
And howling dogs in glimm'ring light advance
Ere Hecat came.—"Far hence be souls profane"
The Sibyl cried—"and from the grove abstain.
Now, Trojan, take the way thy Fates afford:
Assume thy courage, and unsheath thy sword."
She said, and pass'd along the gloomy space
The prince pursued her steps with equal pace.
Ye realms yet unreveal'd to human sight:
Ye gods who rule the regions of the night! 375
Ye gliding ghosts! permit me to relate
The mystic wonders of your silent state.
Obscure they went through dreary shades that led
Along the waste dominions of the dead.
Thus wander travellers in woods by night, 380
By the moon's doubtful and malignant light,
When Jove in dusky clouds involves the skies,
And the faint crescent shoots by fits before their eyes.
Just in the gate, and in the jaws of hell.
Revengeful Cares and sullen Sorrows dwell, 385

Digitized by Google

And pale Diseases, and repining Age,
Want, Fear, and Famine's unresisted rage;
Here toils, and Death, and Death's half-brother, Sleep.
(Forms terrible to view,) their sentry keep;
With anxious Pleasures of a guilty mind, 390
Deep Frauds before, and open Force behind;
The Furies' iron beds; and Strife, that shakes
Her hissing tresses, and unfolds her snakes.
Full in the midst of this infernal road,
An elm displays her dusky arms abroad: 395
The god of sleep there hides his heavy head;
And empty dreams on ev'ry leaf are spread.
Of various forms unnumber'd spectres more,
Centaurs, and double shapes, besiege the door.
Before the passage, horrid Hydra stands, 400
And Briareus with all his hundred hands;
Gorgons, Geryon with his triple frame;
And vain Chimæra vomits empty flame.
The chief unsheath'd his shining steel, prepar'd,
Though seiz'd with sudden fear, to force the guard,
Off'ring his brandish'd weapon at their face; 406
Had not the Sibyl stopp'd his eager pace,
And told him what those empty phantoms were—
Forms without bodies, and impassive air.
Hence to deep Acheron they take their way, 410
Whose troubled eddies, thick with ooze and clay,
Are whirl'd aloft, and in Cocytus lost:
There Charon stands, who rules the dreary coast—
A sordid god: down from his hoary chin
A length of beard descends, uncomb'd, unclean:
His eyes, like hollow furnaces on fire; 416
A girdle, foul with grease, binds his obscene attire.
He spreads his canvas; with his pole he steers;
The freights of flitting ghosts in his thin bottom bears.
He look'd in years: yet, in his years, were seen
A youthful vigour, and autumnal green. 421
An airy crowd came rushing where he stood,
Which fill'd the margin of the fatal flood—

Digitized by Google

Husbands and wives, boys and unmarried maids,
And mighty heroes' more majestic shades, 425
And youths, entomb'd before their father's eyes,
With hollow groans, and shrieks, and feeble cries.
Thick as the leaves in autumn strew the woods,
Or fowls, by winter forc'd, forsake the floods,
And wing their hasty flight to happier lands—
Such, and so thick, the shiv'ring army stands,
And press for passage with extended hands.
Now these, now those, the surly boatman bore:
The rest he drove to distance from the shore.
The hero, who beheld, with wond'ring eyes, 435
The tumult mix'd with shrieks, laments, and cries,
Ask'd of his guide, what the rude concourse meant?
Why to the shore the thronging people bent?
What forms of law among the ghosts were us'd?
Why some were ferried o'er, and some refus'd?
"Son of Anchises! offspring of the gods! 441
(The Sibyl said,) you see the Stygian floods,
The sacred streams which Heav'ns imperial state
Attests in oaths, and fears to violate.
The ghosts rejected are th' unhappy crew 445
Depriv'd of sepulchres and fun'ral due:
The boatman, Charon: those, the buried host,
He ferries over to the farther coast;
Nor dares his transport vessel cross the waves
With such whose bones are not compos'd in graves.
A hundred years they wander on the shore; 451
At length, their penance done, are wafted o'er."
The Trojan chief his forward pace repress'd,
Revolving anxious thoughts within his breast.
He saw his friends, who, whelm'd beneath the waves, [graves.
Their fun'ral honours claim'd, and ask'd their quiet
The lost Leucaspis in the crowd he knew,
And the brave leader of the Lycian crew,
Whom on the Tyrrhene seas, the tempests met;
The sailors master'd, and the ship o'erset. 460
Amidst the spirits, Palinurus press'd,
Yet fresh from life, a new-admitted guest,

Digitized by Google

Who, while he steering view'd the stars, and bore
His course from Afric to the Latian shore,
Fell headlong down. The Trojan fix'd his view
And scarcely through the gloom the sullen shadow
knew.
Then thus the prince: "What envious pow'r, O
friend!
Brought your lov'd life to this disastrous end?
For Phœbus, ever true in all he said,
Has in your fate alone my faith betray'd. 470
The god foretold you should not die before
You reach'd, secure from seas, th' Italian shore.
Is this th' unerring Pow'r?"—The ghost replied.
"Nor Phœbus flatter'd, nor his answers lied;
Nor envious gods have sent me to the deep; 475
But, while the stars and course of heav'n I keep,
My wearied eyes were seiz'd with fatal sleep.
I fell; and, with my weight, the helm constrain'd
Was drawn along, which yet my gripe retain'd.
Now by the winds and raging waves I swear, 480
Your safety, more than mine, was then my care:
Lest, of the guide bereft, the rudder lost,
Your ship should run against the rocky coast.
Three blust'ring nights, borne by the southern blast,
I floated, and discover'd land at last: 485
High on a mountain wave my head I bore,
Forcing my strength, and gath'ring to the shore.
Panting, but pass'd the danger, now I seiz'd
The craggy cliffs, and my tir'd members ease'd.
While, cumber'd with my dropping clothes, I lay,
The cruel nation, covetous of prey, 491
Stain'd with my blood th' unhospitable coast:
And now, by winds and waves, my lifeless limb
are toss'd:
Which, O! avert, by yon ethereal light,
Which I have lost for this eternal night: 495
Or, if by dearer ties you may be won,
By your dead sire, or by your living son,
Redeem from this reproach my wand'ring ghost,
Or with your navy seek the Velin coast,

Digitized by Google

And in a peaceful grave my corpse compose;
Or, if a nearer way your mother shews 50
(Without whose aid, you durst not undertake
This frightful passage o'er the Stygian lake,)
Lend to this wretch your hand, and waft him o'
To the sweet banks of yon forbidden shore." 50
Scarce had he said; the prophetess began:
"What hopes delude thee, miserable man?
Think'st thou, thus unintom'd to cross the flood
To view the furies and infernal gods,
And visit, without leave, the dark abodes? 5
Attend the term of long revolving years:
Fate, and the dooming gods, are deaf to tears.
This comfort of thy dire misfortune take—
The wrath of Heav'n, inflicted for thy sake,
With vengeance shall pursue th' inhuman coast
Till they propitiate thy offended ghost,
And raise a tomb, with vows and solemn pray'r;
And Palinurus' name the place shall bear."
This calm'd his cares—sooth'd with his future fame,
And pleas'd to hear his propagated name. 520
Now nearer to the Stygian lake they draw:
Whom, from the shore, the surly boatman saw;
Observ'd their passage through the shady wood,
And mark'd their near approaches to the flood:
Then thus he call'd aloud, inflam'd with wrath:
"Mortal, whate'er, who this forbidden path 526
In arms presum'st to tread! I charge thee, stand,
And tell thy name, and bus'ness in the land.
Know this the realm of night—the Stygian shore:
My boat conveys no living bodies o'er: 530
Nor was I pleas'd great Theseus once to bear
(Who forc'd a passage with his pointed spear,)
Nor strong Alcides—men of mighty fame;
And from th' immortal gods their lineage came.
In fetters one the barking porter tied, 536
And took him trembling from his sov'reign's side:
Two sought by force to seize his beauteous bride."

Digitized by Google

To whom the Sibyl thus: "Compose thy mind:
Nor frauds are here contriv'd, nor force design'd.
Still may the dog the wand'ring troops constrain
Of airy ghosts, and vex the guilty train; 541
And with her grisly lord his lovely queen remain.
The Trojan chief, whose lineage is from Jove,
Much fam'd for arms, and more for filial love,
Is sent to seek his sire in your Elysian grove. 545
If neither piety, nor Heav'n's command,
Can gain his passage to the Stygian strand,
This fatal present shall prevail at least."—
Then show'd the shining bough, conceal'd within her vest.
Nor more was needful; for the gloomy god 550
Stood mute with awe, to see the golden rod;
Admir'd the destin'd off'ring to his queen—
A venerable gift, so rarely seen.
His fury thus appeas'd, he puts to land: 554
The ghosts forsake their seats at his command:
He clears the deck, receives the mighty freight;
The leaky vessel groans beneath the weight.
Slowly she sails, and scarcely stems the tides:
The pressing water pours within her sides.
His passengers at length are wafted o'er, 560
Expos'd, in muddy weeds, upon the miry shore.
No sooner landed, in his den they found
The triple porter of the Stygian sound,
Grim Cerberus, who soon began to rear
His crested snakes, and arm'd his bristling hair.
The prudent Sibyl had before prepar'd 566
A sop, in honey steep'd, to charm the guard;
Which, mix'd with pow'rful drugs, she cast before
His greedy grinning jaws, just op'd to roar.
With three enormous mouths he gapes; and straight, 570
With hunger press'd, devours the pleasing bait.
Long draughts of sleep his monstrous limbs enslave,
He reels, and, falling fills the spacious cave.

Digitized by Google

The keeper charm'd, the chief without delay
Pass'd on, and took th' irremeable way. 575
Before the gates, the cries of babes new-born,
Whom Fate had from their tender mothers torn,
Assault his ears: then those, whose form of laws
Condemn'd to die, when traitors judg'd their cause.
Nor want they lots, nor judges to review 580
The wrongful sentence, and award a new.
Minos, the strict inquisitor, appears;
And lives and crimes, with his accessors, hears.
Round, in his urn, the blended balls he rolls,
Absolves the just, and dooms the guilty souls. 585
The next, in place and punishment, are they
Who prodigally threw their souls away—
Fools, who, repining at their wretched state,
And loathing anxious life, suborn'd their fate.
With late repentance, now they would retrieve
The bodies they forsook, and wish to live; 591
Their pains and poverty desire to bear,
To view the light of heav'n, and breathe the vital air:
But Fate forbids; the Stygian floods oppose,
And, with nine circling streams, the captive souls enclose. 595
Not far from thence, the Mournful Fields appear,
So call'd from lovers that inhabit there.
The souls whom that unhappy flame invades,
In secret solitude and myrtle shades
Make endless moans, and, pining with desire,
Lament too late their unextinguish'd fire. 601
Here Procris, Eriphyle here he found
Baring her breast, yet bleeding with the wound
Made by her son. He saw Pasiphaë there,
With Phædra's ghost, a foul incestuous pair. 605
There Laodamia, with Evadne, moves—
Unhappy both, but loyal in their loves.
Cæneus, a woman once, and once a man,
But ending in the sex she first began.

Digitized by Google

Not far from these Phœnician Dido stood, 610
Fresh from her wound, her bosom bath'd in blood;
Whom when the Trojan hero hardly knew,
Obscure in shades, and with a doubtful view
(Doubtful as he who sees, through dusky night,
Or thinks he sees, the moon's uncertain light,)
With tears he first approach'd the sullen shade;
And, as his love inspir'd him, thus he said:
"Unhappy queen! then is the common breath
Of rumour true, in your reported death,
And I, alas! the cause?—By Heav'n I vow, 620
And all the pow'rs that rule the realms below,
Unwilling I forsook your friendly state,
Commanded by the gods, and forc'd by Fate—
Those gods, that Fate, whose unresisted might
Have sent me to these regions void of light, 625
Through the vast empire of eternal night.
Nor dar'd I to presume, that, press'd with grief,
My flight should urge you to this dire relief.
Stay, stay your steps, and listen to my vows!
'Tis the last interview that Fate allows!" 630
In vain he thus attempts her mind to move
With tears and pray'rs, and late repenting love.
Disdainfully she look'd; then turning round,
She fix'd her eyes unmov'd upon the ground,
And, what he says and swears, regards no more
Than the deaf rocks, when the loud billows roar; 636
But whirl'd away, to shun his hateful sight,
Hid in the forest, and the shades of night;
Then sought Sichæus through the shady grove,
Who answer'd all her cares, and equall'd all her love. 640
Some pious tears the pitying hero paid
And follow'd with his eyes the flitting shade.
Then took the forward way, by Fate ordain'd,
And, with his guide, the farther fields attain'd,
Where sever'd from the rest, the warrior souls remain'd. 645

Digitized by Google

Tydeus he met, with Meleager's race,
The pride of armies, and the soldier's grace
And pale Adrastus with his ghastly face.
Of Trojan chiefs he view'd a num'rous train,
All much lamented, all in battle slain— 650
Glaucus and Medon, high above the rest,
Antenor's sons, and Ceres' sacred priest,
And proud Idæus, Priam's charioteer,
Who shakes his empty reins, and aims his airy spear. 654
The g adsome ghosts, in circling troops, attend,
And with unwearied eyes behold their friend;
Delight to hover near, and long to know
What bus'ness brought him to the realms below
But Argive chiefs, and Agamemnon's train,
When his refulgent arms flash'd through the shady plain, 660
Fled from his well-known face, with wonted fear,
As when his thund'ring sword and pointed spear
Drove headlong to their ships, and glean'd the routed rear.
They rais'd a feeble cry, with trembling notes
But the weak voice deceiv'd their gasping throats.
Here Priam's son, Deïphobus, he found,
Whose face and limbs were one continu'd wound.
Dishonest, with lopp'd arms, the youth appears,
Spoil'd of his nose, and shorten'd of his ears.
He scarcely knew him, striving to disown 670
His blotted form, and blushing to be known;
And therefore first began: "O Teucer's race!
Who durst thy faultless figure thus deface?
What heart could wish, what hand inflict, this dire disgrace?
Twas fam'd, that, in our last and fatal night, 675
Your single prowess long sustain'd the fight,
Till, tir'd, not forc'd, a glorious fate you chose,
And fell upon a heap of slaughter'd foes.
But, in remembrance of so brave a deed,
A tomb and fun'ral honours I decreed; 680

Digitized by Google

Thrice call'd your manes on the Trojan plains
The place your armour and your name retains,
Your body too I sought, and, had I found,
Design'd for burial in your native ground."
The ghost replied: "Your piety has paid 685
All needful rites to rest my wand'ring shade:
But cruel Fate, and my more cruel wife,
To Grecian swords betray'd my sleeping life.
These are the monuments of Helen's love—
The shame I bear below, the marks I bore above.
You know in what deluding joys we past 690
The night, that was by Heav'n decreed our last.
For when the fatal horse, descending down,
Pregnant with arms, o'erwhelm'd th' unhappy town,
She feign'd nocturnal orgies; left my bed, 695
And, mix'd with Trojan dames, the dances led;
Then, waving high her torch, the signal made,
Which rous'd the Grecians from their ambuscade
With watching overworn, with cares oppress'd,
Unhappy I had laid me down to rest; 700
And heavy sleep my weary limbs possess'd.
Meantime my worthy wife our arms mislaid,
And, from beneath my head, my sword convey'd;
The door unlatch'd, and, with repeated calls,
Invites her former lord within my walls. 705
Thus in her crime her confidence she plac'd,
And with new treasons would redeem the past.
What need I more? Into the room they ran,
And meanly murder'd a defenceless man.
Ulysses, basely borne, first led the way.— 710
Avenging pow'rs! with justice if I pray,
That fortune be their own another day!
But answer you; and in your turn relate!
What brought you, living, to the Stygian state.
Driv'n by the winds and errors of the sea, 715
Or did you Heav'n's superior doom obey?
Or tell what other chance conducts your way,
To view, with mortal eyes, our dark retreats,
Tumults and torments of th' infernal seats."

Digitized by Google

While thus, in talk, the flying hours they pass,
The sun had finish'd more than half his race: 721
And they, perhaps, in words and tears had spent
The little time of stay which Heav'n had lent:
But thus the Sibyl chides their long delay;
"Night rushes down, and headlong drives the day: 725
'Tis here, in diff'rent paths, the way divides:
The right to Pluto's golden palace guides;
The left to that unhappy region tends
Which to the depth of Tartarus descends— 729
The seat of night profound, and punish'd fiends."
Then thus Deïphobus: "O sacred maid!
Forbear to chide; and be your will obey'd.
Lo! to the secret shadows I retire,
To pay my penance till my years expire. 734
Proceed, auspicious prince, with glory crown'd,
And born to better fates than I have found."
He said; and, while he said, his steps he turn'd
To secret shadows, and in silence mourn'd.
The hero looking on the left, espied
A lofty tow'r, and strong on ev'ry side 740
With treble walls, which Phlegethon surrounds,
Whose fiery flood the burning empire bounds:
And, press'd betwixt the rocks, the bellowing noise resounds.
Wide is the fronting gate, and, rais'd on high
With adamantine columns, threats the sky. 745
Vain is the force of man, and heav'n's as vain,
To crush the pillars which the pile sustain.
Sublime on these a tow'r of steel is rear'd;
And dire Tisiphone there keeps the ward,
Girt in her sanguine gown, by night and day, 750
Observant of the souls that pass the downward way.
From hence are heard the groans of ghosts, the plains
Of sounding lashes, and of dragging chains.
The Trojan stood astonish'd at their cries,
And ask'd his guide, from whence those yells arise; 755

Digitized by Google

And what the crimes, and what the tortures were,
And loud laments that rent the liquid air.
She thus replied: "The chaste and holy race
Are all forbidden this polluted place.
But Hecat, when she gave to rule the woods, 760
Then led me trembling through these dire abodes,
And taught the tortures of th' avenging gods.
These are the realms of unrelenting Fate;
And awful Rhadamanthus rules the state:
He hears and judges each committed crime; 765
Inquires into the manner, place, and time,
The conscious wretch must all his acts reveal
(Loth to confess, unable to conceal.)
From the first moment of his vital breath,
To his last hour of unrepenting death. 770
Straight, o'er the guilty ghost, the Fury shakes
The sounding whip, and brandishes her snakes,
And the pale sinner, with her sisters, takes.
Then, of itself, unfolds th' eternal door:
With dreadful sounds the brazen hinges roar. 775
You see, before the gate, what stalking ghost
Commands the guard, what sentries keep the post.
More formidable Hydra stands within,
Whose jaws with iron teeth severely grin.
The gaping gulf low to the centre lies, 780
And twice as deep as earth is distant from the skies.
The rivals of the gods, the Titan race,
Here sing'd with lightning, roll within th' unfathom'd space.
Here lie th' Aloëan twins (I saw them both,)
Enormous bodies, of gigantic growth, 785
Who dar'd in fight the Thund'rer to defy,
Affect his heav'n, and force him from the sky.
Salmoneus, suff'ring cruel pains, I found,
For emulating Jove; the rattling sound
Of mimic thunder, and the glitt'ring blaze 790
Of pointed lightnings, and their forky rays.
Through Elis, and the Grecians towns, he flew
Th' audacious wretch four fiery coursers drew:

Digitized by Google

He wav'd a torch aloft, and, madly vain
Sought godlike worship from a servile train. 795
Ambitious fool! with horny hoofs to pass
O'er hollow arches of resounding brass,
To rival thunder in its rapid course,
And imitate inimitable force!
But he, the king of heav'n, obscure on high, 800
Bar'd his red arm, and, launching from the sky
His writhen bolt, not shaking empty smoke,
Down to the deep abyss the flaming felon struck.
There Tityus was to see, who took his birth 804
From heav'n, his nursing from the foodful earth.
Here his gigantic limbs, with large embrace,
Infold nine acres of infernal space.
A rav'nous vulture, in his open'd side,
Her crooked beak and cruel talons tried;
Still for the growing liver digg'd his breast: 810
The growing liver still supplied the feast;
Still are his entrails fruitful to their pains:
Th' immortal hunger lasts, th' immortal food remains.
Ixion and Pirithoüs I could name,
And more Thessalian chiefs of mighty fame. 815
High o'er their heads a mould'ring rock is plac'd,
That promises a fall, and shakes at ev'ry blast.
They lie below on golden beds display'd;
And genial feasts with regal pomp are made.
The queen of Furies by their sides is set, 820
And snatches from their mouths th' untasted meat,
Which if they touch, her hissing snakes she rears,
Tossing her torch, and thund'ring in their ears.
Then they, who brothers' better claim disown,
Expel their parents, and usurp the throne; 825
Defraud their clients, and, to lucre sold,
Sit brooding on unprofitable gold—
Who dare not give, and ev'n refuse to lend
To their poor kindred or to wanting friend—
Vast is the throng of these; nor less the train 830
Of lustful youths, for foul adult'ry slain.—

Digitized by Google

Hosts of deserters, who their honour sold,
And basely broke their faith for bribes of gold.
All these within the dungeon's depth remain,
Despairing pardon, and expecting pain. 835
Ask not what pains; nor farther seek to know
Their process, or the forms of law below.
Some roll a mighty stone; some, laid along,
And bound with burning wires, on spokes of wheels are hung.
Unhappy Theseus, doom'd for ever there, 840
Is fix'd by Fate on his eternal chair:
And wretched Phlegyas warns the world with cries
(Could warning make the world more just or wise,).
'Learn righteousness, and dread th' avenging deities.'
To tyrants others have their country sold, 845
Imposing foreign lords, for foreign gold:
Some have old laws repeal'd, new statutes made,
Not as the people pleas'd, but as they paid.
With incest some their daughter's bed profan'd,
All dar'd the worst of ills, and what they dar'd attain'd. 850
Had I a hundred mouths, a hundred tongues,
And throats of brass, inspir'd with iron lungs,
I could not half these horrid crimes repeat,
Nor half the punishment those crimes have met.
But let us haste our voyage to pursue: 855
The walls of Pluto's palace are in view,
The gate, and iron arch above:—it stands—
On anvils labour'd by the Cyclops' hands.
Before our farther way the Fates allow,
Here must we fix on high the golden bough." 860
She said: and through the gloomy shades they past,
And chose the middle path.—Arriv'd at last,
The prince, with living water, sprinkled o'er
His limbs and body; then approach'd the door,
Possess'd the porch, and on the front above 865
He fix'd the fatal bough, requir'd by Pluto's love.

Digitized by Google

These holy rites perform'd, they took their way,
Where long-extended plains of pleasure lay.
The verdant fields with those of heav'n may vie,
With ether vested, and a purple sky— 870
The blissful seats of happy souls below:
Stars of their own, and their own suns, they know.
Their airy limbs in sports they exercise,
And on the green, contend the wrestler's prize.
Some in heroic verse, divinely sing: 875
Others in artful measures lead the ring.
The Thracian bard, surrounded by the rest,
There stands conspicuous in his flowing vest.
His flying fingers, and harmonious quill,
Strike sev'n distinguish'd notes, and sev'n at once they fill. 880
Here found they Teucer's old heroic race,
Born better times and happier years to grace.
Assaracus and Ilus here enjoy
Perpetual fame, with him who founded Troy.
The chief beheld their chariots from afar, 885
Their shining arms, and coursers train'd to war.
Their lances fix'd in earth—their steeds around,
Free from their harness, graze the flow'ry ground.
The love of horses which they had, alive,
And care of chariots, after death survive. 890
Some cheerful souls were feasting on the plain;
Some did the song, and some the choir maintain.
Beneath a laurel shade, where mighty Po
Mounts up to woods above, and hides his head below.
Here patriots live, who, for their country's good,
In fighting fields, were prodigal of blood: 896
Priests of unblemish'd lives here make abode,
And poets worthy their inspiring god;
And searching wits, of more mechanic parts,
Who grac'd their age with new invented arts;
Those who to worth their bounty did extend, 901
And those who knew that bounty to commend.
The heads of these with holy fillets bound,
And all their temples were with garlands crown'd.

Digitized by Google

To these the Sibyl thus her speech address'd,
And first to him surrounded by the rest—
(Tow'ring his height, and ample was his breast)—
'Say happy souls! divine Musæus! say,
Where lives Anchises, and where lies our way
To find the hero for whose only sake 910
We sought the dark abodes, and cross'd the bitter lake?"
To this the sacred poet thus replied:
"In no fix'd place the happy souls reside.
In groves we live, and lie on mossy beds, 914
By crystal streams that murmur through the meads:
But pass yon easy hill, and thence descend;
The path conducts you to your journey's end."
This said he led them up the mountain's brow,
And shews them all the shining fields below. 919
They wind the hill, and through the blissful meadows go.
But old Anchises, in a flow'ry vale,
Review'd his muster'd race, and took the tale—
Those happy spirits which, ordain'd by Fate,
For future being, and new bodies wait— 924
With studious thought observ'd th' illustrious throng,
In nature's order as they pass'd along—
Their names, their fates, their conduct, and their [care,
In peaceful senates, and successful war.
He, when Æneas on the plain appears,
Meets him with open arms, and falling tears. 930
"Welcome he said, the gods' undoubted race!
O long expected to my dear embrace!
Once more 'tis giv'n me to behold your face!
The love and pious duty which you pay,
Have pass'd the perils of so hard a way. 935
'Tis true, computing times, I now believ'd
The happy day approach'd; nor are my hopes deceiv'd. [pass'd,
What length of lands, what oceans have you
What storms sustain'd and on what shores been cast! 939

Digitized by Google

How have I fear'd your fate! but fear'd it most,
When Love assail'd you on the Libyan coast"
To this the filial duty thus replies
"Your sacred ghost before my sleeping eyes,
Appear'd, and often urg'd this painful enterprise.
After long tossing on the Tyrrhene sea, 945
My navy rides at anchor in the bay.
But reach your hand, oh parent shade; nor shun
The dear embraces of your longing son!"
He said; and falling tears his face bedew
Then thrice, around his neck, his arms he threw;
And thrice the flitting shadow slipp'd away,
Like winds, or empty dreams, that fly the day.
Now, in a secret vale, the Trojan sees
A sep'rate grove, through which a gentle breeze,
Plays with a passing breath, and whispers through the trees: 955
And, just before the confines of the wood,
The gliding Lethe leads her silent flood.
About the boughs an airy nation flew,
Thick as the humming bees, that hunt the golden dew
In summers heat; on tops of lilies feed, 960
And creep within their bells, to suck the balmy seed:
The winged army roams the field around;
The rivers and the rocks remurmur to the sound.
Æneas wond'ring stood, then ask'd the cause,
Which to the stream the crowding people draws.
Then thus the sire: "The souls that throng the flood
Are those, to whom, by Fate are other bodies ow'd:
In Lethe's lake they long oblivion taste,
Of future life secure, forgetful of the past.
Long has my soul desir'd this time and place, 970
To set before your sight your glorious race,
That this presaging joy may fire your mind,
To seek the shores, by destiny design'd."—
'O father! can it be, that souls sublime
Return to visit our terrestrial clime. 975

Digitized by Google

And that the gen'rous mind, releas'd by death.
Can covet lazy limbs, and mortal breath?"
Anchisess then, in order, thns begun
To cleer those wonders, to his godlike son
"Know, first, that heav'n and earth's compacted frame,
And flowing waters, and the starry flame, 980
And both the radiant lights, one common soul
Inspires and feeds—and animates the whole.
This active mind, infus'd through all the space,
Unites and mingles with the mighty mass. 985
Hence men and beasts the breath of life obtain,
And birds of air, and monsters of the main,
Th' ethereal vigour is in all the same;
And ev'ry soul is fill'd with equal flame—
As much as earthly limbs, and gross allay 990
Of mortal members subject to decay,
Blunt not the beams of heav'n and edge of day.
From this coarse mixture of terrestrial parts,
Desire and fear by turns possess their hearts,
And grief, and joy: nor can the grov'ling mind,
In the dark dungeon of the limbs confin'd, 995
Assert the native skies, or own his heav'nly kind:
Nor death itself can wholly wash their stains;
But long-contracted filth ev'n in the soul remains,
The relics of invet'rate vice they wear: 1000
And spots of sin obscene in ev'ry face appear.
For this are various penances enjoin'd;
And some are hung to bleach upon the wind,
Some plung'd in waters, others purg'd in fires, 1004
Till all the dregs are drain'd and all the rust expires.
All have their manes, and those manes bear;
The few so clean'd, to these abodes repair,
And breathe, in ample fields, the soft Elysian air.
Then are they happy, when by length of time
The scurf is worn away, of each committed crime; 1010
No speck is left of their habitual stains;
But the pure ether of the soul remains.

Digitized by Google

But when a thousand rolling years are past
(So long their punishments and penance last,)
Whole droves of minds are, by the driving god,
Compell'd to drink the deep Lethæan flood, 1016
In large forgetful draughts to steep the cares
Of their past labours and their irksome years,
That, unrememb'ring of its former pain,
The soul may suffer mortal flesh again." 1020
Thus having said, the father-spirit leads
The priestess and his son through swarms o' shades,
And takes a rising ground, from thence to see
The long procession of his progeny.
" Survey (pursu'd the sire) this airy throng, 1025
As, offer'd to the view, they pass along.
These are th' Italian manes, which Fate will join
With ours, and graff upon the Trojan line.
Observe the youth who first appears in sight,
And holds the nearest station to the light, 1030
Already seems to snuff the vital air,
And leans just forward on a shining spear:
Silvius is he, thy last-begotten race,
But first in order sent, to fill thy place—
And Alban name, but mix'd with Dardan blood:
Born in the covert of a shady wood, 1036
Him fair Lavinia, thy surviving wife,
Shall breed in groves, to lead a solitary life.
In Alba he shall fix his royal seat,
And, born a king, a race of kings beget;— 1040
Then Procas, honour of the Trojan name,
Capys, and Numitor, of endless fame.
A second Silvius after these appears—
Silvius Æneas, for thy name he bears—
For arms and justice equally renown'd, 1045
Who, late restor'd, in Alba shall be crown'd.
How great they look! how vig'rously they wield
Their weighty lances, and sustain the shield!
But they who crown'd with oaken wreaths appear,
Shall Gabian walls and strong Fidenæ rear; 1050

Digitized by Google

Nomentum, Bola, with Pometia, found;
And raise Collatian tow'rs on rocky ground.
All these shall then be towns of mighty fame,
Though now they lie obscure, and lands without a name,
See Romulus the great, born to restore, 1055
The crown that once his injur'd grandsire wore,
This prince a priestess of our blood shall bear;
And like his sire in arms he shall appear.
Two rising crests his royal head adorn.
Born from a god, himself to godhead born, 1060
His sire already signs him for the skies,
And marks his seat amidst the deities.
Auspicious chief! thy race in times to come,
Shall spread the conquests of imperial Rome—
Rome, whose ascending tow'rs shall heav'n invade,
Involving earth and ocean in her shade; 1066
High as the mother of the gods in place,
And proud, like her, of an immortal race,
Then, when in pomp she makes the Phrygian round,
With golden turrets on her temples crown'd;
A hundred gods her sweeping train supply,
Her offspring all; and all command the sky.
Now fix your sight, and stand intent to see
Your Roman race, and Julian progeny.
There mighty Cæsar waits his vital hour, 1075
Impatient for the world, and grasps his promis'd pow'r.
But next behold the youth of form divine—
Cæsar himself, exalted in his line—
Augustus, promis'd oft, and long foretold,
Sent to the realm that Saturn rul'd of old; 1080
Born to restore a better age of gold.
Afric and India shall his power obey;
He shall extend his propagated sway
Beyond the solar year, without the starry way,
Where Atlas turns the rolling heav'ns around,
And his broad shoulders with their lights are crown'd.

Digitized by Google

At his foreseen approach, already quake
The Caspian kingdoms and Maeotian lake.
Their seers behold the tempest from afar;
And threat'ning oracles denounce the war. 1090
Nile hears him knocking at his sev'nfold gates,
And seeks his hidden spring, and fears his nephew's fates.
Nor Hercules more lands or labours knew,
Not though the brazen-footed hind he slew,
Freed Erymanthus from the foaming boar, 1095
And dipp'd his arrows in Lernæan gore;
Nor Bacchus, turning from his Indian war,
By tigers drawn triumphant in his car,
From Nysa's top descending on the plains,
With curling vines around his purple reins. 1100
And doubt we yet through dangers to pursue
The paths of honour, and a crown in view?
But what's the man who from afar appears,
His head with olive crown'd, his hand a censer bears?
His hoary beard and holy vestments bring 1105
His lost idea back: I know the Roman king.
He shall to peaceful Rome new laws ordain,
Call'd from his mean abode, a sceptre to sustain.
Him Tullus next in dignity succeeds,
An active prince, and prone to martial deeds. 1110
He shall his troops for fighting fields prepare
Disus'd to toils and triumph of the war.
By dint of sword his crown he shall increase,
And scour his armour from the rust of peace.
Whom Ancus follows, with a fawning air, 1115
But vain within, and proudly popular.
Next view the Tarquin kings, th' avenging sword
Of Brutus, justly drawn, and Rome restor'd.
He first renews the rods and axe severe,
And gives the consuls royal robes to wear. 1120
His sons, who seeks the tyrant to sustain,
And long for arbitrary lords again,
With ignominy scourg'd in open sight,
He dooms to death deserv'd, asserting public right.

Digitized by Google

Unhappy man! to break the pious laws
Of nature, pleading in his children's cause
Howe'er the doubtful fact is understood,
'Tis love of honour, and his country's good:
The consul, not the father, sheds the blood.
Behold Torquatus the same track pursue: 1130
And, next, the two devoted Decii view—
The Drusian line, Camillus loaded home
With standards well redeem'd, and foreign foes o'ercome.
The pair you see in equal armour shine,
Now, friends below, in close embraces join; 1135
But, when they leave the shady realms of night,
And, cloth'd in bodies, breath your upper light,
With mortal hate each other shall pursue:
What wars, what wounds, what slaughter shall ensue!
From Alpine heights the father first descends; 1140
His daughter's husband in the plain attends:
His daughter's husband arms his eastern friends.
Embrace again, my sons! be foes no more;
Nor stain your country with her children's gore!
And thou, the first, lay down thy lawless claim,
Thou, of my blood, who bear'st the Julian name!
Another comes, who shall in triumph ride, 1147
And to the Capitol his chariot guide,
From conquer'd Corinth, rich with Grecian spoils.
And yet another, fam'd for warlike toils, 1150
On Argos shall impose the Roman laws,
And, on the Greeks, revenge the Trojan cause;
Shall drag in chains their Achillean race;
Shall vindicate his ancestors' disgrace,
And Pallas, for her violated place. 1155
Great Cato there, for gravity renown'd,
And conqu'ring Cossus goes with laurels crown'd.
Who can omit the Gracchi? who declare
The Scipios' worth, those thunderbolts of war,
The double bane of Carthage? Who can see,
Without esteem for virtuous poverty, 1161

Digitized by Google

Severe Fabricius, or can cease t' admire
The ploughman consul in his coarse attire?
Tir'd as I am, my praise the Fabii claim;
And thou, great hero, greatest of thy name, 1163
Ordain'd in war to save the sinking state,
And, by delays, to put a stop to fate!
Let others better mould the running mass
Of metals, and inform the breathing brass,
And soften into flesh a marble face; 1170
Plead better at the bar; describe the skies,
And when the stars descend, and when they rise.
But, Rome!' tis thine alone, with awful sway,
To rule mankind, and make the world obey, 1174
Disposing peace and war thy own majestic way;
To tame the proud, the fetter'd slave to free:—
These are imperial arts, and worthy thee."
He paus'd—and, while with wond'ring eyes they view'd
The passing spirits, thus his speech renew'd:
"See great Marcellus! how, untir'd in toils, 1180
He moves with manly grace, how rich with regal spoils!
He, when his country (threaten'd with alarms)
Requires his courage and his conqu'ring arms,
Shall more than once the Punic bands affright;
Shall kill the Gaulish king in single fight; 1185
Then to the Capitol in triumph move:
And the third spoils shall grace Feretrian Jove."
Æneas here beheld, of form divine,
A godlike youth in glitt'ring armour shine,
With great Marcellus keeping equal pace: 1190
But gloomy were his eyes, dejected was his face.
He saw, and, wond'ring, ask'd his airy guide,
What and of whence was he, who press'd the hero's side?
"His son, or one of his illustrious name;
How like the former, and almost the same! 1195
Observe the crowd that compass him around.
All gaze, and all admire, and raise a shouting sound:

Digitized by Google

But hov'ring mists around his brows are spread:
And night with sable shades involves his head."
"Seek not to know (the ghost replied with tears)
The sorrows of thy sons in future years. 1201
This youth (the blissful vision of a day)
Shall just be shewn on earth, and snatch'd away.
The gods too high had rais'd the Roman state,
Were but the gifts as permanent as great. 1205
What groans of men shall fill the Martian Field!
How fierce a blaze his flaming pile shall yield!
What fun'ral pomp shall floating Tiber see,
When, rising from his bed, he views the sad solemnity!
No youth shall equal hopes of glory give, 1210
No youth afford so great a cause to grieve.
The Trojan honour, and the Roman boast,
Admir'd when living, and ador'd when lost!
Mirror of ancient faith in early youth!
Undaunted worth, inviolable truth! 1215
No foe, unpunish'd in the fighting field
Shall dare thee, foot to foot, with sword and shield,
Much less in arms oppose thy matchless force,
When thy sharp spurs shall urge thy foaming horse.
Ah! couldst thou break through Fate's severe decree, 1220
A new Marcellus shall arise in thee!
Full canisters of fragrant lilies bring,
Mix'd with the purple roses of the spring:
Let me with fun'ral flow'rs his body strew.
This gift which parents to their children owe, 1225
This unavailing gift, at least, I may bestow!"
Thus having said, he led the hero round
The confines of the blest Elysian ground;
Which, when Anchises to his son had shewn, 1229
And fir'd his mind to mount the promis'd throne,
He tells the future wars, ordain'd by Fate;
The strength and customs of the Latian state,

Digitized by Google

The prince and people; and fore-arms his care
With rules, to push his fortune, or to bear.
Two gates the silent house of Sleep adorn; 1235
Of polish'd iv'ry this, that of transparent horn:
True visions through transparent horn arise;
Through polish'd iv'ry pass deluding lies.
Of various things discoursing as he pass'd,
Anchises hither bends his steps at last. 1240
Then through the gate of iv'ry, he dismiss'd
His valiant offspring, and divining guest.
Straight to the ships Æneas took his way,
Embark'd his men, and skimm'd along the sea,
Still coasting, till he gain'd Caieta's bay. 1245
At length on oozy ground his galleys moor:
Their heads are turn'd to sea, their sterns to shore.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK VII.

ARGUMENT.

King Latinus entertains Æneas, and promises him his only daughter Lavinia, the heiress of his crown. Turnus, being in love with her, favoured by her mother, and stirred up by Juno and Alecto, breaks the treaty which was made, and engages in his quarrel Mezentius, Camilla, Messapus, and many other of the neighbouring princes; whose forces and the names of their commanders are particularly related.

And thou, O matron of immortal fame!
Here dying, to the shore hast left thy name

Digitized by Google

Caieta still the place is call'd from thee,
The nurse of great Æneis' infancy.
Here rests thy bones in rich Hesperia's plains: 5
Thy name ('tis all a ghost can have) remains.
Now when the prince her fun'ral rites had paid,
He plough'd the Tyrrhene seas with sails display'd.
From land a gentle breeze arose by night:
Serenely shone the stars; the moon was bright; 10
And the sea trembled with her silver light.
Now near the shelves of Circe's shores they run
(Circe the rich, the daughter of the sun,)
A dang'rous coast!—The goddess wastes her days
In joyous songs; the rocks resound her lays. 15
In spinning, or the loom, she spends the night;
And cedar-brands supply her father's light.
From hence were heard, rebellowing to the main,
The roars of lions that refuse the chain,
The grunts of bristled boars, and groans of bears,
And herds of howling wolves that stun the sailors' ears. 21
These from their caverns, at the close of night,
Fill the sad isle with horror and affright.
Darkling they mourn their fate, whom Circe's pow'r
(That watch'd the moon, and planetary hour,) 25
With words and wicked herbs, from human kind
Had alter'd, and in brutal shapes confin'd.
Which monsters lest the Trojans' pious host
Should bear, or touch upon th' enchanted coast,
Propitious Nepture steer'd their course by night,
With rising gales, that sped their happy flight. 31
Supplied with these, they skim the sounding shore,
And hear the swelling surges vainly roar.
Now, when the rosy morn began to rise,
And wav'd her saffronlstreamer through the skies,
When Thetis blush'd in purple not her own, 36
And from her face the breathing winds were blown,

Digitized by Google

A sudden silence sat upon the sea,
And sweeping oars, with struggling, urge their way.
The Trojan, from the main, beheld a wood, 40
Which thick with shades, and a brown horror stood:
Betwix the trees the Tiber took his course,
With whirlpools dimpled; and with downward force
That drove the sand along, he took his way,
And roll'd his yellow billows to the sea. 45
About him, and above, and round the wood,
The birds that haunt the borders of his flood
That bath'd within, or bask'd upon his side,
To tuneful songs their narrow throats applied.
The captain gives command; the joyful train 50
Glide through the gloomy shade, and leave the main.
Now, Erato! thy poet's mind inspire,
And fill his soul with thy celestial fire.
Relate what Latium was; her ancient kings:
Declare the past and present state of things, 55
When first the Trojan fleet Ausonia sought,
And how the rivals lov'd and how they fought.
These are my theme, and how the war began,
And how concluded by the godlike man;
For I shall sing of battles, blood and rage, 60
Which princes and their people did engage;
And haughty souls, that mov'd with mutual hate,
In fighting fields pursu'd and found their fate,
That rous'd the Tyrrhene realms with loud alarms,
And peaceful Italy involv'd in arms. 65
A larger scene of action is display'd;
And, rising hence, a greater work is weigh'd.
Latinus, old and mild, had long possess'd
The Latian sceptre, and his people bless'd
His father Faunus; a Laurentian dame 70
His mother; fair Marica was her name.
But Faunus came from Picus; Picus drew
His birth from Saturn, if records be true.

Digitized by Google

Thus king Latinus, in the third degree,
Had Saturn author of his family. 75
But this old peaceful prince, as Heav'n decreed,
Was bless'd with no male issue to succeed:
His sons in blooming youth were snatch'd by fate:
One only daughter heir'd the royal state.
Fir'd with her love, and with ambition led. 80
The neighb'ring princes court her nuptial bed.
Among the crowd, but far above the rest,
Young Turnus to the beauteous maid address'd.
Turnus, for high descent and graceful mien,
Was first, and favour'd by the Latian queen: 85
With him she strove to join Lavinia's hand;
But dire portents the purpos'd match withstand.
Deep in the palace, of long growth, there stood
A laurel's trunk, a venerable wood:
Where rites divine were paid; whose holy hair 90
Was kept and cut with superstitious care.
This plant Latinus, when his town he wall'd,
Then found, and from the tree Laurentum call'd;
And last, in honour of his new abode,
He vow'd the laurel to the laurel's god. 95
It happen'd once, (a boding prodigy!)
A swarm of bees, that cut the liquid sky
(Unknown from whence they took their airy flight,)
Upon the topmost branch in clouds alight;
There, with their clasping feet, together clung, 100
And a long cluster from the laurel hung.
An ancient augur prophesied from hence:
"Behold on Latian shores a foreign prince!
From the same parts of heav'n his navy stands,
To the same parts on earth: his army lands; 105
The town he conquers and the tow'r commands."
Yet more, when fair Lavinia fed the fire
Before the gods, and stood beside her sire,
(Strange to relate!) the flames involv'd in smoke
Of incense, from the sacred altar broke, 110
Caught her dishevell'd hair, and rich attire:
Her crown and jewels crackled in the fire:

Digitized by Google

From thence the fuming trail began to spread,
And lambent glories danc'd about her head.
This new portent the seer with wonder views, 115
Then pausing, thus his prophecy renews:
"The nymph who scatters flaming fires around,
Shall shine with honour, shall herself be crown'd;
But, caus'd by her irrevocable fate
War shall the country waste, and change the state." 120
Latinus, frighted with this dire ostent,
For counsel to his father Faunus went,
And sought the shades renown'd for prophecy,
Which near Albunea's sulph'rous fountain lie.
To those the Latian and the Sabine land 125
Fly, when distress'd; and thence relief demand.
The priest on skins of off'rings takes his ease,
And nightly visions in his slumber sees:
A swarm of thin aërial shapes appears, 129
And flutt'ring round his temples, deafs his ears.
These he consults, the future fates to know,
From pow'rs above, and from the fiends below.
Here, for the god's advice, Latinus flies,
Off'ring a hundred sheep for sacrifice:
Their woolly fleeces, as the rites requir'd, 135
He laid beneath him, and to rest retir'd.
No sooner were his eyes in slumber bound,
When, from above, a more than mortal sound
Invades his ears; and thus the vision spoke: 139
"Seek, not, my seed, in Latian bands to yoke
Our fair Lavinia, nor the gods provoke.
A foreign son upon the shore descends,
Whose martial fame from pole to pole extends,
His race, in arms and arts of peace renown'd,
Not Latium shall contain, nor Europe bound: 145
'Tis theirs whate'er the sun surveys around."
These answers, in the silent night receiv'd,
The king himself divulg'd, the land believ'd:
The fame through all the neighb'ring nations flew,
When now the Trojan navy was in view. 150

Digitized by Google

Beneath a shady tree, the hero spread
His table on the turf, with cakes of bread.
And, with his chiefs, on forest fruits he fed.
They sate; and (not without the god's command,)
Their homely fare dispatch'd, the hungry band
Invade their trenchers next, and soon devour,
To mend the scanty meal, the cakes of flour.
Ascanius this observ'd, and, smiling, said,
"See! we devour the plates on which we fed."
The speech had omen, that the Trojan race 160
Should find repose, and this the time and place.
Æneas took the word, and thus replies—
(Confessing fate with wonder in his eyes:)
"All hail, O earth! all hail, my household gods!
Behold the destin'd place of your abodes! 165
For thus Anchises prophesied of old,
And thus our fatal place of rest foretold:
'When on a foreign shore, instead of meat,
By famine forc'd, your trenchers you shall eat,
Then ease your weary Trojans will attend, 170
And the long labours of your voyage end.
Remember on that happy coast to build:
And with a trench enclose the fruitful field.
This was that famine, this the fatal place,
Which ends the wand'ring of our exil'd race. 175
Then, on to-morrow's drawn, your care employ,
To search the land, and where the cities lie,
And what the men: but give this day to joy.
Now pour to Jove; and after Jove is blest,
Call great Anchises to the genial feast: 180
Crown high the goblets with a cheerful draught:
Enjoy the present hour; adjourn the future thought."

Thus having said, the hero bound his brows
With leafy branches, then perform'd his vows;
Adoring first the genius of the place, 185
Then Earth, the mother of the heav'nly race,
The nymphs, and native godheads yet unknown,
And Night, and all the stars that gild her sable throne.

Digitized by Google

And ancient Cybel, and Idæan Jove, 189
And last his sire below, and mother-queen above.
Then heav'n's high monarch thunder'd thrice aloud;
And thrice he shook aloft a golden cloud.
Soon through the joyful camp a rumour flew,
The time was come their city to renew. 194
Then ev'ry brow with cheerful green is crown'd;
The feasts are doubled, and the bowls go round.
When next the rosy morn disclos'd the day,
The scouts to sev'ral parts divide their way,
To learn the natives' names, their town explore,
The coasts, and trendings of the crooked shore:
Here Tiber flows, and here Numicus stands; 201
Here warlike Latins hold the happy lands.
The pious chief, who sought by peaceful ways
To found his empire, and his town to raise,
A hundred youths from all his train selects, 205
And to the Latin court their course directs
(The spacious palace where their prince resides,)
And all their heads with wreaths of olive hides.
They go commission'd to require a peace,
And carry presents to procure access.
Thus while they speed their pace, the prin signs
The new-elected seat, and draws the lines,
The Trojans round the place a rampart cast,
And palisades about the trenches plac'd.
Meantime the train, proceeding on their way,
From far the town and lofty tow'rs survey; 216
At length approach the walls. Without the gate,
They see the boys and Latian youth debate
The martial prizes on the dusty plain: 219
Some drive the cars, and some the coursers rein;
Some bend the stubborn bow for victory:
And some with darts their active sinews try.
A posting messenger, dispatch'd from hence,
Of his fair troop advis'd their aged prince,
That foreign men, of mighty stature, came; 225
Uncouth their habit, and unknown their name.

Digitized by Google

The king ordains their entrance, and ascends
His regal seat, surrounded by his friends.
The palace built by Picus, vast and proud,
Supported by a hundred pillars stood, 230
And round encompass'd with a rising wood.
The pile o'erlook'd the town, and drew the sight,
Surpris'd at once with rev'rence and delight.
There kings receiv'd the marks of sov'reign pow'r;
In state the monarchs march'd; the lictors bore
Their awful axes and their rods before. 236
Here the tribunal stood, the house of pray'r;
And here the sacred senators repair:
All at large tables, in long order set,
A ram their off'ring and a ram their meat, 240
Above the portal, carv'd in cedar wood,
Plac'd in their ranks, their godlike grandsires stood—
Old Saturn, with his crooked scythe, on high;
And Italus, that led the colony;
And ancient Janus, with his double face, 245
And bunch of keys, the porter of the place.
There stood Sabinus, planter of the vines;
On a short pruning-hook his head reclines,
And studiously surveys his gen'rous wines;
Then warlike kings who for their country fought,
And honourable wounds from battle brought, 251
Around the posts hung helmets, darts, and, spears,
And captive chariots, axes, shields, and bars,
And broken beaks of ships, the trophies of their wars.
Above the rest, as chief of all the band, 255
Was Picus plac'd: a buckler in his hand;
His other wav'd a long divining wand.
Girt in his Gabine gown the hero sate,
Yet could not with his art avoid his fate:
For Circe long had lov'd the youth in vain, 260
Till love, refus'd, converted to disdain:
Then, mixing pow'rful herbs, with magic art,
She chang'd his form, who could not change his heart;

Digitized by Google

Constrain'd him in a bird, and made him fly,
With particolour'd plumes, a chatt'ring pie. 265
In this high temple, on a chair of state,
The seat of audience, old Latinus sate;
Then gave admission to the Trojan train;
And thus with pleasing accents he began: 269
"Tell me, ye Trojans—for that name your own;
Nor is your course upon our coasts unknown—
Say what you seek, and whither you are bound?
Where you by stress of weather cast aground?
(Such dangers of the sea are often seen,
And oft befal to miserable men:) 275
Or come your shipping in our ports to lay,
Spent and disabled in so long a way?
Say what you want: the Latians you shall find
Not forc'd to goodness, but by will inclin'd;
For, since the time of Saturn's holy reign, 280
His hospitable customs we retain.
I call to mind (but time the tale has worn,)
Th' Aurunci told, that Dardanus, though born
On Latian plains, yet sought the Phrygian shore,
And Samothracia, Samos call'd before. 285
From Tuscan Corythum he claim'd his birth:
But after, when exempt from mortal earth,
From thence ascended to his kindred skies.
A god, and, as a god, augments their sacrifice."
He said.—Ilioneus made this reply: 290
"O king, of Faunus' royal family!
Nor wintry winds to Latium forc'd our way,
Nor did the stars our wand'ring course betray.
Willing we sought your shores; and, hither bound,
The port, so long desired, at length we found;
From our sweet homes and ancient realms expell'd;
Great as the greatest that the sun beheld.
The god began our line, who rules above;
And, as our race, our king descends from Jove:
And hither are we come, by his command, 300
To crave admission in your happy land.
How dire a tempest, from Mycenæ pour'd,
Our plains, our temples, and our town devour'd.

Digitized by Google

What was the waste of war, what fierce alarm
Shook Asia's crown with European arms; 305
Ev'n such have heard, if any such there be,
Whose earth is bounded by the frozen sea;
And such as, born beneath the burning sky
And sultry sun, betwixt the tropics lie. 309
From that dire deluge, through the wat'ry waste
(Such length of years, such various perils past,)
At last escap'd, to Latium we repair,
To beg what you without your want may spare—
The common water and the common air;
Sheds which ourselves will build, and mean abodes,
Fit to receive and serve our banish'd gods. 316
Nor our admission shall your realm disgrace,
Nor length of time our gratitude efface—
Besides what endless honour you shall gain,
To save and shelter Troy's unhappy train. 320
Now, by my sov'reign, and his fate, I swear—
Renown'd for faith in peace, for force in war—
Oft our alliance other lands desir'd,
And, what we seek of you, of us requir'd.
Despise not then, that in our hands we bear 324
These holy boughs, and sue with words of pray'r.
Fate and the gods, by their supreme command,
Have doom'd our ships to seek the Latian land;
To these abodes our fleet Apollo sends;
Here Dardanus was born, and hither tends; 330
Where Tuscan Tiber rolls with rapid force,
And where Numicus opes his holy source.
Besides, our prince presents, with his request,
Some small remains of what his sire possess'd
This golden charger, snatch'd from burning Troy,
Anchises did in sacrifice employ: 336
This royal robe and this tiara wore
Old Priam, and this golden sceptre bore,
In full assemblies, and in solemn games:
These purple vests were weav'd by Dardan dames."

Thus while he spoke, Latinus roll'd around 341
His eyes, and fix'd a while upon the ground.

Digitized by Google

Intent he seem'd and anxious in his breast;
Not by the sceptre mov'd or kingly vest,
But pond'ring future things of wondrous weight—
Succession, empire, and his daughter's fate. 346
On these he mus'd within his thoughtful mind;
And then evolv'd what Faunus had divin'd.
This was the foreign prince, by fate decreed
To share his sceptre, and Lavinia's bed: 350
This was the race that sure portents foreshew
To sway the world, and land and sea subdue.
At length he rais'd his cheerful head and spoke:
"The pow'rs," said he, "the pow'rs we both invoke,
To you, and yours, and mine, propitious be, 355
And firm our purpose with their augury!
Have what you ask: your presents I receive:
Land, where and when you please, with ample leave:
Partake and use my kingdom as your own:
All shall be yours, while I command the crown.
And, if my wish'd alliance please your king, 361
Tell him he should not send the peace, but bring:
Then let him not a friend's embraces fear:
The peace is made, when I behold him here.
Besides this answer, tell my royal guest, 365
I add to his commands my own request:
Only one daughter heirs my crown and state.
Whom not our oracles, nor heav'n, nor fate,
Nor frequent prodigies, permit to join
With any native of th' Ausonian line. 370
A foreign son-in-law shall come from far
(Such is our doom,) a chief renown'd in war
Whose race shall bear aloft the Latian name,
And through the conquer'd world diffuse our fame.
Himself to be the man the fates require, 375
I firmly judge, and what I judge desire."
He said, and then on each bestow'd a steed.
Three hundred horses, in high stables fed,
Stood ready, shining all, and smoothly dress'd
Of these he chose the fairest and the best, 380

Digitized by Google

To mount the Trojan troop. At his command,
The steeds caparison'd with purple stand,
With golden trappings, glorious to behold,
And champ betwixt their teeth the foaming gold.
Then to his absent guest the king decreed 385
A pair of coursers, born of heav'nly breed,
Who from their nostrils breath'd ethereal fire;
Whom Circe stole from her celestial sire,
By substituting mares produc'd on earth,
Whose wombs conceiv'd a more than mortal birth. 390
These draw the chariot which Latinus sends;
And the rich present to the prince commends.
Sublime on stately steeds the Trojans borne,
To their expecting lord with peace return.
But jealous Juno, from Pachynus' height, 395
As she from Argos took her airy flight,
Beheld, with envious eyes, this hateful sight.
She saw the Trojan and his joyful train
Descend upon the shore, desert the main,
Design a town, and, with unhop'd success, 400
Th' ambassadors return with promis'd peace.
Then pierc'd with pain, she shook her haughty head,
Sigh'd from her inward soul, and thus she said:
"O hated offspring of my Phrygian foes!
O fates of Troy, which Juno's fates oppose! 405
Could they not fall unpitied on the plain,
But, slain, revive, and taken, 'scape again?
When execrable Troy in ashes lay,
Through fires and swords and seas they forc'd their way.
Then vanquish'd Juno must in vain contend!
Her rage disarm'd, her empire at an end! 411
Breathless and tir'd, is all my fury spent?
Or does my glutted spleen at length relent?
As if 'twere little from their town to chase,
I through the seas pursu'd their exil'd race; 415
Engag'd the heav'ns, oppos'd the stormy main:
But billows roar'd and tempests rag'd in vain.

Digitized by Google

What have my Scyllas and my Syrtes done,
When these they overpass, and those they shun?
On Tiber's shores they land, secure of fate, 420
Triumphant o'er the storms of Juno's hate!
Mars could in mutual blood the Centaurs bathe,
And Jove himself gave way to Cynthia's wrath,
Who sent the tusky boar to Calydon—
(What great offence had either people done?) 425
But I, the consort of the Thunderer,
Have wag'd a long and unsuccessful war,
With various arts and arms in vain have toil'd,
And by a mortal man at length am foil'd!
If native pow'r prevail not, shall I doubt 430
To seek for needful succour from without?
If Jove and Heav'n my just desires deny,
Hell shall the pow'r of Heav'n and Jove supply.
Grant that the Fates have firm'd, by their decree,
The Trojan race to reign in Italy; 435
At least I can defer the nuptial day,
And, with protracted wars, the peace delay:
With blood the dear alliance shall be bought.
And both the people near destruction brought,
So shall the son-in-law and father join, 440
With ruin, war, and waste of either line.
O fatal maid! thy marriage is endow'd
With Phrygian, Latian, and Rutulian blood!
Bellona leads thee to thy lover's hand;
Another queen brings forth another brand, 445
To burn with foreign fires another land;
A second Paris, diff'ring but in name,
Shall fire his country with a second flame."
Thus having said, she sinks beneath the ground,
With furious haste, and shoots the Stygian sound, 450
To rouse Alecto from th' infernal seat,
Of her dire sisters, and their dark retreat.
This Fury, fit for her intent, she chose;
One who delights in wars, and human woes.
Ev'n Pluto hates his own misshappen race; 455
Her sister Furies fly her hideous face;

Digitized by Google

So frightful are the forms the monster takes,
So fierce the hissings of her speckled snakes.
Her Juno finds, and thus inflames her spite:
"O virgin daughter of eternal Night, 460
Give me this once thy labour, to sustain
My right, and execute my just disdain.
Let not the Trojans, with a feign'd pretence
Of proffer'd peace, delude the Latian prince;
Expel from Italy that odious name, 465
And let not Juno suffer in her fame.
'Tis thine to ruin realms, o'erturn a state,
Betwixt the dearest friends to raise debate,
And kindle kindred blood to mutual hate, 469
Thy hand o'er towns the fun'ral torch displays,
And forms a thousand ills ten thousand ways.
Now shake, from out thy fruitful breast, the seeds
Of envy, discord, and of cruel deeds;
Confound the peace establish'd, and prepare
Their souls to hatred, and their hands to war."
Smear'd as she was with black Gorgonean blood,
The Fury sprang above the Stygian flood;
And on her wicker wings, sublime through night,
She to the Latian palace took her flight; 479
There sought the queen's apartment, stood before
The peaceful threshold, and besieg'd the door.
Restless Amata lay, her swelling breast
Fir'd with disdain for Turnus dispossess'd,
And the new nuptials of the Trojan guest.
From her black bloody locks the Fury shakes 485
Her darling plague, the fav'rite of her snakes:
With her full force she threw the pois'nous dart,
And fix'd it deep within Amata's heart,
That, thus envenom'd, she might kindle rage,
And sacrifice to strife her house and husband's age. 490
Unseen, unfelt, the fiery serpent skims
Betwixt her linen and her naked limbs,
His baneful breath inspiring as he glides.
Now like a chain around her neck he rides,

Digitized by Google

Now like a fillet to her head repairs, 49
And with his circling volumes folds her hairs.
At first the silent venom slid with ease,
And seiz'd her cooler senses by degrees;
Then, ere th' infected mass was fir'd too far,
In plaintive accents she began the war, 500
And thus bespoke her husband; "Shall," she said,

"A wand'ring prince enjoy Lavinia's bed:
If nature plead not in a parent's heart,
Pity my tears and pity her desert. 504
I know, my dearest lord, the time will come,
You would, in vain, reverse your cruel doom:
The faithless pirate soon will set to sea,
And bear the royal virgin far away!
A guest like him, a Trojan guest, before, 509
In shew of friendship, sought the Spartan shore,
And ravish'd Helen from her husband bore.
Think on a king's inviolable word;
And think on Turnus, her once plighted lord.
To this false foreigner you give your throne,
And wrong a friend, a kinsman, and a son. 515
Resume your ancient care; and, if the god
Your sire, and you, resolve on foreign blood,
Know all are foreign, in a larger sense,
Not born your subjects, or deriv'd from hence.
Then, if the line of Turnus you retrace, 520
He springs from Inachus of Argive race."
But, when she saw her reasons idly spent,
And could not move him from his fix'd intent,
She flew to rage; for now the snake possess'd
Her vital parts, and poison'd all her breast. 525
She raves, she runs with a distracted pace,
And fills, with horrid howls, the public place.
And, as young striplings whip the top for sport
On the smooth pavement of an empty court;
The wooden engine flies and whirls about, 530
Admir'd, with clamours, and the beardless rout:
They lash aloud; each other they provoke,
And lend their little souls at ev'ry stroke.

Digitized by Google

Thus fares the queen; and thus her fury blows
Amidst the crowd, and kindles as she goes. 535
Not yet content, she strains her malice more,
And adds new ills to those contriv'd before:
She flies the town, and, mixing with the throng
Of madding matrons, bears the bride along,
Wand'ring through woods and wilds, and devious ways, 540
And with these arts the Trojan match delays.
She feign'd the rites of Bacchus; cried aloud,
And to the buxom god the virgin vow'd.
"Evœ! O Bacchus!" thus began the song:
And "Evœ!" answer'd all the female throng.
"O virgin worthy thee alone!" she cried; 546
"O worthy thee alone!" the crew replied.
"For thee she feeds her hair, she leads thy dance,
And with thy winding ivy wreaths her lance."
Like fury seiz'd the rest: the progress known,
All seek the mountains, and forsake the town;
All, clad in skins of beasts, the jav'lin bear,
Give to the wanton winds their flowing hair,
And shrieks and shoutings rend the suff'ring air.
The queen herself, inspir'd with rage divine, 555
Shook high above her head a flaming pine.
Then roll'd her haggard eyes around the throng,
And sung, in Turnus' name, the nuptial song:
"Io! ye Latian dames, if any here
Hold your unhappy queen, Amata, dear; 560
If there be here," she said, "who dare maintain
My right, nor think the name of mother vain;
Unbind your fillets, loose your flowing hair,
And orgies and nocturnal rites prepare."
Amata's breast the Fury thus invades, 565
And fires with rage, amidst the sylvan shades.
Then, when she found her venom spread so far,
The royal house embroil'd in civil war,
Rais'd on her dusky wings, she cleaves the skies,
And seeks the palace where young Turnus lies.
His town, as fame reports, was built of old 571
By Danaë, pregnant with almighty gold,

Digitized by Google

Who fled her father's rage, and, with a train
Of following Argives, through the stormy main
Driv'n by the southern blasts, was fated here to reign.
'Twas Ardua once: now Ardea's name it bears,
Once a fair city, now consum'd with years.
Here in his lofty palace, Turnus lay,
Betwixt the confines of the night and day,
Secure in sleep.—The Fury laid aside 580
Her looks and limbs, and with new methods tried
The foulness of th' infernal form to hide.
Propp'd on a staff, she takes a trembling mien
Her face is furrow'd, and her front obscene; 584
Deep-dinted wrinkles on her cheek she draws;
Sunk are her eyes, and toothless are her jaws;
Her hoary hair with holy fillets bound,
Her temples with an olive wreath are crown'd.
Old Chalybe, who kept the sacred fane
Of Juno, now she seem'd, and thus began, 590
Appearing in a dream, to rouse the careless man:
"Shall Turnus then such endless toil sustain
In fighting-fields, and conquer towns in vain?
Win, for a Trojan head to wear the prize,
Usurp thy crown, enjoy thy victories? 595
The bride and sceptre, which thy blood has bought,
The king transfers; and foreign heirs are sought!
Go now, deluded man, and seek again
New toils, new dangers, on the dusty plain!
Repel the Tuscan foes; their city seize; 600
Protect the Latians in luxurious ease!
This dream all pow'rful Juno sends: I bear
Her mighty mandates; and her words you hear.
Haste! arm your Ardeans; issue to the plain;
With faith to friend, assault the Trojan train:
Their thoughtless chiefs, their painted ships that lie 606
In Tiber's mouth, with fire and sword destroy.
The Latian king, unless he shall submit,
Own his old promise, and his new forget—

Digitized by Google

Let him, in arms, the pow'r of Turnus prove, 610
And learn to fear whom he disdains to love.
For such is heav'n's command."—The youthful prince
With scorn replied, and made his bold defence:
"You tell me, mother, what I knew before,
The Phrygian fleet is landed on the shore. 615
I neither fear nor will provoke the war:
My fate is Juno's most peculiar care.
But time has made you dote, and vainly tell
Of arms imagin'd in your lonely cell.
Go! be the temple and the gods your care: 620
Permit to men the thought of peace and war."
These haughty words Alecto's rage provoke:
And frighted Turnus trembled as she spoke.
Her eyes grow stiffen'd, and with sulphur burn;
Her hideous looks and hellish form return: 625
Her curling snakes with hissings fill the place,
And open all the furies of her face:
Then, darting fire from her malignant eyes,
She cast him backward as he strove to rise, 629
And ling'ring sought to frame some new replies.
High on her head she rears two twisted snakes:
Her chains she rattles, and her whip she shakes;
And, churning bloody foam, thus loudly speaks:
"Behold whom time has made to dote, and tell
Of arms imagin'd in her lonely cell! 635
Behold the Fates' infernal minister!
War, death, destruction, in my hand I bear."
Thus having said, her smould'ring torch, impress'd
With her full force, she plung'd into his breast.
Aghast he wak'd; and starting from his bed, 640
Cold sweat, in clammy drops, his limbs o'erspread,
"Arms! arms!" he cries: "my sword and shield prepare!"
He breathes defiance, blood, and mortal war.
So, when with crackling flames a cauldron fries,
The bubbling waters from the bottom rise; 645

Digitized by Google

Above the brims they force their fiery way;
Black vapours climb aloft, and cloud the day.
The peace polluted thus, a chosen band
He first commissions to the Latian land,
In threat'ning embassy; then rais'd the rest, 650
To meet in arms th' intruding Trojan guest,
To force the foes from the Lavinian shore,
And Italy's endanger'd peace restore.
Himself alone an equal match he boasts,
To fight the Phrygian and Ausonian hosts. 655
The gods invok'd, the Rutuli prepare
Their arms, and warm each other to the war.
His beauty these, and those his blooming age,
The rest his house, and his own fame, engage.
While Turnus urges this his enterprise, 660
The Stygian Fury to the Trojans flies;
New frauds invents, and takes a steepy stand
Which overlooks the vale with wide command;
Where fair Ascanius and his youthful train, 664
With horns and hounds a hunting match ordain,
And pitch their toils around the shady plain.
The fury fires the pack; they snuff, they vent,
And feed their hungry nostrils with the scent.
'Twas of a well-grown stag, whose antlers rise
High o'er his front, his beams invade the skies.
From this light cause, th' infernal maid prepares
The country churls to mischief, haste, and wars.
The stately beast the two Tyrrhidæ bred,
Snatch'd from his dam, and the tame youngling fed.
Their father Tyrrheus did his fodder bring, 675
Tyrrheus chief ranger to the Latian king:
Their sisters Silvia cherish'd with her care
The little wanton, and did wreaths prepare
To hang his budding horns, with ribands tied
His tender neck, and comb'd his silken hide, 680
And bath'd his body. Patient of command,
In time he grew, and growing, us'd to hand,
He waited at his master's board for food;
Then sought his savage kindred in the wood,

Digitized by Google

Where grazing all the day, at night he came 685
To his known lodgings, and his country dame.
This household beast, that us'd the woodland grounds,
Was view'd at first by the young hero's hounds,
As down the stream he swam, to seek retreat
In the cool waters, and to quench his heat. 690
Ascanius, young, and eager of his game,
Soon bent his bow, uncertain in his aim:
But the dire fiend the fatal arrow guides,
Which pierc'd his bowels through his panting sides.
The bleeding creature issues from the floods, 695
Possess'd with fear, and seeks his known abodes,
His old familiar hearth, and household gods.
He falls: he fills the house with heavy groans,
Implores their pity, and his pain bemoans.
Young Silvia beats her breast, and cries aloud
For succour from the clownish neighbourhood:
The churls assemble; for the fiend, who lay
In the close woody covert, urg'd their way.
One with a brand yet burning from the flame,
Arm'd with a knotty club another came: 705
Whate'er they catch, or find without their care,
Their fury makes an instrument of war.
Tyrrheus, the foster-father of the beast,
Then clench'd a hatchet in his horny fist,
But held his hand from the descending stroke,
And left his wedge within the cloven oak,
To whet their courage, and their rage provoke.
And now the goddess, exercis'd in ill,
Who watch'd an hour to work her impious will,
Ascends the roof, and to her crooked horn, 715
Such as was then by Latian shepherds borne,
Adds all her breath. The rocks and woods around,
And mountains tremble at th' infernal sound.
The sacred lake of Trivia from afar,
The Veline fountains, and sulphureous Nar, 720
Shake at the baleful blast, the signal of the war.

Digitized by Google

Young mothers wildly stare, with fear possess'd,
And strain their helpless infants to their breast.
The clowns, a boist'rous, rude, ungovern'd crew,
With furious haste to the loud summons flew. 725
The pow'rs of Troy, then issuing on the plain,
With fresh recruits their youthful chief sustain:
Not theirs a raw and unexperienc'd train,
But a firm body of embattled men.
At first, while fortune favour'd neither side, 730
The fight with clubs and burning brands was tried:
But now, both parties reinforc'd, the fields
Are bright with flaming swords and brazen shields.
A shining harvest either host displays.
And shoots against the sun with equal rays. 735
Thus, when a black-brow'd gust begins to rise,
White foam at first on the curl'd ocean fries;
Then roars the main, the billows mount the skies:
Till, by the fury of the storm full blown,
The muddy bottom o'er the clouds is thrown. 740
First Almon falls, old Tyrrheus' eldest care,
Pierc'd with an arrow from the distant war
Fix'd in his throat the flying weapon stood,
And stopp'd his breath, and drank his vital blood.
Huge heaps of slain around the body rise: 745
Among the rest, the rich Galesus lies;
A good old man, while peace he preach'd in vain,
Amidst the madness of the unruly train:
Five herds, five bleeding flocks, his pastures fill'd;
His lands a hundred yoke of oxen till'd. 750
Thus, while in equal scales their fortune stood,
The Fury bath'd them in each other's blood;
Then, having fix'd the fight, exulting flies,
And bears fulfill'd her promise to the skies.
To Juno thus she speaks: "Behold! 'tis done,
The blood already drawn, the war begun; 756
The discord is complete: nor can they cease
The dire debate, nor you command the peace.
Now, since the Latian and the Trojan brood
Have tasted vengeance, and the sweets of blood;

Digitized by Google

Speak, and my pow'r shall add this office more:
The neighb'ring nations of th' Ausonian shore
Shall hear the dreadful rumour from afar,
Of arm'd invasion, and embrace the war.'
Then Juno thus: "The grateful work is done,
The seeds of discord sow'd, the war begun:
Frauds, fears, and fury, have possess'd the state,
And fix'd the causes of a lasting hate.
A bloody Hymen shall th' alliance join
Betwixt the Trojan and Ausonian line: 770
But thou with speed to night and hell repair;
For not the gods, nor angry Jove, will bear
Thy lawless wand'ring walks in upper air.
Leave what remains to me." Saturnia said:
The sullen fiend her sounding wings display'd,
Unwilling left the light, and sought the nether shade.

In midst of Italy, well known to fame
There lies a lake, (Amsanctus is the name;)
Below the lofty mounts on either side.
Thick forests the forbidden entrance hide. 780
Full in the centre of the sacred wood
An arm arises of the Stygian flood,
Which breaking from beneath with bellowing sound
Whirls the black waves and rattling stones around
Here Pluto pants for breath from out his cell, 785
And opens wide the grunting jaws of hell.
To this infernal lake the Fury flies;
Here hides her hated head, and frees the lab'ring skies.
Saturnian Juno now with double care,
Attends the fatal process of the war. 790
The clowns, return'd from battle, bear the slain,
Implore the gods, and to their king complain.
The corps of Almon, and the rest, are shewn:
Shrieks, clamours, murmurs, fill the frighted town.
Ambitious Turnus in the press appears. 796
And, aggravating crimes, augments their fears;

Digitized by Google

Proclaims his private injuries aloud,
A solemn promise made, and disavow'd;
A foreign son is sought, and a mix'd mongrel
brood. 799
Than they, whose mothers, frantic with their fear
In woods and wilds, the flags of Bacchus bear,
And lead his dances with dishevell'd hair,
Increase the clamour, and the war demand,
(Such was Amata's int'rest in the land,)
Against the public sanctions of the peace, 805
Against all omens of their ill success.
With fates averse, the rout in arms resort,
To force their monarch, and insult the court.
But, like a rock unmov'd, a rock that braves
The raging tempest, and the rising waves— 810
Propp'd on himself he stands: his solid sides
Wash off the sea weeds, and the sounding tides—
So stood the pious prince unmov'd, and long
Sustain'd the madness of the noisy throng.
But when he found that Juno's pow'r prevail'd,
And all the methods of cool counsel fail'd, 816
He calls the gods to witness their offence,
Disclaims the war, asserts his innocence.
"Hurried by fate," he cries, "and borne before
A furious wind, we leave the faithful shore! 820
O more than madmen! you yourselves shall bear
The guilt of blood and sacrilegious war:
Thou, Turnus, shall atone it by thy fate,
And pray to heav'n for peace, but pray too late.
For me, my stormy voyage at an end, 825
I to the port of death securely tend.
The fun'ral pomp which to your kings you pay,
Is all I want, and all you take away."
He said no more, but, in his walls confin'd,
Shut out the woes which he too well divin'd; 830
Nor with the rising storm would vainly strive,
But let the helm, and let the vessel drive.
A solemn custom was observ'd of old,
Which Latium held, and now the Romans hold,

Digitized by Google

Their standard when in fighting fields they rear
Against the fierce Hyrcanians, or declare 836
The Scythian, Indian, or Arabian war—
Or from the boasting Parthians would regain
Their eagles, lost in Carræ's bloody plain.
Two gates of steel (the name of Mars they bear,
And still are worshipp'd with religious fear) 841
Before his temple stand: the dire abode,
And the fear'd issues of the furious god,
Are fenc'd with brazen bolts; without the gates,
The wary guardian Janus doubly waits. 845
Then, when the sacred senate votes the wars,
The Roman consul their decree declares,
And in his robes the sounding gates unbars.
The youth in military shouts arise,
And the loud trumpets break the yielding skies.
These rites, of old by sov'reign princes us'd, 851
Were the king's office; but the king refus'd,
Deaf to their crimes, nor would the gates unbar
Of sacred peace, or loose th' imprison'd war;
But hid his head, and safe from loud alarms, 855
Abhorr'd the wicked ministry of arms.
Then heav'n's imperious queen shot down from high;
At her approach the brazen hinges fly;
The gates are forc'd, and ev'ry falling bar;
And, like a tempest, issues out the war. 860
The peaceful cities of th' Ausonian shore,
Lull'd in their ease, and undisturb'd before,
Are all on fire: and some, with studious care,
Their restive steeds in sandy plains prepare;
Some their soft limbs in painful marches try: 865
And war is all their wish, and arms their gen'ral cry.
Part scour their rusty shields with seam; and part
New grind the blunted axe, and point the dart;
With joy they view the waving ensigns fly, 869
And hear the trumpet's clangor pierce the sky.
Five cities forge their arms—th' Atinian pow'rs,
Antemnæ, Tibur with her lofty tow'rs,

Digitized by Google

Ardea the proud, the Crustumerian town:
All these of old were places of renown.
Some hammer helmets for the fighting field; 875
Some twine young sallows to support the shield;
The corslet some, and some the cuishes mould,
With silver plated, and with ductile gold.
The rustic honours of the scythe and share 879
Give place to swords and plumes, the pride of war.
Old faulchions are new-temper'd in the fires:
The sounding trumpet ev'ry soul inspires.
The word is giv'n; with eager speed they lace
The shining head-piece, and the shield embrace.
The neighing steeds are to the chariots tied; 885
The trusty weapon sits on ev'ry side.
And now the mighty labour is begun,
Ye muses, open all your Helicon.
Sing you the chiefs that sway'd th' Ausonian land,
Their arms, and armies under their command: 890
What warriors in our ancient clime were bred;
What soldiers follow'd, and what heroes led.
For well you know, and can record alone,
What fame to future times conveys but darkly down.
Mezentius first appear'd upon the plain: 895
Scorn sat upon his brows, and sour disdain,
Defying earth and heav'n. Etruria lost,
He brings to Turnus' aid his baffled host.
The charming Lausus, full of youthful fire
Rode in the rank, and next his sullen sire; 900
To Turnus only second in the grace
Of manly mien, and features of the face.
A skilful horseman, and a huntsman bred,
With fates averse a thousand men he led.
His sire unworthy of so brave a son; 905
Himself well worthy of a happier throne.
Next Aventinus drives his chariot round
The Latian plains with palms and laurels crown'd.

Digitized by Google

Proud of his steeds, he smokes along the field;
His father's hydra fills his ample shield; 910
A hundred serpents hiss about the brims:
The son of Hercules he justly seems,
By his broad shoulders and gigantic limbs—
Of heav'nly part, and part of earthly blood,
A mortal woman mixing with a god. 915
For strong Alcides, after he had slain
The triple Geryon, drove from conquer'd Spain
His captive herds; and thence in triumph led,
On Tuscan Tiber's flow'ry banks they fed,
Then, on mount Aventine, the son of Jove 920
The priestess Rhea found, and forc'd to love.
For arms, his men long piles and jav'lins bore,
And poles with pointed steel their foes in battle gore.
Like Hercules himself his son appears
In savage pomp: a lion's hide he wears; 925
About his shoulders hangs the shaggy skin;
The teeth and gaping jaws severely grin.
Thus, like the god his father, homely drest,
He strides into the hall, a horrid guest. 929
Then two twin brothers from fair Tibur came,
(Which from their brother Tiburs took the name,)
Fierce Coras and Catillus, void of fear:
Arm'd Argive horse they lead, and in the front appear.
Like cloud-born Centaurs, from the mountain's height,
With rapid course descending to the fight; 935
They rush along, the rattling woods give way;
The branches bend before their sweepy sway.
Nor was Prænestè's founder wanting there,
Whom fame reports the son of Mulciber:
Found in the fire, and foster'd in the plains, 940
A shepherd and a king at once he reigns,
And leads to Turnus' aid his country swains.
His own Prænestè sends a chosen band,
With those who plough Saturnia's Gabine land:

Digitized by Google

Besides the succour which cold Anien yields, 945
The rocks of Hernicus, and dewy fields,
Anagnia fat, and father Amasene—
A num'rous rout, but all of naked men:
Nor arms they wear, nor swords and bucklers wield,
Nor drive the chariot through the dusty field, 950
But whirl from leathern slings huge balls of lead;
And spoils of yellow wolves adorn their head:
The left foot naked when they march to fight;
But in a bull's raw hide they sheath the right.
Messapus next, (great Neptune was his sire,)
Secure of steel, and fated from the fire, 956
In pomp appears, and with his ardour warms
An heartless train, unexercis'd in arms.
The just Faliscans he to battle brings,
And those who live where lake Ciminius springs;
And where Feronia's grove and temple stands, 961
Who till Fescennian or Flavinian lands;
All these in order march, and marching sing
The warlike actions of their sea-born king;
Like a long team of snowy swans on high, 965
Which clap their wings, and cleave the liquid sky,
When, homeward from their wat'ry pastures borne,
They sing, and Asia's lakes their notes return.
Not one who heard their music from afar, 969
Would think these troops an army train'd to war,
But flocks of fowl, that, when the tempest roar,
With their hoarse gabbling seek the silent shore.
Then Clausus came, who led a num'rous band
Of troops embodied from the Sabine land,
And, in himself alone, an army brought. 975
'Twas he the noble Claudian race begot,
The Claudian race, ordain'd, in times to come,
To share the greatness of imperial Rome.
He led the Cures forth of old renown,
Mutuscans from their olive-bearing town, 980
And all th' Eretian pow'rs; besides a band
That follow'd from Velinum's dewy land,

Digitized by Google

And Amiternian troops of mighty fame,
And mountaineers, that from Severus came,
And from the craggy cliffs of Tetrica, 985
And those where yellow Tiber takes his way,
And where Himella's wanton waters play.
Casperia sends her arms, with those that lie
By Fabaris, and fruitful Foruli:
The warlike aids of Horta next appear, 990
And the cold Nursians come to close the rear,
Mix'd with the natives born of Latine blood,
Whom Allia washes with her fatal flood.
Not thicker billows beat the Libyan main,
When pale Orion sets in wint'ry rain, 995
Nor thicker harvests on rich Hermus rise,
Or Lycian fields, when Phœbus burns the skies,
Than stand these troops; their bucklers ring around;
Their trampling turns the turf, and shakes the solid ground.
High on his chariot then Helesus came, 1000
A foe by birth to Troy's unhappy name:
From Agamemnon born—to Turnus' aid,
A thousand men the youthful hero led,
Who till the Massic soil, for wine renown'd,
And fierce Auruncans from their hilly ground,
And those who live by Sidicinian shores, 1006
And where with shoaly fords Vulturnus roars,
Cales' and Osca's old inhabitants,
And rough Saticulans, inur'd to wants.
Light demi-lances from afar they throw, 1010
Fasten'd with leathern thongs, to gall the foe.
Short crooked swords in closer fight they wear,
And on their warding arm light bucklers bear.
Nor Ebalus, shalt thou be left unsung,
From nymph Sebethis and old Telon sprung, 1015
Who then in Teleboan Capri reign'd;
But that short isle th' ambitious youth disdain'd,
And o'er Campania stretch'd his ample sway,
Where swelling Sarnus seeks the Tyrrhene sea.

Digitized by Google

O'er Batulum, and where Abella sees, 1020
From her high tow'rs, the harvest of her trees.
And these (as was the Teuton use of old)
Wield brazen swords, and brazen bucklers hold;
Sling weighty stones when from afar they fight;
Their casques are cork, a cov'ring thick and light.
Next these in rank the warlike Ufens went, 1026
And led the mountain troops that Nursia sent.
The rude Æpiculæ his rule obey'd;
Hunting their sport, and plund'ring was their trade. 1029
In arms they plough'd, to battle still prepar'd:
Their soil was barren, and their hearts were hard.
Umbro the priest the proud Marrubians led,
By king Archippus sent to Turnus' aid;
And peaceful olives crown'd his hoary head.
His wand and holy words, the viper's rage, 1035
And venom'd wounds of serpents, could assuage.
He, when he pleased with pow'rful juice to steep
Their temples, shut their eyes in pleasing sleep.
But vain were Marsian herbs, and magic art,
To cure the wound giv'n by the Dardan dart. 1040
Yet his untimely fate th' Angitian woods
In sighs remurmur'd to the Fucine floods.
The son of fam'd Hippolytus was there,
Fam'd as his sire, and as his mother fair;
Whom in Ægerian groves Aricia bore, 1045
And nurs'd his youth along the marshy shore,
Where great Diana's peaceful altars flame,
In fruitful fields, and Virbius was his name.
Hippolytus, as old records have said,
Was by his stepdame sought to share her bed: 1050
But, when no female arts his mind could move,
She turn'd to furious hate her impious love.
Torn by wild horses on the sandy shore,
Another's crimes th' unhappy hunter bore;
Glutting his father's eyes with guiltless gore. 1055
But chaste Diana, who his death deplor'd,
With Æsculapian herbs his life restor'd:

Digitized by Google

When Jove, who saw from nigh, with just disdain,
The dead inspir'd with vital breath again,
Struck to the centre, with his flaming dart, 1060
Th' unhappy founder of the godlike art.
But Trivia kept in secret shades alone
Her care, Hippolytus to fate unknown;
And call'd him Virbius in th' Egerian grove, 1064
Where then he liv'd obscure, but safe from Jove.
For this, from Trivia's temple and her wood
Are coursers driv'n, who shed their master's blood,
Affrighted by the monsters of the flood.
His son, the second Virbius, yet retain'd 1070
His father's art; and warrior steeds he rein'd.
Amid the troops, and like the leading god,
High o'er the rest in arms, the graceful Turnus rode;
A triple pile of plumes his crest adorn'd,
On which with belching flames Chimæra burn'd.
The more the kindled combat rises high'r, 1075
The more with fury burns the blazing fire.
Fair Iö grac'd his shield: but Iö now
With horns exalted stands, and seems to low—
A nobler charge! Her keeper by her side, 1079
To watch her walks, his hundred eyes applied;
And on the brims her sire, the wat'ry god,
Roll'd from his silver urn his crystal flood.
A cloud of foot succeeds, and fills the fields
With swords, and pointed spears, and clatt'ring shields;
Of Argive, and of old Sicanian bands, 1085
And those who plough the rich Rutulian lands;
Auruncan youth, and those Sacrana yields,
And the proud Labicans, with painted shields,
And those who near Numiciam streams reside,
And those whom Tiber's holy forests hide; 1090
Or Circe's hills from the main land ivide:
Where Ufens glides along the lowly lands,
Or the black water of Pomptina stands.

Digitized by Google

Last, from the Volscians fair Camilla came,
And led her warlike troops, a warrior dame: 1095
Unbred to spinning, in the loom unskill'd,
She chose the nobler Pallas of the field.
Mix'd with the first, the fierce virago fought,
Sustain'd the toils of arms, the danger sought,
Outstripp'd the winds in speed upon the plain, 1100
Flew o'er the field, nor hurt the bearded grain:
She swept the seas, and, as she skimm'd along,
Her flying feet unbath'd on billows hung.
Men, boys, and women, stupid with surprise,
Where'er she passes, fix their wond'ring eyes: 1105
Longing they look, and, gaping at the sight,
Devour her o'er and o'er with vast delight;
Her purple habit sits with such a grace
On her smooth shoulders, and so suits her face;
Her head with ringlets of her hair is crown'd;
And in a golden caul the curls are bound. 1111
She shakes her myrtle jav'lin; and, behind,
Her Lycian quiver dances in the wind.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK VIII.

ARGUMENT.

The war being now begun, both the generals make all possible preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes. Æneas goes in person to beg succours from Evander and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with men, and sends his son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the request of Venus, makes arms for her son

Digitized by Google

Æneas, and draws on his shield the most memorable actions of his posterity.

When Turnus had assembled all his pow'rs
His standard planted on Laurentum's tow'rs,
When now the sprightly trumpet from afar,
Had giv'n the signal of approaching war,
Had rous'd the neighing steeds to scour the fields, 5
While the fierce riders clatter'd on their shields,
Trembling with rage, the Latian youth prepare
To join th' allies, and headlong rush to war.
Fierce Ufens and Messapus led the crowd,
With bold Mezentius, who blasphem'd aloud,
These through the country took their wasteful course, 11
The fields to forage, and to gather force.
Then Venulus to Diomede they send,
To beg his aid Ausonia to defend.
Declare the common danger, and inform 15
The Grecian leader of the growing storm:
"Æneas, landed on the Latian coast,
With banish'd gods, and with a baffled host,
Yet now aspir'd to conquest of the state,
And claim'd a title from the gods and fate; 20
What num'rous nation in his quarrel came,
And how they spread his formidable name.
What he design'd, what mischiefs might arise,
If fortune favour'd his first enterprise,
Was left to him to weigh, whose equal fears 25
And common int'rest was involv'd in theirs.'
While Turnus and th' allies thus urge the war,
The Trojan, floating in a flood of care,
Behold the tempest which his foes prepare.
This way and that he turns his anxious mind; 30
Thinks, and rejects the counsels he design'd;
Explores himself in vain, in ev'ry part,
And gives no rest to his distracted heart.
So when the sun by day, or moon by night,
Strike on the polish'd brass their trembling light, 35

Digitized by Google

The glitt'ring species here and there divide,
And cast their dubious beams from side to side;
Now on the walls, now on the pavement play,
And to the ceiling flash the glaring day.
'Twas night: and weary nature lull'd asleep 40
The birds of air, and fishes of the deep,
And beasts and mortal men. The Trojan chief
Was laid on Tiber's bank, oppress'd with grief,
And found in silent slumber late relief.
Then, through the shadows of the poplar wood, 45
Arose the father of the Roman flood;
An azure robe was o'er his body spread,
A wreath of shady reeds adorn'd his head:
Thus, manifest to sight, the god appear'd, 49
And with these pleasing words his sorrow cheer'd:
"Undoubted offspring of ethereal race,
O long expected in this promis'd place!
Who, through the foes, hast borne thy banish'd gods,
Restor'd them to their hearths, and old abodes—
This is thy happy home, the clime where fate 55
Ordains thee to restore the Trojan state.
Fear not! The war shall end in lasting peace,
And all the rage of haughty Juno cease.
And that this nightly vision may not seem
Th' effect of fancy, or an idle dream, 60
A sow beneath an oak shall lie along,
All white herself, and white her thirty young.
When thirty rolling years have run their race,
Thy son Ascanius, on this empty space,
Shall build a royal town, of lasting fame, 65
Which from this omen shall receive the name.
Time shall approve the truth.—For what remains,
And how with sure success to crown thy pains,
With patience next attend. A banish'd band,
Driv'n with Evander from th' Arcadian land, 70
Have planted here, and plac'd on high their walls:
Their town the founder Pallanteum calls,
Deriv'd from Pallas, his great grandsire's name:
But the fierce Latians old possession claim,

Digitized by Google

With war infesting the new colony. 75
These make thy friends, and on their aid rely.
To thy free passage I submit my streams.
Wake, son of Venus, from thy pleasing dreams;
And, when the setting stars are lost in day,
To Juno's pow'r thy just devotion pay; 80
With sacrifice the wrathful queen appease:
Her pride at length shall fail, her fury cease.
When thou return'st victorious from the war,
Perform thy vows to me with grateful care.
The god am I, whose yellow water flows 85
Around these fields, and fattens as it goes:
Tiber my name—among the rolling floods,
Renown'd on earth, esteem'd among the gods.
This is my certain seat. In times to come, 89
My waves shall wash the walls of mighty Rome."
He said, and plung'd below, While yet he spoke,
His dream Æneas and his sleep forsook.
He rose, and, looking up, beheld the skies
With purple blushing, and the day arise.
Then water in his hollow palm he took 95
From Tiber's flood, and thus the pow'rs bespoke:
"Laurentian nymphs, by whom the streams are fed,
And father Tiber, in thy sacred bed
Receive Æneas, and from danger keep.
Whatever fount, whatever holy deep, 100
Conceal thy wat'ry stores—where'er they rise,
And bubbling from below salute the skies—
Thou king of horned floods, whose plenteous urn
Suffices fatness to the fruitful corn,
For this thy kind compassion of our woes, 105
Shalt share my morning song, and ev'ning vows.
But oh! be present to thy people's aid,
And firm the gracious promise thou hast made."
Thus having said, two galleys from his stores,
With care he chooses, mans, and fits with oars. 110
Now on the shore the fatal swine is found—
Wondrous to tell!—She lay along the ground;

Digitized by Google

Her well-fed offspring at her udders hung;
She white herself, and white her thirty young.
Æneas takes the mother and her brood; 115
And all on Juno's altar are bestow'd.
The following night, and the succeeding day,
Propitious Tiber smooth'd his wat'ry way:
He roll'd his river back, and pois'd he stood,
A gentle swelling, and a peaceful flood. 120
The Trojans mount their ships: they put from shore,
Borne on the waves, and scarcely dip an oar.
Shouts from the land give omen to their course;
And the pitch'd vessels glide with easy force.
The woods and waters wonder at the gleam 125
Of shields, and painted ships that stem the stream.
One summer's night and one whole day they pass
Betwixt the green-wood shades, and cut the liquid glass.
The fiery sun had finish'd half his race,
Look'd back and doubted in the middle space, 130
When they from far beheld the rising tow'rs,
The tops of sheds, and shepherd's lowly bow'rs,
Thin as they stood, which then of homely clay,
Now rise in marble, from the Roman sway. 134
These cots (Evander's kingdom mean and poor)
The Trojan saw, and turn'd his ships to shore.
Twas on a solemn day: the Arcadian states,
The king and prince, without the city gates,
Then paid their off'rings in a sacred grove
To Hercules, the warrior son of Jove. 140
Thick clouds of rolling smoke involve the skies,
And fat of entrails on his altar fries.
But when they saw the ships that stemm'd the flood,
And glitter'd through the covert of the wood,
They rose with fear, and left th' unfinish'd feast,
Till dauntless Pallas reassur'd the rest 140
To pay the rites. Himself without delay
A jav'lin seiz'd, and singly took his way

Digitized by Google

Then gain'd a rising ground, and call'd from far
" Resolve me, strangers, whence and what you are; 150
Your business here, and bring you peace or war?"
High on the stern Æneas took his stand,
And held a branch of olive in his hand,
While thus he spoke: "The Phrygians' arms you see,
Expell'd from Troy, provok'd in Italy 155
By Latian foes, with war unjustly made—
At first affianc'd, and at last betray'd.
This message bear: The Trojans and their chief
Bring holy peace, and beg the king's relief."
Struck with so great a name, and all on fire, 160
The youth replies: "Whatever you require,
Your fame exacts. Upon our shores descend
A welcome guest, and, what you wish, a friend."
He said, and downward hasting to the strand,
Embrac'd the stranger-prince, and join'd his hand.
Conducted to the grove, Æneas broke
The silence first, and thus the king bespoke:
" Best of the Greeks! to whom, by Fate's command,
I bear these peaceful branches in my hand—
Undaunted I approach you, though I know 170
Your birth is Grecian, and your land my foe;
From Atreus though your ancient lineage came,
And both the brother-kings your kindred claim.
Yet, my self-conscious worth, your high renown,
Your virtue, through the neighb'ring nations blown 175
Our father's mingled blood, Apollo's voice,
Have led me hither, less by need than choice.
Our father Dardanus, as fame has sung,
And Greeks acknowledge, from Electra sprung:
Electra from the loins of Atlas came— 180
Atlas, whose head sustains the starry frame.
Your sire is Mercury, whom long before
On cold Cyllene's top fair Maia bore.

Digitized by Google

Maia the fair, on fame if we rely,
Was Atlas' daughter, who sustains the sky. 185
Thus from one common source our streams divide:
Ours is the Trojan, yours th' Arcadian side.
Rais'd by these hopes, I sent no news before,
Nor ask'd your leave, nor did your faith implore;
But come, without a pledge, my own ambassador.
The same Rutulians who with arms pursue 190
The Trojan race, are equal foes to you.
Our host expell'd, what farther force can stay
The victor troops from universal sway?
Then will they stretch their pow'r athwart the land, 195
And either sea from side to side command.
Receive our offer'd faith, and give us thine:
Ours is a gen'rous and experienc'd line:
We want not hearts nor bodies for the war;
In council cautious, and in fields we dare." 200
He said: and, while he spoke, with piercing eyes
Evander view'd the man with vast surprise—
Pleas'd with his action, ravish'd with his face;
Then answer'd briefly with a royal grace:
"O valiant leader of the Trojan line, 205
In whom the features of thy father shine
How I recall Anchises! how I see
His motions, mien, and all my friend, in thee!
Long though it be, 'tis fresh within my mind,
When Priam to his sister's court design'd 210
A welcome visit, with a friendly stay,
And through th' Arcadian kingdom took his way
Then, past a boy, the callow down began
To shade my chin, and call me first a man.
I saw the shining train with vast delight; 215
And Priam's goodly person pleas'd my sight;
But great Anchises' far above the rest,
With awful wonder fir'd my youthful breast.
I long'd to join, in friendship's holy bands,
Our mutual hearts, and plight our mutual hands.

Digitized by Google

I first accosted him: I sued, I sought, 221
And with a loving force, to Pheneus brought.
He gave me, when at length constrain'd to go,
A Lycian quiver, and a Gnossian bow,
A vest embroider'd, glorious to behold, 225
And two rich bridles, with their bits of gold,
Which my son's coursers in obedience hold,
The league you ask, I offer, as your right;
And, when to-morrow's sun reveals the light,
With swift supplies you shall be sent away. 230
Now celebrate with us, this solemn day,
Whose holy rites admit no long delay.
Honour our annual feast; and take your seat,
With friendly welcome, at a homely treat."
Thus having said, the bowls (remov'd for fear) 235
The youths replac'd, and soon restor'd the cheer.
On sods of turf he set the soldiers round:
A maple throne, rais'd higher from the ground,
Receiv'd the Trojan chief; and o'er the bed, 239
A lion's shaggy hide, for ornament, they spread.
The loaves were serv'd in canisters; the wine
In bowls; the priest renew'd the rites divine:
Broil'd entrails are their food, and beef's continued chine.
But, when the rage of hunger was repress'd,
Thus spoke Evander to his royal guest: 245
"These rites, these altars, and this feast, O king,
From no vain fears or superstition spring,
Or blind devotion, or from blinder chance,
Or heady zeal, or brutal ignorance:
But, sav'd from danger, with a grateful sense, 250
The labours of a god we recompense.
See, from afar, yon rock that mates the sky;
About whose feet such heaps of rubbish lie;
Such indigested ruin; bleak and bare,
How desert now it stands, expos'd in air! 255
'Twas once a robber's den, enclos'd around
With living stone, and deep beneath the ground.
The monster Cacus, more than half a beast,
This hold, impervious to the sun, possess'd.

Digitized by Google

The pavement ever foul with human gore; 260
Heads, and their mangled members, hung the door.
Vulcan this plague begot: and, like his sire,
Black clouds he belch'd, and flakes of livid fire.
Time, long expected, eas'd us of our load,
And brought the needful presence of a god. 265
Th' avenging force of Hercules from Spain,
Arriv'd in triumph, from Geryon slain:—
Thrice liv'd the giant, and thrice liv'd in vain,
His prize, the lowing herds, Alcides drove
Near Tiber's banks, to graze the shady grove. 270
Allur'd with hope of plunder, and intent
By force to rob, by fraud to circumvent,
The brutal Cacus, as by chance they stray'd,
Four oxen thence, and four fair kine, convey'd.
And, lest the printed footsteps might be seen, 275
He dragg'd them backwards to his rocky den,
The tracks averse a lying notice gave,
And led the searcher backward from the cave,
Meantime the herdsman-hero shifts his place,
To find fresh pasture, and untrodden grass. 280
The beasts, who miss'd their mates fill'd all around
With bellowings; and the rocks restor'd the sound.
One heifer, who had heard her love complain,
Roar'd from the cave and made the project vain.
Alcides found the fraud: with rage he shook, 285
And toss'd about his head his knotted oak.
Swift as the winds, or Scythian arrows' flight,
He clomb, with eager haste, th' aërial height.
Then first we saw the monster mend his pace:
Fear in his eyes, and paleness in his face, 290
Confess'd the gods' approach. Trembling he springs,
As terror had increas'd his feet with wings;
Nor stay'd for stairs; but down the depth he threw
His body: on his back the door he drew—

Digitized by Google

(The door, a rib of living rock; with pains 295
His father hew'd it out, and bound with iron chains:)
He broke the heavy links, the mountain clos'd,
And bars and levers to his foe oppos'd.
The wretch had hardly made his dungeon fast;
The fierce avenger came with bounding haste; 300
Survey'd the mouth of the forbidden hold:
And here and there his raging eyes he roll'd.
He gnash'd his teeth; and thrice he compass'd round
With winged speed the circuit of the ground.
Thrice at the cavern's mouth he pull'd in vain, 305
And, panting, thrice desisted from his pain.
A pointed flinty rock, all bare and black,
Grew gibbous from behind the mountain's back;
Owls, ravens, all ill omens of the night,
Here built their nests, and hither wing'd their flight. 310
The leaning head hung threat'ning o'er the flood,
And nodded to the left. The hero stood
Averse, with planted feet, and, from the right,
Tugg'd at the solid stone with all his might.
Thus heav'd, the fix'd foundations of the rock 315
Gave way: heav'n echoed at the rattling shock.
Tumbling, it chok'd the flood: on either side
The banks leap backward, and the streams divide:
The sky shrunk upward with unusual dread;
And trembling Tiber div'd beneath his bed. 320
The court of Cacus stands reveal'd to sight;
The cavern glares with new admitted light.
So the pent vapours, with a rumbling sound,
Heave from below, and rend the hollow ground;
A sounding flaw succeeds; and, from on high,
The gods with hate behold the nether sky: 325
The ghosts repine at violated night,
And curse th' invading sun, and sicken at the sight.
The graceless monster, caught in open day,
Enclos'd, and in despair to fly away 330

Digitized by Google

Howls horrible from underneath, and fills
His hollow palace with unmanly yells.
The hero stands above, and from afar
Plies him with darts, and stones, and distant war.
He from his nostrils and huge mouth, expires 335
Black clouds of smoke, amidst his father's fires,
Gath'ring, with each repeated blast the night,
To make uncertain aim, and erring sight.
The wrathful god then plunges from above,
And, where in thickest waves the sparkles drove,
There lights; and wades through fumes, and gropes his way, 341
Half sing'd, half stifled, till he grasps his prey.
The monster, spewing fruitless flames, he found;
He squeez'd his throat; he writh'd his neck around,
And in a knot his crippled members bound; 345
Then, from their sockets, tore his burning eyes;
Roll'd on a heap the breathless robber lies.
The doors, unbarr'd, receiv'd the rushing day
And thorough lights disclose the ravish'd prey.
The bulls, redeem'd, breathe open air agen, 350
Next by the feet, they drag him from his den.
The wond'ring neighbourhood, with glad surprise,
Beheld his shagged breast, his giant size,
His mouth that flames no more, and his extinguish'd eyes.
From that auspicious day, with rites divine, 355
We worship at the hero's holy shrine.
Potitius first ordain'd these annual vows:
As priests, were added the Pinarian house,
Who rais'd this altar in the sacred shade, 359
Where honours, ever due, for ever shall be paid.
For these deserts, and this high virtue shewn,
Ye warlike youths, your heads with garlands crown,
Fill high the goblets with a sparkling flood;
And with deep draughts invoke our common god.

Digitized by Google

This said a double wreath Evander twin'd; 365
And poplars black and white his temples bind.
Then brims his ample-bowl. With like design
The rest invoke the gods, with sprinkled wine.
Meantime the sun descended from the skies,
And the bright ev'ning-star began to rise. 370
And now the priests, Potitius at their head,
In skins of beasts involv'd, the long procession led;
Held high the flaming tapers in their hands,
As custom had prescrib'd their holy bands;
Then with a second-course the tables load, 375
And with full chargers offer to the god.
The Salii sing, and cense his altars round
With Saban smoke, their heads with poplar bound—
One choir of old, another of the young,
To dance, and bear the burden of the song. 380
The lay records the labours, and the praise,
And all th' immortal acts of Hercules:
First, how the mighty babe, when swath'd in bands,
The serpents strangled with his infant hands:
Then, as in years and matchless force he grew,
Th' Œchalian walls, and Trojan, overthrew.
Besides, a thousand hazards they relate,
Procur'd by Juno's and Eurystheus' hate.
"Thy hands, unconquer'd, could subdue 389
The cloud-born Centaurs, and the monster-crew:
Nor thy resistless arm the bull withstood,
Nor he, the roaring terror of the wood.
The triple porter of the Stygian seat,
With lolling tongue, lay fawning at thy feet, 394
And, seiz'd with fear, forgot his mangled meat,
Th' infernal waters trembled at thy sight;
Thee, god! no face of danger could affright
Not huge Tiphöeus, nor the unnumber'd snake,
Increas'd with hissing heads, in Lerna's lake.
Hail Jove's undoubted son! an added grace 400
To heav'n and the great author of thy race!

Digitized by Google

Receive the grateful off'rings which we pay,
And smile propitious on thy solemn day!"
In numbers thus they sing: above the rest,
The den and death of Cacus crown the feast. 405
The woods to hollow vales convey the sound;
The vales to hills; and hills the notes rebound.
The rites perform'd the cheerful train retire.
Betwixt young Pallas and his aged sire,
The Trojan pass'd, the city to survey; 410
And pleasing talk beguil'd the tedious way
The stranger cast around his curious eyes,
New objects viewing still with new surprise;
With greedy joy inquires of various things,
And acts and monuments of ancient kings. 415
Then thus the founder of the Roman tow'rs;
"These woods were first the seat of sylvan pow'rs,
Of nymphs and fauns, and savage men who took
Their birth from trunks of trees and stubborn oak.
Nor laws they knew, nor manners, nor the care
Of lab'ring oxen, nor the shining share, 421
Nor arts of gain, nor what they gain'd to spare.
Their exercise the chase: the running flood
Supplied their thirst; the trees supplied their food.
Then Saturn came, who fled the pow'r of Jove,
Robb'd of his realms, and banish'd from above.
The men, dispers'd on hills, to towns he brought,
And laws ordain'd and civil customs taught,
And Latium call'd the land where safe he lay
From his unduteous son, and his usurping sway. 430
With his mild empire, peace and plenty came;
And hence the golden times deriv'd their name.
A more degenerate and discolour'd age
Succeeded, this with avarice and rage.
Th' Ausonians then, and bold Sicanians, came;
And Saturn's empire often chang'd the name. 435
Then kings—gigantic Tibris, and the rest
With arbitrary sway the land oppress'd.

Digitized by Google

For Tiber's flood was Albula before,
Till from the tyrant's fate, his name it bore. 440
I last arriv'd, driv'n from my native home,
By fortune's pow'r, and fate's resistless doom.
Long toss'd on seas, I sought this happy land,
Warn'd by my mother-nymph, and call'd by Heav'ns command." 444

Thus, walking on, he spoke, and shew'd the gate,
Since call'd Carmental by the Roman state:
Where stood an altar, sacred to the name
Of old Carmenta, the prophetic dame,
Who to her son foretold th' Ænean race, 449
Sublime in fame, and Rome's imperial place;—
Then shews the forests, which in after-times,
Fierce Romulus, for perpetrated crimes,
A sacred refuge made:—with this, the shrine
Where Pan below the rock had rites divine;—
Then tells of Argus' death, his murder'd guest,
Whose grave and tomb his innocence attest. 456
Thence to the steep Tarpeian rock he leads—
Now roof'd with gold, then thatch'd with homely reeds
A rev'rent fear (such superstition reigns
Among the rude) ev'n then possess'd the swains.
Some god, they knew—what god, they could not tell—
Did there amidst the sacred horror dwell.
Th' Arcadians thought him Jove: and said they saw
The mighty Thund'rer with majestic awe, 454
Who shook his shield, and dealt his bolts around,
And scatter'd tempests on the teeming ground.
Then saw two heaps of ruins (once they stood
Two stately towns on either side the flood,)
Saturnia's and Janiculum's remains;
And either place the founder's name retains. 470
Discoursing thus together, they resort
Where poor Evander kept his country court.
They view'd the ground of Rome's litigious hall--
(Once oxen low'd where now the lawyers bawl:)

Digitized by Google

Then, stooping, through the narrow gate they press'd,
When thus the king bespoke his Trojan guest:
"Mean as it is, this palace, and this door,
Receiv'd Alcides, then a conqueror.
Dare to be poor: accept our homely food,
Which feasted him; and emulate a god." 480
Then underneath a lowly roof he led
The weary prince, and laid him on a bed;
The stuffing leaves with hides of bears o'erspread.
Now Night had shed her silver dews around,
And with her sable wings embrac'd the ground.
When love's fair goddess, anxious for her son
(New tumults rising, and new wars begun,)
Couch'd with her husband in his golden bed,
With these alluring words invokes his aid—
And that her pleasing speech his mind may move,
Inspires each accent with the charms of love. 491
"While cruel fate conspir'd with Grecian pow'rs,
To level with the ground the Trojan tow'rs,
I ask'd not aid th' unhappy to restore,
Nor did the succour of thy skill implore; 495
Nor urg'd the labours of my lord in vain,
A sinking empire longer to sustain,
Though much I ow'd to Priam's house, and more
The danger of Æneas did implore.
But now by Jove's command, and fate s decree
His race is doom'd to reign in Italy;
With humble suit I beg thy needful art,
O still propitious pow'r, that rul'st my heart!
A mother kneels a suppliant for her son.
By Thetis and Aurora thou wert won 505
To forge impenetrable shields, and grace
With fated arms a less illustrious race.
Behold, what haughty nations are combin'd
Against the relics of the Phrygian kind,
With fire and sword my people to destroy, 510
And conquer Venus twice, in conqu'ring Troy."
She said; and straight her arms, of snowy hue,
About her unresolving husband threw.

Digitized by Google

Her soft embraces soon infuse desire:
His bones and marrow sudden warmth inspire!
And all the godhead feels the wonted fire.
Not half so swift the rattling thunder flies,
Or forky lightnings flash along the skies.
The goddess proud of her successful wiles,
And conscious of her form, in secret smiles, 520
Then thus the pow'r, obnoxious to her charms,
Panting and half dissolving in her arms:
"Why seek you reasons for a cause so just,
Or your own beauties or my love distrust?
Long since, had you requir'd my helpful hand,
Th' artificer and art you might command,
To labour arms for Troy: nor Jove, nor Fate,
Confirm'd their empire to so short a date.
And if you now desire new wars to wage,
My skill I promise, and my pains engage. 530
Whatever melting metals can conspire,
Or breathing bellows, of the foaming fire,
Is freely yours: your anxious fears remove,
And think no task is difficult to love."
Trembling he spoke; and eager of her charms,
He snatch'd the willing goddess to his arms;
Till, in her lap infus'd, he lay possess'd
Of full desire, and sunk to pleasing rest.
Now when the night her middle race had rode,
And his first slumber had refresh'd the god— 540
The time when early housewives leave the bed,
When living embers on the hearth they spread,
Supply the lamp, and call the maids to rise;—
With yawning mouths and with half open'd eyes
They ply the distaff by the winking light, 545
And to their daily labour add the night:
Thus frugally they earn their children's bread,
And uncorrupted keep their nuptial bed—
Not less concern'd, nor at a later hour,
Rose from his downy couch the forging Pow'r.
Sacred to Vulcan's name, an isle there lay
Betwixt Sicilia's coasts and Lipare,

Digitized by Google

Rais'd high on smoky rocks: and, deep below,
In hollow caves the fires of Ætna glow.
The Cyclops here their heavy hammers deal:
Loud strokes, and hissing of tormented steel,
Are heard around: the boiling waters roar;
And smoky flames through furnaces tunnels soar.
Hither the father of the fire, by night,
Through the brown air precipitates his flight. 560
On their eternal anvils here he found
The brethren beating, and the blows go round;
A load of pointless thunder now there lies
Before their hands to ripen for the skies:
These darts, for angry Jove, they daily cast—
Consum'd on mortals with prodigious waste.
Three rays of writhen rain, of fire three more,
Of winged southern winds and cloudy store.
As many parts, the dreadful mixture frame;
And fears are added, and avenging flame. 570
Inferior ministers, for Mars, repair
His broken axle-trees, and blunted war,
And send him forth again with furbish'd arms,
To wake the lazy war, with trumpet's loud alarms,
The rest refresh the scaly snakes that fold 575
The shield of Pallas, and renew their gold.
Full on the crest the Gorgon's head they place,
With eyes that roll in death, and with distorted, face.
"My sons!" said Vulcan, "set your tasks aside:
Your strength and master-skill must now be tried.
Arms for a hero forge—arms that require 581
Your force, your speed, and all your forming fire."
He said. They set their forming work aside,
And their new toil with eager haste divide,
A flood of molten silver, brass, and gold, 585
And deadly steel, in the large furnace roll'd:
Of this, their artful hands a shield prepare,
Alone sufficient to sustain the war.

Digitized by Google

Sev'n orbs within a spacious round they close.
One stirs the fire, and one the bellows blows. 590
The hissing steel is in the smithy drown'd;
The grot with beaten anvils groans around.
By turns their arms advance in equal time;
By turn their hands descend, and hammers chime.
They turn the glowing mass with crooked tongs:
The fiery work proceeds with rustic songs. 595
While at the Lemnian god's command, they urge
Their labours thus, and ply the Æolian forge,
The cheerful morn salutes Evander's eyes,
And songs of chirping birds invite to rise. 600
He leaves his lowly bed: his buskins meet
Above his ancles; sandals sheath his feet:
He sets his trusty sword upon his side,
And o'er his shoulders throws a panther's hide.
Two menial dogs before their master press'd, 605
Thus clad, and guarded thus, he seeks his kingly guest.
Mindful of promis'd aid, he mends his pace,
But meets Æneas in the middle space.
Young Pallas did his father's steps attend;
And true Achates waited on his friend, 610
They join their hands: a secret seat they choose;
Th' Arcadian first their former talk renews:
"Undaunted prince! I never can believe
The Trojan empire lost, while you survive.
Command th' assistance of a faithful friend: 615
But feeble are the succours I can send.
Our narrow kingdom here the Tiber bounds:
The other side the Latian state surrounds,
Insults our walls and wastes our fruitful grounds.
But mighty nations I prepare to join 620
Their arms with yours, and aid your just design.
You come, as by your better genius sent:
And Fortune seems to favour your intent.
Not far from hence there stands a hilly town,
Of ancient buildings, and of high renown, 625

Digitized by Google

Torn from the Tuscans by the Lydian race,
Who gave the name of Cære to the place,
Once Agyllina call'd. It flourish'd long,
In pride of wealth and warlike people strong,
Till curs'd Mezentius, in a fatal hour 630
Assum'd the crown, with arbitrary pow'r.
What words can paint those execrable times,
The subjects' suff'rings, and the tyrant's crimes?
That blood, those murders, O ye gods! replace
On his own head, and on his impious race! 635
The living and the dead, at his command,
Were coupled face to face, and hand to hand,
Till, chok'd with stench, in loath'd embraces tied,
The ling'ring wretches pin'd away and died.
Thus plung'd in ills, and meditating more— 640
The people's patience, tried, no longer bore
The raging monster; but with arms beset
His house, and vengeance and destruction threat.
They fire his palace: while the flame ascends,
They force his guards, and executes his friends.
He cleaves the crowd, and favour'd by the night,
To Turnus' friendly court directs his flight.
By just revenge the Tuscans set on fire,
With arms, their king to punishment require: 649
Their num'rous troops, now muster'd on the strand,
My counsel shall submit to your command.
Their navy swarms upon the coasts; they cry
To hoist their anchors, but the gods deny.
An ancient augur, skill'd in future fate, 654
With those foreboding words restrains their hate:
"Ye brave in arms, ye Lydian blood, the flow'r
Of Tuscan youth, and choice of all their pow'r,
Whom just revenge against Mezentius arms,
To seek your tyrant's death by lawful arms!
Know this: no native of our land may lead 660
This pow'rful people: seek a foreign head."

Digitized by Google

Aw'd with these words, in camps they still abide,
And wait with longing looks their promis'd guide.
Tarchon, the Tuscan chief, to me has sent
Their crown, and ev'ry regal ornament: 665
The people join their own with his desire;
And all my conduct, as their king, require.
But the chill blood that creeps within my veins,
And age, and listless limbs unfit for pains,
And a soul conscious of its own decay, 670
Have forc'd me to refuse imperial sway.
My Pallas were more fit to mount the throne,
And should, but he's a Sabine mother's son,
And half a native: but, in you combine
A manly vigour, and a foreign line. 675
Where Fate and smiling Fortune shew the way,
Pursue the ready path to sov'reign sway.
The staff of my declining days, my son,
Shall make your good or ill success your own;
In fighting fields, from you shall learn to dare,
And serve the hard apprenticeship of war; 680
Your matchless courage and your conduct view;
And early shall begin t' admire and copy you.
Besides, two hundred horse he shall command—
Though few, a warlike and well-chosen band. 685
These in my name are listed; and my son
As many more has added in his own."
Scarce had he said; Achates and his guest,
With downcast eyes, their silent grief express'd;
Who, short of succours, and in deep despair, 690
Shook at the dismal prospect of the war.
But his bright mother, from a breaking cloud,
To cheer her issue, thunder'd thrice aloud;
Thrice forky lightning flash'd along the sky: 694
And Tyrrhene trumpets thrice were heard on high.
Then, gazing up, repeated peals they hear;
And, in a heav'n serene, refulgent arms appear:
Redd'ning the skies, and glitt'ring all around,
The temper'd metals clash, and yield a silver sound.

Digitized by Google

The rest stood trembling: struck with awe divine,
Æneas only, conscious to the sign, 701
Presag'd the event, and joyful view'd, above,
Th' accomplish'd promise of the queen of love.
Then to th' Arcadian king: "This prodigy
(Dismiss your fear) belongs alone to me. 705
Heav'n calls me to the war: th' expected sign
Is giv'n of promis'd aid, and arms divine.
My goddess-mother whose indulgent care
Foresaw the dangers of the growing war, 709
This omen gave when bright Vulcanian arms,
Fated from force of steel by Stygian charms,
Suspended, shone on high: then she foreshew'd
Approaching fights, and fields to float in blood.
Turnus shall dearly pay for faith forsworn:
And corps, and swords, and shields on Tiber borne, 715
Shall choke his flood; now sound the loud alarms;
And, Latian troops, prepare your perjur'd arms."

He said, and rising from his homely throne,
The solemn rites of Hercules begun,
And on his altars wak'd the sleeping fires; 720
Then cheerful to his household gods retires;
There offers chosen sheep. Th' Arcadian king
And Trojan youth the same oblations bring.
Next, of his men and ships he makes review;
Draws out the best, and ablest of the crew. 725
Down with the falling stream the refuse run,
To raise with joyful news the drooping son.
Steeds are prepar'd to mount the Trojan band,
Who wait their leader to the Tyrrhene land.
A sprightly courser, fairer than the rest, 730
The king himself presents his royal guest.
A lion's hide his back and limbs infold,
Precious with studded work, and paws of gold.
Fame through the little city spreads aloud
Th' intended march: amid the fearful crowd, 735
The matrons beat their breasts, dissolve in tears,
And double their devotion in their fears.

Digitized by Google

The war at hand appears with more affright,
And rises ev'ry moment to the sight.
Then old Evander, with a close embrace, 740
Strain'd his departing friend; and tears o'erflow his face,
"Would Heav'n (said he) my strength and youth recall
Such as I was beneath Praeneste's wall—
Then when I made the foremast foes retire, 744
And set whole heaps of conquer'd shields on fire;
When Herilius in single fight I slew,
Whom with three lives Feronia did endue;
And thrice I sent him to the Stygian shore,
Till the last ebbing soul return'd no more—
Such if I stood renew'd, not these alarms, 750
Nor death, should rend me from my Pallas' arms;
Nor proud Mezentius thus, unpunish'd, boast
His rapes and murders on the Tuscan coast.
Ye gods! and mighty Jove! in pity bring
Relief, and hear a father and a king! 755
If Fate and you reserve these eyes, to see
My son return'd with peace and victory;
If the lov'd boy shall bless his father's sight;
If we shall meet again with more delight;
Then draw my life in length; let me sustain, 760
In hopes of his embrace, the worst of pain.
But, if your hard decrees—which, O! I dread—
Have doom'd to death his undeserving head
This, O! this very moment let me die,
While hopes and fears in equal balance lie; 765
While, yet possess'd of all his yothful charms,
I strain him close within these aged arms—
Before that fatal news my soul shall wound!"
He said, and swooning, sunk upon the ground.
His servants bore him off, and softly laid 770
His languish'd limbs upon his homely bed.
The horsemen march; the gates are open'd wide;
Æneas at their head, Achates by his side.

Digitized by Google

Next these the Trojan leaders rode along:
Last follows in the rear th' Arcadian throng. 775
Young Pallas shone conspicuous o'er the rest,
Gilded his arms, embroider'd was his vest.
So, from the seas, exerts his radiant head
The Star by whom the lights of heav'n are led,
Shakes from his rosy locks the pearly dews, 780
Dispels the darkness, and the day renews.
The trembling wives the walls and turrets crowd,
And follow, with their eyes, the dusty cloud,
Which winds disperse by fits, and show from far
The blaze of arms and shields, and shining war.
The troops, drawn up in beautiful array, 786
O'er healthy plains pursue the ready way.
Repeated peals of shouts are heard around:
The neighing coursers answer to the sound,
And shake with horny hoofs the solid ground. 790
A green-wood shade, for long religion known,
Stands by the streams that wash the Tuscan town,
Encompass'd round with gloomy hills above,
Which add a holy horror to the grove.
The first inhabitants, of Grecian blood, 795
That sacred forests to Silvanus vow'd,
The guardian of their flocks and fields—and pay
Their due devotions on his annual day.
Not far from hence, along the river's side,
In tents secure, the Tuscan troops abide, 800
By Tarchon led. Now, from a rising ground,
Æneas cast his wond'ring eyes around,
And all the Tyrrhene army had in sight,
Stretch'd on the spacious plain from left to right.
Thither his warlike train the Trojan led, 805
Refresh'd his men, and wearied horses fed.
Meantime the mother-goddess, crown'd with charms,
Breaks through the clouds, and brings the fated arms.
Within a winding vale she finds her son,
On the cool river's bank, retir'd alone. 810

Digitized by Google

She shews her heav'nly form without disguise,
And gives herself to his desiring eyes.
"Behold (she said) perform'd in ev'ry part,
My promise made, and Vulcan's labour'd art.
Now seek, secure, the Latian enemy, 815
And haughty Turnus to the field defy."
She said: and, having first her son embrac'd,
The radiant arms beneath an oak she plac'd.
Proud of the gift, he roll'd his greedy sight
Around the work, and gaz'd with vast delight. 820
He lifts, he turns, be poises, and admires
The crested helm, that vomits radiant fires
His hands the fatal sword and corselet hold,
One keen with temper'd steel, one stiff with gold;
Both ample, flaming both, and beamy bright. 825
So shines a cloud, when edg'd with adverse light.
He shakes the pointed spear, and longs to try
The plaited cuishes on his manly thigh;
But most admires the shield's mysterious mould,
And Roman triumphs rising on the gold; 830
For there emboss'd, the heav'nly smith had wrought
(Not in the rolls of future fate untaught)
The wars in order, and the race divine
Of warriors issuing from the Julian line. 834
The cave of Mars was dress'd with mossy greens;
There, by the wolf, were laid the martial twins.
Intrepid on her swelling dugs they hung:
The foster-dam loll'd out her fawning tongue:
They suck'd secure, while. bending back her head,
She lick'd their tender limbs, and form'd them as they fed. 840
Not far from thence new Rome appears, with games
Projected for the rape of Sabine dames.
The pit resounds with shrieks; a war succeeds,
For breach of public faith, and unexampled deeds.
Here for revenge the Sabine troops contend: 845
The Romans there with arms the prey defend.

Digitized by Google

Wearied with tedious war, at length they cease;
And both the kings and kingdoms plight the peace.
The friendly chiefs before Jove's altar stand,
Both arm'd, with each a charger in his hand: 850
A fatted sow for sacrifice is led,
With imprecations on the perjur'd head.
Near this, the traitor Metius, stretch'd between
Four fiery steeds, is dragg'd along the green, 854
By Tullus' doom: the brambles drink his blood;
And his torn limbs are left, the vulture's food.
There, Porsenna to Rome proud Tarquin brings,
And would by force restore the banish'd kings.
One tyrant for his fellow-tyrant fights:
The Roman youth assert their native rights. 860
Before the town the Tuscan army lies,
To win by famine, or by fraud surprise.
Their king, half threat'ning, half disdaining, stood,
While Cocles broke the bridge, and stemm'd the flood.
The captive maids there tempt the raging tide, 865
'Scap'd fom their chains, with Clœlia for their guide.
High on a rock heroic Manlius stood,
To guard the temple, and the temple's god.
Then Rome was poor; and there you might behold
The palace thatch'd with straw, now roof'd with gold. 870
The silver goose before the shining gate
There flew, and, by her cackle, sav'd the state.
She told the Gauls' approach: th' approaching Gauls,
Obscure in night, ascend, and seize the walls.
The gold dissembled well their yellow hair; 875
And golden chains on their white necks they wear.
Gold are their vests: long Alpine spears they wield;
And their left arm sustains a length of shield.
Hard by, the leaping Salian priests advance:
And naked through the streets the mad Luperci dance. 880

Digitized by Google

In caps of wool: the targets dropt from heav'n.
Here modest matrons, in soft litters driv'n,
To pay their vows in solemn pomp appear;
And od'rous gums in their chaste hands they bear
Far hence remov'd, the Stygian seats are seen;
Pains of the damn'd; and punish'd Catiline, 885
Hung on a rock—the traitor; and, around,
The Furies hissing from the nether ground.
Apart from these the happy souls he draws,
And Cato's holy ghost dispensing laws. 890
Betwixt the quarters flows a golden sea;
But foaming surges there in silver play
The dancing dolphins with their tales divide
The glitt'ring waves, and cut the precious tide.
Amid the main, two mighty fleets engage— 895
Their brazen beaks oppos'd with equal rage.
Actium surveys the well-disputed prize:
Leucate's wat'ry plain with foamy billows fries.
Young Cæsar, on the stern in armour bright,
Here leads the Romans and their gods to fight: 900
His beamy temples shoot their flames afar;
And o'er his head is hung the Julian star.
Agrippa seconds him, with prosp'rous gales,
And with propitious gods, his foes assails.
A naval crown, that binds his manly brows, 905
The happy fortune of the fight foreshows.
Rang'd on the line oppos'd, Antonius brings
Barbarian aids, and troops of eastern kings,
Th' Arabians near, and Bactrians from afar,
Of tongues discordant, and a mingled war: 910
And rich in gaudy robes, amidst the strife,
His ill fate follows him—th' Egyptian wife.
Moving they fight: with oars and forky prows,
The froth is gather'd, and the water glows,
It seems as if the Cyclades again 915
Were rooted up, and justled in the main;
Or floating mountains floating mountains meet;
Such is the fierce encounter of the fleet.
Fire-balls are thrown, and pointed jav'lins fly:
The fields of Neptune take a purple dye. 920

Digitized by Google

The queen herself amidst the loud alarms,
With cymbals toss'd her fainting soldiers warms—
Fool as she was! who had not yet divin'd
Her cruel fate; nor saw the snakes behind,
Her country gods, the monster of the sky, 925
Great Neptune, Pallas, and love's queen defy.
The dog Anubis barks, but barks in vain,
No longer dares oppose th' ethereal train.
Mars, in the middle of the shining shield,
Is grav'd, and strides along the liquid field. 930
The Diræ sowse from heav'n with swift descent,
And Discord, dyed in blood, with garments rent,
Divides the prease: her steps Bellona treads,
And shakes her iron rod above their heads.
This seen, Apollo, from his Actian height, 935
Pours down his arrows; at whose wing'd flight
The trembling Indians and Egyptians yield,
And soft Sabæans quit the wat'ry field.
The fatal mistress hoists her silken sails, 939
And, shrinking from the fight, invokes the gales.
Aghast she looks, and heaves her breast for breath,
Panting, and pale for fear of future death.
The god had figur'd her, as driv'n along
By winds and waves, and scudding through the throng.
Just opposite, sad Nilus opens wide 945
His arms and ample bosom to the tide,
And spreads his mantle o'er the winding coast,
In which he wraps his queen, and hides the flying host.
The victor to the gods his thanks express'd, 949
And Rome triumphant with his presence bless'd
Three hundred temples in the town he plac'd;
With spoils and altars ev'ry temple grac'd.
Three shining nights, and three succeeding days,
The fields resound with shouts, the streets with praise,
The domes with songs, the theatres with plays. 955
All altars flame. before each altar lies,
Drench'd in his gore, the destin'd sacrifice.

Digitized by Google

Great Cæsar sits sublime upon his throne,
Before Apollo's porch of Parian stone;
Accepts the presents vow'd for victory, 960
And hangs the monumental crowns on high.
Vast crowds of vanquish'd nations march along,
Various in arms, in habit, and in tongue.
Here, Mulciber assigns the proper place
For Carians, and th' ungirt Numidian race; 965
Then ranks the Thracians in the second row,
With Scythians, expert in the dart and bow.
And here the tam'd Euphrates humbly glides;
And there the Rhine submits her swelling tides,
And proud Araxes, whom no bridge could bind.
The Danes' unconquer'd offspring march behind;
And Morini, the last of human kind. 970

These figures, on the shield divinely wrought,
By Vulcan labour'd, and by Venus brought,
With joy and wonder fill the hero's thought. 975
Unknown the names, he yet admires the grace,
And bears aloft the fame and fortune of his race.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK IX.

ARGUMENT.

Turnus takes advantage of Æneas's absence, fires some of his ships (which are transformed into sea-nymphs,) and assaults his camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal Æneas; which furnishes the poet with that admirable episode of their

Digitized by Google

friendship, generosity, and the conclusion of their adventures.

While these affairs in distant places pass'd,
The various Iris Juno sends with haste,
To find bold Turnus, who with anxious thought,
The secret shade of his great grandsire sought.
Retir'd alone she found the daring man, 5
And op'd her rosy lips, and thus began:
"What none of all the gods could grant thy vows—
That, Turnus, this auspicious day bestows.
Æneas, gone to seek th' Arcadian prince,
Has left the Trojan camp without defence; 10
And, short of succours there, employs his pains
In parts remote to raise the Tuscan swains.
Now snatch an hour that favours thy designs;
Unite thy forces and attack their lines."
This said, on equal wings she pois'd her weight, 15
And form'd a radiant rainbow in her flight.
The Daunian hero lifts his hands and eyes,
And thus invokes the goddess as she flies:
"Iris, the grace of heav'n! what pow'r divine
Has sent thee down, through dusky clouds to shine? 20
See, they divide: immortal day appears,
And glitt'ring planets dancing in their spheres!
With joy these happy omens I obey,
And follow to the war, the god that leads the way."
Thus having said, as by the brink he stood, 25
He scoop'd the water from the crystal flood;
Then with his hands the drops to heav'n he throws,
And loads the pow'rs above with offer'd vows.
Now march the bold confed'rates through the plain,
Well hors'd, well clad, a rich and shining train. 30
Messapus leads the van; and, in the rear,
The sons of Tyrrheus in bright arms appear.
In the main battle with his flaming crest,
The mighty Turnus tow'rs above the rest.

Digitized by Google

Silent they move, majestically slow, 35
Like ebbing Nile, or Ganges in his flow.
The Trojans view the dusty cloud from far,
And the dark menace of the distant war.
Caïcus from the rampart saw it rise,
Black'ning the fields, and thick'ning through the skies. 40
Then to his fellows thus aloud he calls:
"What rolling clouds, my friends, approach the walls?
Arm! arm! and man the works! prepare your spears,
And pointed darts! the Latian host appears."
Thus warn'd, they shut their gates; with shouts ascend 45
The bulwarks, and, secure, their foes attend:
For their wise gen'ral, with foreseeing care,
Had charg'd them not to tempt the doubtful war,
Nor, though provok'd, in open fields advance,
But close within their lines attend their chance. 50
Unwilling, yet they keep the strict command,
And sourly wait in arms the hostile band.
The fiery Turnus flew before the rest:
A piebald steed of Thracian strain he press'd;
His helm of massy gold; and crimson was his crest. 55
With twenty horse to second his designs,
An unexpected foe, he fac'd the lines.
"Is there (he said,) in arms who bravely dare
His leader's honour and his danger share?"
Then spurring on, his brandish'd dart he threw, 60
In sign of war:—applauding shouts ensue.
Amaz'd to find a dastard race that ran
Behind the rampires, and the battle shun,
He rides around the camp with rolling eyes,
And stops at ev'ry post, and ev'ry passage tries. 65
So roams the nightly wolf about the fold:
Wet with descending show'rs, and stiff with cold,
He howls for hunger, and he grins for pain
(His gnashing teeth are exercis'd in vain;)

Digitized by Google

And, impotent of anger, finds no way 70
In his distended paws to grasp his prey.
The mothers listen; but the bleating lambs
Securely swig the dug, beneath the dams.
Thus ranges eager Turnus o'er the plain,
Sharp with desire, and furious with disdain: 75
Surveys each passage with a piercing sight,
To force his foes in equal field to fight.
Thus while he gazes round, as length he spies,
Where, fenc'd with strong redoubts, their navy lies
Close underneath the walls: the washing tide 80
Secures from all approach this weaker side.
He takes the wish'd occasion, fills his hand
With ready fires, and shakes a flaming brand.
Urg'd by his presence, ev'ry soul is warm'd,
And ev'ry hand with kindled fires is arm'd, 85
From the fir'd pines the scattering sparkles fly:
Fat vapours, mix'd with flames, involve the sky.
What pow'r, O Muses, could avert the flame,
Which threaten'd, in the fleet, the Trojan name?
Tell: for the fact, through length of time obscure,
Is hard to faith; yet shall the fame endure. 91
'Tis said, that, when the chief prepar'd his flight,
And fell'd his timber from mount Ida's height,
The grandame goddess then approach'd her son,
And with a mother's majesty begun: 95
"Grant me (she said) the sole request I bring,
Since conquer'd heav'n has own'd you for its king.
On Ida's brows, for ages past there stood,
With firs and maples fill'd, a shady wood;
And on the summit rose a sacred grove, 100
Where I was worshipp'd with religious love.
These woods, that holy grove my long delight,
I gave the Trojan prince, to speed his flight.
Now, fill'd with fear, on their behalf I come;
Let neither winds o'erset, nor waves entomb, 105
The floating forests of the sacred pine:
But let it be their safety to be mine."

Digitized by Google

Then thus replied her awful son, who rolls
The radiant stars, and heav'n and earth controls:
"How dare you, mother, endless date demand, 110
For vessels moulded by a mortal hand?
What then is fate? Shall bold Æneas ride,
Of safety certain, on th' uncertain tide?
Yet, what I can, I grant: when, wafted o'er,
The chief is landed on the Latian shore, 115
Whatever ships escape the raging storms,
At my command shall change their fading forms
To nymphs divine, and plough the wat'ry way,
Like Doto and the daughters of the sea."
To seal his sacred vow, by Styx he swore, 120
The lake of liquid pitch, the dreary shore,
And Phlegethon's innavigable flood,
And the black regions of his brother-god.
He said; and shook the skies with his imperial nod.
And now at length the number'd hours were come. 125
Prefix'd by Fate's irrevocable doom,
When the great mother of the gods was free
To save her ships, and finish Jove's decree.
First, from the quarter of the morn, there sprung
A light that sign'd the heav'ns, and shot along: 130
Then from a cloud, fring'd round with golden fires,
Were timbrels heard, and Berecynthian choirs;
And, last, a voice, with more than mortal sounds,
Both hosts, in arms oppos'd, with equal horror wounds:
"O Trojan race! your needless aid forbear; 135
And know my ships are my peculiar care.
With greater ease the bold Rutulian may,
With hissing brands attempt to burn the sea,
Than singe my sacred pines. But you, my charge,
Loos'd from your crooked anchors, launch at large,
Exalted each a nymph: forsake the sand, 141
And swim the seas, at Cybele's command."

Digitized by Google

No sooner had the goddess ceas'd to speak,
When, lo! th' obedient ships their halsers break;
And, strange to tell, like dolphins, in the main 145
They plunge their prows, and dive, and spring again:
As many beauteous maids the billows sweep,
As rode before tall vessels on the deep.
The foes, surpris'd with wonder stood aghast:
Messapus curb'd his fiery courser's haste: 150
Old Tiber roar'd, and rising up his head,
Call'd back his waters to their oozy bed.
Turnus alone, undaunted, bore the shock,
And with these words his trembling troops bespoke:
"These monsters for the Trojans' fate are meant,
And are by Jove for black presages sent. 156
He takes the cowards' last relief away;
For fly they cannot, and, constrain'd to stay,
Must yield unfought, a base inglorious prey.
The liquid half of all the globe is lost; 160
Heav'n shuts the seas; and we secure the coast.
There is no more than that small spot of ground,
Which myriads of our martial men surround.
Their fates I fear not, or vain oracles.
'Twas giv'n to Venus, they shall cross the seas, 165
And land secure upon the Latian plains:
Their promis'd hour is pass'd, and mine remains.
'Tis in the fate of Turnus, to destroy,
With sword and fire, the faithless race of Troy.
Shall such affronts as these, alone, inflame 170
The Grecian brothers, and the Grecian name?
My cause and theirs is one: a fatal strife,
And final ruin for a ravish'd wife.
Was't not enough, that, punish'd for the crime,
They fell—but will they fall a second time? 175
One would have thought they paid enough before,
To curse the costly sex, and durst offend no more
Can they securely trust their feeble wall,
A slight partition, a thin interval,

Digitized by Google

Betwixt their fate and them; when Troy, though built 180
By hands divine, yet perish'd by their guilt?
Lend me for once, my friends, your valiant hands,
To force from out their lines these dastard bands.
Less than a thousand ships shall end this war:
Nor Vulcan needs his fated arms prepare. 185
Let all the Tuscans, all th' Arcadians, join;
Nor these, nor those, shall frustrate my design.
Let them not fear the treasons of the night,
The robb'd Palladium, the pretended flight:
Our onset shall be made in open light. 190
No wooden engine shall their town betray:
Fires they shall have around, but fires by day
No Grecian babes before their camp appear,
Whom Hector's arms detain'd to the tenth tardy year.
Now, since the sun is rolling to the west, 195
Give we the silent night to needful rest:
Refresh your bodies, and your arms prepare:
The morn shall end the small remains of war."
The post of honour to Messapus falls, 199
To keep the nightly guard: to watch the walls;
To pitch the fires at distances around,
And close the Trojans in their scanty ground.
Twice sev'n Rutulian captains ready stand;
And twice sev'n hundred horse these chiefs command;
All clad in shining arms the work invest; 205
Each with a radiant helm, and waving crest.
Stretch'd at their length, they press the grassy ground;
They laugh; they sing—(the jolly bowls go round—)
With lights and cheerful fires renew the day,
And pass the wakeful night in feasts and play. 210
The Trojans, from above, their foes beheld,
And with arm'd legions all the rampires fill'd.
Seiz'd with affright, their gates they first explore;
Join works to works with bridges, tow'r to tow'r.

Digitized by Google

Thus all things needful for defence abound: 215
Mnestheus and brave Serestus walk the round,
Commission'd by their absent prince to share
The common danger and divide the care.
The soldiers draw their lots, and, as they fall,
By turns relieve each other on the wall. 220
Nigh where the foes their utmost guards advance,
To watch the gate was warlike Nisus' chance.
His father Hyrtacus, of noble blood;
His mother was a huntress of the wood, 224
And sent him to the wars. Well could he bear
His lance in fight, and dart the flying spear,
But better skill'd unerring shafts to send.
Beside him stood Euryalus, his friend—
Euryalus, than whom the Trojan host
No fairer face, or sweeter air, could boast. 230
Scarce had the down to shade his cheeks begun.
One was their care, and their delight was one,
One common hazard in the war they shar'd;
And now were both by choice upon the guard.
Then Nisus thus: "Or do the gods inspire 235
This warmth, or make we gods of our desire?
A gen'rous ardour boils within my breast,
Eager of action, enemy to rest;
This urges me to fight, and fires my mind,
To leave a memorable name behind. 240
Thou seest the foe secure: how faintly shine
Their scatter'd fires: the most, in sleep supine
Along the ground, an easy conquest lie:
The wakeful few the fuming flanon ply: 244
All hush'd around. Now hear what I revolve—
A thought unripe—and scarcely yet resolve.
Our absent prince both camp and council mourn;
By message both would hasten his return:
If they confer what I demand, on thee
(For fame is recompense enough for me,) 250
Methinks, beneath yon hill, I have espied
A way that safely will my passage guide.'

Digitized by Google

Euryalus stood list'ning while he spoke;
With love of praise and noble envy struck;
Then to his ardent friend expos'd his mind: 255
"All this, alone, and leaving me behind!
Am I unworthy, Nisus, to be join'd?
Think'st thou I can my share of glory yield,
Or send thee unassisted to the field?
Not so my father taught my childhood arms—260
Born in a siege, and bred among alarms.
Nor is my youth unworthy of my friend,
Nor of the heav'n-born hero I attend.
The thing call'd life with ease I can disarm
And think it over-sold to purchase fame." 265
Then Nisus thus: "Alas! thy tender years
Would minister new matter to my fears.
So may the gods, who view this friendly strife,
Restore me to thy lov'd embrace with life,
Condemn'd to pay my vows (as sure I trust,)270
This thy request is cruel and unjust.
But if some chance—as many chances are,
And doubtful hazards, in the deeds of war—
If one should reach my hand, there let it fall,
And spare thy life: I would not perish all. 275
Thy bloomy youth deserves a longer date:
Live thou to mourn thy love's unhappy fate,
To bear my mangled body from the foe,
Or buy it back, and fun'ral rites bestow.
Or, if hard fortune shall those dues deny, 280
Thou canst at least an empty tomb supply.
O! let not me the widow's tears renew;
Nor let a mother's curse my name pursue—
Thy pious parent, who, for love of thee,
Forsook the coasts of friendly Sicily, 285
Her age committing to the seas and wind,
When ev'ry weary matron staid behind."
To this, Euryalus: "You plead in vain,
And but protract the cause you cannot gain.
No more delays! but haste!" With that, he wakes 290
The nodding watch: each to his office takes.

Digitized by Google

The guard reliev'd, the gen'rous couple went
To find the council at the royal tent.
All creatures else forgot their daily care,
And sleep, the common gift of nature, share; 295
Except the Trojan peers, who wakeful sate
In nightly council for th' endanger'd state.
They vote a message to their absent chief,
Shew their distress, and beg a swift relief.
Amid the camp a silent seat they chose, 300
Remote from clamour, and secure from foes;
On their left arms their ample shields they bear,
Their right reclin'd upon the bending spear.
Now Nisus and his friend approach the guard,
And beg admission, eager to be heard— 305
Th' affair important, not to be deferr'd.
Ascanius bids them be conducted in,
Ord'ring the more experienc'd to begin.
Then Nisus thus: "Ye fathers, lend your ears;
Nor judge our bold attempt beyond our years. 310
The foe, securely drench'd in sleep and wine,
Neglect their watch; the fires but thinly shine;
And where the smoke in cloudy vapours flies
Cov'ring the plain, and curling to the skies,
Betwixt two paths which at the gate divide, 315
Close by the sea, a passage we have spied,
Which will our way to great Æneas guide.
Expect each hour to see him safe again,
Loaded with spoils of foes in battle slain.
Snatch we the lucky minute while we may: 320
Nor can we be mistaken in the way:
For, hunting in the vales, we both have seen
The rising turrets, and the stream between;
And know the winding course, with ev'ry ford."
He ceas'd: and old Aletes took the word. 325
"Our country gods, in whom our trust we place,
Will yet from ruin save the Trojan race,
While we behold such dauntless worth appear
In dawning youth, and souls so void of fear."

Digitized by Google

Then into tears of joy the father broke: 330
Each in his longing arms by turns he took:
Panted and paus'd: and thus again he spoke:
"Ye brave young men, what equal gifts can we,
In recompense of such desert, decree?
The greatest, sure, and best you can receive, 335
The gods and your own conscious worth will give.
The rest our grateful gen'ral will bestow,
And young Ascanius, till his manhood, owe."
"And I, whose welfare in my father lies."
Ascanius, adds, "by the great deities, 340
By my dear country, by my household gods,
By hoary Vesta's rites and dark abodes,
Adjure you both---(on you my fortune stands:
That and my faith I plight into your hands---)
Make me but happy in his safe return, 345
Whose wonted presence I can only mourn;
Your common gifts shall two large goblets be
Of silver, wrought with curious imagery,
And high emboss'd, which, when old Priam reign'd,
My conqu'ring sire at sack'd Arisba gain'd; 350
And, more, two tripods cast in antique mould,
With two great talents of the finest gold;
Beside a costly bowl, engrav'd with art,
Which Dido gave when first she gave her heart.
But, if in conquer'd Italy we reign, 355
When spoils by lot the victor shall obtain---
Thou saw'st the courser by proud Turnus press'd,
That, Nisus, and his arms, and nodding crest,
And shield, from chance exempt, shall be thy share;
Twelve lab'ring slaves, twelve handmaids young and fair, 360
All clad in rich attire, and train'd with care;
And, last, a Latian field with fruitful plains,
And a large portion of the king's domains.
But thou, whose years are more to mine allied,
No fate my vow'd affection shall divide 365

Digitized by Google

From thee, heroic youth! Be wholly mine:
Take full possession: all my soul is thine.
One faith, one fame, one fate, shall both attend:
My life's companion, and my bosom friend---
My peace shall be committed to thy care; 370
And, to thy conduct, my concerns in war."
Then thus the young Euryalus replied:
" Whatever fortune, good or bad, betide,
The same shall be my age, as now my youth:
No time shall find me wanting to my truth. 375
This only from your goodness let me gain
(And, this ungranted, all rewards are vain:---)
Of Priam's royal race my mother came---
And sure the best that ever bore the name,
Whom neither Troy nor Sicily could hold 380
From me departing, but o'erspent and old,
My fate she follow'd. Ignorant of this
(Whatever) danger, neither parting kiss
Nor pious blessing taken, here I leave,
And in this holy act of all my life deceive. 385
By this right hand, and conscious night, I swear,
My soul so sad a farewell could not bear.
Be you her comfort; fill my vacant place---
(Permit me to presume so great a grace;)
Support her age, forsaken and distress'd. 390
That hope alone will fortify my breast
Against the worst of fortunes and of fears.'
He said. The mov'd assistants melt in tears.
Then thus Ascanius, wonder struck to see
That image of his filial piety: 395
" So great beginnings, in so green an age,
Exact the faith which I again engage.
Thy mother all the dues shall justly claim,
Creüsa had, and only want the name.
Whate'er event thy bold attempt shall have, 400
'Tis merit to have borne a son so brave.
Now by my head, a sacred oath, I swear
(My father us'd it,) what, returning here
Crown'd with success, I for thyself prepare, 404
That, if thou fail, shall thy lov'd mother share."

Digitized by Google

He said, and, weeping while he spoke the word
From his broad belt he drew a shining sword,
Magnificent with gold. Lycaon made,
And in an iv'ry scabbard sheath'd the blade
This was his gift. Great Mnestheus gave his friend 410
A lion's hide, his body to defend;
And good Aletes furnish'd him, beside,
With his own trusty helm, of temper tried.
Thus arm'd they went. The noble Trojans wait
Their issuing forth, and follow to the gate 415
With pray'rs and vows. Above the rest appears
Ascanius, manly far beyond his years,
And messages committed to their care,
Which all in winds were lost, and flitting air.
The trenches first they pass'd; then took their way 420
Where their proud foes in pitch'd pavillions lay:
To many fatal, ere themselves were slain.
They found the careless host dispers'd upon the plain,
Who, gorg'd, and drunk with wine, supinely snore,
Unharness'd chariots stand along the shore: 425
Amidst the wheels and reins, the goblet by,
A medley of debauch and war they lie.
Observing Nisus shew'd his friend the sight;
"Behold a conquest gain'd without a fight.
Occasion offers; and I stand prepared: 430
There lies our way: be thou upon the guard,
And look around, while I securely go,
And hew a passage through the sleeping foe."
Softly he spoke: then striding took his way,
With his drawn sword, where haughty Rhamnes lay; 435
His head rais'd high on tapestry beneath,
And heaving from his breast, he drew his breath---
A king and prophet, by king Turnus lov'd:
But fate by prescience cannot be remov'd.
Him and his sleeping slaves he slew; then spies
Where Remus, with his rich retinue, lies. 441

Digitized by Google

His armour-bearer first, and next he kills
His charioteer, intrench'd betwixt the wheels
And his low'd horses; last invades their lord;
Full on his neck he drives the fatal sword; 445
The gasping head flies off; a purple flood
Flows from the trunk, that welters in the blood,
Which, by the spurning heels dispers'd around,
The bed besprinkles, and bedews the ground.
Lamus the bold, and Lamyrus the strong, 450
He slew, and then Sarranus fair and young.
From dice and wine the youth retir'd to rest,
And puff'd the fumy god from out his breast:
Ev'n then he dreamt of drink and lucky play—
More lucky, had it lasted till the day. 455
The famish'd lion, thus, with hunger bold,
O'erleaps the fences of the nightly fold,
And tears the peaceful flocks: with silent awe
Trembling they lie, and pant beneath his paw.
Nor with less rage Euryalus employs 460
The wrathful sword, or fewer foes destroys:
But on th' ignoble crowd his fury flew:
He Fadus, Hebesus and Rhœtus, slew.
Oppress'd with heavy sleep the former fall,
But Rhœtus wakeful, and observing all: 465
Behind a spacious jar he slink'd for fear
The fatal iron found and reach'd him there;
For as he rose, it pierc'd his naked side,
And, reeking, thence return'd in crimson died.
The wound pours out a stream of wine and blood,
The purple soul comes floating in the flood. 471
Now, where Messapus quarter'd, they arrive.
The fires were fainting there, and just alive:
The warrior-horses, tied in order, fed.
Nisus observ'd the discipline, and said: 475
"Our eager thirst of blood may both betray:
And see the scatter'd streaks of dawning day,
Foe to nocturnal thefts! No more, my friend:
Here let our glutted execution end. 479
A lane through slaughter'd bodies we have made."
The bold Euryalus, though loth, obey'd.

Digitized by Google

Of arms, and arras, and of plate, they find
A precious load; but these thy leave behind.
Yet, fond of gaudy spoils, the boy would stay
To make the rich caparison his prey, 485
Which on the steed of conquer'd Rhamnes lay.
Nor did his eyes less longingly behold
The girdle belt, with nails of burnish'd gold.
This present Cædicus the rich bestow'd
On Remulus, when friendship first they vow'd, 490
And absent join'd in hospitable ties:
He dying to his heir bequeath'd the prize;
Till by the conqu'ring Ardean troops oppress'd,
He fell: and they the glorious gift possess'd.
These glitt'ring spoils (now made the victor's gain) 495
He to his body suits, but suits in vain,
Messapus' helm he finds among the rest,
And laces on, and wears the waving crest.
Proud of their conquest, prouder of their prey,
They leave the camp, and take the ready way. 500
But far they had not pass'd, before they spied
Three hundred horse, with Volscens for their guide.
The queen a legion to king Turnus sent:
But the swift horse the slower foot prevent,
And now, advancing, sought the leader's tent. 505
They saw the pair; for through the doubtful shade,
His shining helm Euryalus betray'd,
On which the moon with full reflection play'd.
"'Tis not for nought," cried Volscens from the crowd,
"These men go there:" then rais'd his voice aloud;
"Stand! stand! why thus in arms? and whither bent? 511
From whence, to whom, and on what errand sent;"
Silent they scud away, and haste their flight
To neighb'ring woods, and trust themselves to night.

Digitized by Google

The speedy horse all passages belay, 515
And spur their smoking steeds to cross their way;
And watch each entrance of the winding wood.
Black was the forest: thick with beech it stood,
Horrid with fern, and intricate with thorn:
Few paths of human feet, or tracks of beast, were worn. 520
The darkness of the shades, his heavy prey,
And fear, misled the younger from his way,
But Nisus hit the turns with happier haste,
And, thoughtless of his friend, the forest pass'd,
And Alban plains (from Alba's name so call'd)
Where king Latinus then his oxen stall'd; 525
Till turning at the length, he stood his ground,
And miss'd his friend, and cast his eyes around.
"Ah wretch!" he cried—"where have I left behind 529
Th' unhappy youth? where shall I hope to find?
Or what way take?" Again he ventures back,
And treads the mazes of his former track.
He winds the wood, and, list'ning, hears the noise
Of trampling coursers, and the rider's voice.
The sound approach'd; and suddenly he view'd
The foes inclosing, and his friend pursu'd 536
Forelay'd and taken, while he strove in vain
The shelter of the friendly shades to gain.
What should he next attempt? what arms employ,
What fruitless force, to free the captive boy? 540
Or desp'rate should he rush, and lose his life,
With odds oppress'd, in such unequal strife?
Resolv'd at length, his pointed spear he shook;
And casting on the moon a mournful look, 544
"Guardian of groves, and goddess of the night!
Fair queen!" he said, "direct my dart aright,
If e'er my pious father, for my sake,
Did grateful off'rings on thy altars make,
Or I increas'd them with my sylvan toils,
And hung thy holy roofs with savage spoils, 550

Digitized by Google

Give me to scatter these." Then from his ear
He pois'd, and aim'd, and launch'd his trembling spear.
The deadly weapon, hissing from the grove,
Impetuous on the back of Salmo drove; 554
Pierc'd his thin armour, drank his vital blood,
And in his body left the broken wood.
He staggers round: his eyeballs roll in death,
And with short sobs he gasps away his breath.
All stand amaz'd:—a second jav'lin flies 559
With equal strength, and quivers through the skies,
This through thy temples, Tagus, forc'd the way,
And in the brain-pan warmly buried lay.
Fierce Volscens foams with rage, and gazing round,
Descried not him who gave the fatal wound, 564
Nor knew to fix revenge: "But thou," he cries,
"Shalt pay for both," and at the pris'ner flies
With his drawn sword. Then struck with deep despair,
That cruel sight the lover could not bear;
But from his covert rush'd in open view,
And sent his voice before him as he flew: 570
"Me! me!" he cried—"turn all your swords alone
On me—the fact confess'd, the fault my own.
He neither could nor durst, the guiltless youth—
Ye moon and stars, bear witness to the truth?
His only crime (if friendship can offend) 575
Is, too much love to his unhappy friend."
Too late he speaks: the sword, which fury guides,
Driv'n with full force, had pierc'd his tender sides.
Down fell the beauteous youth: the yawning wound
Gush'd out a purple stream, and stain'd the ground.
His snowy neck reclines upon his breast, 581
Like a fair flow'r by the keen share oppress'd—
Like a white poppy sinking on the plain,
Whose heavy head is overcharg'd with rain.

Digitized by Google

Despair and rage, and vengeance justly vow'd,
Drove Nisus headlong on the hostile crowd.
Volscens he seeks; on him alone he bends:
Borne back and bor'd by his surrounding friends,
Onward he press'd, and kept him still in sight,
Then wirl'd aloft his sword with all his might:
Th' unerring steel descended while he spoke,
Pierc'd his wide mouth, and through his weazon broke.
Dying, he slew; and stagg'ring on the plain:
With swimming eyes he sought his lover slain;
Then quiet on his bleeding bosom fell, 595
Content, in death, to be reveng'd so well.
O happy friends! for, if my verse can give
Immortal life, your fame shall ever live,
Fix'd as the Capitol's foundation lies,
And spread, where'er the Roman eagle flies. 600
The conqu'ring party first divide the prey,
Then their slain leader to the camp convey.
With wonder, as they went, the troops were fill'd,
To see such numbers whom so few had kill'd.
Sarranus, Rhamnes, and the rest, they found: 605
Vast crowds the dying and the dead surround;
And yet the reeking blood o'erflows the ground.
All knew the helmet which Messapus lost,
But mourn'd a purchase that so dear had cost.
Now rose the ruddy morn from Tithon's bed, 610
And with the dawn of day the skies o'erspread;
Nor long the sun his daily course withheld,
But added colours to the world reveal'd;
When early Turnus, wak'ning with the light,
All clad in armour, calls his troops to fight. 615
His martial men with fierce harangues he fir'd,
And his own ardour in their souls inspir'd.
This done—to give new terror to his foes,
The heads of Nisus and his friend he shews. 619
Rais'd high on pointed spears—a ghastly sight!
Loud peals of shouts ensue, and barbarous delight.
Meantime the Trojans run, where danger calls;
They line their trenches, and they man their walls.

Digitized by Google

In front extended to the left they stood:
Safe was the right, surrounded by the flood. 625
But casting from their tow'rs a frightful view,
They saw the faces which too well they knew,
Though then disguis'd in death and smear'd all o'er
With filth obscence, and dropping putrid gore.
Soon hasty fame through the sad city bears 630
The mournful message to the mother's ears.
An icy cold benumbs her limbs: she shakes:
Her cheeks the blood, her hand the web, forsakes.
She runs the rampires round amidst the war,
Nor fears the flying darts; she rends her hair.
And fills with loud laments the liquid air. 635
"Thus, then, my lov'd Euryalus appears!
Thus looks the prop of my declining years!
Was't on this face my famish'd eyes I fed!
Ah! how unlike the living is the dead! 640
And couldst thou leave me, cruel, thus alone!
Not one kind kiss from a departing son!
No look, no last adieu, before he went,
In an ill-boding hour to slaughter sent!
Cold on the ground, and pressing foreign clay,
To Latian dogs and fowls he lies a prey! 646
Nor was I near to close his dying eyes,
To wash his wounds, to weep his obsequies,
To call about his corpse his crying friends,
Or spread the mantle (made for other ends) 650
On his dear body, which I wove with care,
Nor did my daily pains or nightly labour spare.
Where shall I find his corpse? what earth sustains
His trunk dismember'd, and his cold remains?
For this, alas! I left my needful ease, 655
Expos'd my life to winds, and winter seas?
If any pity touch Rutulian hearts,
Here empty all your quivers, all your darts;
Or, if they fail, thou, Jove, conclude my woe,
And send me thunder-struck to shades below!"

Digitized by Google

Her shrieks and clamours pierce the Trojans' ears,
Unman their courage, and augment their fears.
Nor young Ascanius could the sight sustain,
Nor old Ilioneus his tears restrain,
But Actor and Idæus jointly sent, 665
To bear the madding mother to her tent.
And now the trumpets terribly, from far,
With rattling clangor, rouse the sleepy war.
The soldiers' shouts succeed the brazen sounds:
And heav'n, from pole to pole, the noise rebounds.
The Volscians bear their shields upon their head.
And, rushing forward, form a moving shed,
These fill the ditch: those pull the bulwarks down:
Some raise the ladders; others scale the town.
But, where void spaces on the walls appear, 675
Or thin defence, they pour their forces there.
With poles and missive weapons, from afar,
The Trojans keep aloof the rising war.
Taught, by their ten years' siege, defensive fight,
They roll down ribs of rocks, an unresisted weight,
To break the pent-house with the pond'rous blow.
Which yet the patient Volscians undergo— 682
But could not bear th' unequal combat long:
For, where the Trojans find the thickest throng,
The ruin falls: their shatter'd shields give way,
And their crush'd heads become an easy prey.
They shrink for fear, abated of their rage,
Nor longer dare in a blind fight engage—
Contented now to gall them from below 689
With darts and slings, and with the distant bow.
Elsewhere Mezentius, terrible to view,
A blazing pine within the trenches threw.
But brave Messapus, Neptune's warlike son,
Broke down the palisades, the trenches won,
And loud for ladders calls, to scale the town.
Calliope, begin! Ye sacred Nine, 696
Inspire your poet in his high design,

Digitized by Google

To sing what slaughter manly Turnus made,
What souls he sent below the Stygian shade,
What fame the soldiers with their captain share,
And the vast circuit of the fatal war: 701
For you in singing martial facts, excel;
You best remember, and alone call tell.
There stood a tow'r, amazing to the sight,
Built up of beams, and of stupendous height:
Art, and the nature of the place, conspir'd
To furnish all the strength that war requir'd.
To level this, the bold Italians join:
The wary Trojans obviate their design: 709
With weighty stones o'erwhelm their troops below,
Shoot through the loop-holes, and sharp jav'lins throw.
Turnus, the chief, toss'd from his thund'ring hand,
Against the wooden walls, a flaming brand:
It struck, the fiery plague: the winds were high;
The planks were season'd, and the timber dry.
Contagion caught the posts; it spread along, 716
Scorch'd, and to distance drove, the scatter'd throng.
The Trojans fled; the fire pursu'd amain,
Still gath'ring fast upon the trembling train;
Till, crowding to the corners of the wall, 720
Down the defence and the defenders fall.
The mighty flaw makes heav'n itself resound:
The dead and dying Trojans strew the ground.
The tow'r that follow'd on the falling crew, 724
Whelm'd o'er their heads, and buried whom it slew:
Some stuck upon the darts themselves had sent
All the same equal ruin underwent.
Young Lycus and Helenor only 'scape; [leap.
Sav'd—how, they knew not—from the steepy
Helenor, elder of the two; by birth, 730
On one side royal, one a son of earth,
Whom to the Lydian king, Lycymnia bare.
And sent her boasted bastard to the war—
(A privilege which none but freemen share.)

Digitized by Google

Slight were his arms, a sword and silver shield:
No marks of honour charg'd its empty field.
Light as he fell, so light the youth arose,
And, rising, found himself amidst his foes;
Nor flight was left, nor hopes to force his way.
Imbolden'd by despair, he stood at bay: 740
And like a stag, whom all the troop surrounds
Of eager huntsmen and invading hounds—
Resolv'd on death, he dissipates his fears,
And bounds aloft against the pointed spears:
So dares the youth, secure of death, and throws
His dying body on his thickest foes. 746
But Lycus, swifter of his feet by far,
Runs, doubles, winds, and turns, amidst the war;
Springs to the walls, and leaves his foes behind,
And snatches at the beam he first can find; 750
Looks up, and leaps aloft at all the stretch,
In hopes the helping hand of some kind friend to reach.
But Turnus follow'd hard his hunted prey
His spear had almost reach'd him in the way,
Short of his reins, and scarce a span behind:) 755
"Fool!" said the chief, "though fleeter than the wind,
Could'st thou presume to 'scape when I pursue?"
He said, and downward by the feet he drew
The trembling dastard: at the tug he falls; 759
Vast ruins come along, rent from the smoking walls.
Thus on some silver swan, or tim'rous hare
Jove's bird comes sowsing down from upper air;
Her crooked talons truss the fearful prey;
Then out of sight she soars, and wings her way.
So seizes the grim wolf the tender lamb, 765
In vain lamented by the bleating dam.
Then rushing onward with a barb'rous cry,
The troops of Turnus to the combat fly.
The ditch with faggots fill'd, the daring foe
Toss'd firebrands to the steepy turrets throw. 770

Digitized by Google

Ilioneus, as bold Lucetius came
To force the gate, and feed the kindling flame,
Roll'd down the fragment of a rock so right,
It crush'd him double underneath the weight.
Two more young Liger and Asylas slew: 775
To bend the bow young Liger better knew;
Asylas best the pointed jav'lin threw.
Brave Cæneus laid Ortygius on the plain;
The victor Cæneus was by Turnus slain.
By the same hand Clonius and Itys fall, 780
Sagar, and Idas standing on the wall.
From Capys' arms his fate Privernus found:
Hurt by Temilla first—but slight the wound—
His shield thrown by, to mitigate the smart,
He clapp'd his hand upon the wounded part: 785
The second shaft came swift and unespy'd,
And pierc'd his hand, and nail'd it to his side,
Transfix'd his breathing lungs, and beating heart:
The soul came issuing out, and hiss'd against the dart.

The son of Ancens shone amid the rest, 790
In glitt'ring armour and a purple vest,
(Fair was his face, his eyes inspiring love)—
Bred by his father in the Martian grove,
Where the fat altars of Palicus flame,
And sent in arms to purchase early fame. 795
Him when he spy'd from far, the Tuscan king
Laid by the lance, and took him to the sling,
Thrice whirl'd the thong around his head, and threw:
The heated lead half melted as it flew:
It pierc'd his hollow temples and his brain; 800
The youth came tumbling down, and spurn'd the plain.

Then young Ascanius, who, before this day,
Was wont in woods to shoot the savage prey,
First bent in martial strife the twanging bow,
And exercis'd against a human foe— 805
With this bereft Numanus of his life,
Who Turnus' younger sister took to wife.

Digitized by Google

Proud of his realm and of his royal bride,
Vaunting before his troops, and lengthen'd with a stride,
In these insulting terms the Trojans he defied: 810
"Twice-conquer'd cowards! now your shame is shewn—
Coop'd up a second time within your town!
Who dare not issue forth in open field,
But hold the walls before you for a shield.
Thus threat you war? thus our alliance force? 815
What gods, what madness, hither steer'd you course?
You shall not find the sons of Atreus here.
Nor need the frauds of sly Ulysses fear.
Strong from the cradle, of a sturdy brood,
We bear our new-born infant to the flood; 820
There bath'd amid the stream our boys we hold,
With winter harden'd, and inur'd to cold.
They wake before the day to range the wood,
Kill ere they eat, nor taste unconquer'd food. 824
No sports, but what belong to war they know—
To break the stubborn colt, to bend the bow.
Our youth, of labour patient, earn their bread:
Hardly they work, with frugal diet fed.
From ploughs and harrows sent to seek renown,
They fight in fields, and storm the shaken town.
No part of life from toils of war is free, 83
No change in age, or difference in degree.
We plough and till in arms; our oxen feel,
Instead of goads, the spur and pointed steel:
Th' inverted lance makes furrows in the plain. 835
Ev'n time, that changes all, yet changes us in vain—
The body, not the mind—nor can control
Th' immortal vigour, or abate the soul.
Our helms defend the young, disguise the gray;
We live by plunder and delight in prey. 840
Your vests embroider'd with rich purple shine;
In sloth you glory, and in dances join.

Digitized by Google

Your vests have sweeping sleeves: with female pride
Your turbans underneath your chins are tied.
Go, Phrygians, to your Dindymus again! 845
Go, less than women, in the shapes of men!
Go! mix'd with eunuchs in the mother's rites,
(Where with unequal sound the flute invites)
Sing, dance, and howl, by turns, in Ida's shade:
Resign the war to men, who know the martial trade." 850

This foul reproach Ascanius could not hear
With patience, or a vow'd revenge forbear.
At the full stretch of both his hands he drew,
And almost join'd, the horns of the tough yew.
But, first, before the throne of Jove he stood, 855
And thus with lifted hands invok'd the god:
"My first attempt, great Jupiter, succeed!
An annual off'ring in thy grove shall bleed,
A snow-white steer, before thy altar led,
Who, like his mother, bears aloft his head. 860
Butts with his threat'ning brows, and bellowing stands
And dares the fight, and spurns the yellow sands."

Jove bow'd the heav'ns, and lent a gracious ear,
And thunder'd on the left, amidst the clear.
Sounded at once the bow; and swiftly flies 865
The feather'd death, and hisses through the skies.
The steel through both his temples forc'd the way:
Extended on the ground, Numanus lay.
"Go now, vain boaster! and true valour scorn:
The Phrygians, twice subdu'd, yet make this third return." 870
Ascanius said no more. The Trojans shake
The heav'ns with shouting, and new vigour take.
Apollo then bestrode a golden cloud,
To view the feats of arms, and fighting crowd; 874
And thus the beardless victor he bespoke aloud:

Digitized by Google

"Advance, illustrious youth! increase in fame,
And wide from east to west extend thy name—
Offspring of gods thyself: and Rome shall owe
To thee a race of demigods below.
This is the way to heav'n: the pow'rs divine 880
From this beginning date the Julian line.
To thee, to them, and their victorious heirs,
The conquer'd war is due; and the vast world is theirs.
Troy is too narrow for thy name." He said, 884
And plunging downward shot his radiant head;
Dispell'd the breathing air, that broke his flight:
Shorn of his beams, a man to mortal sight,
Old Butes' form he took, Anchises' squire,
Now left, to rule Ascanius, by his sire:
His wrinkled visage, and his hoary hairs, 890
His mien, his habit, and his arms he wears,
And thus salutes the boy, too forward for his years:

"Sffice it thee, thy father's worthy son,
The warlike prize thou hast already won.
The god of archers gives thy youth a part 895
Of his own praise, nor envies equal art.
Now tempt the war no more." He said, and flew
Obscure in air, and vanish'd from their view.
The Trojans, by his arms, their patron know,
And hear the twanging of his heav'nly bow. 900
Then duteous force they use, and Phœbus' name,
To keep from fight the youth too fond of fame.
Undaunted, they themselves no danger shun.
From wall to wall the shouts and clamours run;
They bend their bows, they whirl their slings around: 905
Heaps of spent arrows fall, and strew the ground;
And helms, and shields, and rattling arms, resound.
The combat thickens, like the storm that flies
From westward, when the show'ry Kids arise;
Or patt'ring hail comes pouring on the main, 910
When Jupiter descends in harden'd rain,

Digitized by Google

Or bellowing clouds burst with a stormy sound,
And with an armed winter strew the ground.
  Pand'rus and Bitias, thunderbolts of war,
Whom Hiera to bold Alcanor bare 915
On Ida's top—two youths of height and size
Like firs that on their mother-mountain rise—
Presuming on their force, the gates unbar
And of their own accord invite the war, 919
With fates averse, against their king's command.
Arm'd on the right and on the left they stand,
And flank the passage, shining steel they wear,
And waving crest above their heads appear.
Thus two tall oaks, that Padus' banks adorn
Lift up to heav'n their leafy heads unshorn; 925
And, overpress'd with nature's heavy load,
Dance to the whistling winds, and at each other nod.
In flows a tide of Latians, when they see
The gate set open and the passage free:
Bold Quercens, with rash Tmarus, rushing on, 930
Aquicolus, that in bright armour shone,
And Hæmon first: but soon repuls'd they fly,
Or in the well-defended pass they die.
These with success are fir'd, and those with rage:
And each on equal terms at length engage. 935
Drawn from their lines, and issuing from the plain,
The Trojans hand to hand the fight maintain.
  Fierce Turnus in another quarter fought,
When suddenly th' unhop'd-for news was brought,
The foes had left the fastness of their place, 940
Prevail'd in fight, and had his men in chase.
He quits th' attack, and to prevent their fate,
Runs, where the giant brothers guard the gate.
The first he met, Antiphates the brave
(But base-begotten on a Theban slave— 945
Sarpedon's son,) he slew; the deadly dart
Found passage through his breast, and pierc'd his heart;

Digitized by Google

Fix'd in the wound the Italian cruel stood,
Warm'd in his lungs, and in his vital blood.
Aphidnus next, and Erymanthus dies, 950
And Meropes, and the gigantic size
Of Bitias, threat'ning with his ardent eyes.
Not by the feeble dart he fell oppress'd
(A dart were lost within that roomy breast,)
But from a knotted lance, large, heavy, strong, 955
Which roar'd like thunder as it whirl'd along:
Not two bull-hides th' impetuous force withhold
Nor coat of double mail, with scales of gold.
Down sunk the monster-bulk, and press'd the ground,
(His arms and clatt'ring shield on the vast body sound) 960
Not with less ruin than the Paian mole,
Rais'd on the seas, the surges to control—
At once comes tumbling down the rocky wall;
Prone to the deep, the stones disjointed fall
Of the vast pile; the scatter'd ocean flies; 965
Black sands, discolour'd froth, and mingled mud, arise:
The frighted billows roll, and seek the shores:
Then trembles Prochyta, then Ischia roars:
Typhöeus, thrown beneath by Jove's command,
Astonish'd at the flaw that shakes the land, 970
Soon shifts his weary side, and, scarce awake,
With wonder feels the weight press lighter on his back.
The warrior-god the Latian troops inspir'd,
New-strung their sinews, and their courage fir'd,
But chills the Trojan hearts with cold affright: 759
Then black despair precipitates their flight.
When Pandarus beheld his brother kill'd,
The town with fear and wild confusion fill'd,
He turns the hinges of the heavy gate
With both his hands, and adds his shoulders to the weight; 980
Some happier friends within the walls enclos'd;
The rest shut out, to certain death expos'd;

Fool as he was, and frantic in his care,
T' admit young Turnus, and include the war!
He thrust amid the crowd, securely bold, 93
Like a fierce tiger pent amid the fold.
Too late his blazing buckler they descry,
And sparkling fires that shot from either eye,
His mighty members, and his ample breast,
His rattling armour, and his crimson crest. 9
Far from that hated face the Trojans fly,
All but the fool who sought his destiny.
Mad Pandarus steps forth, with vengeance vow
For Bitias' death, and threatens thus aloud:
"These are not Ardea's walls, nor this the to
Amata proffers with Lavinia's crown! 9
'Tis hostile earth you tread. Of hope bereft,
No means of safe return by flight are left."
To whom, with count'nance calm, and soul seda
Thus Turnus: "Then begin, and try thy fate:
My message to the ghost of Priam bear; 10
Tell him a new Achilles sent thee there."
A lance of tough ground ash the Trojan threw
Rough in the rind, and knotted as it grew;
With his full force he whirl'd it first around; 10
But the soft yielding air receiv'd the wound:
Imperial Juno turn'd the course before,
And fix'd the wand'ring weapon in the door.
"But hope not thou," said Turnus, "when I
strike.
To shun thy fate: our force is not alike, 101
Nor thy steel temper'd by the Lemnian god."
Then rising, on his utmost stretch he stood,
And aim'd from high. the full descending blow
Cleaves the broad front and beardless cheeks in
two.
Down sinks the giant with a thund'ring sound: 101
His pond'rous limbs oppress the trembling ground:
Blood, brains, and foam, gush from the gapin
wound.
Scalp, face, and shoulders, the keen steel divide;
And the shar'd visage hangs on equal sides.

Digitized by Google

The Trojans fly from their approaching fate: 1020
And, had the victor then secur'd the gate,
And to his troops without unclos'd the bars,
One lucky day had ended all his wars.
But boiling youth, and blind desire of blood,
Push on his fury, to pursue the crowd. 1025
Hamstring'd behind, unhappy Gyges died;
Then Phalaris is added to his side.
The pointed jav'lins from the dead he drew,
And their friends' arms against their fellows threw.
Strong Halys stands in vain · weak Phegeus flies: 1030
Saturnia, still at hand, new force and fire supplies.
Then Halius, Prytanis, Alcander fall—
Engag'd against the foes who scal'd the wall:
But, whom they fear'd without, they found within.
At last, though late, by Lynceus he was seen. 1035
He calls new succours, and assaults the prince:
But weak his force, and vain is their defence.
Turn'd to the right, his sword the hero drew,
And at one blow the bold aggressor slew. 1039
He joints the neck: and, with a stroke so strong,
The helm flies off, and bears the head along.
Next him, the huntsman Amycus he kill'd,
In darts envenom'd and in poison skill'd.
Then Clytius fell beneath his fatal spear,
And Cretheus, whom the muses held so dear: 1045
He fought with courage, and he sung the fight:
Arms were his bus'ness, verses his delight.
The Trojon chiefs behold, with rage and grief,
Their slaughter'd friends, and hasten their relief.
Bold Mnestheus rallies first the broken train, 1050
Whom brave Serestus and his troop sustain.
To save the living, and revenge the dead,
Against one warrior's arms all Troy they led.
"O, void of sense and courage!" Mnestheus cried, 1054
"Where can you hope your coward heads to hide?
Ah! where beyond these rampires can you run?
One man, and in your camp enclos'd, you shun.

Digitized by Google

Shall then a single sword such slaughter boast,
And pass unpunish'd from a num'rous host?
Forsaking honour, and renouncing fame, 1060
Your gods, your country, and your king, you shame!"
This just reproach their virtue does excite
They stand, they join, they thicken to the fight.
Now Turnus doubts, and yet disdains to yield,
But with slow paces measures back the field, 1065
And inches to the walls, where Tiber's tide,
Washing the camp, defends the weaker side
The more he loses, they advance the more,
And tread in ev'ry step he trod before.
They shout; they bear him back; and, whom by might 1070
They cannot conquer, they oppress with weight.
As, compass'd with a wood of spears around,
The lordly lion still maintains his ground;
Grins horrible, retires, and turns again; 1074
Threats his distended paws, and shakes his mane;
He loses while in vain he presses on,
Nor will his courage let him dare to run:
So Turnus fares, and unresolv'd of flight,
Moves tardy back, and just recedes from fight.
Yet twice, enrag'd, the combat he renews, 1080
Twice breaks, and twice his broken foes pursues.
But now they swarm, and, with fresh troops supplied,
Come rolling on, and rush from ev'ry side:
Nor Juno, who sustain'd his arms before,
Dares with new strength suffice th' exhausted store; 1085
For Jove, with sour commands, sent Iris down,
To force th' invader from the frighted town.
With labour spent, no longer can he wield
The heavy falchion, or sustain the shield,
O'erwhelm'd with darts, which from afar they fling; 1093
The weapons round his hollow temples ring:

Digitized by Google

His golden helm gives way, with stony blows
Batter'd, and flat, and beaten to his brows.
His crest is rash'd away; his ample shield
Is falsified, and round with jav'lins fill'd. 1095
The foe, now faint, the Trojans overwhelm;
And Mnestheus lays hard load upon his helm.
Sick sweat succeeds; he drops at ev'ry pore;
With driving dust his cheeks are pasted o'er;
Shorter and shorter ev'ry gasp he takes; 1100
And vain efforts and hurtless blows he makes.
Arm'd as he was, at length he leap'd from high,
Plung'd in the flood, and made the waters fly.
The yellow god the welcome burden bore, 1104
And wip'd the sweat, and wash'd away the gore
Then gently wafts him to the farthest coast,
And sends him safe to cheer his anxious host.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK X.

ARGUMENT.

Jupiter, calling a council of the gods, forbids them to engage in either party. At Æneas's return there is a bloody battle: Turnus killing Pallas; Æneas, Lausus and Mezentius. Mezentius is described as an atheist, Lausus as a pious and virtuous youth. The different actions and death of these two are the subject of a noble episode.

Digitized by Google

The gates of heav'n unfold: Jove summons all
The gods to council in the common hall.
Sublimely seated, he surveys from far
The fields, the camp, the fortune of the war,
And all th' inferior world. From first to last 5
The sov'reign senate in degrees are plac'd.
Then thus th' almighty sire began: "Ye gods,
Natives or denizens of blest abodes!
From whence these murmurs, and this change of mind, 9
This backword fate from what was first design'd?
Why this protracted war, when my commands
Pronounc'd a peace, and gave the Latian lands?
What fear or hope on either part divides
Our heav'ns, and arms our pow'rs on diff'rent sides?
A lawful time of war at length will come, 15
(Nor need your haste anticipate the doom,)
When Carthage shall contend the world with Rome;
Shall force the rigid rocks and Alpine chains,
And, like a flood, come pouring on the plains.
Then is your time for faction and debate, 20
For partial favour, and permitted hate.
Let now your immature dissension cease:
Sit quiet, and compose your souls to peace."
Thus Jupiter in few unfolds the charge:
But lovely Venus thus replies at large: 25
"O pow'r immense! eternal energy!
(For to what else protection can we fly?)
Seest thou the proud Rutulians, how they dare
In fields, unpunish'd, and insult my care?
How lofty Turnus vaunts amidst his train, 30
In shining arms triumphant on the plain?
Ev'n in their lines and trenches they contend;
And scarce their walls the Trojan troops defend:
The town is fill'd with slaughter, and o'erfloats,
With a red deluge, their increasing moats. 35

Digitized by Google

Æneas, ignorant, and far from thence,
Has left a camp expos'd, without defence.
This endless outrage shall they still sustain?
Shall Troy renew'd be fir'd and fir'd again!
A second siege my banish'd issue fears: 40
And a new Diomede in arms appears.
One more audacious mortal will be found:
And I, thy daughter, wait another wound.
Yet if, with fates averse, without thy leave,
The Latian lands my progeny receive, 45
Bear they the pains of violated law,
And thy protection from their aid withdraw.
But, if the gods their sure success foretel—
If those of heav'n consent with those of hell,
To promise Italy; who dare debate 50
The pow'r of Jove, or fix another fate?
What should I tell of tempests on the main,
Of Æolus usurping Neptune's reign?
Of Iris sent, with Bacchanalian heat
T' inspire the matrons, and destroy the fleet? 55
Now Juno to the Stygian sky descends,
Solicits hell for aid, and arms the fiends.
That new example wanted yet above—
An act that well became the wife of Jove!
Alecto, rais'd by her, with rage inflames 60
The peaceful bosoms of the Latian dames.
Imperial sway no more exalts my mind—
(Such hopes I had indeed, while Heav'n was kind)—
Now let my happier foes possess my place,
Whom Jove prefers before the Trojan race: 65
And conquer they, whom you with conquest grace.
Since you can spare, from all your wide command,
No spot of earth, no hospitable land,
Which may my wand'ring fugitives receive,
(Since haughty Juno will not give you leave;) 70
Then, father, (if I still may use that name,)
By ruin'd Troy, yet smoking from the flame,

Digitized by Google

I beg you, let Ascanius, by my care,
Be freed from danger, and dismiss'd the war:
Inglorious let him live, without a crown: 75
The father may be cast on coasts unknown,
Struggling with fate; but let me save the son.
Mine is Cythera, mine the Cyprian tow'rs:
In those recesses, and those sacred bow'rs,
Obscurely let him rest; his right resign 80
To promis'd empire, and his Julian line.
Then Carthage may th' Ausonian towns destroy,
Nor fear the race of a rejected boy.
What profits it my son, to 'scape the fire,
Arm'd with his gods, and loaded with his sire; 85
To pass the perils of the seas and wind;
Evade the Greeks, and leave the war behind,
To reach th' Italian shores; if, after all,
Our second Pergamus is doom'd to fall?
Much better had he curb'd his high desires, 90
And hover'd o'er his still-extinguish'd fires.
To Simoïs' banks the fugitives restore,
And give them back to war, and all the woes before."

Deep indignation swell'd Saturnia's heart:
"And must I own," she said, "my secret smart— 95
What with more decence were in silence kept,
And, but for this unjust reproach, had slept?
Did god or man your fav'rite son advise,
With war unhop'd the Latian to surprise?
By fate, you boast, and by the god's decree, 100
He left his native land for Italy;
Confess the truth; by mad Cassandra, more
Than Heav'n inspir'd, he sought a foreign shore.
Did I persuade to trust his second Troy
To the raw conduct of a beardless boy, 105
With walls unfinish'd, which himself forsakes,
And through the waves a wand'ring voyage takes?
When have I urg'd him, meanly to demand
The Tuscan aid, and arm a quiet land?

Digitized by Google

Did I or Iris give the mad advice?
Or made the fool himself the fatal choice?
You think it hard the Latians should destroy
With swords your Trojans, and with fires your Troy:
Hard and just indeed, for men to draw
Their native air, nor take a foreign law! 115
That Turnus is permitted still to live,
To whom his birth a god and goddess give!
But yet 'tis just and lawful for your line
To drive their fields, and force with fraud to join; 119
Realms not your own, among your clans divide,
And from the bridegroom tear the promis'd bride;
Petition, while you public arms prepare;
Pretend a peace, and yet provoke a war!
'Twas given to you, your darling son to shroud,
To draw the dastard from the fighting crowd. 125
And, for a man, obtend an empty cloud.
From flaming fleets you turn'd the fire away,
And chang'd the ships to daughters of the sea.
But 'tis my crime—the queen of heav'n offends,
If she presume to save her suff'ring friends! 130
Your son, not knowing what his foes decree,
You say, is absent: absent let him be.
Yours is Cytheria, yours the Cyprian tow'rs,
The soft recesses and the sacred bow'rs.
Why do you then these needless arms prepare, 135
And thus provoke a people prone to war?
Did I with fire the Trojan town deface,
Or hinder from return your exil'd race?
Was I the cause of mischief, or the man
Whose lawless lust the fatal war began? 140
Think on whose faith th' adult'rous youth relied;
Who promis'd, who procur'd, the Spartan bride?
When all th' united states of Greece combin'd,
To purge the world of the perfidious kind,
Then was your time to fear the Trojan fate:— 145
Your quarrels and complaints are now too late."

Digitized by Google

Thus Juno. Murmurs rise, with mix'd applause,
Just as they favour or dislike the cause.
So winds when yet unfledg'd in woods they lie,
In whispers first their tender voices try, 150
Then issue on the main with bellowing rage,
And storms to trembling mariners presage.
Then thus to both replied th' imperial god,
Who shakes heav'ns axles with his awful nod.
(When he begins, the silent senate stand, 155
With rev'rence list'ning to the dread command:
The clouds dispel: the winds their breath restrain;
And the hush'd waves lie flatted on the main.)
"Celestials! your attentive ears incline!
Since (said the god) the Trojans must not join 160
In wish'd alliance with the Latian line—
Since endless jarrings and immortal hate
Tend but to discompose our happy state—
The war henceforth shall be resign'd to fate:
Each to his proper fortune stand or fall: 165
Equal and unconcern'd I look on all.
Rutulians, Trojans, are the same to me;
And both shall draw the lots their fates decree.
Let these assault, if Fortune be their friend;
And, if she favours those, let those defend: 170
The Fates will find their way." The Thund'rer said;
And shook the sacred honours of his head,
Attesting Styx, th' inviolable flood,
And the black regions of his brother-god.
Trembled the poles of heav'n; and earth confess'd the nod. 175
This end the sessions had: the senate rise,
And to his palace wait their sov'reign through the skies.
Meantime, intent upon their siege, the foe
Within the walls the Trojan host enclose:
They wound, they kill, they watch at ev'ry gate;
Renew the fires, and urge their happy fate. 181

Digitized by Google

For, warding his at once, at once he press'd, 541
And plung'd the fatal weapon in his breast.
Then lewd Achemolus he laid in dust,
Who stain'd his stepdame's bed with impious lust
And, after him, the Daunian twins were slain,
Laris and Thymbrus, on the Latian plain; 546
So wondrous like in feature, shape, and size,
As caus'd an error in their parents' eyes—
Grateful mistake! but soon the sword decides
The nice distinction, and their fate divides: 550
For Thymbrus head' was lopp'd; and Laris' hand,
Dismember'd, sought its owner on the strand:
The trembling fingers yet the falchion strain,
And threaten still th' extended stroke in vain. 554
Now, to renew the charge, th' Arcadians came:
Sight of such acts, and sense of honest shame,
And grief, with anger mix'd, their minds inflame.
Then, with a casual blow, was Rhœteus slain,
Who chanc'd, as Pallas threw, to cross the plain.
The flying spear was after Ilus sent; 560
But Rhœteus happen'd on a death unmeant:
From Teuthras and from Tyres while he fled,
The lance, athwart his body, laid him dead:
Roll'd from his chariot with a mortal wound,
And intercepted fate, he spurn'd the ground. 565
As when, in summer, welcome winds arise,
The watchful shepherd to the forest flies,
And fires the midmost plants; contagion spreads
And catching flames infect the neighb'ring heads;
Around the forest flies the furious blast 570
And all the leafy nation sinks at last;
And Vulcan rides in triumph o'er the waste;
The pastor, pleas'd with his dire victory,
Beholds the satiate flames in sheets ascend the sky:— 574
So Pallas' troops their scatter'd strength unite.
And, pouring on their foes, their prince delight
Halesus came, fierce with desire of blood:
But first collected in his arms he stood:

Digitized by Google

For, anxious from Evander when he went,
He sought the Tyrrhene camp, and Tarchon's tent;
Expos'd the cause of coming to the chief; 220
His name and country told, and ask'd relief;
Propos'd the terms; his own small strength declar'd;
What vengeance proud Mezentius had prepar'd;
What Turnus, bold and violent, design'd;
Then shew'd the slipp'ry state of human kind, 225
And fickle fortune; warn'd him to beware,
And to his wholesome counsel added pray'r.
Tarchon, without delay, the treaty signs,
And to the Trojan troops the Tuscan joins.
They soon set sail; nor now the Fates withstand; 230
Their forces trusted with a foreign hand.
Æneas leads; upon his stern appear
Two lions carv'd, which rising Ida bear—
Ida, to wand'ring Trojans ever dear.
Under their grateful shade Æneas sate, 235
Revolving war's events, and various fate.
His left young Pallas kept, fix'd to his side,
And oft of winds inquir'd, and of the tide;
Oft of the stars, and of their wat'ry way;
And what he suffer'd both by land and sea. 240
Now, sacred sisters, open all your spring!
The Tuscan leaders, and their army sing,
Which follow'd great Æneas to the war;
Their arms, their numbers, and their names, declare.
A thousand youths brave Massicus obey, 245
Borne in the Tiger through the foaming sea.
From Clusium brought, and Cosa, by his care:
For arms, light quivers, bows and shafts, they bear.
Fierce Abas next: his men bright armour wore:
His stern Apollo's golden statue bore. 250
Six hundred Populonia sent along,
All skill'd in martial exercise and strong

Digitized by Google

Three hundred more for battle Ilva joins,
An isle renown'd for steel, and unexhausted mines.
Asylas on his prow the third appears, 255
Who heav'n interprets, and the wand'ring stars;
From offer'd entrails, prodigies expounds,
And peals of thunder, with presaging sounds.
A thousand spears in warlike order stand,
Sent by the Pisans under his command. 260
Fair Astur follows in the wat'ry field,
Proud of his manag'd horse, and painted shield.
Gravisca, noisome from the neighb'ring fen,
And his own Cære, sent three hundred men,
With those which Minio's fields, and Pyrgi gave; 265
All bred in arms, unanimous and brave.
Thou, muse, the name of Cinyras renew
And brave Cupavo follow'd but by few;
Whose helm confess'd the lineage of the man,
And bore, with wings display'd, a silver swan. 270
Love was the fault of his fam'd ancestry,
Whose forms and fortunes in his ensign fly.
For Cycnus lov'd unhappy Phaëthon,
And sung his loss in poplar groves alone,
Beneath the sister-shades, to sooth his grief. 275
Heav'n heard his song, and hasten'd his relief,
And chang'd to snowy plumes his hoary hair,
And wing'd his flight, to chant aloft in air.
His son Cupavo brush'd the briny flood:
Upon his stern a brawny Centaur stood, 280
Who heav'd a rock, and, threat'ning still to throw,
With lifted hands alarm'd the seas below:
They seem'd to fear the formidable sight,
And roll'd their billows on, to speed his flight.
Ocnus was next who led his native train 285
Of hardy warriors through the wat'ry plain—
The son of Manto, by the Tuscan stream,
From whence the Mantuan town derives the name—
An ancient city, but of mix'd descent:
Three sev'ral tribes compose the government; 290

Digitized by Google

Four towns are under each; but all obey
The Mantuan laws, and own the Tuscan sway
Hate to Mezentius arm'd five hundred more,
Whom Mincius from his sire Benacus bore—
Mincius with wreaths of reeds his forehead cover'd o'er. 295
These grave Aulestes leads: a hundred sweep
With stretching oars at once the glassy deep.
Him and his martial train the Triton bears:
High on his poop the sea-green god appears:
Frowning he seems his crooked shell to sound; 300
And at the blast the billows dance around.
A hairy man above the waist he shews;
A porpoise-tail beneath his belly grows;
And ends a fish: his breast the waves divides; 304
And froth and foam augment the murm'ring tides.
Full thirty ships transport the chosen train,
For Troy's relief, and scour the briny main.
Now was the world forsaken by the sun,
And Phœbe half her nightly race had run.
The careful chief, who never clos'd his eyes, 310
Himself the rudder holds, the sails supplies.
A choir of Nereids meet him on the flood,
Once his own galleys, hewn from Ida's wood;
But now, as many nymphs, the sea they sweep,
As rode before tall vessels on the deep. 315
They know him from afar; and in a ring
Enclose the ship that bore the Trojan king.
Cymodoce, whose voice excell'd the rest,
Above the waves advance'd her snowy breast; 319
Her right hand stops the stern; her left divides
The curling ocean, and corrects the tides.
She spoke for all the choir, and thus begun
With pleasing words to warn th' unknowing man.
"Sleeps our lov'd lord? O godless-born! awake!
Spread ev'ry sail, pursue your wat'ry track, 325
And haste your course. Your navy once were we,
From Ida's height descending to the sea;
Till Turnus, as at anchor fix'd we stood,
Presum'd to violate our holy wood. 329

Digitized by Google

Then, loos'd from shore, we fled his fires profane,
(Unwillingly we broke our master's chain,)
And since have sought you through the Tuscan main.
The mighty mother chang'd our forms to these,
And gave us life immortal in the seas.
But young Ascanius, in his camp distress'd, 335
By your insulting foes is hardly press'd.
Th' Arcadian horsemen, and Etrurian host,
Advance in order on the Latian coast:
To cut their way the Daunian chief designs,
Before their troops can reach the Trojan lines. 340
Thou, when the rosy morn restores the light,
First arm thy soldiers for th' ensuing fight;
Thyself the fated sword of Vulcan wield,
And bear aloft th impenetrable shield.
To-morrow's sun, unless my skill be vain, 345
Shall see huge heaps of foes in battle slain."
Parting, she spoke; and with immortal force
Push'd on the vessel in her wat'ry course;
For well she knew the way. Impell'd behind,
The ship flew forward, and outstript the wind. 350
The rest make up. Unknowing of the cause,
The chief admires their speed, and happy omens draws.
Then thus he pray'd, and fix'd on heav'n his eyes:
"Hear, thou great Mother of the deities,
With turrets crown'd! (on Ida's holy hill, 355
Fierce tigers, rein'd and curb'd, obey thy will.)
Firm thy own omens; lead us on to fight;
And let thy Phrygians conquer in thy right."
He said no more. And now renewing day
Had chas'd the shadows of the night away. 360
He charg'd the soldiers, with preventing care,
Their flags to follow, and their arms prepare;
Warn'd of th' ensuing fight, and bade them hope the war.
Now, from his lofty poop, he view'd below
His camp encompass'd, and th' enclosing foe. 365

Digitized by Google

His blazing shield, embrac'd, he hold on high
The camp receive the sign, and with loud shouts reply.
Hope arms their courage: from their tow'rs they throw
Their darts with double force, and drive the foe.
Thus, at the signal giv'n, the cranes arise 370
Before the stormy south, and blacken all the skies.
King Turnus wonder'd at the fight renew'd,
Till, looking back, the Trojan fleet he view'd,
The seas with swelling canvas cover'd o'er,
And the swift ships descending on the shore. 375
The Latians saw from far, with dazzled eyes,
The radiant crest that seem'd in flames to rise,
And dart diffusive fires around the field,
And the keen glitt'ring of the golden shield.
Thus threat'ning comets, when by night they rise, 380
Shoot sanguine streams, and sadden all the skies:
So Sirius, flashing forth sinister lights,
Pale human kind with plagues and with dry famine frights.
Yet Turnus, with undaunted mind, is bent
To man the shores, and hinder their descent, 385
And thus awakes the courage of his friends:
"What you so long have wish'd, kind Fortune sends—
In ardent arms to meet th' invading foe:
You find, and find him at advantage now.
Yours is the day; you need but only dare: 390
Your swords will make you masters of the war.
Your sires, your sons, your houses, and your lands,
And dearest wives, are all within your hands:
Be mindful of the race from whence you came,
And emulate in arms your father's fame. 395
Now take the time, while stagg'ring yet they stand
With feet unfirm; and prepossess the strand:
Fortune befriends the bold." No more he said,
But balanc'd whom to leave, and whom to lead;

Digitized by Google

Then these elects the landing to prevent, 400
And those he leaves, to keep the city pent.
Meantime the Trojan sends his troops ashore:
Some are by boats expos'd, by bridges more.
With lab'ring oars they bear along the strand,
Where the tide languishes, and leap aland. 405
Tarchon observes the coast with careful eyes,
And, where no ford he finds, no water fries,
Nor billows with unequal murmurs roar,
But smoothly slide along, and swell the shore,
That course he steer'd, and thus he gave command: 410
"Here ply your oars, and at all hazard land
Force on the vessel, that her keel may wound
This hated soil, and furrow hostile ground.
Let me securely land—I ask no more;
Then sink my ships, or shatter on the shore." 415
This fiery speech inflames his fearful friends:
They tug at ev'ry oar, and ev'ry stretcher bends:
They run their ships aground: the vessels knock
(Thus forc'd ashore,) and tremble with the shock.
Tarchon's alone was lost, and stranded stood: 420
Stuck on a bank; and beaten by the flood,
She breaks her back; the loosen'd sides give way,
And plunge the Tuscan soldiers in the sea.
Their broken oars and floating planks withstand
Their passage, while they labour to the land; 425
And ebbing tides bear back upon th' uncertain sand.
Now Turnus leads his troops without delay,
Advancing to the margin of the sea.
The trumpets sound: Æneas first assail'd
The clowns new-rais'd and raw; and soon prevail'd. 430
Great Theron fell, an omen of the fight—
Great Theron, large of limbs, of giant height.
He first in open fields defied the prince;
But armour scaled with gold was no defence
Against the fated sword, which open'd wide 435
His plated shield, and pierc'd his naked side.

Digitized by Google

Next Lichas fell, who, not like others born,
Was from his wretched mother ripp'd and
torn;
Sacred, O Phœbus! from his birth to thee;
For his beginning life from biting steel was free.
Not far from him was Gyas laid along, 441
Of monstrous bulk; with Cisseus fierce and
strong:
Vain bulk and strength! for, when the chief
assail'd,
Nor valour nor Herculean arms avail'd,
Nor their fam'd father, wont in war to go 445
With great Alcides, while he toil'd below.
The noisy Pharos next receiv'd his death:
Æneas writh'd his dart, and stopp'd his bawling
breath.
Then wretched Cydon had receiv'd his doom,
Who courted Clytius in his beardless bloom, 450
And sought with lust obscene polluted joys—
The Trojan sword had cur'd his love of boys,
Had not his sev'n bold brethren stopp'd the
course
Of the fierce champion, with united force, 454
Sev'n darts were thrown at once; and some re
bound
From his bright shield, some on his helmet sound
The rest had reach'd him; but his mother's care
Prevented those, and turn'd aside in air.
The prince then call'd Achates, to supply
The spears, that knew the way to victory— 460
"Those fatal weapons, which, inur'd to blood,
In Grecian bodies under Ilium stood:
Not one of those my hand shall toss in vain
Against our foes, on this contended plain."
He said; then seiz'd a mighty spear, and threw;
Which, wing'd with fate, through Mæon's buck-
ler flew, 466
Pierc'd all the brazen plates, and reach'd his
heart:
He stagger'd with intolerable smart.

Digitized by Google

Alcanor saw; and reach'd, but reach'd in vain,
His helping hand, his brother to sustain. 470
A second spear, which kept the former course,
From the same hand, and sent with equal force,
His right arm pierc'd, and holding on, bereft
His use of both, and pinion'd down his left.
Then Numitor from his dead brother drew 475
Th' ill-omen'd spear, and at the Trojan threw:
Preventing fate directs the lance awry,
Which, glancing, only mark'd Achates' thigh.
In pride of youth the Sabine Clausus came,
And, from afar, at Dryops took his aim. 480
The spear flew hissing through the middle space,
And pierc'd his throat, directed at his face:
It stopp'd at once the passage of his wind,
And the free soul to flitting air resign'd: 484
His forehead was the first that struck the ground;
Life-blood and life rush'd mingled through the wound.
He slew three brothers of the Borean race,
And three, whom Ismarus, their native place,
Had sent to war, but all the sons of Thrace.
Halesus, next, the bold Aurunci leads: 490
The son of Neptune to his aid succeeds,
Conspicuous on his horse. On either hand,
These fight to keep, and those to win, the land.
With mutual blood th' Ausonian soil is dyed,
While on its borders each their claim decide. 495
As wintry winds, contending in the sky
With equal force of lungs their titles try:
They rage, they roar; the doubtful rack of heav'n
Stands without motion, and the tide undriv'n
Each bent to conquer, neither side to yield, 500
They long suspend the fortune of the field.
Both armies thus perform what courage can;
Foot set to foot, and mingled, man to man.
But, in another part, th' Arcadian horse
With ill success engage the Latian horse: 505
For, where th' impetuous torrent, rushing down,
Huge craggy stones and rooted trees had thrown,

Digitized by Google

They left their coursers, and, unus'd to fight
On foot, were scatter'd in a shameful flight.
Pallas, who with disdain and grief had view'd
His foes pursuing and his friends pursu'd, 511
Us'd threat'nings mix'd with pray'rs, his last resource,
With these to move their mind, with those to fir their force.
"Which way, companions? whither would you run?
By you yourselves, and mighty battles won, 515
By my great sire, by his establish'd name,
And early promise of my future fame;
By my youth, emulous of equal right
To share his honours—shun ignoble flight! 519
Trust not your feet: your hands must hew your way
Through yon black body, and that thick array:
'Tis through that forward path that we must come:
There lies our way, and that our passage home.
Nor pow'rs above, nor destinies below, 524
Oppress our arms: with equal strength we go,
With mortal hands to meet a mortal foe.
See on what foot we stand! a scanty shore—
The sea behind, our enemies before:
No passage left, unless we swim the main;
Or, forcing these, the Trojan trenches gain." 530
This said, he strode with eager haste along,
And bore amidst the thickest of the throng.
Lagus, the first he met, with fate to fine,
Had heav'd a stone of mighty weight to throw:
Stooping, the spear descended on his chine, 535
Just where the bone distinguish'd either loin;
It stuck so fast, so deeply buried lay,
That scarce the victor forc'd the steel away.
Hisbo came on; but, while he mov'd too slow
To wish'd revenge, the prince prevents his blow;

Digitized by Google

Th' Æneans wish in vain their wanted chief,
Hopeless of flight, more hopeless of relief.
Thin on the tow'rs they stand; and even those few
A feeble, fainting, and dejected crew. 185
Yet in the face of danger some there stood:
The two bold brothers of Sarpedon's blood,
Asius, and Acmon; both th' Assaraci;
Young Hæmon, and, though young, resolv'd to die.
With these were Clarus and Tymœtes join'd! 190
Thymbris and Castor, both of Lycian kind.
From Acmon's hands a rolling stone there came,
So large, it half deserv'd a mountain's name!
Strong-sinew'd was the youth, and big of bone:
His brother Mnestheus could not more have done,
Or the great father of th' intrepid son. 196
Some firebrands throw, some flights of arrows send;
And some with darts, and some with stones, defend.
Amid the press appears the beauteous boy,
The care of Venus, and the hope of Troy. 200
His lovely face unarm'd, his head was bare
In ringlets o'er his shoulders hung his hair.
His forehead circled with a diadem;
Distinguish'd from the crowd, he shines a gem,
Enchas'd in gold, or polish'd iv'ry set, 205
Amidst the meaner soil of sable jet.
Nor Ismarus was wanting to the war,
Directing ointed arrows from afar,
And death with poison arm'd—in Lydia born,
Where plenteous harvests the fat fields adorn; 210
Where proud Pactolus floats the fruitful lands,
And leaves a rich manure of golden sands.
There Capys, author of the Capuan name,
And there was Mnestheus too, increas'd in fame,
Since Turnus from the camp he cast with shame.
Thus mortal war was waged on either side. 216
Meantime the hero cuts the nightly tide:

Digitized by Google

Advancing then, he plied the spear so well,
Ladon, Demodocus, and Pheres, fell.
Around his head he toss'd his glitt'ring brand,
And from Strymonius hew'd his better hand,
Held up to guard his throat; then hurl'd a stu
At Thoas' ample front, and pierc'd his bone:
It struck beneath the space of either eye; 5
And blood, and mingled brains, together fly.
Deep skill'd in future fates, Halesus' sire
Did with the youth to lonely groves retire:
But, when the father's mortal race was run,
Dire destiny laid hold upon the son, 5
And hal'd him to the war, to find, beneath
Th' Evandrian spear, a memorable death.
Pallas th' encounter seeks, but, ere he throws,
To Tuscan Tiber thus address'd his vows:
"O sacred stream! direct my flying dart, 5
And give to pass the crowd Halesus' heart:
His arms and spoils thy holy oak shall bear."
Pleas'd with the bribe, the god receiv'd his
pray'r;
For, while his shield protects a friend distress'd,
The dart came driving on, and pierc'd his breast
But Lausus, no small portion of the war,
Permits not panic fear to reign too far,
Caus'd by the death of so renown'd a knight;
But by his own example cheers the fight.
Fierce Abas first he slew—Abas, the stay 6
Of Trojan hopes, and hindrance of the day.
The Phrygian troops escap'd the Greeks in van.
They, and their mix'd allies now load the plain.
To the rude shock of war both armies came;
Their leaders equal, and their strength the same.
The rear so press'd the front, they could no
wield
Their angry weapons to dispute the field.
Here Pallas urges on, and Lausus there:
Of equal youth and beauty both appear, 61
But both by fate forbid to breathe their native
air.

Digitized by Google

Their congress in the field great Jove withstands—
Both doom'd to fall, but fall by greater hands.
Meantime Juturna warns the Daunian chief
Of Lausus' danger, urging swift relief.
With driv'n chariot he divides the crowd, 620
And, making to his friends, thus calls aloud:
"Let none presume his needless aid to join:
Retire, and clear the field; the fight is mine:
To this right hand is Pallas only due:
Oh! were his father here, my just revenge to view!"
From the forbidden space his men retir'd. 625
Pallas their awe, and his stern words, admir'd;
Survey'd him o'er and o'er with wond'ring sight,
Struck with his haughty mien and tow'ring height;
Then to the king, "Your empty vaunts forbear:
Success I hope; and fate I cannot fear. 631
Alive, or dead, I shall deserve a name:
Jove is impartial, and to both the same.
He said, and to the void advanc'd his pace.
Pale horror sat on each Arcadian face. 635
Then Turnus, from his chariot leaping light,
Address'd himself on foot to single fight.
And as a lion—when he spies from far
A bull that seems to meditate the war, 639
Bending his neck, and spurning back the sand—
Runs roaring downward from his hilly stand:
Imagine eager Turnus not more slow
To rush from high on his unequal foe.
Young Pallas, when he saw the chief advance
Within due distance of his flying lance, 645
Prepares to charge him first—resolv'd to try
If Fortune would his want of force supply;
And thus to heav'n and Hercules address'd:
"Alcides, once on earth Evander's guest!
His son adjures thee by those holy rites, 650
That hospitable board, those genial nights;
Assist my great attempt to gain this prize,
And let proud Turnus view, with dying eyes,

Digitized by Google

His ravish'd spoils." 'Twas heard the vain request;
Alcides mourn'd, and stifled sighs within his breast.
Then Jove, to sooth his sorrow thus began: 656
"Short bounds of life are set to mortal man:
'Tis virtue's work alone to stretch the narrow span.
So many sons of gods, in bloody fight
Around the walls of Troy have lost the light: 660
My own Sarpedon fell beneath his foe;
Nor I, his mighty sire, could ward the blow.
Ev'n Turnus shortly shall resign his breath,
And stands already on the verge of death."
This said, the god permits the fatal fight, 665
But from the Latian fields averts his sight.
Now with full force his spear young Pallas threw;
And, having thrown, his shining falchion drew.
The steel just graz'd along the shoulder joint,
And mark'd it slightly with the glancing point.
Fierce Turnus first to nearer distance drew, 671
And pois'd the pointed spear, before he threw:
Then, as the winged weapon whizz'd along,
"See now," said he, "whose arm is better strung."
The spear kept on the fatal course, unstay'd 675
By plates of iron, which o'er the shield were laid:
Through folded brass, and tough bull-hides, it pass'd,
His corslet pierc'd, and reach'd his heart at last.
In vain the youth tugs at the broken wood:
The soul comes issuing with the vital blood. 680
He falls: his arms upon his body sound;
And with his bloody teeth he bites the ground.
Turnus bestrode the corpse: "Arcadians, hear,"
Said he, "my message to your master bear
Such as the sire deserv'd, the son I send: 685
It costs him dear to be the Phrygian's friend.

Digitized by Google

The lifeless body, tell him, I bestow
Unask'd to rest his wand'ring ghost below."
He said, and trampled down with all the force
Of his left foot, and spurn'd the wretched corse;
Then snatch'd the shining belt, with gold inlaid—
The belt Eurytion's artful hands had made,
Where fifty fatal brides, express'd the sight,
All in the compass of the mournful night,
Depriv'd their bridegrooms of returning light. 695
In an ill hour insulting Turnus tore
Those golden spoils, and in a worse he wore.
O mortals! blind in fate, who never know
To bear high fortune, or endure the low!
The time shall come, when Turnus, but in vain, 700
Shall wish untouch'd the trophies of the slain—
Shall wish the fatal belt were far away,
And curse the dire remembrance of the day.
The sad Arcadians, from th' unhappy field,
Bear back the breathless body on a shield. 705
O grace and grief of war! at once restor'd,
With praises, to thy sire, at once deplor'd.
One day first sent thee to the fighting field,
Beheld whole heaps of foes in battle kill'd;
One day beheld thee dead, and borne upon thy shield. 710
This dismal news, not from uncertain fame,
But sad spectators, to the hero came:
His friends upon the brink of ruin stand,
Unless reliev'd by his victorious hand.
He whirls his sword around, without delay, 715
And hews through adverse foes an ample way,
To find fierce Turnus, of his conquest proud.
Evander, Pallas, all that friendship ow'd
To large deserts, are present to his eyes—
His plighted hand and hospitable ties. 720
Four sons of Sulmo, four whom Ufens bred,
He took in fight, and living victims led,
To please the ghost of Pallas, and expire,
In sacrifice, before his fun'ral fire.

Digitized by Google

At Magus next he threw: he stoop'd below 72
The flying spear, and shunn'd the promis'd blow,
Then, creeping, clasp'd the hero's knees, and pray'd:
"By young Iulus, by thy father's shade,
O! spare my life, and send me back to see
My longing sire, and tender progeny.
A lofty house I have, and wealth untold,
In silver ingots, and in bars of gold:
All these, and sums besides, which see no day,
The ransom of this one poor life shall pay.
If I survive, will Troy the less prevail? 735
A single soul's too light to turn the scale."
He said. The hero sternly thus replied:
"Thy bars and ingots, and the sums beside,
Leave for thy children's lot. Thy Turnus broke
All rules of war by one relentless stroke, 740
When Pallas fell: so deems, nor deems alone,
My father's shadow, but my living son."
Thus having said, of kind remorse bereft,
He seiz'd his helm, and dragg'd him with his left;
Then with his right hand, while his neck he wreath'd,
Up to the hilt his shining falchion sheath'd. 746
Apollo's priest Hæmonides, was near:
His holy fillets on his front appear;
Glitt'ring in arms, he shone amidst the crowd,
Much, of his god, more of his purple, proud, 750
Him the fierce Trojan follow'd through the field:
The holy coward fell; and, forc'd to yield,
The prince stood o'er the priest, and, at one blow,
Sent him an off'ring to the shades below.
His arms Serestus on his shoulders bears, 755
Design'd a trophy to the god of wars.
Vulcanian Cæculus renews the fight,
And Umbro born upon the mountain's height.

Digitized by Google

The champion cheers his troops t'' encounter those,
And seeks revenge himself on other foes. 760
At Anxur's shield he drove, and, at the blow,
Both shield and arm to ground together go.
Anxur had boasted much of magic charms,
And thought he wore impenetrable arms,
So made by mutter'd spells; and, from the spheres, 765
Had life secur'd, in vain, for length of years.
Then Tarquitus the field in triumph trod;
A nymph his mother, and his sire a god.
Exulting in bright arms, he braves the prince:
With his protended lance he makes defence; 770
Bears back his feeble foe; then, passing on,
Arrests his better hand, and drags him down;
Stands o'er the prostrate wretch, and (as he lay,
Vain tales inventing, and prepar'd to pray) 774
Mows off his head: the trunk a moment stood,
Then sunk, and roll'd along the sand in blood.
The vengeful victor thus upbraids the slain:
"Lie there, proud man, unpitied on the plain:
Lie there, inglorious, and without a tomb,
Far from thy mother, and thy native home, 780
Expos'd to savage beasts, and birds of prey,
Or thrown for food to monsters of the sea."
On Lucas and Antæus next he ran,
Two chiefs of Turnus, and who led his van. 784
They fled for fear; with these he chas'd along
Camers the yellow-lock'd, and Numa strong,
Both great in arms; and both were fair and young.
Camers was son to Volscens lately slain,
In wealth surpassing all the Latian train,
And in Amyclæ fix'd his silent easy reign. 790
And, as Ægæon, when with heav'n he strove,
Stood opposite in arms to mighty Jove;
Mov'd all his hundred hands, provok'd the war,
Defied the forky lightning from afar;

Digitized by Google

At fifty mouths his flaming breath expires, 795
And flash for flash returns, and fires for fires;
In his right hand as many swords he wields,
And takes the thunder on as many shields:
With strength like his, the Trojan hero stood
And soon the fields with falling corps' were strow'd, 800
When once his falchion found the taste of blood.
With fury scarce to be conceiv'd, he flew
Against Niphæus, whom four coursers drew.
They, when they see the fiery chief advance,
And pushing at their chests his pointed lance, 805
Wheel'd with so swift a motion, mad with fear,
They threw their master headlong from the chair
They stare, they start, nor stop their course before
They bear the bounding chariot to the shore.
Now Lucagus and Liger scour the plains, 810
With two white steeds; but Liger holds the reins,
And Lucagus the lofty seat maintains—
Bold brethren both. The former wav'd in air
His flaming sword; Æneas couch'd his spear,
Unus'd to threats, and more unus'd to fear. 815
Then Liger thus: "Thy confidence is vain
To 'scape from hence, as from the Trojan plain:
Nor these the steeds which Diomede bestrode,
Nor this the chariot where Achilles rode:
Nor Venus' veil is here, nor Neptune's shield; 820
Thy fatal hour is come; and this the field."
Thus Liger vainly vaunts: the Trojan peer
Return'd his answer with his flying spear.
As Lucagus, to lash his horses, bends,
Prone to the wheels, and his left foot protends,
Prepar'd for fight—the fatal dart arrives, 825
And through the border of his buckler drives,
Pass'd through, and pierc'd his groin. The deadly wound,
Cast from his chariot, roll'd him on the ground;
Whom thus the chief upbraids with scornful spite:
'Blame not the slowness of your steeds in flight; 831

Digitized by Google

Vain shadows did not force their swift retreat;
But you yourself forsake your empty seat."
He said, and seiz'd at once the loosen'd rein:
For Liger lay already on the plain 835
By the same shock: then stretching out his hands,
The recreant thus his wretch'd life demands:
"Now by thyself, O more than mortal man!
By her and him from whom thy breath began,
Who form'd thee thus divine, I beg thee, spare 840
This forfeit life, and hear thy suppliants pray'r."
Thus much he spoke, and more he would have said;
But the stern hero turn'd aside his head,
And cut him short: "I hear another man;
You talk'd not thus before the fight began. 845
Now take your turn; and, as a brother should,
Attend your brother to the Stygian flood."
Then through his breast the fatal sword he sent;
And the soul issued at the gaping vent. 849
As storms the skies, and torrents tear the ground,
Thus rag'd the prince, and scatter'd deaths around.
At length Ascanius, and the Trojan train,
Broke from the camp, so long besieg'd in vain.
Meantime the king of gods and mortal man 854
Held conference with his queen, and thus began:
"My sister-goddess, and well-pleasing wife,
Still think you Venus' aid supports the strife—
Sustains her Trojans—or themselves, alone,
With inborn valour force their fortune on?
How fierce in fight, with courage undecay'd! 860
Judge if such warriors want immortal aid."
To whom the goddess with the charming eyes,
Soft in her tone, submissively replies:
"Why, O my sov'reign lord, whose frown I fear,
And cannot, unconcern'd, your anger bear— 865
Why urge you thus my grief? when, if I still
(As once I was) were mistress of your will,
From your almighty pow'r your pleasing wife
Might gain the grace of length'ning Turnus life,

Digitized by Google

Securely snatch him from the fatal fight, 870
And give him to his aged father's sight.
Now let him perish since you hold it good,
And glut the Trojans with his pious blood.
Yet from our lineage he derives his name,
And in the fourth degree, from god Pilumnus
came; 875
Yet he devoutly pays you rites divine,
And offers daily incense at your shrine."
Then shortly thus the sov'reign god replied:
"Since in my pow'r and goodness you confide,
If, for a little space, a lengthen'd span, 880
You beg reprieve for this expiring man,
I grant you leave to take your Turnus hence
From instant fate, and can so far dispense.
But, if some secret meaning lies beneath, 884
To save the short-liv'd youth from destin'd death,
Or, if a farther thought you entertain,
To change the fates; you feed your hopes in vain."
To whom the goddess thus with weeping eyes:
"And what if that request your tongue denies,
Your heart should grant—and not a short re-
prieve, 890
But length of certain life to Turnus give?
Now speedy death attends the guiltless youth,
If my presaging soul divines with truth;
Which, O! I wish might err, through ceaseless
fears,
And you (for you have pow'r) prolong his
years!" 895
Thus having said, involv'd in clouds, she flies,
And drives a storm before her through the skies.
Swift she descends, alighting on the plain,
Where the fierce foes a dubious fight maintain.
Of air condens'd, a spectre soon she made; 900
And, what Æneas was, such seem'd the shade.
Adorn'd with Dardan arms, the phantom bore
His head aloft; a plumy crest he wore:
This band appear'd a shining sword to wield,
And that sustain'd an imitated shield. 905

Digitized by Google

With manly mien he stalk'd along the ground,
Nor wanted voice belied, nor vaunting sound.
(Thus haunting ghosts appear to waking sight,
Or dreadful visions in our dreams by night.)
The spectre seems the Daunian chief to dare, 910
And flourishes his empty sword in air.
At this, advancing, Turnus hurl'd his spear:
The phantom wheel'd, and seem'd to fly for fear,
Deluded Turnus thought the Trojan fled,
And with vain hopes his haughty fancy fed. 915
"Whither O coward?" (thus he calls aloud
Nor found he spoke to wind, and chas'd a cloud:)
"Why thus forsake your bride? Receive from me
The fated land you sought so long by sea."
He said, and, brandishing at once his blade, 920
With eager pace pursu'd the flying shade.
By chance a ship was fasten'd to the shore,
Which from old Clusium king Osinius bore:
The plank was ready laid, for safe ascent;
For shelter there the trembling shadow bent, 295
And skipp'd and skulk'd, and under hatches went.
Exulting Turnus, with regardless haste,
Ascends the plank, and to the galley pass'd
Scarce had he reach'd the prow; Saturnia's hand
The halsers cuts and shoots the ship from land. 930
With wind in poop, the vessel ploughs the sea,
And measures back with speed her former way.
Meantime Æneas seeks his absent foe,
And sends his slaughter'd troops to shades below.
The guileful phantom now forsook the shroud.
And flew sublime, and vanish'd in a cloud. 936
Too late young Turnus the delusion found,
Far on the sea, still making from the ground.
Then, thankless for a life redeem'd by shame,
With sense of honour stung and forfeit fame, 940
Fearful besides of what in fight had pass'd,
His hands and haggard eyes to heav'n he cast.
"O Jove!" he cried—"for what offence have I
Deserv'd to bear this endless infamy?

Digitized by Google

Whence am I forc'd, and whither am I borne? 945
How, and with what reproach shall I return?
Shall ever I behold the Latian plain,
Or see Laurentum's lofty towr's again?
What will they say of their deserting chief?
The war was mine: I fly from their relief! 950
I led to slaughter, and in slaughter leave;
And ev'n from hence their dying groans receive.
Here, overmatch'd in fight, in heaps they lie
There scatter'd o'er the fields, ignobly fly.
Gape wide, O earth, and draw me down alive! 955
Or, oh! ye pitying winds, a wretch relieve!
On sands or shelves the splitting vessel drive;
Or set me shipwreck'd on some desert shore,
Where no Rutulian eyes may see me more— 959
Unknown to friends, to foes, or conscious fame,
Lest he should follow and my flight proclaim."
Thus Turnus rav'd, and various fates resolv'd:
The choice was doubtful, but the death revolv'd.
And now the sword, and now the sea, took place—
That to revenge, and this to purge disgrace. 965
Sometimes he thought to swim the stormy main,
By stretch of arms the distant shore to gain.
Thrice he the sword essay'd and thrice the flood:
But Juno, mov'd with pity, both withstood,
And thrice repress'd his rage; strong gales supplied, 970
And push'd the vessel o'er the swelling tide.
At length she lands him on his native shores,
And to his father's longing arms restores.
Meantime, by Jove's impulse, Mezentius arm'd,
Succeeding Turnus, with his ardour warm'd 975
His fainting friends, reproach'd their shameful flight,
Repell'd the victor's and renew'd the fight.
Against their king the Tuscan troops conspire:
Such is their hate, and such their fierce desire
Of wish'd revenge—on him, and him alone, 980
All hands employ'd, and all their darts are thrown.

Digitized by Google

He like a solid rock by seas enclos'd,
To raging winds and roaring waves oppos'd,
From his proud summit looking down, disdains
Their empty menace, and unmov'd remains. 985
Beneath his feet fell haughty Hebrus dead,
Then Latagus, and Palmus as he fled.
At Latagus a weighty stone he flung:
His face was flatted, and his helmet rung.
But Palmus from behind receives his wound: 990
Hamstring'd he falls, and grovels on the ground
His crest and armour, from his body torn,
Thy shoulders, Lausus, and thy head, adorn.
Evas and Mimas, both of Troy, he slew.
Mimas his birth from fair Theano drew— 995
Born on that fatal night, when big with fire,
The queen produc'd young Paris to his sire.
But Paris in the Phrygian fields was slain,
Unthinking Mimas on the Latian plain.
And, as a savage boar on mountains bred, 1000
With forest mast and fatt'ning marshes fed,
When once he sees himself in toils enclos'd,
By huntsmen and their eager hounds oppos'd,
He whets his tusks, and turns, and dares the war:
Th' invaders dart their jav'lins from afar: 1005
All keep aloof, and safely shout around;
But none presume to give a nearer wound:
He frets and froths, erects his bristled hide,
And shakes a grove of lances from his side:
Not otherwise the troops, with hate inspir'd, 1010
And just revenge against the tyrant fir'd,
Their darts with clamour at a distance drive,
And only keep the languid war alive.
From Corythus came Acron to the fight,
Who left his spouse betroth'd, and unconsummate night. 1015
Mezentius sees him through the squadron ride,
Proud of the purple favours of his bride.
Then, as a hungry lion, who beholds
A gamesome goat who frisks about the folds,

Digitized by Google

Or beamy stag that grazes on the plain— 10
He runs, he roars, he shakes his rising mane;
He grins, and opens wide his greedy jaws;
The prey lies panting underneath his paws
He fills his famish'd maw; his mouth runs o'er
With unchew'd morsels, while he churns the gor
So proud Mezentius rushes on his foes, 10
And first unhappy Acron overthrows:
Stretch'd at his length, he spurns the swart
ground:
The lance, besmear'd with blood, lies broken
the wound. 10
Then with disdain the haughty victor view'd
Orodes flying, nor the wretch pursu'd,
Nor thought the dastard's back deserv'd a wou
But running, gain'd th' advantage of the groun
Then turning short, he met him face to face,
To give his victory the better grace. 10
Orodes falls, in equal fight oppress'd:
Mezentius fix'd his foot upon his breast,
And rested lance; and thus aloud he cries:
"Lo! here the champion of my rebels lies!"
The fields around with "Iö Pæan!" ring; 10
And peals of shouts applaud the conqu'ring kin
At this the vanquish'd, with his dying breath,
Thus faintly spoke, and prophesied in death:
"Nor thou, proud man, unpunish'd shalt rema
Like death attends thee on this fatal plain." 104
Then sourly smiling, thus the king replied:
"For what belongs to me, let Jove provide;
But die thou first, whatever chance ensue."
He said, and from the wound the weapon drew.
A hov'ring mist came swimming o'er his sight,
And seal'd his eyes in everlasting night. 10
By Cædicus, Alcathöus was slain:
Sacrator laid Hydaspes on the plain:
Orses the strong to greater strength must yield;
He, with Parthnnius, were by Rappo kill'd. 1055
Then brave Messapus Ericetus slew,
Who from Lycaon's blood his lineage drew

Digitized by Google

But from his headstrong horse his fate he found,
Who threw his master as he made a bound: 1059
The chief, alighting, struck him to the ground;
Then Clonius, hand to hand, on foot assails:
The Trojan sinks, and Neptune's son prevails.
Agis the Lycian, stepping forth with pride,
To single fight the boldest foe defied;
Whom Tuscan Valerus by force o'ercame, 1065
And not belied his mighty father's name.
Salius to death the great Authronius sent:
But the same fate the victor underwent,
Slain by Nealces' hand, well skill'd to throw
The flying dart, and draw the far-deceiving bow. 1070
Thus equal deaths are dealt with equal chance:
By turns they quit their ground, by turns advance,
Victors and vanquish'd in the various field,
Nor wholly overcome, nor wholly yield.
The gods from heav'n survey the fatal strife, 1075
And mourn the miseries of human life.
Above the rest, two goddesses appear
Concern'd for each: here Venus, Juno there.
Amidst the crowd, infernal Ate shakes
Her scourge aloft, and crest of hissing snakes. 1080
Once more the proud Mezentius, with disdain,
Brandish'd his spear, and rush'd into the plain,
Where tow'ring in the midmost ranks he stood,
Like tall Orion stalking o'er the flood— 1084
(When with his brawny breast he cuts the waves
His shoulders scarce the topmost billows laves,)
Or like a mountain-ash, whose roots are spread,
Deep fix'd in earth—in clouds he hides his head.
The Trojan prince beheld him from afar,
And dauntless undertook the doubtful war. 1090
Collected in his strength, and like a rock
Pois'd on his base, Mezentius stood the shock.
He stood, and, meas'ring first with careful eyes
The space his spear could reach, aloud he cries.

Digitized by Google

'My strong right hand, and sword, assist my stroke! 1095
(Those only gods Mezentius will invoke:)
His armour from the Trojan pirate torn,
By my triumphant Lausus shall be worn."
He said; and with his utmost force he threw
The massy spear, which, hissing as it flew, 1100
Reach'd the celestial shield: that stopp'd the course;
But, glancing thence, the yet unbroken force
Took a new bent obliquely, and, betwixt
The side and bowels, fam'd Antores fix'd.
Antores had from Argos travell'd far, 1105
Alcides' friend, and brother of the war;
Till, tir'd with toils, fair Italy he chose,
And in Evander's palace sought repose.
Now falling by another's wound, his eyes 1109
He casts to heav'n, on Argos thinks, and dies.
The pious Trojan then his jav'lin sent:
The shield gave way: through triple plates it went
Of solid brass, of linen triply roll'd,
And three bull hides which round the buckler roll'd.
All these it pass'd, resistless in the course, 1115
Transpierc'd his thigh, and spent its dying force.
The gaping wound gush'd out a crimson flood.
The Trojan glad with sight of hostile blood,
His falchion drew, to closer fight address'd, 1119
And with new force his fainting foe oppress'd.
His father's peril Lausus view'd with grief:
He sigh'd, he wept, he ran to his relief.
And here, heroic youth, 'tis here I must
To thy immortal memory be just
And sing an act so noble and so new, 1125
Posterity will scarce believe 'tis true.
Pain'd with his wound, and useless for the fight
The father sought to save himself by flight:
Encumber'd, slow he dragg'd the spear along,
Which pierc'd his thigh, and in his buckler hung.

Digitized by Google

he pious youth, reso'v'd on death, below 1131
he lifted sword, springs forth to face the foe;
rotects his parent, and prevents the blow.
houts of applause ran ringing through the field,
o see the son the vanquish'd father shield. 1135
ll, fir'd with gen'rous indignation, strive,
nd, with a storm of darts, to distance drive
he Trojan chief, who, held at bay from far,
n his Vulcanian orb sustain'd the war.
As when thick hail comes rattling in the wind, 1140
he ploughman, passenger, and lab'ring hind,
or shelter to the neighb'ring covert fly,
r hous'd, or safe in hollow caverns, lie;
But that o'erblown, when heav'n above them smiles,
Return to travail, and renew their toils: 1145
Æneas thus, o'erwhelm'd on ev'ry side,
The storm of darts, undaunted, did abide:
And thus to Lausus loud with friendly threat'ning cried:
"Why wilt thou rush to certain death, and rage
In rash attempts, beyond thy tender age, 1150
Betray'd by pious love?"—Nor, thus forborne,
The youth desists, but with insulting scorn
Provokes the ling'ring prince, whose patience, tir'd,
Gave place; and all his breast with fury fir'd.
For now the Fates prepar'd their sharpen'd shears;
And lifted high the flaming sword appears. 1160
Which, full descending with a frightful sway,
Through shield and corslet forc'd th' impetuous way,
And buried deep in his fair bosom lay.
The purple streams through the thin armour strove,
And drench'd th' embroider'd coat his mother wove! 1161
And life at length forsook his heaving heart,
Loath from so sweet a mansion to depart.

Digitized by Google

But when, with blood and paleness all o'er-spread,
The pious prince beheld young Lausus dead, 1165
He griev'd; he wept (the sight an image brought
Of his own filial love—a sadly-pleasing thought;
Then stretch'd his hand to hold him up, and said:
"Poor hapless youth! what praises can be paid
To love so great, to such transcendant store 1170
Of early worth, and sure presage of more?
Accept whate'er Æneas can afford:
Untouch'd thy arms, untaken be thy sword;
And all that pleas'd thee living, still remain
Inviolate, and sacred to the slain. 1175
Thy body on thy parents I bestow,
To rest thy soul, at least, if shadows know,
Or have a sense of human things below.
There to thy fellow-ghosts with glory tell,
'Twas by the great Æneas' hand I fell." 1180
With this, his distant friends he beckons near;
Provokes their duty, and prevents their fear:
Himself assists to lift him from the ground,
With clotted locks, and blood that well'd from out the wound.

Meantime, his father, now no father stood, 1185
And wash'd his wounds, by Tiber's yellow flood
Oppress'd with anguish, panting, and o'erspent,
His fainting limbs against an oak he leant.
A bough his brazen helmet did sustain;
His heavier arms lay scatter'd on the plain: 1190
A chosen train of youth around him stand;
His drooping head was rested on his hand;
His grisly beard his pensive bosom sought;
And all on Lausus ran his restless thought
Careful, concern'd, his danger to prevent, 1195
He much inquir'd, and many a message sent
To warn him from the field—alas! in vain!
Behold his mournful followers bear him slain:
O'er his broad shield still gush'd the yawning wound,
And drew a bloody trail along the ground. 1200

Digitized by Google

Far off he heard their cries; far off divin'd
The dire event with a foreboding mind.
With dust he sprinkled first his hoary head;
Then both his lifted hands to heav'n he spread;
Last, the dear corpse embracing, thus he said: 120
"What joys, alas! could this frail being give,
That I have been so covetous to live?
To see my son, and such a son, resign
His life a ransom for preserving mine?
And am I then preserv'd, and art thou lost? 1210
How much too dear has that redemption cost!
'Tis now my bitter banishment I feel:
This is a wound too deep for time to heal.
My guilt thy growing virtues did defame:
My blackness blotted thy unblemish'd name. 1215
Chas'd from a throne, abandon'd, and exil'd
For foul misdeeds, were punishments too mild:
I ow'd my people these, and, from their hate,
With less resentment could have borne my fate.
And yet I live, and yet sustain the sight 1220
Of hated men, and of more hated light—
But will not long." With that he rais'd from ground
His fainting limbs that stagger'd with his wound;
Yet, with a mind resolv'd, and unappall'd
With pains or perils for his courser call'd,—1225
Well-mouth'd, well-manag'd, whom himself did dress
With daily care, and mounted with success
His aid in arms, his ornament in peace.
Soothing his courage with a gentle stroke.
The steed seem'd sensible, while thus he spoke: 1230
"O Rhœbus! we have liv'd too long for me—
If life and long were terms that could agree,
This day thou either shalt bring back the head—
And bloody trophies of the Trojan dead—
This day thou either shalt revenge my woe, 1235
For murdered Lausus, on his cruel foe;

Digitized by Google

Or, if inexorable Fate deny
Our conquest, with thy conquer'd master die:
For, after such a lord, I rest secure,
Thou wilt no foreign reins, or Trojan load, endure." 1240
He said: and straight th' officious courser kneels,
To take his wonted weight. His hand he fills
With pointed jav'lins: on his head he lac'd
His glitt'ring helm, which terribly was grac'd
With waving horse-hair, nodding from afar; 1245
Then spurr'd his thund'ring steed amidst the war.
Love, anguish, wrath, and grief to madness wrought,
Despair, and secret shame, and conscious thought
Of inborn worth, his lab'ring soul oppress'd, 1249
Roll'd in his eyes, and rag'd within his breast.
Then loud he call'd Æneas thrice by name;
The loud repeated voice to glad Æneas came.
"Great Jove," he said, "and the far-shooting god,
Inspire thy mind to make thy challenge good!"
He spoke no more, but hasten'd, void of fear, 1255
And threaten'd with his long protended spear.
To whom Mezentius thus: "Thy vaunts are vain.
My Lausus lies extended on the plain:
He's lost! thy conquest is already won;
The wretched sire is murder'd in the son. 1260
Nor fate I fear, but all the gods defy.
Forbear thy threats: my bus'ness is to die;
But first receive this parting legacy."
He said; and straight a whirling dart he sent:
Another after, and another, went. 1265
Round in a spacious ring he rides the field,
And vainly plies th' impenetrable shield.
Thrice rode he round; and thrice Æneas wheel'd,
Turn'd as he turn'd: the golden orb withstood
The strokes, and bore about an iron wood. 1270
Impatient of delay, and weary grown,
Still to defend, and to defend alone,

Digitized by Google

To wrench the darts which in his buckler light,
Urg'd, and o'erlabour'd in unequal fight— 1274
At length resolv'd, he throws, with all his force,
Full at the temples of the warrior horse.
Just where the stroke was aim'd, th' unerring spear
Made way, and stood transfix'd through either ear.
Seiz'd with unwonted pain, surpris'd with fright,
The wounded steed curvets, and, rais'd upright,
Lights on his feet before: his hoofs behind 1281
Spring up in air aloft, and lash the wind.
Down comes the rider headlong from his height,
His horse came after with unwieldly weight,
And flound'ring forward, pitching on his head,
His lord's encumber'd shoulder overlaid. 1286
From either host, the mingled shouts and cries
Of Trojans and Rutulians rend the skies:
Æneas, hast'ning, wav'd his fatal sword
High o'er his head, with this reproachful word:
"Now! where are now thy vaunts, the fierce disdain 1291
Of proud Mezentius, and the lofty strain?"
Struggling, and wildly staring on the skies
With scarce-recover'd sight, he thus replies:
"Why these insulting words, this waste of breath, 1295
To souls undaunted and secure of death?
'Tis no dishonour for the brave to die:
Nor came I here with hopes of victory;
Nor ask I life, nor fought with that design.
As I had us'd my fortune, use thou thine. 1300
My dying son contracted no such band;
The gift is hateful from his murd'rer's hand.
For this, this only favour, let me sue;
If pity can to conquer'd foes be due,
Refuse it not: but let my body have 1305
The last retreat of human kind, a grave.
Too well I know th' insulting people's hate:
Protect me from their vengeance after fate:

Digitized by Google

This refuge for my poor remains provide;
And lay my much-lov'd Lausus by my side." 1310
He said, and to the sword his throat applied.
The crimson stream distain'd his arms around,
And the disdainful soul came rushing through the wound.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK XI.

ARGUMENT.

Æneas erects a trophy of the spoils of Mezentius, grants a truce for burying the dead, and sends home the body of Pallas with great solemnity. Latinus calls a council, to propose offers of peace to Æneas; which occasions great animosity betwixt Turnus and Drances. In the mean time there is a sharp engagement of the horse; wherein Camilla signalizes herself, is killed; and the Latin troops entirely defeated.

SCARCE had the rosy morning rais'd her head
Above the waves, and left her wat'ry bed;
The pious chief, whom double cares attend
For his unburied soldiers and his friend,
Yet first to heav'n perform'd a victor's vows: 5
He bar'd an ancient oak of all her boughs;
Then on a rising ground the trunk he plac'd,
Which with the spoils of his dead foe he grac'd.
The coat of arms by proud Mezentius worn,
Now on a naked snag in triumph borne, 10

Digitized by Google

Was hung on high, and glitter'd from afar,
A trophy sacred to the god of war.
Above his arms, fix'd on the leafless wood,
Appear'd his plumy crest besmear'd with blood.
His brazen buckler on the left was seen: 15
Truncheons of shiver'd lances hung between;
And on the right was plac'd his corslet, bor'd;
And to the neck was tied his unavailing sword.
A crowd of chiefs enclose the godlike man,
Who thus conspicuous in the midst began: 20
"Our toils, my friends, are crown'd with sure success;
The greater part perform'd, achieve the less.
Now follow cheerful to the trembling town.
Press but an entrance, and presume it won.
Fear is no more: for fierce Mezentius lies, 25
As the first fruits of war, a sacrifice.
Turnus shall fall, extended on the plain,
And, in this omen, is already slain.
Prepar'd in arms, pursue your happy chance;
That none unwarn'd may plead his ignorance, 30
And I, at Heav'ns appointed hour may find
Your warlike ensigns waving in the wind.
Meantime the rites and fun'ral pomps prepare,
Due to your dead companions of the war—
The last respect the living can bestow, 35
To shield their shadows from contempt below.
That conquer'd earth be theirs, for which they fought,
And which for us with their own blood they bought.
But first the corpse of our unhappy friend
To the sad city of Evander send, 40
Who, not inglorious, in his age's bloom
Was hurried hence by too severe a doom."
Thus weeping while he spoke, he took his way
Where, new in death, lamented Pallas lay.
Acœtes watch'd the corpse, whose youth deserv'd
The father's trust; and now the son he serv'd

Digitized by Google

With equal faith, but less auspicious care
Th' attendants of the slain his sorrow share.
A troop of Trojans mix'd with these appear,
And mourning matrons with dishevell'd hair. 50
Soon as the prince appears, they raise a cry;
All beat their breasts, and echoes rend the sky.
They rear his drooping forehead from the ground:
But, when Æneas view'd the grisly wound
Which Pallas in his manly bosom bore, 55
And the fair flesh distain'd with purple gore;
First, melting into tears, the pious man
Deplor'd so sad a sight, then thus began:
"Unhappy youth! when fortune gave the rest
Of my full wishes, she refus'd the best! 60
She came; but brought not me along, to bless
My longing eyes, and share in my success:
She grudg'd thy safe return, the triumphs due
To prosp'rous valour, in the public view.
Not thus I promis'd, when thy father lent 65
Thy needless succour with a sad consent;
Embrac'd me, parting for th' Etrurian land,
And sent me to possess a large command.
He warn'd, and from his own experience told,
Our foes were warlike, disciplin'd, and bold. 70
And now perhaps, in hopes of thy return,
Rich odours on his loaded altars burn,
While we, with vain officious pomp, prepare
To send him back his portion of the war,
A bloody breathless body, which can owe 75
No farther debt but to the pow'rs below.
The wretched father, ere his race is run,
Shall view the fun'ral honours of his son.
These are my triumphs of the Latian war,
Fruits of my plighted faith and boasted care! 80
And yet unhappy sire, thou shalt not see
A son whose death disgrac'd his ancestry:
Thou shalt not blush, old man, however griev'd:
Thy Pallas no dishonest wound receiv'd.
He died no death to make thee wish, too late, 85
Thou hast not liv'd to see his shameful fate.

Digitized by Google

But what a champion has th' Ausonian coast,
And what a friend hast thou, Ascanius, lost!'
Thus having mourn'd, he gave the word around,
To raise the breathless body from the ground;
And chose a thousand horse, the flow'r of all
His warlike troops, to wait the funeral,
To bear him back, and share Evander's grief—
A well becoming, but a weak relief.
Of oaken twigs they twist an easy bier, 95
Then on their shoulders the sad burden rear.
The body on this rural hearse is borne;
Strew'd leaves and fun'ral greens the bier adorn.
All pale he lies, and looks a lovely flow'r
New cropt by virgin hands, to dress the bow'r;
Unfaded yet, but yet, unfed below, 101
No more to mother Earth or the green stem shall owe.
Then two fair vests, of wondrous work and cost,
Of purple woven, and with gold emboss'd,
For ornament the Trojan hero brought, 105
Which with her hands Sidonian Dido wrought.
One vest array'd the corpse; and one they spread
O'er his clos'd eyes, and wrapp'd around his head,
That, when the yellow hair in flame shall fall,
The catching fire might burn the golden caul. 110
Besides, the spoils of foes in battle slain,
When he descended on the Latian plain—
Arms, trappings, horses,—by the hearse are led
In long array—th' achievements of the dead:
Then pinion'd with their hands behind appear
Th' unhappy captives, marching in the rear,
Appointed off'rings in their victor's name, 118
To sprinkle with their blood the fun'ral flame.
Inferior trophies by the chiefs are borne:
Gauntlets and helms their loaded hands adorn;
And fair inscription fix'd, and titles read
Of Latian leaders conquer'd by the dead.

Digitized by Google

Acœtes on his pupil's corpse attends,
With feeble steps, supported by his friends.
Pausing at ev'ry pace, in sorrow drown'd, 125
Betwixt their arms he sinks upon the ground;
Where grov'ling while he lies in deep despair,
He beats his breast, and rends his hoary hair.
The champion's chariot next is seen to roll, 129
Besmear'd with hostile blood, and honourably foul.
To close the pomp, Æthon, the steed of state,
Is led, the fun'rals of his lord to wait.
Stripp'd of his trappings, with a sullen pace
He walks, and the big tears run rolling down his face.
The lance of Pallas, and the crimson crest, 135
Are borne behind;---the victor seiz'd the rest.
The march begins: the trumpets hoarsely sound:
The pikes and lances trail along the ground.
Thus while the Trojan and Arcadian horse
To Pallantean tow'rs direct their course 140
In long procession rank'd; the pious chief
Stopp'd in the rear, and gave a vent to grief.
"The public care," he said, "which war attends,
Diverts our present woes, at least suspends.
Peace with the manes of great Pallas dwell! 145
Hail, holy relics! and a last farewell!"
He said no more, but, inly though he mourn'd,
Restrain'd his tears, and to the camp return'd.
Now suppliants, from Laurentum sent, demand
A truce, with olive branches in their hand: 150
Obtest his clemency, and from the plain
Beg leave to draw the bodies of their slain:
They plead, that none those common rites deny
To conquer'd foes, that in fair battle die.
All cause of hate was ended in their death: 155
Nor could he war with bodies void of breath,
A king, they hop'd, would hear a king's request,
Whose son he once was call'd, and once his guest.

Digitized by Google

Their suit, which was too just to be denied,
The hero grants, and farther thus replied: 160
"O Latian princes! how severe a fate
In causeless quarrels has involv'd your state,
And arm'd against an unoffending man,
Who sought your friendship ere the war began.
You beg a truce which I would gladly give, 165
Not only for the slain, but those who live.
I come not hither but by Heav'ns command,
And sent by fate to share the Latian land.
Nor wage I wars unjust: your king denied 169
My proffer'd friendship and my promis'd bride:
Left me for Turnus. Turnus then should try
His cause in arms, to conquer or to die.
My right and his are in dispute: the slain
Fell without fault, or quarrel to maintain.
In equal arms let us alone contend; 175
And let him vanquish, whom his fates befriend.
This is the way (so tell him) to possess
The royal virgin and restore the peace.
Bear this my message back—with ample leave
That your slain friends may fun'ral rites receive."
Thus having said—th' ambassadors, amaz'd,
Stood mute awhile, and on each other gaz'd.
Drances, their chief, who harbour'd in his breast
Long hate to Turnus, as his foe profess'd,
Broke silence first, and to the godlike man, 185
With graceful action bowing, thus began:
"Auspicious prince, in arms a mighty name,
But yet whose actions far transcend your fame!
Would I your justice or your force express,
Thought can but equal; and all words are less.
Your answer we shall thankfully relate, 191
And favours granted to the Latian state;
If wish'd success our labours shall attend,
Think peace concluded, and the king your friend:
Let Turnus leave the realm to your command;
And seek alliance in some other land: 196
Build you the city which your fates assign:
We shall be proud in the great work to join."

Digitized by Google

Thus Drances; and his words so well persuade
The rest empow'r'd, that soon a truce is made.
Twelve days the term allow'd; and, during those,
Latians and Trojans, now no longer foes, 202
Mix'd in the woods, for fun'ral piles prepare
To fell the timber, and forget the war.
Loud axes through the groaning groves resound:
Oak, mountain-ash, and poplar, spread the ground; 206
Firs fall from high; and some the trunks receive
In loaden wains; with wedges some they cleave.
And now the fatal news by Fame is blown
Through the short circuit of th' Arcadian town,
Of Pallas slain—by Fame, which just before 211
His triumph on distended pinions bore.
Rushing from out the gate, the people stand,
Each with a fun'ral flambeau in his hand.
Wildly they stare, distracted with amaze: 215
The fields are lighten'd with a fiery blaze,
That casts a sullen splendour on their friends—
The marching troop which their dead prince attends.
Both parties meet: they raise a doleful cry: 219
The matrons from the walls with shrieks reply;
And their mix'd mourning rends the vaulted sky.
The town is fill'd with tumult and with tears,
Till the loud clamours reach Evander's ears:
Forgetful of his state, he runs along, 224
With a disorder'd pace, and cleaves the throng;
Falls on the corpse; and groaning there he lies,
With silent grief, that speaks but at his eyes.
Short sighs and sobs succeed: till sorrow breaks
A passage and at once he weeps and speaks:
"O Pallas! thou hast fail'd thy plighted word! 230
To fight with caution, not to tempt the sword,
I warn'd thee, but in vain; for well I knew
What perils youthful ardour would pursue—
That boiling blood would carry thee too far,
Young as thou wert in dangers, raw to war. 235

Digitized by Google

O curst essay of arms! disastrous doom!
Prelude of bloody fields, and fights to come!
Hard elements of inauspicious war!
Vain vows to heav'n, and unavailing care!
Thrice happy thou dear partner of my bed: 24
Whose holy soul the stroke of Fortune fled—
Prescious of ills, and leaving me behind,
To drink the dregs of life by fate assign'd.
Beyond the goal of nature I have gone:
My Pallas late set out, but reach'd too soon. 245
If, for my league against th' Ausonian state,
Amidst their weapons I had found my fate
(Deserv'd from them,) then I had been return'd
A breathless victor, and my son had mourn'd.
Yet will I not my Trojan friend upbraid, 250
Nor grudge th' alliance I so gladly made.
'Twas not his fault, my Pallas fell so young,
But my own crime for having liv'd too long.
Yet, since the gods had destin'd him to die,
At least, he led the way to victory: 255
First for his friends he won the fatal shore,
And sent whole herds of slaughter'd foes before—
A death too great, too glorious to deplore.
Nor will I add new honours to thy grave,
Content with those the Trojan hero gave— 260
That fun'ral pomp thy Phrygian friends design'd,
In which the Tuscan chiefs and army join'd.
Great spoils and trophies, gain'd by thee, they bear:
Then let thy own achievements be thy share.
Ev'n thou, O Turnus, hadst a trophy stood, 265
Whose mighty trunk had better grac'd the wood,
If Pallas had arriv'd, with equal length
Of years, to match thy bulk with equal strength.
But why, unhappy man? dost thou detain
These troops, to view the tears thou shedd'st in vain? 270
Go friends! this message to your lord relate:
Tell him, that, if I bear my bitter fate,

Digitized by Google

And, after Pallas' death, live ling'ring on,
'Tis to behold his vengeance for my son.
I stay for Turnus whose devoted head 275
Is owing to the living and the dead.
My son and I expect it from his hand,
'Tis all that he can give, or we demand.
Joy is no more: but I would gladly go,
To greet my Pallas with such news below." 280
The morn had now dispell'd the shades of night,
Restoring toils, when she restor'd the light.
The Trojan king, and Tuscan chief, command
To raise the piles along the winding strand. 284
Their friends convey the dead to fun'ral fires;
Black smould'ring smoke from the green wood expires;
The light of heav'n is chok'd, and the new day retires.
Then thrice around the kindled piles they go
(For ancient custom had ordain'd it so:)
Thrice horse and foot about the fires are led; 290
And thrice with loud lament they hail the dead.
Tears trickling down their breasts, bedew the ground;
And drums and trumpets mix their mournful sound.
Amid the blaze, their pious brethren throw
The spoils, in battle taken from the foe— 295
Helms, hilts emboss'd, and swords of shining steel:
One casts a target, one a chariot-wheel:
Some to their fellows their own arms restore—
The falchions which in luckless fight they bore,
Their bucklers pierc'd, their darts bestow'd in vain, 300
And shiver'd lances gather'd from the plain.
Whole herds of offer'd bulls, about the fire,
And bristled boars, and woolly sheep, expire.
Around the piles a careful troop attends,
To watch the wasting flames, and weep their burning friends— 305

Digitized by Google

Ling'ring along the shore, till dewy night
New decks the face of heav'n with starry light.
The conquer'd Latians, with like pious care,
Piles without number for their dead prepare.
Part, in the places where they fell, are laid; 310
And part are to the neighb'ring fields convey'd.
The corpse of kings, and captains of renown,
Borne off in state, are buried in the town;
The rest, unhonour'd, and without a name,
Are cast a common heap to feed the flame. 315
Trojans and Latians vie with like desires
To make the field of battle shine with fires;
And the promiscuous blaze to heav'n aspires.
Now had the morning thrice renew'd the light, 319
And thrice dispell'd the shadows of the night,
When those who round the wasted fires remain,
Perform the last sad office to the slain.
They rake the yet warm ashes from below;
These, and the bones unburn'd, in earth bestow:
These relics with their country rites they grace,
And raise a mount of turf to mark the place. 326
But, in the palace of the king, appears
A scene more solemn, and a pomp of tears.
Maids, matrons, widows, mix their common moans: 329
Orphans their sires, and sires lament their sons.
All in that universal sorrow share,
And curse the cause of this unhappy war—
A broken league, a bride unjustly sought,
A crown usurp'd, which with their blood is bought;
These are the crimes, with which they load the name 335
Of Turnus, and on him alone exclaim:
"Let him, who lords it o'er th' Ausonian land,
Engage the Trojan hero hand to hand;
His is the gain; our lot is but to serve: 339
'Tis just, the sway he seeks, he should deserve."

Digitized by Google

This Drances aggravates; and adds, with spite,
"His foe expects, and dares him to the fight."
Nor Turnus wants a party, to support
His cause and credit in the Latian court.
His former acts secure his present fame; 345
And the queen shades him with her mighty name.

While thus their factious minds with fury burn,
The legates from th' Ætolian prince return:
Sad news they bring, that after all the cost
And care employ'd, their embassy is lost; 350
That Diomede refus'd his aid in war,
Unmov'd with presents, and as deaf to pray'r.
Some new alliance must elswhere be sought,
Or peace with Troy on hard conditions bought.

Latinus, sunk in sorrow, finds too late, 355
A foreign son is pointed out by fate;
And, till Æneas shall Lavinia wed,
The wrath of Heav'n is hov'ring o'er his head.
The gods he saw, espous'd the juster side,
When late their titles in the field were tried: 360
Witness the fresh laments, and fun'ral tears undried.

Thus full of anxious thought, he summons all
The Latian senate to the council hall.
The princes come, commanded by their head,
And crowd the paths that to the palace lead. 365
Supreme in pow'r, and rev'renc'd for his years,
He takes the throne, and in the midst appears.
Majestically sad, he sits in state,
And bids his envoys their success relate. 369

When Venulus began, the murm'ring sound
Was hush'd, and sacred silence reign'd around.
"We have," said he, "perform'd your high command,
And pass'd with peril a long tract of land:
We reach'd the place desir'd; with wonder fill'd,
The Grecian tents and rising tow'rs beheld. 375
Great Diomede has compass'd round with walls
The city, which Argyripa he calls,

Digitized by Google

From his own Argos nam'd. We touch'd with joy,
The royal hand that ras'd unhappy Troy.
When introduc'd, our presents first we bring, 380
Then crave an instant audience from the king.
His leave obtain'd, our native soil we name,
And tell th' important cause for which we came.
Attentively he heard us, while we spoke:
Then with soft accents, and a pleasing look, 385
Made this return: 'Ausonian race, of old
Renown'd for peace, and for an age of gold,
What madness has your alter'd minds possess'd,
To change for war hereditary rest, 389
Solicit arms unknown, and tempt the sword—
A needless ill, your ancestors abhorr'd?
We—for myself I speak, and all the name
Of Grecians, who to Troy's destruction came
(Omitting those who were in battle slain,
Or borne by rolling Simois to the main—) 395
Not one but suffer'd, and too dearly bought
The prize of honour which in arms he sought.
Some doom'd to death, and some in exile driv'n,
Outcasts, abandon'd by the care of Heav'n—
So worn, so wretched, so despis'd a crew, 400
As ev'n old Priam might with pity view.
Witness the vessels by Minerva toss'd
In storms—the vengeful Capharean coast—
Th' Eubœan rocks—the prince, whose brother led
Our armies to revenge his injur'd bed, 403
In Egypt lost. Ulysses, with his men,
Have seen Charybdis, and the Cyclops' den.
Why should I name Idomenus, in vain
Restor'd to sceptres, and expell'd again?
Or young Achilles, by his rival slain? 410
Ev'n he, the king of men, the foremost name
Of all the Greeks, and most renown'd by fame,
The proud revenger of another's wife,
Yet by his own adult'ress lost his life—

Digitized by Google

Fell at his threshold; and the spoils of Troy 415
The foul polluters of his bed enjoy.
The gods have envied me the sweets of life,
My much lov'd country, and my more lov'd wife:
Banish'd from both, I mourn; while in the sky,
Transform'd to birds, my lost companions fly; 420
Hov'ring about the coast they make their moan,
And cuff the cliffs with pinions not their own.
What squalid spectres, in the dead of night,
Break my short sleep, and skim before my sight!
I might have promis'd to myself those harms, 425
Mad as I was, when I, with mortal arms,
Presum'd against immortal pow'rs to move,
And violate with wounds the queen of love.
Such arms this hand shall never more employ.
No hate remains with me to ruin'd Troy. 430
I war not with its dust; nor am I glad
To think of past events, or good or bad.
Your presents I return; whate'er you bring
To buy my friendship, send the Trojan king.
We met in fight: I know him to my cost; 435
With what a whirling force his lance he toss'd!
Heav'ns! what a spring was in his arms, to throw!
How high he held his shield, and rose at ev'ry blow!
Had Troy produc'd two more his match in might,
They would have chang'd the fortune of the fight; 440
Th' invasion of the Greeks had been return'd,
Our empire wasted, and our cities burn'd.
The long defence the Trojan people made,
The war protracted, and the siege delay'd,
Were due to Hector's and this hero's hand: 445
Both brave alike, and equal in command;
Æneas, not inferior in the field,
In pious rev'rence to the gods excell'd.
Make peace, ye Latians, and avoid with care
Th' impending dangers of a fatal war.' 450

Digitized by Google

He said no more: but with this cold excuse,
Refus'd th' alliance, and advis'd a truce."
Thus Venulus concluded his report.
A jarring murmur fill'd the factious court:
As when a torrent runs with rapid force, 455
And dashes o'er the stones that stop the course,
The flood, constrain'd within a scanty space,
Roars horrible along th' uneasy race;
White foam in gath'ring eddies floats around:
The rocky shores rebellow to the sound. 460
The murmur ceas'd; then from his lofty throne
The king invok'd the gods, and thus began:
"I wish, ye Latians, what ye now debate
Had been resolv'd before it was too late.
Much better had it been for you and me, 465
Unforc'd by this our last necessity,
To have been earlier wise, than now to call
A council, when the foe surrounds the wall.
O citizens! we wage unequal war,
With men, not only Heav'n's peculiar care, 470
But Heav'n's own race—unconquer'd in the field,
A conquer'd, yet unknowing how to yield.
What hopes you had in Diomede, lay down:
Our hopes must centre on ourselves alone.
Yet those how feeble, and, indeed, how vain. 475
You see too well; nor need my words explain—
Vanquish'd without resource—laid flat by fate—
Factions within, a foe without the gate!
Not but I grant that all perform'd their parts
With manly force, and with undaunted hearts:
With our united strength the war we wag'd; 481
With equal numbers, equal arms, engag'd:
You see th' event.—Now hear what I propose,
To save our friends, and satisfy our foes.
A tract of land the Latians have possess'd 485
Along the Tiber, stretching to the west,
Which now Rutulians and Auruncans till;
And their mix'd cattle graze the fruitful hill.
Those mountains fill'd with firs, that lower land,
If you consent, the Trojans shall command, 490

Digitized by Google

Call'd into part of what is ours; and there,
On terms agreed, the common country share.
There let them build and settle, if they please,
Unless they choose once more to cross the seas,
In search of seats remote from Italy, 49
And from unwelcome inmates set us free.
Then twice ten galleys let us build with speed,
Or twice as many more, if more they need.
Materials are at hand: a well-grown wood
Runs equal with the margin of the flood: 500
Let them the number and the form assign:
The care and cost of all the stores be mine.
To treat the peace, a hundred senators
Shall be commission'd hence with ample pow'rs,
With olive crown'd: the presents they shall bear,
A purple robe, a royal iv'ry chair, 506
And all the marks of sway that Latian monarchs wear,
And sums of gold. Among yourselves debate
This great affair, and save the sinking state."
Then Drances took the word, who grudg'd, long since, 510
The rising glories of the Daunian prince.
Factious and rich, bold at the council-board,
But cautious in the field he shunn'd the sword—
A close caballer, and tongue valiant lord.
Noble his mother was, and near the throne: 515
But, what his father's parentage, unknown.
He rose, and took th' advantage of the times,
To load young Turnus with invidious crimes.
"Such truths, O king," said he, "your words contain,
As strike the sense, and all replies are vain; 520
Nor are your loyal subjects now to seek
What common needs require; but fear to speak.
Let him give leave of speech, that haughty man,
Whose pride this inauspicious war began;
For whose ambition (let me dare to say, 525
Fear set apart, though death is in my way,)

Digitized by Google

The plains of Latium run with blood around:
So many valiant heroes bite the ground;
Dejected grief in ev'ry face appears;
A town in mourning, and a land in tears; 530
While he, th' undoubted author of our harms,
The man who menaces the gods with arms
Yet, after all his boasts, forsook the fight,
And sought his safety in ignoble flight. 534
Now, best of kings, since you propose to send
Such bounteous presents to your Trojan friend;
Add yet a greater at our joint request,
One which he values more than all the rest:
Give him the fair Lavinia for his bride:
With that alliance let the league be tied, 540
And for the bleeding land a lasting peace provide.
Let insolence no longer awe the throne;
But, with a father's right bestow your own.
For this maligner of the gen'ral good,
If still we fear his force, he must be woo'd: 545
His haughty godhead we with pray'rs implore,
Your sceptre to release, and our just rights restore.
O cursed cause of all our ills! must we
Wage wars unjust, and fall in fight, for thee!
What right hast thou to rule the Latian state, 550
And send us out to meet our certain fate?
'Tis a destructive war: from Turnus' hand
Our peace and public safety we demand.
Let the fair bride to the brave chief remain:
If not, the peace, without the pledge is vain. 55
Turnus, I know you think me not your friend,
Nor will I much with your belief contend:
I beg your greatness not to give the law
In other realms, but beaten, to withdraw:
Pity your own, or pity our estate;
Nor twist our fortunes with your sinking fate.
Your int'rest is, the war should never cease;
But we have felt enough to wish the peace—
A land exhausted to the last remains,
Depopulated towns, and driven plains. 565

Digitized by Google

Yet, if desire of fame, and thirst of pow'r,
A beauteous princess, with a crown in dow'r,
So fire your mind, in arms assert your right,
And meet your foe, who dares you to the fight.
Mankind, it seems, is made for you alone! 570
We, but the slaves who mount you to the throne—
A base ignoble crowd, without a name,
Unwept, unworthy of the fun'ral flame,
By duty bound to forfeit each his life,
That Turnus may possess a royal wife! 575
Permit not, mighty man, so mean a crew
Should share such triumphs, and detain from you
The post of honour, your undoubted due.
Rather alone your matchless force employ,
To merit what alone you must enjoy." 580
These words, so full of malice mix'd with art,
Inflam'd with rage the youthful hero's heart.
Then groaning from the bottom of his breast,
He heav'd for wind, and thus his words express'd:
"You Drances, never want a stream of words,
Then, when the public need requires our swords;
First in the council-hall to steer the state,
And ever foremost in a tongue debate,
While our strong walls secure us from the foe,
Ere yet with blood our ditches overflow: 590
But let the potent orator declaim,
And with the brand of coward blot my name;
Free leave is giv'n him, when his fatal hand
Has cover'd with more corps the sanguine strand,
And high as mine his tow'ring trophies stand. 595
If any doubt remains who dares the most,
Let us decide it at the Trojans' cost,
And issue both abreast, where honour calls—
(Foes are not far to seek without the walls;)
Unless his noisy tongue can only fight, 600
And feet were giv'n him but to speed his flight.
I beaten from the field, I forc'd away,
Who, but so known a dastard, dares to say?

Digitized by Google

Had he but ev'n beheld the fight, his eyes 604
Had witness'd for me what his tongue denies—
What heaps of Trojans by this hand were slain,
And how the bloody Tiber swell'd the main.
All saw, but he, th' Arcadian troops retire
In scatter'd squadrons, and their prince expire.
The giant brothers, in their camp have found, 610
I was not forc'd with ease to quit my ground.
Not such the Trojans tried me, when, inclos'd,
I singly their united arms oppos'd—
First forc'd an entrance through their thick array,
Then, glutted with their slaughter, freed my way.
'Tis a destructive war? so let it be, 616
But to the Phrygian pirate and to thee!
Meantime proceed to fill the people's ears
With false reports, their minds with panic fears;
Extol the strength of a twice-conquer'd race: 620
Or foes encourage, and our friends debase.
Believe thy fables, and the Trojan town
Triumphant stands; the Grecians are o'erthrown;
Suppliant at Hector's feet Achilles lies;
And Diomede from fierce Æneas flies! 625
Say, rapid Aufidus with awful dread
Runs backward from the sea, and hides his head,
When the great Trojan on his bank appears:
For that's as true as thy dissembled fears
Of my revenge: dismiss that vanity: 630
Thou, Drances, art below a death from me.
Let that vile soul in that vile body rest,
The lodging is well worthy of the guest.
Now royal father, to the present state
Of our affairs, and of this high debate— 635
If in your arms thus early you diffide,
And think your fortune is already tried:
If one defeat has brought us down so low,
As never more in fields to meet the foe;
Then I conclude for peace: 'tis time to treat,
And lie like vassals at the victor's feet. 641
But, oh! if any ancient blood remains,
One drop of all our fathers, in our veins

Digitized by Google

That man would I prefer before the rest,
Who dar'd his death with an undaunted breast:
Who comely fell by no dishonest wound, 645
To shun that sight, and, dying gnaw'd the ground.
But if we still have fresh recruits in store,
If our confed'rates can afford us more;
If the contended field we bravely fought; 650
And not a bloodless victory was bought;
Their losses equall'd ours; and, for their slain,
With equal fires they fill'd the shining plain;
Why thus, unforc'd, should we so tamely yield,
And, ere the trumpet sounds, resign the field?
Good unexpected, evils unforeseen, 655
Appear by turns, as Fortune shifts the scene.
Some rais'd aloft, come tumbling down amain:
Then fall so hard, they bound and rise again.
If Diomede refuse his aid to lend, 660
The great Messapus yet remains our friend:
Telumnius, who foretells events, is ours;
Th' Italian chiefs, and princes, join their pow'rs:
Nor least in number, nor in name the last, 664
Your own brave subjects have our cause embrac'd.
Above the rest, the Volscian Amazon
Contains an army in herself alone,
And heads a squadron, terrible to sight,
With glitt'ring shields, in brazen armour bright.
Yet if the foe a single fight demand, 670
And I alone the public peace withstand;
If you consent, he shall not be refus'd,
Nor find a hand to victory unus'd.
This new Achilles, let him take the field,
With fated armour, and Vulcanian shield! 675
For you, my royal father, and my fame,
I Turnus, not the least of all my name,
Devote my soul. He calls me hand to hand:
And I alone will answer his demand.
Drances shall rest secure, and neither share 680
The danger, nor divide the prize, of war."

Digitized by Google

While they debate, nor these nor those will yield,
Æneas draws his forces to the field,
And moves his camp. The scouts with flying speed
Return, and through the frighted city spread 685
Th' unpleasing news. "The Trojans are descried,
In battle marching by the river-side,
And bending to the town." They take th' alarm:
Some tremble; some are bold: all in confusion arm. 689
Th' impetuous youth press forward to the field;
They clash the sword, and clatter on the shield.
The fearful matrons raise a screaming cry!
Old feeble men with fainter groans reply:
A jarring sound results, and mingles in the sky,
Like that of swans remurm'ring to the floods, 695
Or birds of diff'ring kinds in hollow woods.
Turnus th' occasion takes, and cries aloud:
"Talk on ye quaint haranguers of the crowd;
Declaim in praise of peace, when danger calls,
And the fierce foes in arms approach the walls."
He said, and turning short with speedy pace,
Casts back a scornful glance and quits the place.
"Thou, Volusus, the Volscian troops command
To mount; and lead thyself our Ardean band.
Messapus and Catillus, post your force 705
Along the fields, to charge the Trojan horse.
Some guard the passes; others man the wall;
Drawn up in arms, the rest attend my call."
They swarm from ev'ry quarter of the town,
And with disorder'd haste the rampires crown.
Good old Latinus, when he saw, too late,
The gath'ring storm just breaking on the state,
Dismiss'd the council till a fitter time,
And own'd his easy temper as his crime,
Who, forc'd against his reason, had complied 715
To break the treaty for the promis'd bride.

Digitized by Google

Some help to sink new trenches; others aid
To ram the stones, or raise the palisade.
Hoarse trumpets sound th' alarm: around the walls
Runs a distracted crew, whom their last labour calls.
A sad procession in the streets is seen, 721
Of matrons who attend the mother queen:
High in her chair she sits, and at her side,
With down-cast eyes, appears the fatal bride.
They mount the cliff, where Pallas' temple stands; 725
Pray'rs in their mouths, and presents in their hands.
With censers first they fume the sacred shrine,
Then in this common supplication join:
"O patroness of arms! unspotted maid!
Propitious hear, and lend thy Latins aid! 730
Break short the pirate's lance; pronounce his fate;
And lay the Phrygian low before the gate."
Now Turnus arms for fight. His back and breast
Well-temper'd steel and scaly brass invest:
The cuishes, which his brawny thighs infold, 735
Are mingled metal damask'd o'er with gold.
His faithful falchion sits upon his side;
Nor casque, nor crest, his manly features hide;
But, bare to view, amid surrounding friends,
With godlike grace, he from the tow'r descends.
Exulting in his strength, he seems to dare 741
His absent rival, and to promise war.
Freed from his keepers, thus, with broken reins,
The wanton courser prances o'er the plains,
Or in the pride of youth o'erleaps the mounds,
And snuffs the females in forbidden grounds;
Or seeks his wat'ring in the well-known flood,
To quench his thirst, and cool his fiery blood
He swims luxuriant in the liquid plain, 750
And o'er his shoulder flows his waving mane.

Digitized by Google

He neighs, he snorts, he bears his head on high
Before his ample chest the frothy waters fly.
Soon as the prince appears without the gate,
The Volscians, and their virgin leader, wait 754
His last commands. Then, with a graceful mien,
Lights from her lofty steed the warrior queen:
Her squadron imitates, and each descends;
Whose common suit Camilla thus commends:
"If sense of honour, if a soul secure
Of inborn worth that can all tests endure, 760
Can promise aught, or on itself rely,
Greatly to dare, to conquer, or to die;
Then, I alone, sustain'd by these, will meet
The Tyrrhene troops, and promise their defeat.
Ours be the danger, ours the sole renown: 765
You, gen'ral, stay behind, and guard the town."
Turnus awhile stood mute with glad surprise,
And on the fierce virago fix'd his eyes,
Then thus return'd: "O grace of Italy!
With what becoming thanks can I reply? 770
Not only words lie lab'ring in my breast:
But thought itself is by thy praise oppress'd.
Yet rob me not of all; but let me join
My toils, my hazard, and my fame, with thine.
The Trojan, not in stratagem unskill'd, 775
Sends his light horse before to scour the field:
Himself, through steep ascents and thorny brakes,
A larger compass to the city takes.
This news my scouts confirm: and I prepare
To foil his cunning, and his force to dare; 780
With chosen foot his passage to forelay,
And place an ambush in the winding way.
Thou, with thy Volscians, face the Tuscan horse:
The brave Messapus shall my troops inforce
With those of Tibur, and the Latian band, 785
Subjected all to thy supreme command."
This said, he warns Messapus to the war:
Then ev'ry chief exhorts with equal care.
All thus encourag'd, his own troop he joins,
And hastes to prosecute his deep designs. 790

Digitized by Google

Inclos'd with hills a winding valley lies,
By nature form'd for fraud, and fitted for surprise.
A narrow track by human steps untrod,
Leads, through perplexing thorns, to this obscure abode.
High o'er the vale a steepy mountain stands, 795
Whence the surveying sight the nether ground commands.
The top is level—an offensive seat
Of war; and from the war a safe retreat:
For on the right and left, is room to press
The foes at hand, or from afar distress; 800
To drive 'em headlong downward; and to pour,
On their descending backs a stony show'r.
Thither young Turnus took the well-known way,
Possess'd the pass, and in blind ambush lay.
Meantime, Latonian Phœbe, from the skies, 805
Beheld th' approaching war with hateful eyes
And call'd the light-foot Opis to her aid,
Her most belov'd and ever trusty maid;
Then with a sigh began: Camilla goes
To meet her death amidst her fatal foes— 810
The nymph I lov'd of all my mortal train,
Invested with Diana's arms, in vain.
Nor is my kindness for the virgin new:
'Twas born with her; and with her years it grew.
Her father Metabus, when forc'd away, 815
From old Privernum for tyrannic sway,
Snatch'd up, and sav'd from his prevailing foes,
This tender babe companion of his woes.
Casmilla was her mother: but he drown'd
One hissing letter in a softer sound. 820
And call'd Camilla. Through the woods he flies
Wrapp'd in his robe the royal infant lies.
His foes in sight, he mends his weary pace;
With shouts and clamours they pursue the chase.
The banks of Amasene at length he gains; 825
The raging flood his farther flight restrains
Rais'd o'er the borders with unusual rains.

Digitized by Google

Prepar'd to plunge into the stream, he fears,
Not for himself, but for the charge he bears.
Anxious, he stops awhile and thinks in haste, 830
Then desp'rate in distress, resolves at last.
A knotty lance of well-boil'd oak he bore:
The middle part with cork he cover'd o'er:
He clos'd the child within the hollow space;
With twigs of bending osier bound the case, 835
Then pois'd the spear heavy with human weight,
And thus invok'd my favour for the freight:
'Accept great goddess of the woods (he said,)
Sent by her sire this dedicated maid!
Through air she flies a suppliant to thy shrine; 840
And the first weapon that she knows are thine.'
He said, and with full force the spear he threw:
Above the sounding wave Camilla flew.
Then, press'd by foes, he stemm'd the stormy tide,
And gain'd, by stress of arms, the farther side. 845
His fasten'd spear he pull'd from out the ground,
And, victor of his vows, his infant nymph unbound:
Nor, after that, in towns which walls inclose
Would trust his hunted life amidst his foes:
But, rough, in open air, he chose to lie: 850
Earth was his couch; his cov'ring was the sky.
On hills unshorn, or in a desert den,
He shunn'd the dire society of men.
A shepherd's solitary life he led:
His daughter with the milk of mares he fed. 855
The dugs of bears and ev'ry savage beast,
He drew, and through her lips the liquor press'd.
The little Amazon could scarcely go—
He loads her with a quiver and a bow; 859
And, that she might her stagg'ring steps command
He with a slender jav'lin fills her hand.
Her flowing hair no golden fillet bound;
Nor swept her trailing robe the dusty ground.
Instead of these, a tiger's hide o'erspread
Her back and shoulders, fasten'd to her head. 865

Digitized by Google

The flying dart she first attempts to fling,
And round her tender temples toss'd the sling;
Then, as her strength with years increas'd, began,
To pierce aloft in air the soaring swan,
And from the clouds to fetch the heron and the crane. 870
The Tuscan matrons with each other vied
To bless their rival sons with such a bride:
But she disdains their love, to share with me
The sylvan shades, and vow'd virginity.
And oh! I wish, contented with my cares 875
Of savage spoils, she had not sought the wars:
Then had she been of my celestial train,
And shunn'd the fate that doom'd her to be slain.
But since, opposing heav'n's decree, she goes
To find her death among forbidden foes, 880
Haste with these arms, and take thy steepy flight,
Where, with the gods averse, the Latins fight,
This bow to thee, this quiver, I bequeath,
This chosen arrow, to revenge her death,
By whate'er hand Camilla shall be slain, 885
Or of the Trojan or Italian train,
Let him not pass unpunish'd from the plain.
Then in a hollow cloud, myself will aid
To bear the breathless body of my maid:
Unspoil'd shall be her arms, and unprofan'd 890
Her holy limbs with any human hand,
And in a marble tomb laid in her native land."
She said. The faithful nymph descends from high
With rapid flight, and cuts the sounding sky:
Black clouds and stormy winds around her body fly. 895
By this, the Trojan and the Tuscan horse,
Drawn up in squadrons, with united force
Approach the walls: the sprightly coursers bound,
Press forward on their bits, and shift their ground.
Shields, arms, and spears, flash horribly from far;
And the fields glitter with a waving war. 901

Digitized by Google

Oppos'd to these, come on with furious force
Messapus, Coras and the Latian horse;
These in the body plac'd, on either hand
Sustain'd and clos'd by fair Camilla's band. 905
Advancing in a line, they couch their spears;
And less and less the middle space appears.
Thick smoke obscures the field; and scarce are seen
The neighing coursers and the shouting men. 909
In distance of their darts they stop their course;
Then man to man they rush, and horse to horse.
The face of heav'n their flying jav'lins hide;
And deaths unseen are dealt on either side.
Tyrrheneus, and Aconteus, void of fear,
By mettled coursers borne in full career, 915
Meet first oppos'd; and, with a mighty shock,
Their horses' heads against each other knock.
Far from his steed is fierce Aconteus cast,
As with an engine's force, or lightning's blast:
He rolls along in blood, and breathes his last. 920
The Latin squadrons take a sudden fright,
And sling their shields behind, to save their backs in flight.
Spurring at speed, to their own walls they drew;
Close in the rear the Tuscan troops pursue,
And urge their flight; Asylas leads the chase; 925
Till, seiz'd with shame, they wheel about, and face,
Receive their foes, and raise a threat'ning cry.
The Tuscans take their turn to fear and fly.
So swelling surges, with a thund'ring roar,
Driv'n on each other's banks insult the shore, 930
Bound o'er the rocks, encroach upon the land,
And far upon the beach eject the sand;
Then backward with a swing they take their way,
Repuls'd from upper ground, and seek their mother sea;
With equal hurry quit th' invaded shore, 935
And swallow back the sand and stones they spew' before.

Digitized by Google

Twice were the Tuscans masters of the field,
Twice by the Latins, in their turn, repell'd.
Asham'd at length to the third charge they ran—
Both hosts resolv'd, and mingled man to man. 940
Now dying groans are heard; the fields are strow'd
With falling bodies, and are drunk with blood.
Arms, horses, men, on heaps together lie;
Confus'd the fight, and more confus'd the cry,
Orsilochus, who durst not press too near 945
Strong Remulus, at distance drove his spear,
And struck the steel beneath his horse's ear.
The fiery steed impatient of the wound,
Curvets, and, springing upward with a bound,
His helpless lord cast backward on the ground. 950
Catillus pierc'd Iolas first; then drew
His reeking lance, and at Herminius threw,
The mighty champion of the Tuscan crew.
His neck and throat unarm'd, his head was bare,
But shaded with a length of yellow hair: 955
Secure he fought, expos'd on ev'ry part.
A spacious mark for swords, and for the flying dart.
Across the shoulders came the feather'd wound;
Transfix'd, he fell and doubled to the ground.
The sands with streaming blood are sanguine dyed, 960
And death with honour, sought on either side
Resistless, through the war Camilla rode,
In danger unappall'd, and pleas'd with blood.
One side was bare for her exerted breast;
One shoulder with her painted quiver press'd. 965
Now from afar her fatal jav'lins play:
Now with her axe's edge she hews her way:
Diana's arms upon her shoulders sound,
And when, too closely press'd, she quits the ground,
From her bent bow she sends a backward wound.
Her maids in martial pomp, on either side, 971
Larina, Tulla, fierce Tarpeia, ride—

Digitized by Google

Italians all—in peace their queen's delight,
In war the bold companions of the fight.
So march'd the Thracian Amazons of old, 975
When Thermodon with bloody billows roll'd:
Such troops as these in shining arms were seen,
When Theseus met in fight their maiden queen:
Such to the field Penthesilea led.
From the fierce virgin when the Grecian fled; 980
With such return'd triumphant from the war
Her maids with cries attend the lofty car;
They clash with manly force their moony shields
With female shouts resound the Phrygian fields.
Who foremost, and who last, heroic maid, 985
On the cold earth were by thy courage laid?
Thy spear of mountain ash, Eumæus first,
With fury driv'n, from side to side transpierc'd.
A purple stream came spouting from the wound;
Bath'd in his blood he lies and bites the ground.
Liris and Pagasus at once she slew: 991
The former, as the slacken'd reins he drew,
Of his faint steed—the latter as he stretch'd
His arm to prop his friend—the jav'lin reach'd.
By the same weapon, sent from the same hand, 995
Both fall together, and both spurn the sand.
Amastrus next is added to the slain:
The rest in rout she follows o'er the plain:
Tereus, Harpalycus, Demophoon,
And Chromis, at full speed her fury shun, 1000
Of all her deadly darts not one she lost;
Each was attended with a Trojan ghost.
Young Ornytus bestrode a hunter-steed,
Swift for the chase, and of Apulian breed,
Him, from afar, she spied in arms unknown: 1005
O'er his broad back an ox's hide was thrown;
His helm a wolf, whose gaping jaws were spread
A cov'ring for his cheeks, and grinn'd around his head.
He clench'd within his hand an iron prong,
And tower'd above the rest, conspicuous in the throng. 1010

Digitized by Google

Him soon she singled from the flying train,
And slew with ease: then thus insults the slain:
"Vain hunter! didst thou think through woods to chase
The savage herd, a vile and trembling race?
Here cease thy vaunts, and own my victory: 1015
A woman-warrior was too strong for thee.
Yet, if the ghosts demand the conqu'ror's name,
Confessing great Camilla, save thy shame."
Then Butes and Orsilochus she slew,
The bulkiest bodies of the Trojan crew— 1020
But Butes breast to breast; the spear descends
Above the gorget where his helmet ends,
And o'er the shield which his left side defends.
Orsilochus, and she, their coursers ply,
He seems to follow, and she seems to fly. 1025
But in a narrow ring she makes the race;
And then he flies, and she pursues the chase.
Gath'ring at length on her deluded foe,
She swings her axe, and rises to the blow:
Full on the helm behind, with such a sway 1030
The weapon falls, the riven steel gives way:
He groans, he roars, he sues in vain for grace;
Brains, mingled with his blood, besmear his face.
Astonish'd Aunus just arrives, by chance,
To see his fall, nor farther dares advance; 1035
But fixing on the horrid maid his eye,
He stares, he shakes, and finds it vain to fly;
Yet, like a true Ligurian born to cheat
(At least while Fortune favour'd his deceit,) 1039
Cries out aloud, what courage have you shewn,
Who trust your courser's strength, and not your own?
Forego the 'vantage of your horse; alight;
And then on equal terms begin the fight:
It shall be seen, weak woman, what you can,
When foot to foot, you combat with a man." 1045
He said. She glows with anger and disdain,
Dismounts with speed to dare him on the plain,
And leaves her horse at large among her train,

Digitized by Google

With her drawn sword defies him to the field,
And, marching, lifts aloft her maiden shield. 1050
The youth, who thought his cunning did succeed,
Reins round his horse, and urges all his speed;
Adds the remembrance of the spur, and hides
The goring rowels in his bleeding sides. 1054
"Vain fool, and coward!" said the lofty maid;
"Caught in the train which thou thyself hast laid!
On others practise thy Ligurian arts
Thin stratagems, and tricks of little hearts,
Are lost on me: nor shalt thou safe retire,
With vaunting lies, to thy fallacious sire.' 1060
At this, so fast her flying feet she sped,
That soon she strain'd beyond his horse's head;
Then turning short, at once she seiz'd the rein,
And laid the boaster grov'ling on the plain.
Not with more ease, the falcon from above, 1065
Trusses, in middle air, the trembling dove,
Then plumes the prey, in her strong pounces bound:
The feathers, foul with blood, come tumbling to the ground.
Now mighty Jove, from his superior height,
With his broad eye surveys th' unequal fight. 1070
His fires the breast of Tarchon with disdain,
And sends him to redeem th' abandon'd plain.
Between the broken ranks the Tuscan rides,
And these encourages, and those he chides;
Recalls each leader, by his name, from flight, 1075
Renews their ardour, and restores the fight.
"What panic fear has seiz'd your souls? O shame,
O brand perpetual of th' Etrurian name!
Cowards incurable! a woman's hand 1079
Drives, breaks, and scatters, your ignoble band!
Now cast away the sword, and quit the shield!
What use of weapons which you dare not wield?
Nor thus you fly your female foes by night,
Nor shun the feast, when the full bowls invite;

Digitized by Google

When to fat off'rings the glad augur calls, 1085
And the shrill horn-pipe sounds to bacchanals.
These are your studied cares, your lewd delight—
Swift to debauch, but slow to manly fight."
Thus having said he spurs amidst the foes,
Not managing the life he meant to lose. 1090
The first he found he seiz'd, with headlong haste
In his strong gripe, and clasp'd around the waist
'Twas Venulus, whom from his horse he tore,
And (laid athwart his own) in triumph bore. 1094
Loud shouts ensue: the Latins turn their eyes,
And view th' unusual sight with vast surprise.
The fiery Tarchon flying o'er the plains,
Press'd in his arms the pondrous prey sustains,
Then with his shorten'd spear, explores around
His jointed arms, to fix a deadly wound. 1100
Nor less the captive struggles for his life:
He writhes his body to prolong the strife;
And, fencing for his naked throat, exerts
His utmost vigour, and the point averts.
So stoops the yellow eagle from on high, 1105
And bears a speckled serpent through the sky,
Fast'ning his crooked talons on the prey:
The pris'ner hisses through the liquid way;
Resists the royal hawk; and, though oppress'd,
She fights in volumes, and erects her crest: 1110
Turn'd to her foe, she stiffens ev'ry scale,
And shoots her forky tongue, and whisks her threat'ning tail.
Against the victor, all defence is weak:
Th' imperial bird still plies her with his beak;
He tears her bowels, and her breast he gores, 1115
Then claps his pinions, and securely soars.
Thus through the midst of circling enemies,
Strong Tarchon snatch'd, and bore away his prize.
The Tyrrhene troops, that shrunk before, now press
The Latins, and presume the like success. 1120
Then Arruns, doom'd to death, his arts essay'd
To murder, unespied, the Volscian maid:

Digitized by Google

This way and that his winding course he bends,
And, whereso'er she turns, her steps attends.
When she retires victorious from the chase, 1125
He wheels about with care, and shifts his place
When, rushing on, she seeks her foes in fight,
He keeps aloof, but keeps her still in sight:
He threats, and trembles, trying ev'ry way
Unseen to kill, and safely to betray. 1130
Chloreus, the priest of Cybele, from far,
Glitt'ring in Phrygian arms amidst the war,
Was by the virgin view'd. The steed he press'd
Was proud with trappings; and his brawny chest
With scales of gilded brass was cover'd o'er: 1135
A robe of Tyrian dye the rider wore.
With deadly wounds he gall'd the distant foe,
Gnossian his shafts, and Lycian was his bow:
A golden helm his front and head surrounds;
A gilded quiver from his shoulder sounds. 1140
Gold, weav'd with linen, on his thighs he wore,
With flow'rs of needle-work distinguish'd o'er,
With golden buckles bound, and gather'd up before.
Him the fierce maid beheld with ardent eyes,
Fond and ambitious of so rich a prize 1145
Or that the temple might his trophies hold,
Or else to shine herself in Trojan gold.
Blind in her haste, she chases him alone,
And seeks his life regardless of her own.
This lucky moment the sly traitor chose; 1150
Then, starting from his ambush, up he rose,
And threw, but first to heav'n address'd his vows:
"O patron of Soracte's high abodes!
Phœbus, the ruling pow'r among the gods
Whom first we serve, whole woods of unctuous pine 1155
Are fell'd for thee, and to thy glory shine;
By thee protected, with our naked soles.
Through flames unsinged we march, and tread the kindled coals.

Digitized by Google

Give me, propitious pow r, to wash away
The stains of this dishonourable day: 1160
Nor spoils, nor triumph, from the fact I claim:
But with my future actions trust my fame,
Let me by stealth, this female plague o'ercome,
And from the field return inglorious home."
Apollo heard, and, granting half his prayer, 1165
Shuffled in winds the rest, and toss'd in empty air.
He gives the death desir'd: his safe return
By southern tempests to the sea is borne.
Now, when the jav'lin whizz'd along the skies,
Both armies on Camilla turn'd their eyes, 1170
Directed by the sound. Of either host,
Th' unhappy virgin, though concern'd the most,
Was only deaf; so greedy was she bent
On golden spoils, and on her prey intent;
Till in her pap the winged weapon stood 1175
Infix'd, and deeply drunk the purple blood.
Her sad attendants hasten to sustain
The dying lady drooping on the plain.
Far from their sight the trembling Arrunns flies,
With beating heart, and fear confus'd with joys;
Nor dares he farther to pursue his blow, 1181
Or ev'n to bear the sight of his expiring foe.
As, when the wolf has torn a bullock's hide
At unawares, or ranch'd a shepherd's side,
Conscious of his audacious deed, he flies, 1185
And claps his quiv'ring tail between his thighs:
So, speeding once, the wretch no more attends,
But, spurring forward, herds among his friends.
She wrench'd the jav'lin with her dying hands 1189
But wedg'd within her breast the weapon stands:
The wood she draws, the steely point remains:
She staggers in her seat with agonizing pains—
(A gathering mist o'erclouds her cheerful eyes:
And from her cheeks the rosy colour flies)—
Then turns to her, whom, of her female train, 1195
She trusted most, and thus she speaks with pain:
"Acca, 'tis past! he swims before my sight,
Inexorable Death, and claims his right. . .

Digitized by Google

Bear my last words to Turnus. fly with speed,
And bid him timely to my charge succeed, 1200
Repel the Trojans, and the town relieve:
Farewell! and in this kiss my parting breath receive."
She said, and, sliding, sunk upon the plain:
Dying, her open'd hand forsakes the rein: 1204
Short, and more short, she pants: by slow degrees
Her mind the passage from her body frees.
She drops her sword; she nods her plumy crest,
Her drooping head declining on her breast;
In the last sigh her struggling soul expires,
And, murm'ring with disdain, to Stygian sounds retires. 1210

A shout, that struck the golden stars, ensu'd;
Despair and rage, and languish'd fight renew'd.
The Trojan troops, and Tuscan, in a line,
Advance to charge; the mix'd Arcadians join.
But Cynthia's maid, high seated, from afar 1215
Surveys the field, and fortune of the war,
Unmov'd a while, till, prostrate on the plain,
Welt'ring in blood, she sees Camilla slain,
And, round her corpse, of friends and foes a fighting train.
Then, from the bottom of her breast, she drew 1220
A mournful sigh, and these sad words ensue:
"Too dear a fine, ah much lamented maid!
For warring with the Trojans thou hast paid:
Nor ought avail'd, in this unhappy strife,
Diana's sacred arms, to save thy life. 1225
Yet unreveng'd thy goddess will not leave
Her vot'ry's death, nor with vain sorrow grieve.
Branded the wretch, and be his name abhorr'd,
But after-ages shall thy praise record. 1229
Th' inglorious coward soon shall press the plain:
Thus vows thy queen, and thus the Fates ordain."

High o'er the field, there stood a hilly mound—
Sacred the place, and spread with oaks around—
Where in a marble tomb Dercennus lay,
A king that once in Latium bore the sway. 1235

Digitized by Google

The beautiful Opis thither bent her flight,
To mark the traitor Arruns from the height:
Him in refulgent arms she soon espied,
Swoln with success; and loudly thus she cried:
"Thy backward steps, vain boaster, are too late:
Turn, like a man, at length, and meet thy fate. 1241
Charg'd with my message, to Camilla go,
And say I sent thee to the shades below—
An honour undeserv'd from Cynthia's bow."
She said, and from her quiver chose with speed 1245
The wing'd shaft predestin'd for the deed;
Then to the stubborn yew her strength applied,
Till the far distant horns approach'd on either side.
The bow-string touch'd her breast, so strong she drew;
Whizzing in air the fatal arrow flew. 1250
At once the twanging bow and sounding dart
The traitor heard, and felt the point within his heart.
Him, beating with his heels in pangs of death,
His flying friends to foreign fields bequeath. 1254
The conqu'ring damsel with expanded wings,
The welcome message to her mistress brings.
Their leader lost, the Volscians quit the field;
And, unsustain'd, the chiefs of Turnus yield.
The frighted soldiers, when their captains fly, 1259
More on their speed than on their strength rely.
Confus'd in flight, they bear each other down,
And spur their horses headlong to the town.
Driv'n by their foes, and to their fears resign'd,
Not once they turn, but take their wounds behind.
These drop the shield, and those the lance forego,
Or on their shoulders bear the slacken'd bow. 1266
The hoofs of horses, with a rattling sound,
Beat short and thick, and shake the rotten ground.
Black clouds of dust come rolling in the sky,
And o'er the darken'd walls and rampires fly. 1270

Digitized by Google

The trembling matrons, from their lofty stands,
Rend heav'n with female shrieks, and wring their hands.
All pressing on, pursuers, and pursu'd,
Are crush'd in crowds, a mingled multitude.
Some happy few escape: the throng too late 1275
Rush on for entrance, till they choke the gate.
Ev'n in the sight of home the wretched sire
Looks on, and sees his helpless son expire.
Then, in a fright, the folding gates they close, 1279
But leave their friends excluded with their foes.
The vanquish'd cry; the victors loudly shout.
'Tis terror all within, and slaughter all without,
Blind in their fear, they bounce against the wall,
Or, to the moats pursu'd, precipitate their fall.
The Latian virgins, valiant with despair, 1285
Arm'd on the tow'rs, the common danger share:
So much of zeal their country's cause inspir'd;
So much Camilla's great example fir'd.
Poles, sharpen'd in the flames, from high they throw
With imitated darts to gall the foe. 1290
Their lives for godlike freedom they bequeath,
And crowd each other to be first in death.
Meantime to Turnus, ambush'd in the shade,
With heavy tidings came th' unhappy maid:
"The Volscians overthrown—Camilla kill'd—
The foes, entirely masters of the field, 1296
Like a resistless flood, come rolling on:
The cry goes off the plain, and thickens to the town."
Inflam'd with rage (for so the Furies fire
The Daunian's breast, and so the Fates require,)
He leaves the hilly pass, the woods, in vain 1301
Possess'd, and downward issues on the plain.
Scarce was he gone, when to the straits now freed
From secret foes, the Trojan troops succeed,
Through the black forest and the ferny brake,
Unknowingly secure, their way they take. 1306

Digitized by Google

From the rough mountains to the plains descend,
And there, in order drawn, their line extend.
Both armies now in open fields are seen
Not far the distance of the space between. 1310
Both to the city bend. Æneas sees,
Through smoking fields, his hast'ning enemies;
And Turnus views the Trojans in array,
And hears th' approaching horses proudly neigh.
Soon had their hosts in bloody battle join'd; 1315
But westward to the sea the sun decliu'd.
Intrench'd before the town both armies lie,
While night with sable wings involves the sky.

ÆNEIS.

BOOK XII.

ARGUMENT

Turnus challenges Æneas to single combat; articles are agreed on, but broken by the Rutuli who wound Æneas. He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a duel, and concludes the poem with his death.

When Turnus saw the Latins leave the field,
Their armies broken, and their courage quell'd,
Himself become the mark of public spite,
His honour question'd for the promis'd fight—
The more he was with vulgar hate oppress'd 5
The more his fury boil'd within his breast:
He rous'd his vigour for the last debate,
And rais'd his haughty soul to meet his fate.

Digitized by Google

As, when the swains the Libyan lion chase,
He makes a sour retreat, nor mends his pace, 10
But, if the pointed jav'lin pierce his side,
The lordly beast returns with double pride:
He wrenches out his steel; he roars for pain;
His sides he lashes, and erects his mane:
So Turnus fares: his eye-balls flash with fire; 15
Through his wide nostrils clouds of smoke expire.

Trembling with rage, around the court he ran;
At length approach'd the king, and thus began:
"No more excuses or delays: I stand
In arms prepar'd to combat, hand to hand, 20
This base deserter of his native land,
The Trojan, by his word, is bound to take
The same conditions which himself did make
Renew the truce: the solemn rites prepare,
And to my single virtue trust the war. 25
The Latians unconcern'd shall see the fight.
This arm unaided shall assert your right:
Then, if my prostrate body press the plain,
To him the crown and beauteous bride remain."

To whom the king sedately thus replied: 30
"Brave youth! the more your valour has been tried,
The more becomes it us, with due respect
To weigh the chance of war, which you neglect.
You want not wealth, or a successive throne,
Or cities which your arms have made your own: 35
My towns and treasures are at your command;
And stor'd with blooming beauties is my land:
Laurentum more than one Lavinia sees,
Unmarried, fair, of noble families.
Now let me speak, and you with patience hear, 40
Things which perhaps may grate a lover's ear,
But sound advice, proceeding from a heart
Sincerely yours, and free from fraudful art.
The gods, by signs, have manifestly shewn, 44
No prince, Italian born, should heir my throne:

Digitized by Google

Oft have our augurs, in prediction skill'd,
And oft our priests, a foreign son reveal'd.
Yet, won by worth that cannot be withstood,
Brib'd by my kindness to my kindred blood,
Urg'd by my wife, who would not be denied,
I promis'd my Lavinia for your bride:
Her from her plighted lord, by force I took;
All ties of treaties, and of honour, broke:
On your account I wag'd an impious war:—
With what success, 'tis needless to declare; 55
I and my subjects feel; and you have had your share.
Twice vanquish'd while in bloody fields we strive,
Scarce in our walls we keep our hopes alive:
The rolling flood runs warm with human gore,
The bones of Latians blanch the neighb'ring shore. 60
Why put I not an end to this debate,
Still unresolv'd, and still a slave to fate?
If Turnus' death a lasting peace can give,
Why should I not procure it whilst you live?
Should I to doubtful arms your youth betray, 65
What would my kinsmen, the Rutulians, say?
And, should you fall in fight (which Heav'n defend!)
How curse the cause, which hasten'd to his end
The daughter's lover, and the father's friend?
Weigh in your mind the various chance of war; 70
Pity your parent's age; and ease his care."
Such balmy words he pour'd, but all in vain;
The proffer'd med'cine but provok'd the pain.
The wrathful youth, disdaining the relief,
With intermitting sobs thus vents his grief: 75
"The care, O best of fathers! which you take
For my concerns, at my desire forsake.
Permit me not to languish out my day,
But make the best exchange of life for praise.
This arm, this lance, can well dispute the prize: 80
And the blood follows where the weapon flies.

Digitized by Google

His goddess-mother, is not near, to shroud
The flying coward with an empty cloud."
But now the queen, who fear'd for Turnus' life,
And loath'd the hard conditions of the strife, 85
Held him by force; and, dying in his death,
In these sad accents gave her sorrow breath:
"O Turnus! I adjure thee by these tears,
And whate'er price Amata's honour bears
Within thy breast, since thou art all my hope, 90
My sickly mind's repose, my sinking age's prop—
Since on the safety of thy life alone
Depends Latinus, and the Latian throne—
Refuse me not this one, this only pray'r,
To waive the combat, and pursue the war. 95
Whatever chance attends this fatal strife,
Think it concludes, in thine, Amata's life.
I cannot live a slave, or see my throne
Usurp'd by strangers, or a Trojan son."
At this, a flood of tears Lavinia shed; 100
A crimson blush her beauteous face o'erspread,
Varying her cheeks by turns with white and red.
The driving colours, never at a stay,
Run here and there, and flush and fade away.
Delightful change! Thus Indian iv'ry shews, 105
Which with the bord'ring paint of purple glows;
Or lilies damask'd by the neighb'ring rose.
The lover gaz'd, and burning with desire,
The more he look'd, the more he fed the fire:
Revenge, and jealous rage, and secret spite, 110
Roll in his breast, and rouse him to the fight.
Then fixing on the queen his ardent eyes,
Firm to his first intent, he thus replies:
"O mother! do not by your tears prepare
Such boding omens, and prejudge the war: 115
Resolv'd on fight, I am no longer free
To shun my death, if Heav'n my death decree."—
Then turning to the herald, thus pursues:
"Go, greet the Trojan with ungrateful news: 119
Denounce from me, that, when to-morrow's light
Shall gild the heav'ns, he need not urge the fight.

Digitized by Google

The Trojan and Rutulian troops no more
Shall dye, with mutual blood, the Latian shore:
Our single swords the quarrel shall decide;
And to the victor be the beauteous bride." 125
He said, and, striding on with speedy pace,
He sought his coursers of the Thracian race.
At his approach, they toss their heads on high,
And, proudly neighing, promise victory.
The sires of these Orithyia sent from far, 130
To grace Pilumnus, when he went to war.
The drifts of Thracian snows were scarce so white,
Nor northern winds in fleetness match'd their flight.
Officious grooms stand ready by his side; 134
And some with combs their flying manes divide,
And others stroke their chests, and gently sooth their pride.
He sheath'd his limbs in arms; a temper'd mass
Of golden metal those, and mountain-brass.
Then to his head his glitt'ring helm he tied,
And girt his faithful falchion to his side. 140
In his Ætnæan forge, the god of fire
That falchion labour'd for the hero's sire,
Immortal keenness on the blade bestow'd,
And plung'd it hissing in the Stygian flood.
Propp'd on a pillar, with the ceiling bore, 145
Was plac'd the lance Aruncan Actor wore;
Which with such force he brandish'd in his hand,
The tough ash trembled like an osier wand:
Then cried, "O pond'rous spoil of Actor slain,
And never yet by Turnus toss'd in vain! 150
Fail not this day thy wonted force; but go,
Sent by this hand, to pierce the Trojan foe;
Give me to tear his corslet from his breast,
And from that eunuch head to rend the crest;
Dragg'd in the dust, his frizzled hair to soil, 155
Hot from the vexing ir'n and smear'd with fragrant oil."
Thus while he raves, from his wide nostrils flies
A fiery steam and sparkles from his eyes.

Digitized by Google

So fares the bull in his lov'd female's sight:
Proudly he bellows, and preludes the fight: 160
He tries his goring horns against a tree,
And meditates his absent enemy:
He pushes at the winds; he digs the strand
With his black hoofs, and spurns the yellow sand.
Nor less the Trojan, in his Lemnian arms, 165
The future fight his manly courage warms:
He whets his fury, and with joy prepares
To terminate at once the ling'ring wars;
To cheer his chiefs and tender son, relates 169
What Heav'n had promis'd, and expounds the fates.
Then to the Latian king he sends, to cease
The rage of arms, and ratify the peace.
The morn ensuing, from the mountain's height.
Had scarcely spread the skies with rosy light;
Th' ethereal coursers, bounding from the sea, 175
From out their flaming nostrils breath'd the day;
When now the Trojan and Rutulian guard,
In friendly labour join'd, the list prepar'd.
Beneath the walls they measure out the space;
Then sacred altars rear on seds of grass, 180
Where, with religious rites, their common gods they place.
In purest white, the priests their heads attire,
And living waters bear, and holy fire:
And, o'er their linen hoods and shaded hair,
Long twisted wreaths of sacred vervain wear. 185
In order issuing from the town, appears
The Latin legion, arm'd with pointed spears;
And from the fields advancing on a line,
The Trojan and the Tuscan forces join:
Their various arms afford a pleasing sight. 190
A peaceful train they seem, in peace prepar'd for fight.
Betwixt the ranks the proud commanders ride,
Glitt'ring with gold, and vests in purple dy'd—
Here Mnestheus, author of the Memmian line,
And there Messapus, born of seed divine. 195

Digitized by Google

The sign is giv'n; and round the listed space,
Each man in order fills his proper place.
Reclining on their ample shields, they stand,
And fix their pointed lances in the sand.
Now, studious of the sight, a num'rous throng 200
Of either sex promiscuous, old and young,
Swarm from the town: by those who rest behind,
The gates and walls, and houses' tops, are lin'd.
Meantime the queen of heav'n beheld the sight,
With eyes unpleas'd, from mount Albano's height;
(Since call'd Albano by succeeding fame, 206
But then an empty hill, without a name.)
She thence survey'd the field, the Trojan pow'rs,
The Latian squadrons, and Laurentine tow'rs.
Then thus the goddess of the skies bespake, 210
With sighs and tears, the goddess of the lake,
King Turnus' sister, once a lovely maid,
Ere to the lust of lawless Jove betray'd—
Compress'd by force, but, by the grateful god,
Now made the Naïs of the neighb'ring flood. 215
"O nymph, the pride of living lakes! (said she;)
O most renown'd, and most belov'd by me!
Long hast thou known, nor need I to record,
The wanton sallies of my wand'ring lord.
Of ev'ry Latian fair, whom Jove misled 220
To mount by stealth my violated bed,
To thee alone I grudg'd not his embrace,
But gave a part of heav'n, and an unenvied place.
Now learn from me thy near-approaching grief,
Nor think my wishes want to thy relief. 225
While Fortune favour'd, nor heav'n's king denied
To lend my succour to the Latian side,
I sav'd thy brother, and the sinking state;
But now he struggles with unequal fate, 229
And goes, with gods averse, o'ermatch'd in might,
To meet inevitable death in fight;
Nor must I break the truce, nor can sustain the sight.
Thou, if thou dar'st, thy present aid supply:
It well becomes a sister's care to try." 234

Digitized by Google

At this the lovely nymph, with grief oppress'd
Thrice tore her hair, and beat her comely breast.
To whom Saturnia thus: "Thy tears are late:
Haste, snatch him, if he can be snatch'd, from fate:
New tumults kindle; violate the truce;
Who knows what changeful Fortune may produce?
'Tis not a crime t' attempt what I decree; 241
Or, if it were, discharge the crime on me."
She said, and sailing on the winged wind,
Left the sad nymph suspended in her mind.
And now in pomp the peaceful kings appear:
Four steeds the chariot of Latinus bear: 246
Twelve golden beams around his temples play,
To mark his lineage from the god of day.
Two snowy coursers Turnus' chariot yoke,
And in his hand two massy spears he shook. 250
Then issu'd from the camp, in arms divine,
Æneas, author of the Roman line;
And by his side Ascanius took his place,
The second hope of Rome's immortal race.
Adorn'd in white, a rev'rend priest appears, 255
And off'rings to the flaming altars bears—
A porket, and a lamb that never suffer'd shears.
Then to the rising sun he turns his eyes,
And strews the beasts, design'd for sacrifice,
With salt and meal: with like officious care 260
He marks their foreheads, and he clips their hair
Betwixt their horns the purple wine he sheds;
With the same gen'rous juice the flame he feeds.
Æneas then unsheath'd his shining sword,
And thus with pious pray'rs the gods ador'd: 265
"All-seeing sun! and thou Ausonian soil,
For which I have sustain'd so long a toil.
Thou, king of heaven! and thou, the queen of air,
Propitious now, and reconcil'd by pray'r;
Thou, god of war, whose unresisted sway 270
The labours and events of arms obey!
Ye living fountains, and ye running floods!
All pow'rs of ocean, all ethereal gods!

Digitized by Google

Hear, and bear record: if I fall in field,
Or, recreant in the fight, to Turnus yield, 275
My Trojans shall increase Evander's town;
Ascanius shall renounce th' Ausonian crown:
All claims, all questions of debate, shall cease:
Nor he, nor they, with force infringe the peace.
But, if my juster arms prevail in fight 280
(As sure they shall, if I divine aright,)
My Trojans shall not o'er th' Italians reign:
Both equal, both unconquer'd, shall remain,
Join'd in their laws, their lands, and their abodes:
I ask but altars for my weary gods, 285
The care of those religious rites be mine:
The crown to king Latinus I resign:
His be the sov'reign sway Nor will I share
His pow'r in peace, or his command in war.
For me, my friends another town shall frame, 290
And bless the rising tow'rs with fair Lavinia's name."

Thus he. Then with erected eyes and hands,
The Latian king before his altar stands,
"By the same heav'n (said he,) and earth, and main,
And all the pow'rs that all the three contain; 295
By hell below, and by that upper god,
Whose thunder signs the peace, who seals it with his nod;
So let Latona's double offspring hear,
And double-fronted Janus, what I swear:
I touch the sacred altars, touch the flames, 300
And all those pow'rs attest, and all their names
Whatever chance befal on either side,
No term of time this union shall divide;
No force, no fortune, shall my vows unbind,
Or shake the steadfast tenor of my mind; 305
Not though the circling seas should break their bound,
O'erflow the shores, and sap the solid ground;

Digitized by Google

Not, though the lamps of heav'n their spheres forsake,
Hurl'd down, and hissing in the nether lake:
Ev'n as this royal sceptre" (for he bore 310
A sceptre in his hand) "shall never more
Shoot out in branches, or renew the birth—
An orphan now, cut from the mother earth
By the keen axe, dishonour'd of its hair,
And cas'd in brass, for Latian kings to bear." 315
When thus in public view the peace was tied
With solemn vows, and sworn on either side,
All dues perform'd which holy rites require,
The victim beasts are slain before the fire,
The trembling entrails from their bodies torn, 320
And to the fatten'd flames in chargers borne.
Already the Rutulians deem'd their man
O'ermatch'd in arms before the fight began,
First rising fears are whisper'd through the crowd,
Then, gath'ring sound, they murmur more aloud.
Now side to side, they measure with their eyes 325
The champions' bulk, their sinews, and their size;
The nearer they approach, the more is known
Th' apparent disadvantage of their own.
Turnus himself appears in public sight 330
Conscious of fate, desponding of the fight.
Slowly he moves, and at his altar stands
With eyes dejected, and with trembling hand:
And, while he mutters undistinguish'd pray'rs,
A livid deadness in his cheeks appears. 335
With anxious pleasure when Juturna view'd
Th' increasing fright of the mad multitude,
When their short sighs and thick'ning sobs she heard,
And found their ready minds for change prepar'd:
Dissembling her immortal form she took 340
Camertes' mien, his habit, and his look—
A chief of ancient blood:—in arms well known
Was his great sire, and he his greater son.
His shape assumed, amid the ranks she ran, 344
And humouring their first motions, thus began:

Digitized by Google

"For shame, Rutulians! can you bear the sight
Of one exposed for all, in single fight?
Can we, before the face of Heav'n, confess
Our courage colder, or our numbers less?
View all the Trojan host, th' Arcadian band, 350
And Tuscan army; count them as they stand:
Undaunted to the battle if we go,
Scarce ev'ry second man will share a foe.
Turnus, 'tis true, in this unequal strife,
Shall lose with honour, his devoted life, 355
Or change it rather for immortal fame,
Succeeding to the gods, from whence he came:
But you, a servile and inglorious band,
For foreign lords shall sow your native land, 359
Those fruitful fields your fighting father's gain'd,
Which have so long their lazy sons sustain'd."
With words like these, she carried her design,
A rising murmur runs along the line.
Then ev'n the city troops, and Latians, tir'd
With tedious war, seem with new souls inspir'd:
Their champion's fate with pity they lament, 366
And of the league, so lately sworn, repent.
Nor fails the goddess to foment the rage
With lying wonders, and a false presage;
But adds a sign which present to their eyes, 370
Inspires new courage, and a glad surprise.
For, sudden, in the fiery tracts above,
Appears in pomp th' imperial bird of Jove:
A plump of fowl he spies, that swim the lakes, 374
And o'er their heads his sounding pinions shakes,
Then, stooping on the fairest of the train,
In his strong talons truss'd a silver swan.
Th' Italians wonder at th' unusual sight:
But, while he lags, and labours in his flight,
Behold the dastard fowl return anew, 380
And with united force the foe pursue:
Clam'rous around the royal hawk they fly,
And, thick'ning in a cloud, o'ershade the sky.
They cuff, they scratch, they cross his airy course:
Nor can th' encumber'd bird sustain their force;

Digitized by Google

But vex'd, not vanquish'd, drops the pond'rous prey, 386
And, lighten'd of his burden, wings his way.
Th' Ausonian bands with shouts salute the sight,
Eager of action, and demand the fight.
Then king Tolumnius, vers'd in augurs' arts, 390
Cries out, and thus his boasted skill imparts;
"At length 'tis granted, what I long desir'd!
This, this is what my frequent vows requir'd.
Ye gods! I take your omen, and obey.— 394
Advance, my friends, and charge! I lead the way,
These are the foreign foes, whose impious band
Like that rapacious bird, infest our land:
But soon, like him, they shall be forc'd to sea
By strength united, and forego the prey.
Your timely succour to your country bring; 400
Haste to the rescue, and redeem your king."
He said; and pressing onward through the crew,
Pois'd in his lifted arm, his lance he threw
The winged weapon, whistling in the wind,
Came driving on, nor miss'd the mark design'd.
At once the cornel rattled in the skies; 406
At once tumultuous shouts and clamours rise.
Nine brothers in a goodly band there stood,
Born of Arcadian mix'd with Tuscan blood,
Gylippus' sons: the fatal jav'lin flew, 410
Aim'd at the midmost of the friendly crew;
A passage through the jointed arms it found,
Just where the belt was to the body bound,
And struck the gentle youth extended on the ground.
Then, fir'd with pious rage, the gen'rous train 415
Run madly forward to revenge the slain.
And some with eager haste their jav'lins throw;
And some with sword in hand assault the foe.
The wish'd insult the Latin troops embrace,
And meet their ardour in the middle space, 420
The Tuscans, Trojans, and Arcadian line,
With equal courage obviate their design.

Digitized by Google

Peace leaves the violated fields; and hate
Both armies urges to their mutual fate:
With impious haste their altars are o'erturn'd, 425
The sacrifice half broil'd, and half unburn'd.
Thick storms of steel from either army fly,
And clouds of clashing darts obscure the sky:
Brands from the fire are missive weapons made,
With chargers, bowls, and all the priestly trade.
Latinus, frighted, hastens from the fray, 431
And bears his unregarded gods away.
These on their horses vault; those yoke the car;
The rest, with swords on high, run headlong to the war.

Messapus, eager to confound the peace, 435
Spurr'd his hot courser through the fighting prease,
At king Aulestes, by his purple known
A Tuscan prince, and by his regal crown;
And with a shock encount'ring, bore him down.
Backward he fell; and, as his fate design'd, 440
The ruins of an altar were behind:
There pitching on his shoulders and his head,
Amid the scatt'ring fires he lay supinely spread.
The beamy spear descending from above, 444
His cuirass pierc'd, and through his body drove.
Then, with a scornful smile the victor cries;
"The gods have found a fitter sacrifice."
Greedy of spoils, th' Italians strip the dead
Of his rich armour, and uncrown his head.

Priest Corynæus arm'd his better hand, 450
From his own altar, with a blazing brand;
And, as Ebusus with a thund'ring pace
Advanc'd to battle, dash'd it on his face.
His bristly beard shines out with sudden fires;
The crackling crop a noisome scent expires, 455
Following the blow, he seiz'd his curling crown
With his left hand; his other cast him down.
The prostrate body with his knees he press'd,
And plung'd his holy poniard in his breast.

While Podalirius, with his sword, pursu'd 460
The shepherd Alsus through the flying crowd,

Digitized by Google

Swiftly he turns, aud aims a deadly blow
Full on the front of his unwary foe.
The broad axe enters with a crashing sound,
And cleaves the chin with one continued wound;
Warm blood and mingled brains, besmear his arms around; 466
An iron sleep his stupid eyes oppress'd,
And seal'd their heavy lids in endless rest.
But good Æneas rush'd amid the bands:
Bare was his head and naked were his hands,
In sign of truce: then thus he cries aloud: 471
"What sudden rage, what new desire of blood,
Inflames your alter'd minds? O Trojans! cease
From impious arms, nor violate the peace.
By human sanctions, and by laws divine, 475
The terms are all agreed: the war is mine.
Dismiss your fears, and let the fight ensue,
This hand alone shall right the gods and you:
Our injur'd altars, and their broken vow, 479
To this avenging sword the faithless Turnus owe."
Thus while he spoke, unmindful of defence,
A winged arrow struck the pious prince.
But, whether from some human hand it came,
Or hostile god, is left unknown by fame:
No human hand or hostile god, was found, 485
To boast the triumph of so base a wound.
When Turnus saw the Trojan quit the plain,
His chiefs dismay'd, his troops a fainting train,
Th' unhop'd event his heighten'd soul inspires:
At once his arms and coursers he requires: 490
Then with a leap, his lofty chariot gains,
And with a ready hand assumes the reins.
He drives impetuous, and where'er he goes,
He leaves behind a lane of slaughter'd foes.
These his lance reaches: over these he rolls 495
His rapid car, and crushes out their souls.
In vain the vanquish'd fly: the victor sends
The dead men's weapons at their living friends.
Thus, on the banks of Hebrus' freezing flood,
The god of battles, in his angry mood, 500

Digitized by Google

Clashing his sword against his brazen shield,
Lets loose the reins, and scours along the field:
Before the wind his fiery coursers fly;
Groans the sad earth, resounds the rattling sky.
Wrath, Terror, Treason, Tumult, and Despair, 505
(Dire faces, and deform'd) surround the car—
Friends of the god, and followers of the war.
With fury not unlike, nor less disdain,
Exulting Turnus flies along the plain;
His smoking horses, at their utmost speed, 510
He lashes on; and urges o'er the dead. [bound,
Their fetlocks run with blood; and, when they
The gore and gath'ring dust are dash'd around.
Thamyris and Pholus, masters of the war,
He kill'd at hand, but Sthenelus afar: 515
From far the sons of Imbrasus he slew,
Glaucus and Lades, of the Lycian crew—
Both taught to fight on foot, in battle join'd,
Or mount the courser, that outstrips the wind.
Meantime Eumedes, vaunting in the field, 520
New fir'd the Trojans, and their foes repell'd.
This son of Dolon bore his grandsire's name,
But emulated more his father's fame,
His guileful father, sent a nightly spy,
The Grecian camp, and order to descry— 525
Hard enterprise! and well he might require
Achilles' car and horses, for his hire:
But met upon the scout, th' Etolian prince
In death bestow'd a juster recompense. 529
Fierce Turnus view'd the Trojan from afar,
And launch'd his jav'lin from his lofty car,
Then lightly leaping down, pursu'd the blow,
And, pressing with his foot his prostrate foe,
Wrench'd from his feeble hold the shining sword,
And plung'd it in the bosom of its lord. 535
"Possess," said he, "the fruit of all thy pains,
And measure at thy length, our Latian plains.
Thus are my foes rewarded by my hand:
Thus may they build their town, and thus enjoy
the land!"

Digitized by Google

Then Dares, Butes, Sybaris, he slew, 540
Whom o'er his neck the flound'ring courser threw.
As when loud Boreas, with his blust'ring train,
Stoops from above, incumbent on the main;
Where'er he flies, he drives the rock before,
And rolls the billows on th' Ægean shore: 545
So, where resistless Turnus takes his course,
The scatter'd squadrons bend before his force;
His crest of horse's hair is blown behind
With adverse air, and rustles in the wind.
This haughty Phegeus saw with high disdain,
And as the chariot roll'd along the plain, 551
Light from the ground he leapt, and seiz'd the rein.
Thus hung in air, he still retain'd his hold,
The coursers frighted, and their force controll'd.
The lance of Turnus reach'd him as he hung, 555
And pierc'd his plated arms, but pass'd along,
And only raz'd the skin. He turn'd, and held
Against his threat'ning foe his ample shield,
Then call'd for aid; but while he cried in vain,
The chariot bore him backward on the plain. 560
He lies revers'd; the victor king descends,
And strikes so justly where his helmet ends,
He lops the head. The Latian fields are drunk
With streams that issue from the bleeding trunk.
While he triumphs, and while the Trojans yield,
The wounded prince is forc'd to leave the field:
Strong Mnestheus, and Achates often tried, 567
And young Ascanius, weeping by his side,
Conduct him to his tent. Scarce can he rear
His limbs from earth, supported on his spear.
Resolv'd in mind, regardless of his smart,
He tugs with both his hands, and breaks the dart.
The steel remains. No readier way he found
To draw the weapon, than t' enlarge the wound.
Eager of fight, impatient of delay, 575
He begs; and his unwilling friends obey.

Google

Iäpis was at hand to prove his art,
Whose blooming youth so fir'd Apollo's heart,
That, for his love, he proffer'd to bestow
His tuneful harp, and his unerring bow 585
The pious youth, more studious how to save
His aged sire, now sinking to the grave,
Preferr'd the pow'r of plants, and silent praise,
Of healing arts, before Phœbean bays. 590
Propp'd on his lance the pensive hero stood,
And heard and saw, unmov'd the mourning crowd.
The fam'd physician tucks his robes around
With ready hands, and hastens to the wound.
With gentle touches he performs his part,
This way and that soliciting the dart, 590
And exercises all his heav'nly art.
All soft'ning simples, known of sov'reign use,
He presses out, and pours their noble juice.
These first infus'd, to lenify the pain—
He tugs with pincers, but he tugs in vain. 595
Then to the patron of his art he pray'd:
The patron of his art refus'd his aid.
Meantime the war approaches to the tents:
Th' alarm grows hotter, and the noise augments:
The driving dust proclaims the danger near; 600
And first their friends, and then their foes appear,
Their friends retreat; their foes pursue the rear.
The camp is fill'd with terror and affright:
The hissing shafts within the trench alight:
An undistinguish'd noise ascends the sky— 605
The shouts of those who kill, and groans of those who die.
But now the goddess-mother, mov'd with grief
And pierc'd with pity, hastens for relief.
A branch of healing dittany she brought, 609
Which in the Cretan fields with care she sought—
(Rough is the stem, which woolly leaves surround;
The leaves with flow'rs, the flow'rs with purple crown'd,)—
Well known to wounded goats; a sure relief
To draw the pointed steel, and ease the grief.

Digitized by Google

is Venus brings, in clouds involv'd, and brews
' extracted liquor with ambrosian dews,
d od'rous panacee. Unseen she stands,
mp'ring the mixture with her heav'nly hands,
d pours it in a bowl, already crown'd,
ith juice of med'cinal herbs prepar'd to bathe
the wound. 620
e leech, unknowing of superior art
hich aids the cure, with this foments the part:
nd in a moment ceas'd the raging smart.
anch'd is the blood, and in the bottom stands:
he steel, but scarcely touch'd with tender hands,
loves up, and follows of its own accord: 625
nd health and vigour are at once restor'd.
pis first perceiv'd the closing wound;
nd first the footsteps of a god he found.
Arms! arms!" he cries, "the sword and shield
prepare, 630
And send the willing chief, renew'd, to war.
This is no mortal work, no cure of mine,
Nor arts effect, but done by hands divine.
Some god our gen'ral to the battle sends;
Some god preserves his life for greater ends." 635
The hero arms in haste, his hands infold
His thighs with cuishes of refulgent gold:
Inflam'd to fight, and rushing to the field,
That hand sustaining the celestial shield, 639
This gripes the lance, and with such vigour shakes,
That to the rest the beamy weapon quakes.
Then with a close embrace he strained his son,
And, kissing through his helmet, thus begun:
"My son! from my example learn the war,
In camps to suffer, and in fields to dare: 645
But happier chance than mine attend thy care!
This day my hand thy tender age shall shield,
And crown with honours of the conquer'd field:
Thou when thy riper years shall send thee forth
To toils of war, be mindful of my worth: 650
Assert thy birthright, and in arms be known
For Hector's nephew, and Æneas' son.

Digitized by Google

He said: and, striding, issu'd on the plain,
Antheus and Mnestheus, and a num'rous train,
Attend his steps; the rest their weapons take
And crowding to the field, the camp forsake.
A cloud of blinding dust is rais'd around;
Labours beneath their feet the trembling ground.
Now Turnus, posted on a hill, from far
Beheld the progress of the moving war: 660
With him the Latins view'd the cov'ring plains;
And the chill blood ran backward in their veins.
Juturna saw th' advancing troops appear,
And heard the hostile sound, and fled for fear.
Æneas leads; and draws a sweeping train, 665
Clos'd in their ranks, and pouring on the plain.
As when a whirlwind, rushing to the shore
From the mid ocean, drives the waves before;
The painful hind with heavy heart foresees
The flatted fields, and slaughter of the trees: 670
With such impetuous rage the prince appears,
Before his double front; nor less destruction bears.
And now both armies shock in open field:
Osiris is by strong Thymbræus killed.
Archetius, Ufens, Epulon, are slain 675
(All fam'd in arms, and of the Latian train)
By Gyas', Menestheus', and Achates' hand.
The fatal augur falls, by whose command
The truce was broken, and whose lance, imbru'd
With Trojan blood, th' unhappy fight renew'd.
Loud shouts and clamours rend the liquid sky;
And o'er the fields the frighted Latins fly.
The prince disdains the dastards to pursue,
Nor moves to meet in arms the fighting few.
Turnus alone, amid the dusky plain, 68[illegible]
He seeks, and to the combat calls in vain.
Juturna heard, and seiz'd with mortal fear,
Forc'd from the beam her brother's charioteer:
Assumes his shape, his armour, and his mien,
And like Metisicus, in his seat is seen. 69[illegible]
As the black swallow near the palace plies;
O'er empty courts, and under arches flies:

Digitized by Google

Now hawks aloft, now skims along the flood,
To furnish her loquacious nest with food:
So drives the rapid goddess o'er the plains; 695
The smoking horses run with loosen'd reins.
She steers a various course among the foes: [shews,
Now here, now there, her conq'uring brother
Now with a straight, now with a wheeling flight,
She turns and bends, but shuns the single fight,
Æneas, fir'd with fury, breaks the crowd, 701
And seeks his foe, and calls by name aloud:
He runs within a narrow ring, and tries
To stop the chariot, but the chariot flies.
If he but gain a glimpse, Juturna fears, 705
And far away the Daunian hero bears.
What should he do? Nor arts nor arms avail;
And various cares in vain his mind assail.
The great Messapus, thund'ring through the field,
In his left hand two pointed jav'lins held: 710
Encount'ring on the prince, one dart he drew,
And with unerring aim, and utmost vigour, threw.
Æneas saw it come, and stooping low
Beneath his buckler, shunn'd the threat'ning blow.
The weapon hiss'd above his head, and tore 715
The waving plume which on his helm he wore.
Forc'd by this hostile act, and fir'd with spite,
That flying Turnus still declin'd the fight,
The prince whose piety had long repell'd
His inborn ardour, now invades the field; 720
Invokes the pow'rs of violated peace,
Their rites and injur'd altars to redress;
Then to his rage abandoning the rein,
With blood and slaughter'd bodies, fills the plain.
What god can tell, what numbers can display,
The various labours of that fatal day?
What chiefs and champions fell on either side,
In combat slain, or by what deaths they died?
Whom Turnus, whom the Trojan hero kill'd? 729
Who shar'd the fame and fortune of the field?
Jove! couldst thou view, and not avert thy sight,
Two jarring nations join'd in cruel fight,
Whom leagues of lasting love so shortly shall unite

Æneas first Rutulian Sucro found,
Whose valour made the Trojans quit their ground
Betwixt his ribs the jav'lin drove so just,
It reach'd his heart, nor needs a second thrust.
Now Turnus, at two blows, two brethren slew;
First from his horse fierce Amycus he threw,
Then, leaping on the ground, on foot assail'd
Diores, and in equal fight prevail'd.
Their lifeless trunks he leaves upon the place:
Their heads, distilling gore, his chariot grace.
Three cold on earth the Trojan hero threw,
Whom without respite at one charge he slew:
Cethegus, Tanaïs, Talus, fell oppress'd,
And sad Onytes, added to the rest—
Of Theban blood, whom Peridia bore,
Turnus two brothers from the Lycian shore,
And from Apollo's fane to battle sent,
O'erthrew; nor Phœbus could their fate prevent
Peaceful Menœtes after those he kill'd,
Who long had shunn'd the dangers of the field
On Lerna's lake a silent life he led,
And with his nets and angle earn'd his bread.
Nor pompous cares, nor palaces, he knew,
But wisely from the infectious world withdrew.
Poor was his house: his father's painful hand
Discharg'd his rent and plough'd another's land.
As flames among the lofty woods are thrown
On diff'rent sides, and both by winds are blown
The laurels crackle in the sputt'ring fire:
The frighted sylvans from their shades retire
Or as two neighb'ring torrents fall from high,
Rapid they run; the foamy waters fry:
They roll to sea with unresisted force,
And down the rocks precipitate their course:
Not with less rage the rival heroes take
Their diff'rent ways; nor less destruction make.
With spears afar, with swords at hand, they strike
And zeal of slaughter fires their souls alike.
Like them, their dauntless men maintain the field
And hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield;

Digitized by Google

They blow for blow return, and wound for wound;
And heaps of bodies raise the level ground. 775
Murrhanus, boasting of his blood, that springs,
From a long royal race of Latian kings,
Is by the Trojan from his chariot thrown,
Crush'd with the weight of an unwieldy stone:
Betwixt the wheels he fell: the wheels, that bore
His living load, his dying body tore. 781
His starting steeds to shun the glitt'ring sword,
Paw down his trampled limbs, forgetful of their lord.
Fierce Hyllus threaten'd high, and face to face,
Affronted Turnus in the middle space; 785
The prince encounter'd him in full career,
And at his temples aim'd a deadly spear;
So fatally the flying weapon sped,
That through his brazen helm it pierc'd his head.
Nor Cisseus, couldst thou 'scape from Turnus' hand
In vain the strongest of th' Arcadian band: 791
Nor to Cupencus could his gods afford
Availing aid against the Ænean sword,
Which to his naked heart pursu'd the course;
Nor could his plated shield sustain the force. 795
Iolas fell, whom not the Grecian pow'rs,
Nor great subverter of the Trojan tow'rs,
Were doom'd to kill, while heav'n prolong'd his date:
But who can pass the bounds prefix'd by fate!
In high Lyrnessus, and in Troy, he held 800
Two palaces, and was from each expell'd:
Of all the mighty man, the last remains
A little spot of foreign earth contains.
And now both hosts of broken troops unite
In equal ranks, and mix in mortal fight. 805
Serestus and undaunted Mnestheus join
The Trojan, Tuscan, and Arcadian line:
Sea-born Messapus, with Atinas, heads
The Latin squadrons, and to battle leads.
They strike; they push; they throng the scanty space,
Resolv'd on death, impatient of disgrace; 810
And where one falls another fills his place.

Digitized by Google

The Cyprian goddess now inspires her son
To leave th' unfinish'd fight and storm the town
For while he rolls his eyes around the plain 8
In quest of Turnus whom he seeks in vain,
He views the unguarded city from afar
In careless quiet, and secure of war.
Occasion offers, and excites his mind
To dare beyond the task he first design'd. 8
Resolv'd, he calls his chiefs; they leave the fig
Attended thus, he takes a neighb'ring height:
The crowding troops about their gen'ral stand,
All under arms, and wait his high command.
Then thus the lofty prince: "Hear and obey,
Ye Trojan bands, without the least delay.
Jove is with us; and what I have decreed,
Requires our utmost vigour, and our speed.
Your instant arms against the town prepare,
The source of mischief, and the seat of war, 8
This day the Latian tow'rs, that mate the sky,
Shall, level with the plain, in ashes lie
The people shall be slaves, unless in time,
They kneel for pardon, and repent their crime. 8
Twice have the foes been vanquish'd on the pla
Then shall I wait till Turnus will be slain?
Your force against the perjur'd city bend:
There it began and there the war shall end,
The peace profan'd our rightful arms requires:
Cleanse the polluted place with purging fires."
He finish'd; and—one soul inspiring all—
Form'd in a wedge, the foot approach the wall.
Without the town, an unprovided train
Of gaping gazing citizens are slain. 8
Some firebrands, others scaling-ladders, bear
All those they toss aloft, and these they rear
The flames now launch'd, the feather'd arrows f
And clouds of missive arms obscure the sky.
Advancing to the front, the hero stands,
And stretching out to heav'n his pious hands, 85
Attests the gods, asserts his innocence,
Upbraids with breach of faith th' Ausonian princ

Digitized by Google

Declares the royal honour doubly stain'd,
And twice the rites of holy peace profan'd.
Dissenting clamours in the town arise; 855
Each will be heard, and all at once advise.
One part for peace, and one for war, contends;
Some would exclude their foes, and some admit their friends.
The helpless king is hurried in the throng,
And (whate'er tide prevails is borne along. 860
Thus when the swain within a hollow rock,
Invades the bees with suffocating smoke,
They run around, or labour on their wings,
Disus'd to flight, and shoot their sleepy stings;
To shun the bitter fumes, in vain they try: 865
Black vapours, issuing from the vent, involve the sky.
But Fate and envious Fortune now prepare
To plunge the Latins in the last despair.
The queen who saw the foes invade the town,
And brands on tops of burning houses thrown,
Cast round her eyes, distracted with her fear:—
No troops of Turnus in the field appear.
Once more she stares abroad, but still in vain;
And then concludes the royal youth is slain.
Mad with her anguish, impotent to bear 875
The mighty grief, she loaths the vital air.
She calls herself the cause of all this ill,
And owns the dire effects of her ungovern'd will:
She raves against the gods; she beats her breast;
She tears with both her hands her purple vest:
Then round a beam a running noose she tied, 881
And, fasten'd by the neck, obscenely died.
Soon as the fatal news by fame was blown,
And to her dames and to her daughter known,
The sad Lavinia rends her yellow hair, 885
And rosy cheeks: the rest her sorrow share:
With shrieks the palace rings, and madness of despair.

Digitized by Google

The spreading rumour fills the public place:
Confession, fear, distraction, and disgrace,
And silent shame, are seen in ev'ry face. 890
Latinus tears his garments as he goes,
Both for his public and his private woes;
With filth is venerable beard besmears;
And sordid dust deforms his silver hairs. 894
And much he blames the softness of his mind,
Obnoxious to the charms of woman-kind,
And soon reduced to change what he so well design'd—
To break the solemn league so long desir'd,
Nor finish what his fates, and those of Troy, required.
Now Turnus rolls aloof, o'er empty plains; 900
And here and there some straggling foes he gleans.
His flying co sers please him less and less,
Asham'd of easy fight, and cheap success.
Thus half contented, anxious in his mind,
The distant cries come driving in the wind— 905
Shouts from the walls, but shouts in murmurs drown'd;
A jarring mixture and a boding sound.
"Alas!" said he "what mean these dismal cries?
What doleful clamours from the town arise!"
Confus'd, he stops, and backward pulls the reins. 910
She who the driver's office now sustains,
Replies, "Neglect my lord these new alarms:
Here fight, and urge the fortune of your arms;
There want not others to defend the wall.
If by your rival hands th' Italian fall, 915
So shall your fatal sword his friends oppress,
In honour equal, equal in success."
To this the prince: "O sister!—for I knew
The peace infring'd proceeded first from you:
I knew you, when you mingled first in fight: 920
And now in vain you would deceive my sight—

Digitized by Google

Why goddess this uprofitable care?
Who sent you down from heav'n, involv'd in air,
Your share of mortal sorrows to sustain,
And see your brother bleeding on the plain? 925
For to what pow'r can Turnus have recourse
Or how resist his fate's prevailing force?
These eyes beheld Murrhanus bite the ground:
Mighty the man, and mighty was the wound.
I heard my dearest friend, with dying breath, 930
My name invoking to revenge his death.
Brave Ufens fell with honour on the place,
To shun the shameful sight of my disgrace.
On earth supine a manly corpse he lies;
His vest and armour are the victor's prize. 935
Then, shall I see Laurentum in a flame,
Which only wanted, to complete my shame?
How will the Latins hoot their champion's flight!
How Drances will insult, and point them to the sight!
Is death so heard to bear?—Ye gods below! 940
(Since those above so small compassion shew)
Receive a soul unsullied yet with shame,
Which not belies my great forefather's name."
He said: and while he spoke, with flying speed
Came Saces urging on his foamy steed: 945
Fix'd on his wounded face a shaft he bore,
And seeking Turnus, sent his voice before:
"Turnus! on you, on you alone depends
Our last relief;—compassionate your friends
Like lightning, fierce Æneas rolling on, 950
With arms invests, with flames invades, the town:
The brands are toss'd on high: the winds conspire
To drive along the deluge of the fire.
All eyes are fix'd on you: your foes rejoice;
Ev'n the king staggers, and suspends his choice—
Doubts to deliver or to defend the town, 955
Whom to reject, or whom to call his son.

Digitized by Google

The queen on whom your utmost hopes were plac'd,
Herself suborning death, has breath'd her last.
'Tis true, Messapus, fearless of his fate, 960
With fierce Atinas' aid, defends the gate:
On ev'ry side surrounded by the foe,
The more they kill, the greater numbers grow;
And iron harvest mounts, and still remains to mow.
You, far aloof from your forsaken bands, 965
Your rolling chariot drive o'er empty sands."
Stupid he sat, his eyes on earth declin'd,
And various cares revolving in his mind:
Rage, boiling from the bottom of his breast, 970
And sorrow mix'd with shame, his soul oppress'd;
And conscious worth lay lab'ring in his thought,
And love by jealousy to madness wrought.
By slow degrees his reason drove away
The mists of passion, and resum'd her sway.
Then, rising on his car, he turn'd his look,
And saw the town involv'd in fire and smoke.
A wooden tow'r with flames already blaz'd,
Which his own hands on beams and rafters rais'd,
And bridges laid above to join the space,
And wheels below to roll from place to place. 980
"Sister! the fates have vanquish'd: let us go
The way which Heav'n and my hard fortune show.
The fight is fix'd: nor shall the branded name
Of a base coward blot your brother's fame.
Death is my choice: but suffer me to try 985
My force, and vent my rage before I die."
He said: and, leaping down without delay,
Through crowds of scatter'd foes he freed his way.
Striding he pass'd, impetuous as the wind,
And left the grieving goddess far behind. 990
As when a fragment, from a mountain torn
By raging tempests, or by torrents borne,
Or sapp'd by time, or loosen'd from the roots,
Prone through the void the rocky ruin shoots,
Rolling from crag to crag, from steep to steep 995
Down sink, at once, the shepherds and their sheep;

Digitized by Google

Involv'd alike, they rush to nether ground;
Stunn'd with the shock they fall and stunn'd from earth rebound:
So Turnus, hasting headlong to the town, 999
Should'ring and shoving, bore the squadrons down.
Still pressing onward, to the walls he drew,
Where shafts, and spears, and darts, promiscuous flew,
And sanguine streams the slipp'ry ground imbrue,
First stretching out his arm in sign of peace,
He cries aloud to make the combat cease: 1005
"Rutulians, hold! and Latin troops, retire!
The fight is mine: and me the gods require
'Tis just that I should vindicate alone
The broken truce, or for the breach atone. 1009
This day shall free from wars th' Ausonian state
Or finish my misfortunes in my fate."
Both armies from their bloody work desist,
And, bearing backward, form a spacious list,
The Trojan hero, who receiv'd from fame
The welcome sound and heard the champion's name, 1015
Soon leaves the taken works and mounted walls:
Greedy of war where greater glory calls,
He springs to fight, exulting in his force;
His jointed armour rattles in the course.
Like Eryx, or like Athos, great he shews, 1020
Or father Appenine, when white with snows,
His head divine obscure in clouds he hides,
And shakes the sounding forest on his sides.
The nations overaw'd, surcease the fight;
Immoveable their bodies, fix'd their sight, 1025
Ev'n death stands still; nor from above they throw
Their darts, nor drive their batt'ring rams below.
In silent order either army stands,
And drop their swords unknowing from their hands. 1029
Th' Ausonian king beholds, with wond'ring sight,
Two mighty champions match'd in single fight,

Digitized by Google

Born under climes remote, and brought by fate,
With swords to try their titles to the state,
Now, in clos'd field, each other from afar
They view: and rushing on, begin the war. 1035
They launch their spears: then hand to hand they meet.
The trembling soil resounds beneath their feet:
Their bucklers clash; thick blows descend from high,
And flakes of fire from their hard helmets fly. 1040
Courage conspires with chance; and both engage
With equal fortune yet, and mutual rage.
As when two bulls for their fair female fight
In Sila's shades, or on Tiburnus' height,
With horns adverse they meet: the keeper flies.
Mute stands the herd; the heifers roll their eyes, 1045
And wait th' event—which victor they shall bear,
And who shall be the lord to rule the lusty year;
With rage of love the jealous rivals burn, 1048
And push for push, and wound for wound, return.
Their dewlaps gor'd, their sides are lav'd in blood:
Loud cries and roaring sounds rebellow through the wood:
Such was the combat in the listed ground: 1052
So clash their swords, and so their shields resound.
Jove sets the beam: on either scale he lays
The champions' fate, and each exactly weighs. 1055
On this side, life, and lucky chance, ascends:
Loaded with death, that other scale descends.
Rais'd on the stretch, young Turnus aims a blow
Full on the helm of his unguarded foe:
Shrill shouts and clamours ring on either side, 1060
As hopes and fears their panting hearts divide.
But all in pieces flies the traitor sword,
And, in the middle stroke, deserts his lord.
Now 'tis but death or flight: disarm'd he flies,
When in his hand an unknown hilt he spies. 1065

Digitized by Google

Fame says that Turnus, when his steeds he join'd,
Hurrying to war, disorder'd in his mind,
Snatch'd the first weapon which his haste could find.
'Twas not the fated sword his father bore,
But that his charioteer Metiscus wore. 1070
This, while the Trojans fled, the toughness held,
But vain against the great Vulcanian shield,
The mortal temper'd steel deceiv'd his hand
The shiver'd fragments shone amid the sand.
Surpris'd with fear, he fled along the field, 1075
And now forthright, and now in orbits wheel'd;
For here the Trojan troops the list surround,
And there the pass is clos'd with pools and marshy ground.
Æneas hastens, though with heavier pace—
His wound so newly knit, retards the chase, 1080
And oft his trembling knees their aid refuse—
Yet, pressing foot by foot, his foe pursues.
Thus, when a fearful stag is clos'd around
With crimson toils, or in a river found, 1084
High on the bank the deep-mouth'd hound appears,
Still op'ning, following still, where'er he steers:
The persecuted creature, to and fro,
Turns here and there, t' escape his Umbrian foe:
Steep is th' ascent, and if he gains the land,
The purple death is pitch'd along the strand:
His eager foe, determin'd to the chase, 1090
Stretch'd at his length, gains ground at ev'ry pace:
Now to his beamy head he makes his way,
And now he holds, or thinks he holds, his prey:
Just at the pinch, the stag springs out with fear:
He bites the wind, and fills his sounding jaws with air: 1096
The rocks, the lakes, the meadows, ring with cries;
The mortal tumult mounts and thunders in the skies.

Digitized by Google

Thus flies the Daunian prince, and flying blames 1099
His tardy troops, and, calling by their names,
Demands his trusty sword. The Trojan threats
The realm with ruin, and their ancient seats
To lay in ashes, if they dare supply
With arms or aid, his vanquish'd enemy;
Thus menacing, he still pursues the course. 1105
With vigour, though diminish'd of his force.
Ten times already, round the listed place,
One chief had fled, and t'other giv'n the chase:
No trivial prize is play'd; for on the life
Or death of Turnus, now depends the strife. 1110
Within the space, an olive-tree had stood,
A sacred shade, a venerable wood,
For vows to Faunus paid, the Latins' guardian god.
Here hung the vests, and tablets were engrav'd,
Of sinking mariners from shipwreck sav'd. 1115
With heedless hands the Trojans fell'd the tree,
To make the ground inclos'd for combat free.
Deep in the root, whether by fate, or chance,
Or erring haste, the Trojan drove his lance; 1119
Then stoop'd, and tugg'd with force immense, to free
Th' encumber'd spear from the tenacious tree;
That, whom his fainting limbs pursu'd in vain,
His flying limbs might from far attain.
Confus'd with fear, bereft of human aid, 1124
Then Turnus to the gods, and first to Faunus, pray'd:
"O Faunus! pity! and thou, mother Earth,
Where I thy foster-son receiv'd my birth,
Hold fast the steel! If my religious hand [fan'd,
Your plant has honour'd, which your foes pro-
Propitious hear my pious pray'r!" He said, 1130
Nor with successless vows invok'd their aid.
The incumbent hero wrench'd, and pull'd, and strain'd;
But still the stubborn earth the steel detain'd;

Digitized by Google

Juturna took her time; and, while in vain
He strove, assumed Metiscus' form again, 1135
And, in that imitated shape, restor'd
To the despairing prince, his Dannian sword.
The queen of love—who, with disdain and grief,
Saw the bold nymph afford this prompt relief—
T' assert her offspring with a greater deed, 1140
From the tough root the ling'ring weapon freed.
Once more erect, the rival chiefs advance:
One trusts the sword, and one the pointed lance;
And both resolv'd alike, to try their fatal chance.
Meantime imperial Jove to Juno spoke, 1145
Who from a shining cloud beheld the shock:
"What new arrest, O queen of heav'n! is sent
To stop the Fates now lab'ring in th' event?
What farther hopes are left thee to pursue?
Divine Æneas, (and thou know'st it too,)
Foredoom'd to these celestial seats is due.
What more attempts for Turnus can be made,
That thus thou ling'rest in this lonely shade?
Is it becoming of the due respect
And awful honour of a god elect, 1155
A wound unworthy of our state to feel,
Patient of human hands, and earthly steel?
Or seems it just, the sister should restore
A second sword, when one was lost before,
And arm a conquer'd wretch against his conqueror? 1160
Nor what, without thy knowledge and avow,
Nay more, thy dictate, durst Juturna do?
At last, in def'rence to my love, forbear
To lodge within thy soul this anxious care:
Reclin'd upon my breast, thy grief unload: 1165
Who should relieve the goddess but the god?
Now all things to their utmost issue tend,
Push'd by the Fates to their appointed end.
While leave was given thee, and a lawful hour
For vengeance, wrath, and unresisted pow'r, 1170
Toss'd on the seas, thou couldst thy foes distress,
And, driv'n ashore, with hostile arms oppress:

Digitized by Google

Deform the royal house; and, from the side
Of the just bridegroom, tear the plighted bride:—
Now cease at my command." The thund'rer said:
And with dejected eyes, this answer Juno made.
"Because your dread decree too well I knew,
From Turnus and from earth unwilling I withdrew.
Else, should you not behold me here, alone,
Involv'd in empty clouds, my friends bemoan,
But, girt with vengeful flames, in open sight, 1181
Engag'd against my foes in mortal fight.
'Tis true, Juturna mingled in the strife
By my command, to save her brother's life,
At least to try; but (by the Stygian lake— 118
The most religious oath the gods can take)
With this restriction, not to bend the bow
Or toss the spear, nor trembling dart to throw.
And now, resign'd to your superior might,
And tir'd with fruitless toils, I loath to fight. 1190
This let me beg (and this no fates withstand)
Both for myself and for your father's land:
That when the nuptial bed shall bind the peace,
(Which I, since you ordain, consent to bless,)
The laws of either nation be the same; 1195
But let the Latins still retain their name,
Speak the same language which they spoke before,
Wear the same habits which their grandsires wore.
Call them not Trojans; perish the renown
And name of Troy, with that detested town. 1200
Latium be Latium still; let Alba reign,
And Rome's immortal majesty remain."
Then thus the founder of mankind replies—
(Unruffled was his front, serene his eyes:)
"Can Saturn's issue, and heav'n's other heir, 1205
Such endless anger in her bosom bear?
Be mistress, and your full desires obtain:
But quench the choler you foment in vain.
From ancient blood, th' Ausonian people sprung
Shall keep their name, their habit, and their tongue: 1210

Digitized by Google

The Trojans to their customs shall be tied,
I will, myself, their common rites provide:
The natives shall command, the foreigners side.
All shall be Latium; Troy without a name;
And her lost sons forget from whence they came.
From blood so mix'd, a pious race shall flow, 1216
Equal to gods, excelling all below.
No nation more respect to you shall pay,
Or greater off'rings on your altars lay."
Juno consents, well pleas'd that her desires 1220
Had found success, and from the cloud retires.
The peace thus made, the thund'rer next prepares
To force the wat'ry goddess from the wars
Deep in the dismal regions void of light, 1224
Three daughters, at a birth, were born to Night:
These their brown mother, brooding on her care,
Endu'd with windy wings to flit in air,
With serpents girt alike, and crown'd with hissing hair.
In heav'n the Diræ call'd; and still at hand,
Before the throne of angry Jove they stand, 1230
His ministers of wrath, and ready still
The minds of mortal men with fears to fill,
Whene'er the moody sire, to wreak his hate
On realms or towns deserving of their fate,
Hurls down diseases, death, and deadly care, 1235
And terrifies the guilty world with war.
One sister plague of these from heav'n he sent,
To fright Juturna with a dire portent.
The pest comes whirling down: by far more slow
Springs the swift arrow from the Parthian bow,
Or Cydon yew, when, traversing the skies, 1241
And drench'd in pois'nous juice, the sure destruction flies.
With such a sudden, and unseen a flight,
Shot through the clouds the daughter of the Night.
Soon as the field inclos'd she had in view, 1245
And from afar her destin'd quarry knew—

Digitized by Google

Contracted, to the boding bird she turns,
Which haunts the ruin'd pales, and hallow'd urns
And beats about the tombs with nightly wings
Where songs obscene on sepulchres she sings. 1
Thus lessen'd in her form, with frightful cries
The Fury round unhappy Turnus flies,
Flaps on his shield, and flutters o'er his eyes.
A lazy chillness crept along his blood; 1
Chok'd was his voice; his hair with horror stood.
Juturna from afar beheld her fly,
And knew th' ill omen, by her screaming cry,
And stridor of her wing. Amaz'd with fear,
Her beauteous breast she beat, and rent her flowing hair.
"Ah me!" she cries—"in this unequal strife, 18
What can thy sister more to save thy life?
Weak as I am, can I, alas! contend
In arms with that inexorable fiend?
Now, now, I quit the field! forbear to fright
My tender soul, ye baleful birds of night! 1
The lashing of your wings I know too well,
The sounding flight, and fun'ral screams of hell.
These are the gifts you bring from haughty Jove,
The worthy recompense of ravish'd love!
Did he for this exempt my life from fate? 1
O hard conditions of immortal state!
Though born to death not privileg'd to die,
But forc'd to bear impos'd eternity!
Take back your envious bribes, and let me go
Companion to my brother's ghost below! 1
The joys are vanish'd: nothing now remains
Of life immortal, but immortal pains.
What earth will open her devouring womb,
To rest a weary goddess in the tomb?" 1970
She drew a length of sighs; nor more she said.
But in her azure mantle wrapp'd her head,
Then plung'd into her stream, with deep despair,
And her last sobs came bubbling up in air.
Now stern Æneas waves his weighty spear
Against his foe, and thus upbraids his fear: 1985

Digitized by Google

What farther subterfuge can Turnus find?
What empty hopes are harbour'd in his mind?
Tis not thy swiftness can secure thy flight:
Not with their feet, but hands, the valiant fight.
Vary thy shape in thousand forms, and dare 1290
What skill and courage can attempt in war:
Wish for the wings of wind to mount the sky;
Or hid within the hollow earth to lie!"
The champion shook his head, and made this short reply: 1294
"No threats of thine my manly mind can move:
'Tis hostile heav'n I dread, and partial Jove."
He said no more, but, with a sigh, repress'd
The mighty sorrow in his swelling breast.
Then, as he roll'd his troubled eyes around,
An antique stone he saw, the common bound 1300
Of neighb'ring fields, and barrier of the ground—
So vast, that twelve strong men of modern days
Th' enormous weight from earth could hardly raise.
He heav'd it at a lift, and, pois'd on high,
Ran stagg'ring on against his enemy. 1305
But so disorder'd, that he scarcely knew
His way, or what unwieldly weight he threw.
His knocking knees are bent beneath the load;
And shiv'ring cold congeals his vital blood. 1309
The stone drops from his arms, and, falling short
For want of vigour, mocks his vain effort.
And as, when heavy sleep has clos'd the sight,
The sickly fancy labours in the night;
We seem to run; and, destitute of force,
Our sinking limbs forsake us in the course: 1315
In vain we heave for breath; in vain we cry:
The nerves, unbrac'd, their usual strength deny;
And on the tongue the falt'ring accents die:
So Turnus far'd: whatever means he tried,
All force of arms, and points of art employ'd,
The fury flew athwart, and made th' endeavour void. 1321

Digitized by Google

A thousand various thoughts his soul confound:
He star'd about; nor aid nor issue found:
His own men stop the pass; and his own walls surround.
Once more he pauses, and looks out again, 1235
And seeks the goddess charioteer in vain.
Trembling he views the thund'ring chief advance,
And brandishing aloft the deadly lance:
Amaz'd he cow'rs beneath his conqu'ring foe
Forgets to ward, and waits the coming blow. 1330
Astonish'd while he stands, and fix'd with fear,
Aim'd at his shield he sees th' impending spear
The hero measur'd first, with narrow view,
The destin'd mark; and rising as he threw,
With its full swing, the fatal weapon flew. 1335
Not with less rage the rattling thunder falls,
Or stones from batt'ring engines break the walls:
Swift as a whirlwind, from an arm so strong,
The lance drove on, and bore the death along.
Nought could his sev'nfold shield the prince avail, 1340
For aught, beneath his arms, the coat of mail;
It pierc'd through all, and with a grisly wound
Transfix'd his thigh and doubled him to ground.
With groans the Latins rend the vaulted sky:
Woods, hills, and valleys, to the voice reply. 1345
Now low on earth the lofty chief is laid,
With eyes cast upward, and with arms display'd,
And, recreant, thus to the proud victor pray'd:
"I know my death deserv'd, nor hope to live:
Use what the gods and thy good fortune give. 1350
Yet think, oh, think! if mercy may be shewn—
(Thou hadst a father once, and hast a son)—
Pity my sire, now sinking to the grave:
And, for Anchises' sake, old Daunus save!
Or, if thy vow'd revenge pursue my death, 1355
Give to my friends my body void of breath!
The Latin chiefs have seen me beg my life:
Thine is the conquest, thine the royal wife:
Against a yielded man, 'tis mean ignoble strife."

Digitized by Google

In deep suspense the Trojan seem'd to stand, 1360
And, just prepared to strike repress'd his hand.
He roll'd his eyes, and ev'ry moment felt
His manly soul with more compassion melt;
When, casting down a casual glance, he spied
The golden belt that glitter'd on his side, 1365
The fatal spoil which haughty Turnus tore
From dying Pallas, and in triumph wore.
Then rous'd anew to wroth, he loudly cries,
(Flames, while he spoke, came flashing from his eyes) 1369
"Traitor! dost thou, dost thou to grace pretend,
Clad, as thou art, in trophies of my friend!
To his sad soul a grateful off'ring go!
'Tis Pallas, Pallas gives this deadly blow.
He rais'd his arm aloft, and, at the word,
Deep in his bosom drove the shining sword. 1375
The streaming blood distain'd his arms around:
And the disdainful sound came rushing through the wound.

THE END

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

AUG 29 1960

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google